

CARBON CLIFF-BARSTOW SCHOOL DISTRICT #36

Policy Manual

All Board Policies updated to Boardbook Manual.

1. Policy # 1 - SCHOOL BOARD ORGANIZATION	2
2. Policy #2 - BOARD OF EDUCATION	5
3. Policy #3 - GENERAL SCHOOL ADMINISTRATION	76
4. Policy #4 - OPERATIONAL SERVICES	87
5. Policy #5 - PERSONNEL	148
6. Policy #6 - INSTRUCTION	245
7. Policy #7 - STUDENTS	315
8. Policy #8 - COMMUNITY	425

School District Organization

School District Legal Status ¹

The Illinois Constitution requires the State to provide for an efficient system of high-quality public educational institutions and services in order to achieve the educational development of all persons to the limits of their capabilities.

The General Assembly has implemented this mandate through the creation of school districts. The District is governed by the laws for school districts serving a resident population of not fewer than 1,000 and not more than 500,000. ²

The School Board constitutes a body corporate that possesses all the usual powers of a corporation for public purposes, and in that name may sue and be sued, purchase, hold and sell personal property and real estate, and enter into such obligations as are authorized by law.

LEGAL REF.: Ill. Constitution, Art. X, Sec. 1.
 105 ILCS 5/10-1 et seq.

CROSS REF.: 2:10 (School District Governance), 2:20 (Powers and Duties of the School Board; Indemnification)

¹ State or federal law controls this policy’s content.

² See f/n 2 of policy 2:10, *School District Governance* for a discussion of school districts having a population of less than 1,000 inhabitants.

School District Organization

District Organization, Operations, and Cooperative Agreements

The District is organized and operates as follows: **1**

Carbon Cliff-Barstow School District #36

The District enters into and participates in joint programs and intergovernmental agreements with units of local government and other school districts in order to jointly provide services and activities in a manner that will increase flexibility, scope of service opportunities, cost reductions, and/or otherwise benefit the District and the community.² The Superintendent shall manage these activities to the extent the program or agreement requires the District’s participation, and shall provide periodic implementation or operational data and/or reports to the School Board concerning these programs and agreements. The District participates in the following joint programs and intergovernmental agreements:³

Black Hawk Area Special Education Association

LEGAL REF.: Ill. Constitution, Art. VII, Sec. 10.
 5 ILCS 220/1 et seq.

¹ State law controls this policy’s content. Boards may use the following sentence as the first sentence, customizing it as appropriate: “The District is organized and operates as a Unit District serving the educational needs of children in grades Pre-K through 12 and others as required by the School Code.”

² Ill. Constitution, Art. VII, Sec. 10; 5 ILCS 220/1 et seq.

³ In some districts, the joint educational programs and intergovernmental agreements in which they participate change frequently; boards in those districts should omit this sentence and should not list the joint educational programs and intergovernmental agreements. While this list may be limited to only educational programs, some boards may choose to also list insurance co-ops or other similar joint agreements.

School District Organization

School District Philosophy 1

The School District, in an active partnership with parents and community, will promote excellence in a caring environment in which all students learn and grow. This partnership shall empower all students to develop a strong self-esteem and to become responsible learners and decision-makers. The School District is committed to developing and using a visionary and innovative curriculum², a knowledgeable and dedicated staff, and sound fiscal and management practices.

CROSS REF: 2:10 (School District Governance), 3:10 (Goals and Objectives), 6:10
 (Educational Philosophy and Objectives)

¹ Replace the text in this sample policy with the district’s mission, vision, and/or belief statement, if any. A mission statement is a statement of purpose: why the district exists, what benefits it intends to deliver, and who will receive those benefits. See IASB’s *Foundational Principles of Effective Governance*, at www.iasb.com/principles_popup.cfm.

² Alternatively, strike “visionary and innovative” and substitute: “comprehensive and challenging”.

School Board

School District Governance 1

The District is governed by a School Board consisting of seven members.² The Board's powers and duties include the authority to adopt, enforce, and monitor all policies for the management and governance of the District's schools. ³

Official action by the Board may only occur at a duly called and legally conducted meeting at which a quorum is physically present. ⁴

As stated in the Board member oath of office prescribed by the School Code, a Board member has no legal authority as an individual. ⁵

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 120/1.02.
105 ILCS 5/10-1, 5/10-10, 5/10-12, 5/10-16.5, 5/10-16.7, and 5/10-20.5.

CROSS REF.: 1:10 (School District Legal Status), 2:20 (Powers and Duties of the School Board; Indemnification), 2:80 (Board Member Oath and Conduct), 2:120 (Board Member Development), 2:200 (Types of School Board Meetings), 2:220 (School Board Meeting Procedure)

¹ State law controls this policy's content. IASB sample policies are aligned with the IASB *Foundational Principles of Effective Governance*, www.iasb.com/principles_popup.cfm.

Sample policy 2:120, *Board Member Development*, contains the board member training requirements.

² School districts having a population between 1,000 and 500,000 inhabitants are governed by a seven-member board of education (105 ILCS 5/10-10). School districts having a population of less than 1,000 are governed by a three-member board of school directors, unless it is governed by a special act, or is a consolidated district, or a district in which the membership was increased by the passage of a proposition (105 ILCS 5/10-1).

³ 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7 and 5/10-20.

⁴ 5 ILCS 120/2.01; see also 105 ILCS 5/10-12. The Open Meetings Act defines *meeting* as "any gathering, whether in person or by video or audio conference, telephone call, electronic means (such as, without limitation, electronic mail, electronic chat, and instant messaging), or other means of contemporaneous interactive communication, of a majority of a quorum of the members of a public body held for the purpose of discussing public business," (5 ILCS 120/1.02). A quorum must be physically present for all meetings (5 ILCS 120/2.01).

⁵ The oath is found in 105 ILCS 5/10-16.5. Specific board officers may have individual authority; for example, the president may call a special meeting (105 ILCS 5/10-16).

School Board

Powers and Duties of the School Board: Indemnification

The major powers and duties of the School Board include, but are not limited to:

1. Organizing the Board after each consolidated election by electing officers and establishing its regular meeting schedule and, thereafter, taking action during lawfully called meetings to faithfully fulfill the Board's responsibilities in accordance with State and federal law. **1**
2. Formulating, adopting, and modifying Board policies, at its sole discretion, subject only to mandatory collective bargaining agreements and State and federal law. **2**
3. Employing a Superintendent and other personnel, making employment decisions, dismissing personnel, and establishing an equal employment opportunity policy that prohibits unlawful discrimination. **3**
4. Directing, through policy, the Superintendent, in his or her charge of the District's administration. **4**
5. Approving the annual budget, tax levies, major expenditures, payment of obligations, annual audit, and other aspects of the District's financial operation; and making available a statement of financial affairs as provided in State law. **5**
6. Entering contracts using the public bidding procedure when required. **6**
7. Providing, constructing, controlling, and maintaining adequate physical facilities; making school buildings available for use as civil defense shelters; and establishing a resource conservation policy. **7**

1 State law controls this policy's content. School board powers listed in the School Code are not exclusive, meaning that a board may exercise "all other powers not inconsistent with this Act that may be requisite or proper for the maintenance, operation, and development of any school or schools under the jurisdiction of the board," (105 ILCS 5/10-20). This policy's intent is to list the *major* statutory powers and duties – not all of them. See also 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5 and 5/10-21.

For power/duty #1, see 105 ILCS 5/10-16 and 5/10-16.5; and policies 2:80, *Board Member Oath and Conduct*, and 2:210, *Organizational School Board Meeting*. Boards that elect officers for 1-year terms and/or hold organizational meetings yearly, should use the following rather than the default text:

1. Annually organizing the Board by electing officers and establishing its regular meeting schedule and, thereafter, taking action during lawfully called meetings to faithfully fulfill the Board's responsibilities in accordance with Board policy and State and federal law.

2 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5 and policy 2:240, *Board Policy Development*. 5/10-21.and 115 ILCS 5/1 *et seq.* (Illinois Educational Labor Relations Act).

3 105 ILCS 5/10-21.4 (employing superintendent); 5/10-20.7 and 5/10-21.1 (teachers); 5/10-21.9 (criminal history records checks); 5/10-22.34 (non-certificated personnel); 5/10-22.4 (dismissing teachers for cause); and 5/10-23.5 and 5/24-12 (reduction in force). See the policies in the **PRESS Policy Reference Manual** Sections 3, General School Administration, and 5, Personnel.

4 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7.

5 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19 and 5/17-1 *et seq.* See policies in the **PRESS Policy Reference Manual** Section 4, Operational Services.

6 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21. See policy 4:60, *Purchases and Contracts*.

7 For the first clause, see 105 ILCS 5/10-20.6, 5/10-20.12, 5/10-22.10, 5/10-22.35A, and 5/10-22.36; and policy 4:150, *Facility Management and Building Programs*. For the second clause, see 105 ILCS 5/10-22.35. For the third clause, see 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19c; and policy 4:70, *Resource Conservation*.

8. Establishing an equal educational opportunities policy that prohibits unlawful discrimination. **8**
9. Approving the curriculum, textbooks, and educational services. **9**
10. Evaluating the educational program and approving School Improvement and District Improvement Plans. **10**
11. Presenting the District report card and School report card(s) to parents/guardians and the community; these documents report District, School, and student performance. **11**
12. Establishing and supporting student discipline policies designed to maintain an environment conducive to learning, including deciding individual student suspension or expulsion cases brought before it. **12**
13. Establishing attendance units within the District and assigning students to the schools. **13**
14. Establishing the school year. **14**
15. Requiring a moment of silence to recognize veterans during any type of school event held at a District school on November 11. **15**
16. Providing student transportation services pursuant to State law. **16**
17. Entering into joint agreements with other boards to establish cooperative educational programs or provide educational facilities. **17**
18. Complying with requirements in the Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act. Specifically, each individual Board member must, if an allegation is raised to the member during an open or closed Board meeting that a student is an abused child as defined in the Act, direct or cause the Board to direct the Superintendent or other equivalent school administrator to comply with the Act's requirements concerning the reporting of child abuse. **18**
19. Communicating the schools' activities and operations to the community and representing the needs and desires of the community in educational matters. **19**

8 Many civil rights laws guarantee equal educational opportunities; see policy 7:10, *Equal Educational Opportunities*.

9 105 ILCS 5/10-20.8. See policies in Section 6, Instruction.

10 105 ILCS 5/2-3.25d and 105 ILCS 5/27-1. See policies 6:10, *Educational Philosophy and Objectives*; and 6:15, *School Accountability*.

11 105 ILCS 5/10-17a. This statute details the requirements for *presenting* the district report card and school report card(s), including presenting them at a regular school board meeting and posting them on the district's website.

12 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6. See policies 7:190, *Student Discipline*; 7:200, *Suspension Procedures*; and 7:210, *Expulsion Procedures*.

13 105 ILCS 5/10-21.3 and 5/10-22.5. See policy 7:30, *Student Assignment and Intra-District Transfer*.

14 105 ILCS 5/10-19 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420. See policy 6:20, *School Year Calendar and Day*.

15 Recognizing veterans on Nov. 11 is required by 105 ILCS 5/10-20.46.

16 105 ILCS 5/10-22.22. See policy 4:110, *Transportation*.

17 105 ILCS 5/10-22.31a. See policy 1:20, *District Organization, Operations, and Cooperative Agreements*.

18 325 ILCS 5/4. *Abuse* and *neglect* are defined in 325 ILCS 5/3; for a disabled adult student see 20 ILCS1305/1-17(b).

19 See policy 8:10, *Connection with the Community*.

Indemnification 20

To the extent allowed by law, the Board shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless School Board members, employees, volunteer personnel (pursuant to 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34, 10-22.34a and 10-22.34b), mentors of certified staff (pursuant to 105 ILCS 5/2-3.53a, 2-3.53b, and 105 ILCS 5/21A-5 *et. seq.*), and student teachers who, in the course of discharging their official duties imposed or authorized by law, are sued as parties in a legal proceeding. Nothing herein, however, shall be construed as obligating the Board to defend, indemnify, or hold harmless any person who engages in criminal activity, official misconduct, fraud, intentional or willful and wanton misconduct, or acts beyond the authority properly vested in the individual.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/2-3.25d, 5/10, 5/17-1, and 5/27-1.
115 ILCS 5/
325 ILCS 5/4.

CROSS REF.: 1:10 (School District Legal Status), 1:20 (District Organization, Operations, and Cooperative Agreements), 2:10 (School District Governance), 2:80 (Board Member Oath and Conduct), 2:140 (Communications To and From the Board), 2:210 (Organizational School Board Meeting), 2:240 (Board Policy Development), 4:60 (Purchases and Contracts), 4:70 (Resource Conservation), 4:100 (Insurance Management), 4:110 (Transportation), 4:150 (Facility Management and Building Programs), 5:10 (Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment), 5:90 (Abused and Neglected Child Reporting), 6:10 (Educational Philosophy and Objectives), 6:15 (School Accountability), 6:20 (School Year Calendar and Day), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:30 (Student Assignment and Intra-District Transfer), 7:190 (Student Discipline), 7:200 (Suspension Procedures), 7:210 (Expulsion Procedures), 8:10 (Connection with the Community), 8:30 (Visitors to and Conduct on School Property)

20 105 ILCS 5/10-20.20 (duty to indemnify) and 5/10-22.3 (duty to insure against loss or liability). These statutes identify the same individuals for protection except that the indemnification statute includes mentors of certified staff members. See policy 4:100, *Insurance Management*.

Public officials or employees who are sued or incur loss because of the performance of their duties imposed or authorized by law on behalf of the public entity are entitled to indemnification. McQuillan on Municipal Corporations §12.137 (3rd ed.). Public employees who must defend themselves in actions based upon the performance of official duties are entitled to indemnification. Wayne Twp Bd of Auditors v. Ludwig, 507 N.E.2d 199 (Ill. App. 2d, 1987). The public's interest is served by indemnifying public officials and employees in the performance of their official duties in order to recruit and retain qualified public employees and officials.

School Board

School District Elections ¹

School District elections are non-partisan, governed by the general election laws of the State, and include the election of School Board members, various public policy propositions, and advisory questions. ² Board members are elected at the consolidated election held on the first Tuesday in April in odd-numbered years. ³ If, however, that date conflicts with the celebration of Passover, the consolidated election is postponed to the first Tuesday following the last day of Passover. ⁴ The canvass of votes is conducted by the election authority within 21 days after the election. ⁵

The Board, by proper resolution, may cause to be placed on the ballot: (a) public policy referendum according to Article 28 of the Election Code, or (b) advisory questions of public policy according to Section 9-1.5 of the School Code. ⁶

The Board Secretary serves as the local election official. He or she receives petitions for the submission of a public question to referenda and forwards them to the proper election officer and otherwise provides information to the community concerning District elections. ⁷

¹ State law controls this policy's content. Consult the board attorney early concerning any election question.

² 105 ILCS 5/9-10 provides that nominating petitions are filed with the county clerk or the county board of election commissioners if one was created pursuant to 10 ILCS 5/6A-1. Objections to nominating petitions or to a petition for a public question are submitted to the county officers electoral board (10 ILCS 5/10-8 and 10-9). The Election Code also addresses reportable campaign contributions (10 ILCS 9-1.8); simultaneous filing of nominating petitions (10 ILCS 5/10-6.2); withdrawal from nomination (10 ILCS 5/10-7); Electoral Board duties (10 ILCS 5/10-10); and advertising in proximity of a polling place (10 ILCS 5/19A-70). See also 10 ILCS 5/1-3, amended by P.A. 99-522, eff. 1-1-17, (definitions), 5/2A (time of holding elections), and 5/28 (submitting public questions). The school board secretary or clerk has no statutory duties regarding the election of members to the school board. He or she is well-advised to refer all questions to the county clerk or the county board of election commissioners, whichever is applicable.

³ 10 ILCS 5/2A-1.1.

⁴ 10 ILCS 5/2A-1.1a.

⁵ The appropriate *election authority* (county clerk or election commission) canvasses the vote for school district elections (10 ILCS 5/1-8). The election authority must canvass the vote within 21 days after the election (10 ILCS 5/22-17 and 5/22-18). Within 28 days after the consolidated election, boards must hold an organizational meeting to elect officers and fix a time and place for regular meetings (105 ILCS 5/10-16). See policy 2:210, *Organizational School Board Meeting*.

⁶ This policy addresses two types of public questions: (1) binding referendum governed by 10 ILCS 5/28, and (2) advisory questions of public policy governed by 105 ILCS 5/9-1.5. An advisory question must be authorized by majority vote of the board. A third type of public question – a voter-initiated petition – is not covered in the policy; the board does not have any duties regarding this type of petition. A voter-initiated petition must be filed with the school board secretary who, if the timelines are met, must certify the question to be placed on the ballot to the county clerk (10 ILCS 5/10-15, 5/28-2, and 5/28-5).

⁷ 10 ILCS 5/28-6 provides that any petition for the submission of a public question to referendum must be filed with the *local election official*. The board secretary or clerk is the *local election official* (105 ILCS 5/9-2 and 10 ILCS 5/1-3). See f/n 2 as many of the duties of the *local election official* were reassigned after the 2014 changes to the law. The board may delete the following PR function: “~~and otherwise provides information to the community concerning District elections.~~”

LEGAL REF.: 10 ILCS 5/1-3, 5/2A, 5/10-9, 5/22-17, 5/22-18, and 5/28.
105 ILCS 5/9 and 5/9-1.5.

CROSS REF.: 2:40 (Board Member Qualifications), 2:50 (Board Member Term of Office),
2:210 (Organizational School Board Meeting)

School Board

Board Member Qualifications ¹

A School Board member must be, on the date of election or appointment, a United States citizen, at least 18 years of age, a resident of Illinois and the District for at least one year immediately preceding the election, and a registered voter.

Reasons making an individual ineligible for Board membership include holding an incompatible office and certain types of State or federal employment. ² A child sex offender, as defined in State law, is ineligible for School Board membership. ³

LEGAL REF.: Ill. Constitution, Art. 2, ¶ 1; Art. 4, ¶ 2(e); Art. 6, ¶ 13(b).
105 ILCS 5/10-3 and 5/10-10.

CROSS REF.: 2:30 (School Board Elections), 2:70 (Vacancies on the School Board - Filling Vacancies)

¹ State law controls this policy's content. Election qualifications are found in 105 ILCS 5/10-3 and 5/10-10. Except for possible residency requirements, there are no general eligibility qualifications for appointment to a board; this sample policy, however, applies the election qualifications to appointments. This is possible because the board controls the appointment process. See policy 2:70, *Vacancies on the School Board - Filling Vacancies*.

Boards may describe additional residency requirements, if any, in the following optional sentence: "On the date of election or appointment, Board members must also meet the following residential requirement: *[insert]*."

105 ILCS 5/10-10 allows a board to appoint a student to the board to serve in an advisory capacity for a term the board determines. The student may not vote or attend any closed board meeting. A board that desires to appoint a student member may include this paragraph at the end of this policy, adding the manner the student member is selected as appropriate:

The Board will annually appoint a student member to serve in an advisory capacity. The student member will not have any voting privileges and may not attend executive sessions of the Board.

² Prohibitions on simultaneously holding more than one public office, known as the doctrine of incompatibility of offices, arise from the constitutional concept of separation of offices. Appellate decisions have held that incompatibility arises if the duties of one office would necessarily prevent the office holder from faithfully performing all the duties of the other office. Express statutory prohibitions involving a school board member and another office are rare but do exist. For example, a school trustee may not also be a board member (105 ILCS 5/10-3 and 5/10-10). Dual office holding is discussed in the Ill. Council of School Attorneys' publications, *Answers to FAQs, Conflict of Interest and Incompatible Offices*, www.iasb.com/law/conflict.cfm, and *Answers to FAQs, Vacancies on the Board of Education*, www.iasb.com/law/vacancies.cfm.

³ 105 ILCS 5/10-3 and 5/10-10. The definition of child sex offender is found in 720 ILCS 5/11-9.3 and is contained in administrative procedure 8:30-AP, *Definition of Child Sex Offender*.

School Board

Board Member Term of Office **1**

The term of office for a School Board member begins immediately after both of the following occur:

1. The election authority canvasses the votes and declares the winner(s); this occurs within 21 days after the consolidated election held on the first Tuesday in April in odd-numbered years.
2. The successful candidate takes the oath of office as provided in Board policy 2:80, *Board Member Oath and Conduct*. **2**

The term ends 4 years later when the successor assumes office. **3**

LEGAL REF.: 10 ILCS 5/2A-1.1, 5/22-17, and 5/22-18.
105 ILCS 5/10-10, 5/10-16, and 5/10-16.5.

CROSS REF.: 2:30 (School District Elections), 2:80 (Board Member Oath and Conduct), 2:210 (Organizational School Board Meeting)

1 State or federal law controls this policy’s content.

2 The oath requirement is mandated by 105 ILCS 5/10-16.5.

3 All local canvassing boards were abolished in 2006. The appropriate *election authority* (county clerk or election commission, if one was established under Article 6A of the Election Code) canvasses the vote for school district elections (10 ILCS 5/1-8). The election authority is responsible for school board member elections (10 ILCS 5/1-3(8)). Any provision in the School Code to the contrary is superseded and ineffective.

The election authority must canvass the vote within 21 days after the election (10 ILCS 5/22-17 and 5/22-18). Within 28 days after the consolidated election, boards must hold an organizational meeting to elect electing officers and fix a time and place for the regular meetings (105 ILCS 5/10-16).

The board, by resolution, may submit the question of increasing the term to 6 years to the district’s voters (105 ILCS 5/9-5).

School Board

Board Member Removal from Office ¹

If a majority of the School Board determines that a Board member has willfully failed to perform his or her official duties, it may request the Regional Superintendent to remove such member from office. ²

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/3-15.5.

CROSS REF.: 2:70 (Vacancies on the School Board - Filling Vacancies)

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content.

² Neither the voters nor the board has the authority to recall or remove a board member from office. The Regional Superintendent has the power to remove any board member from office for willful failure to perform official duties (105 ILCS 5/3-15.5). The "majority of the board" requirement in this policy has no legal significance other than being standard operating procedure. The Regional Superintendent may act on his or her initiative.

Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent" with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center." The Ill. Gen. Assembly abolished the Regional Office of Education for Suburban Cook County and transferred its duties and powers to Intermediate Service Centers.

A *quo warranto* action is a rarely used method to remove a board member from office. This type of lawsuit is generally used to remove someone who holds office unlawfully, among other things (735 ILCS 5/18-101). These actions are generally brought by the Ill. Atty. Gen. (AG) or the appropriate State's Attorney. If neither of them brings the suit, it may be brought by a plaintiff after (1) he or she requests the AG and State's Attorney to bring a quo warranto lawsuit, (2) they fail to do it, and (3) the circuit court with jurisdiction grants permission for the plaintiff to file the lawsuit (see the Niekamp case below). After receiving a court's permission to bring the suit, a plaintiff must post a bond when filing the proceeding. If the lawsuit is unsuccessful, the plaintiff must pay the defendant's attorney fees and costs. Depending upon the violation, the law allows the court to impose a \$25,000 fine or remove the board member from office. Notable cases involving quo warranto actions against school board members in Illinois include:

1. Ballard v. Niekamp, 961 N.E.2d 288 (Ill. App. 4, 2011) (affirming the ousting of a school board member for holding an incompatible office; the fellow school board members brought a quo warranto action asking the court to remove him from the school board).
2. Parker v. Lyons, et al., 2012 IL App (3d) 110140-U (potential school board candidate had two felony convictions; the trial court allowed the State's quo warranto action barring him from running for the school board); People ex rel. Lyons v. Parker, 940 F.Supp.2d 832 (Ill. 2012) (petition for leave to appeal denied); Parker v. Illinois, 133 S.Ct. 1828 (2013) (petition for writ of certiorari to the Appellate Court of Illinois, Third District, denied).

School Board

Vacancies on the School Board - Filling Vacancies ¹

Vacancy

Elective office of a School Board member becomes vacant before the term's expiration when any of the following occurs: ²

1. Death of the incumbent,
2. Resignation in writing filed with the Secretary of the Board,
3. Legal disability, ³
4. Conviction of a felony, bribery, perjury, or other infamous crime or of any offense involving a violation of official oath or of a violent crime against a child, ⁴
5. Removal from office,
6. The decision of a competent tribunal declaring his or her election void, ⁵
7. Ceasing to be an inhabitant of the District or a particular area from which he or she was elected, if the residential requirements contained in the School Code are violated,
8. An illegal conflict of interest, ⁶ or
9. Acceptance of a second public office that is incompatible with Board membership. ⁷

¹ State law controls this policy's content. A helpful publication is on the IASB website, *Vacancies on the Board of Education*, published by the Ill. Council of School Attorneys (ICSA), available at: www.iasb.com/law/vacancies.cfm.

² 105 ILCS 5/10-11. See also 10 ILCS 5/25-2.

³ *Id.* *Legal disability* is not defined, but must be interpreted consistently with other laws, e.g., laws prohibiting discrimination on the basis of a disability. A similar statute regarding the occurrence of vacancies on the State Board of Education provides guidance. It states that a vacancy occurs when: "a member is adjudicated to be a person under legal disability under the Probate Act of 1975, as amended, or a person subject to involuntary admission under the Mental Health and Developmental Disabilities Code."

⁴ *Id.* at f/n 2. See also Ill. Constitution, Art. XIII, and 5 ILCS 280/1. An *infamous crime* is one that is inconsistent with commonly accepted principles of honesty and decency. *People ex rel. City of Kankakee v. Morris*, 467 N.E.2d 589 (Ill.App. 3, 1984). An admission of guilt, pursuant to a plea agreement, to an otherwise office-disqualifying offense, constitutes a resignation (10 ILCS 5/25-2). An Ill. Appellate court twice found that a felony forgery conviction in another state constituted an infamous crime rendering the individual ineligible to hold the office of school board member. *Alvarez v. Williams*, 23 N.E.3d 544 (Ill.App.1 2014); *Williams v. Cook Co. Officers Electoral Board*, 35 N.E.3d 82 (Ill.App.1 2015).

A board member commits official misconduct if he/she intentionally or recklessly fails to perform any mandatory duty required by law, knowingly performs an act forbidden by law, intends to obtain personal advantage for oneself or another, or solicits or knowingly accepts a bribe (720 ILCS 5/33-3).

⁵ See *Miceli v. Lavelle*, 448 N.E.2d 989 (Ill.App.3, 1983).

⁶ *Id.* at f/n 2 and 50 ILCS 105/4. 105 ILCS 5/10-9 contains limited exceptions to the laws prohibiting board member interest in contracts (explained in footnotes to 2:100, *Board Member Conflict of Interest*). Virtually the same exceptions are stated in 50 ILCS 105/3. For more information, see [Conflict of Interest and Incompatible Offices FAQ](#) (ICSA).

⁷ An individual may not hold simultaneously two offices that are incompatible; acceptance of the second office is a constructive resignation of the first office (Ill. Constitution, Art. IV, ¶ 2(e), and Art. VI, ¶ 13(b)). The offices of alderman, school board member, and park district commissioner are incompatible. *People ex. Rel. Alvarez v. Price*, 948 N.E.2d 174 (Ill.App.1 Dist. 2011). The court found that offices can be incompatible absent an actual conflict; the eventuality of a conflict is enough. See *People v. Wilson*, 828 N.E.2d 1214 (Ill.App.3, 2005)(simultaneously holding offices as a county board member and a school board member violates the Public Officer Prohibited Activities Act; this legislation prohibits a county board member from holding a second office).

A board member may participate in a group health insurance program provided to an employee of the district that the board member serves if the board member is a dependent of that employee (105 ILCS 5/10-22.3a).

Filling Vacancies ⁸

Whenever a vacancy occurs, the remaining members shall notify the Regional Superintendent of Schools of that vacancy within five days after its occurrence and shall fill the vacancy until the next regular board election, at which election a successor shall be elected to serve the remainder of the unexpired term. However, if the vacancy occurs with less than 868 days remaining in the term or less than 88 days before the next regularly scheduled election, the person so appointed shall serve the remainder of the unexpired term, and no election to fill the vacancy shall be held. Members appointed by the remaining members of the Board to fill vacancies shall meet any residential requirements as specified in the School Code. The Board shall fill the vacancy within 45 days after it occurred by a public vote at a meeting of the Board.

Immediately following a vacancy on the Board, the Board will publicize it and accept résumés from District residents who are interested in filling the vacancy.⁹ After reviewing the applications, the Board may invite the prospective candidates for personal interviews to be conducted during duly scheduled closed meetings.¹⁰

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-10 and 5/10-11.

CROSS REF.: 2:40 (Board Member Qualifications), 2:60 (Board Member Removal from Office), 2:120 (Board Member Development)

⁸ This paragraph restates the requirements in 105 ILCS 5/10-10. If the board fails to act within 45 days after the vacancy occurs, the regional superintendent, under whose supervision and control the district is operating, must fill the vacancy within 30 days (*Id.*). 105 ILCS 5/9-11.2 provides that in any school district that elects its board member according to area of residence and that has one or more unexpired term(s) to be filled at an election, the winner(s) of the unexpired term(s) shall be determined first and independently of those running for full terms.

Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace “Regional Superintendent” with “appropriate Intermediate Service Center.”

⁹ The process for filling a vacancy is at the board’s discretion. See 2:70-E, *Checklist for Filling Board Vacancies by Appointment*.

¹⁰ The Open Meetings Act allows a board to consider in closed session the appointment of someone to fill a vacancy (5 ILCS 120/2(c)(3)).

School Board

Board Member Oath and Conduct

Each School Board member, before taking his or her seat on the Board, shall take the following oath of office: ¹

I, (name), do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully discharge the duties of the office of member of the Board of Education (or Board of School Directors, as the case may be) of (name of School District), in accordance with the Constitution of the United States, the Constitution of the State of Illinois, and the laws of the State of Illinois, to the best of my ability.

I further swear (or affirm) that:

- I shall respect** taxpayer interests by serving as a faithful protector of the School District’s assets;
- I shall encourage** and respect the free expression of opinion by my fellow Board members and others who seek a hearing before the Board, while respecting the privacy of students and employees;
- I shall recognize** that a Board member has no legal authority as an individual and that decisions can be made only by a majority vote at a public Board meeting; and
- I shall abide** by majority decisions of the Board, while retaining the right to seek changes in such decisions through ethical and constructive channels.

The Board President will administer the oath in an open Board meeting; in the absence of the President, the Vice President will administer the oath. If neither is available, the Board member with the longest service on the Board will administer the oath. ²

The Board adopts the Illinois Association of School Boards’ *Code of Conduct for Members of School Boards*. ³ A copy of the *Code* shall be displayed in the regular Board meeting room.

LEGAL REF: 105 ILCS 5/10-16.5.

CROSS REF: 1:30 (School District Philosophy), 2:20 (Powers and Duties of the School Board; Indemnification), 2:50 (Board Member Term of Office), 2:100 (Board Member Conflict of Interest), 2:105 (Ethics and Gift Ban), 2:210 (Organizational School Board Meeting)

¹ Although the policy is not required by State or federal law, each board member, before taking his or her seat on the board, must take an oath in substantially the form given in the statute as reprinted in this sample policy (105 ILCS 5/10-16.5). This policy contains the verbatim oath because many of its provisions have policy implications. However, if a board prefers to remove the oath from the policy, it should replace the first sentence with this alternative:

Each Board member, before taking his or her seat on the Board, shall take the oath of office as prescribed in Section 10-16.5 of the School Code.

² Optional - State law allows the board to determine how the oath is administered (105 ILCS 5/10-16.5). Use the following alternative if a board does not want anyone to administer the oath:

Each Board member who is taking office shall read the oath during an open meeting and swear or affirm to follow it as indicated in the oath.

³ Although national and state associations have developed codes of conduct, each board may find it helpful, as part of its self-evaluation process, to consider what behavior members expect from each other. The resulting ethics statement may serve as an important step in new member orientation. For IASB resources, see:

www.iasb.com/training/sch_bd_resources.cfm and www.iasb.com/training/schoolboardgovernancebooklet.pdf.

Unknown
Aug 3, '10, 1:41 PM
Added Text

School Board

Board Member Conflict of Interest 1

No School Board member shall: (1) have a beneficial interest directly or indirectly in any contract, work, or business of the District unless permitted by State or federal law;² or (2) solicit or accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties to agreements or contracts with the District.³ Situations in which the interest is not substantial or the gift

¹ State law and federal regulations control this policy's content. Conflict of interest is comprehensively discussed in the Ill. Council of School Attorneys' publication, **Answers to FAQs, Conflict of Interest and Incompatible Offices**, www.iasb.com/law/COI_FAQ.pdf.

² The School Code prohibits a school board member from having an interest in a contract with the district he or she serves. Exceptions to this rule permit a board member to provide materials, merchandise, property, services, or labor if: (1) the board member has less than a 7½% share in the ownership of the business; the board member publicly discloses the interest; the board member abstains from voting on the contract; the contract is approved by a majority vote; the contract is awarded after sealed bids to the lowest responsible bidder if the amount of the contract exceeds \$1500, or awarded without bidding if the amount of the contract is less than \$1500; and the award of the contract would not cause the aggregate amount of all such contracts so awarded in the same fiscal year to exceed \$25,000; OR (2) the contract is approved by a majority vote, provided that any such interested member shall abstain from voting; the amount of the contract does not exceed \$1000 or the award of the contract does not cause the aggregate amount of such contracts to the same individual to exceed \$2000 in the same fiscal year, or \$5,000 in the same fiscal year if the labor or materials to be provided are not otherwise available in the district; and the interested member publicly discloses the interest. See 105 ILCS 5/10-9 for other exceptions.

A board member does not have a prohibited interest in a contract with the district he or she serves "if the board member is an employee of a business that is involved in the transaction of business with the school district, provided that the board member has no financial interests other than as an employee," (105 ILCS 5/10-9).

The Public Officer Prohibited Activities Act prohibits a governing body member from being "in any manner financially interested directly in his own name or indirectly in the name of any other person, association, trust, or corporation, in any contract or the performance of any work in the making or letting of which such officer may be called upon to act or vote," (50 ILCS 105/3). Exceptions to this prohibition are similar to those in the School Code.

Generally, an individual may be a board member at a school district that employs his or her spouse. Indeed, 105 ILCS 5/10-22.3a specifically allows a board member to participate in a group health insurance program provided to a district employee if the board member is that employee's dependent, i.e., spouse or child. However, this is a fact-sensitive inquiry; a board member should seek legal counsel before voting on anything related to his or her spouse. See the **Answers to FAQs**, referenced in f/n 1.

A violation of the School Code or Public Officer Prohibited Activities Act is a Class 4 felony. Due to the severity of this penalty as well as to avoid the appearance of impropriety, a legal opinion should be obtained before a board member becomes financially interested in any contract with his or her district. Abstaining on the vote, or absence from the meeting when the vote is taken, does not negate an otherwise illegal conflict of interest.

² C.F.R. §200.318(c)(1) prohibits employees, officers, or agents of a school district from participating in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal award if they have a real or apparent *conflict of interest*. Conflicts of interest arise when one of the following individuals has a financial or other interest in the entity selected for the award:

- a. School district employee, officer, or agent;
- b. Any member of the employee, officer, or agent's immediate family;
- c. The employee, officer, or agent's business partner; and
- d. An organization that employs or is about to employ one of above.

For a discussion of what an *apparent conflict of interest* means, see the discussion about avoiding the *appearance of impropriety* discussed in the Ill. Council of School Attorneys' publication, **Answers to FAQs, Conflict of Interest and Incompatible Offices** cited above in f/n 1.

If the district has a parent, affiliate, or subsidiary organization that is not a state, local government, or Indian tribe, the non-federal entity must also maintain written standards of conduct covering organizational conflicts of interest. *Organizational conflicts of interest* means that because of relationships with a parent company, affiliate, or subsidiary organization, the non-federal entity is unable or appears to be unable to be impartial in conducting a procurement action involving a related organization. 2 C.F.R. §200.318(c)(2).

³ 2 C.F.R. §200.318(c)(1).

is an unsolicited item of nominal value must comply with State law and Board policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban*.⁴

Board members must annually file a *Statement of Economic Interests* as required by the Illinois Governmental Ethics Act.⁵ Each Board member is responsible for filing the statement with the county clerk of the county in which the District's main office is located by May 1.

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 420/4A-101, 420/4A-105, 420/4A-106, and 420/4A-107.
50 ILCS 105/3.
105 ILCS 5/10-9.
2 C.F.R. §200.318(c)(1).

CROSS REF.: 2:105 (Ethics and Gift Ban), 4:60 (Purchases and Contracts), 5:120 (Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest)

⁴ *Id.* The rule provides flexibility for school districts to “set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value,” along with “disciplinary actions to be applied for violations.” Referring to sample policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban* for these standards provides clarity and consistency. Policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban* refers to **Limitations on Receiving Gifts** in the Ethics Act at 5 ILCS 430/10-10 – 10-30, along with discussion of the specific penalties available under the Ethics Act at 5 ILCS 430/50-5 in its **Enforcement** subhead.

⁵ 5 ILCS 420/4A-101 and 4A-105 through 107. Any county clerk may implement a system of Internet-based filing for economic interest statements. 5 ILCS 420/4A-108, amended by P.A. 99-108. If an Internet-based filing system is used, the clerk must post the statements, without filers' addresses or signatures, on a publicly accessible website. *Id.*

Each candidate for the school board must file with the county clerk or the county board of election commissioners, whichever is applicable, a receipt from the county clerk showing that the candidate has filed a *Statement of Economic Interests* as required by the Ill. Governmental Ethics Act. 5 ILCS 420/4A. A candidate's name will be stricken from the ballot if he or she files the incorrect *Statement of Economic Interests* form. *Ferrand v. Chicago Bd of Election Comm.*, 2014 Ill.App.1st 140225 (2-13-2014); *Cortez v. Municipal Officers Electoral Board*, 986 N.E.2d 689 (Ill. App., 2013)).

School Board

Ethics and Gift Ban 1

Prohibited Political Activity

The following precepts govern political activities being conducted by District employees and School Board members:

1. No employee shall intentionally perform any *political activity* during any *compensated time*, as those terms are defined herein. ²
2. No Board member or employee shall intentionally use any District property or resources in connection with any political activity. ³
3. At no time shall any Board member or employee intentionally require any other Board member or employee to perform any political activity: (a) as part of that Board member's or employee's duties, (b) as a condition of employment, or (c) during any compensated time off, such as, holidays, vacation, or personal time off.
4. No Board member or employee shall be required at any time to participate in any political activity in consideration for that Board member or employee being awarded additional compensation or any benefit, whether in the form of a salary adjustment, bonus, compensatory time off, continued employment or otherwise; nor shall any Board member or employee be awarded additional compensation or any benefit in consideration for his or her participation in any political activity.

A Board member or employee may engage in any activity that: (1) is otherwise appropriate as part of his or her official duties, or (2) is undertaken by the individual on a voluntary basis that is not prohibited by this policy.

¹ The State Officials and Employees Ethics Act (5 ILCS 430/) requires a policy on this subject matter and controls its content (5 ILCS 430/70-5). This policy contains items on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts wages, hours, or terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. This policy concerns an area in which the law is unsettled.

The Ill. Attorney General developed a model ordinance to assist units of local government and school districts. The model ordinance provides that the local governmental entity will enforce the policy through quasi-criminal proceedings or through hiring an attorney to prosecute violators. These penal enforcement provisions present an obvious difficulty for school districts – the legislature has **not** granted school districts the power to adopt penal ordinances and penalties. This sample policy, while based on the Attorney General's model ordinance, does **not** contain penal provisions and penalties and it does **not** contemplate the hiring of an attorney to prosecute violators.

² In addition to constitutional free speech rights, two State laws must be considered when enforcing the State Officials and Employees Ethics Act. The first law, the Local Governmental Employees Political Rights Act, prohibits: (1) districts from inhibiting or prohibiting employees in the exercise their political rights, and (2) employees from using their employment to coerce or inhibit others in the free exercise of their political rights and from engaging in political activities while at work (50 ILCS 135/). The other law, the Personnel Record Review Act, prohibits districts from gathering records about an employee's political activities unless the activities interfere with the performance of work duties or could cause the district financial liability (820 ILCS 40/9).

³ The Election Interference Prohibition Act prohibits the use of public funds to “urge any elector to vote for or against any candidate or proposition,” (10 ILCS 5/9-25.1). Spending within the statutory definition of public funds to disseminate facts to the public is permitted under section 9-25.1 and is not *electioneering*. Consequently, a district should not become a political committee by spending funds to disseminate facts (10 ILCS 5/9-1.14, legislatively overturning Citizens Organized to Save the Tax Cap v. State Board of Elections, Northfield Township High School Dist., 910 N.E.2d 605 (Ill.App.3d., 2009). Consult the board attorney for advice.

Limitations on Receiving Gifts ⁴

Except as permitted by this policy, no Board member or employee, and no spouse of or immediate family member living with a Board member or employee, shall intentionally solicit or accept any *gift* from any *prohibited source*, as those terms are defined herein, or that is otherwise prohibited by law or policy. No prohibited source shall intentionally offer or make a gift that violates this policy.

The following are exceptions to the ban on accepting gifts from a prohibited source:

1. Opportunities, benefits, and services that are available on the same conditions as for the general public.
2. Anything for which the Board member or employee, or his or her spouse or immediate family member, pays the fair market value.
3. Any: (a) contribution that is lawfully made under the Election Code, or (b) activities associated with a fund-raising event in support of a political organization or candidate.
4. Educational materials and missions.
5. Travel expenses for a meeting to discuss business.
6. A gift from a relative, meaning those people related to the individual as father, mother, son, daughter, brother, sister, uncle, aunt, great aunt, great uncle, first cousin, nephew, niece, husband, wife, grandfather, grandmother, grandson, granddaughter, father-in-law, mother-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, sister-in-law, stepfather, stepmother, stepson, stepdaughter, stepbrother, stepsister, half brother, half sister, and including the father, mother, grandfather, or grandmother of the individual's spouse and the individual's fiancé or fiancée.
7. Anything provided by an individual on the basis of a personal friendship unless the recipient has reason to believe that, under the circumstances, the gift was provided because of the official position or employment of the recipient or his or her spouse or immediate family member and not because of the personal friendship. In determining whether a gift is provided on the basis of personal friendship, the recipient shall consider the circumstances under which the gift was offered, such as: (a) the history of the relationship between the individual giving the gift and the recipient of the gift, including any previous exchange of gifts between those individuals; (b) whether to the actual knowledge of the recipient the individual who gave the gift personally paid for the gift or sought a tax deduction or business reimbursement for the gift; and (c) whether to the actual knowledge of the recipient the individual who gave the gift also at the same time gave the same or similar gifts to other Board members or employees, or their spouses or immediate family members.
8. Food or refreshments not exceeding \$75 per person in value on a single calendar day; provided that the food or refreshments are: (a) consumed on the premises from which they were purchased or prepared; or (b) catered. *Catered* means food or refreshments that are purchased ready to consume, which are delivered by any means.
9. Food, refreshments, lodging, transportation, and other benefits resulting from outside business or employment activities (or outside activities that are not connected to the official duties of a Board member or employee), if the benefits have not been offered or enhanced because of the official position or employment of the Board member or employee, and are customarily provided to others in similar circumstances.
10. Intra-governmental and inter-governmental gifts. *Intra-governmental gift* means any gift given to a Board member or employee from another Board member or employee, and *inter-governmental gift* means any gift given to a Board member or employee from an officer or employee of another governmental entity.
11. Bequests, inheritances, and other transfers at death.

⁴ 5 ILCS 430/10-10 through 10-30.

12. Any item or items from any one prohibited source during any calendar year having a cumulative total value of less than \$100.

Each of the listed exceptions is mutually exclusive and independent of every other.

A Board member or employee, his or her spouse or an immediate family member living with the Board member or employee, does not violate this policy if the recipient promptly takes reasonable action to return a gift from a prohibited source to its source or gives the gift or an amount equal to its value to an appropriate charity that is exempt from income taxation under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

Enforcement

The Board President and Superintendent shall seek guidance from the Board attorney concerning compliance with and enforcement of this policy and State ethics laws.⁵ The Board may, as necessary or prudent, appoint an Ethics Advisor for this task.

Written complaints alleging a violation of this policy shall be filed with the Superintendent or Board President. If attempts to correct any misunderstanding or problem do not resolve the matter, the Superintendent or Board President shall, after consulting with the Board attorney, either place the alleged violation on a Board meeting agenda for the Board's disposition or refer the complainant to Board policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*. A Board member who is related, either by blood or by marriage, up to the degree of first cousin, to the person who is the subject of the complaint, shall not participate in any decision-making capacity for the Board. If the Board finds it more likely than not that the allegations in a complaint are true, it shall notify the State's Attorney and/or consider disciplinary action for the employee.⁶

Definitions⁷

Unless otherwise stated, all terms used in this policy have the definitions given in the State Officials and Employees Ethics Act, 5 ILCS 430/1-5.

Political activity means:

1. Preparing for, organizing, or participating in any political meeting, political rally, political demonstration, or other political event.
2. Soliciting contributions, including but not limited to the purchase of, selling, distributing, or receiving payment for tickets for any political fundraiser, political meeting, or other political event.
3. Soliciting, planning the solicitation of, or preparing any document or report regarding anything of value intended as a campaign contribution.

⁵ This provision is consistent with IASB sample policy 2:160, *Board Attorney*.

⁶ The Attorney General's model ordinance includes the specific penalties from the Ethics Act (5 ILCS 430/50-5). Elsewhere the Act states that a "governmental entity **may** provide in [its] ordinance or resolution ... for penalties similar to those provided in this Act for similar conduct," (5 ILCS 430/70-10). Thus, school boards do not need to enact policy containing criminal sanctions. Rather, as provided in this sample policy, violations can be referred to the State's Attorney.

The Attorney General's guidance document provides for the unit of local government to use an Ethics Commission to manage complaints. A board that wants to use an Ethics Commission should replace this paragraph, after the first sentence, with the following:

As soon as possible after a complaint is filed, the Superintendent shall appoint a 3-member Ethics Commission. If the Superintendent is the subject of the complaint, the Board President shall perform this duty. Commission members may be any District resident, except that no person shall be appointed who is related, either by blood or by marriage, up to the degree of first cousin, to the person who is the subject of the complaint. If the Commission finds it more likely than not that the allegations in a complaint are true, it shall notify the State's Attorney and/or recommend disciplinary action for the employee.

⁷ The definitions contained in this policy are all from 5 ILCS 430/5-15 with minor adaptations.

4. Planning, conducting, or participating in a public opinion poll in connection with a campaign for elective office or on behalf of a political organization for political purposes or for or against any referendum question.
5. Surveying or gathering information from potential or actual voters in an election to determine probable vote outcome in connection with a campaign for elective office or on behalf of a political organization for political purposes or for or against any referendum question.
6. Assisting at the polls on Election Day on behalf of any political organization or candidate for elective office or for or against any referendum question.
7. Soliciting votes on behalf of a candidate for elective office or a political organization or for or against any referendum question or helping in an effort to get voters to the polls.
8. Initiating for circulation, preparing, circulating, reviewing, or filing any petition on behalf of a candidate for elective office or for or against any referendum question.
9. Making contributions on behalf of any candidate for elective office in that capacity or in connection with a campaign for elective office.
10. Preparing or reviewing responses to candidate questionnaires.
11. Distributing, preparing for distribution, or mailing campaign literature, campaign signs, or other campaign material on behalf of any candidate for elective office or for or against any referendum question.
12. Campaigning for any elective office or for or against any referendum question.
13. Managing or working on a campaign for elective office or for or against any referendum question.
14. Serving as a delegate, alternate, or proxy to a political party convention.
15. Participating in any recount or challenge to the outcome of any election.

With respect to an employee whose hours are not fixed, *compensated time* includes any period of time when the employee is on premises under the control of the District and any other time when the employee is executing his or her official duties, regardless of location. ⁸

Prohibited source means any person or entity who:

1. Is seeking official action by: (a) a Board member, or (b) an employee, or by the Board member or another employee directing that employee;
2. Does business or seeks to do business with: (a) a Board member, or (b) an employee, or with the Board member or another employee directing that employee;
3. Conducts activities regulated by: (a) a Board member, or (b) an employee or by the Board member or another employee directing that employee;
4. Has an interest that may be substantially affected by the performance or non-performance of the official duties of the Board member or employee;
5. Is registered or required to be registered with the Secretary of State under the Lobbyist Registration Act, except that an entity does not become a prohibited source merely because a registered lobbyist is one of its members or serves on its board of directors; or
6. Is an agent of, a spouse of, or an immediate family member living with a prohibited source.

Gift means any gratuity, discount, entertainment, hospitality, loan, forbearance, or other tangible or intangible item having monetary value including but not limited to, cash, food and drink, and

⁸ The Ethics Act prohibits employees from engaging in political activities on *compensated time* but does not define the term. *Compensated time* is easy to determine for employees with fixed working hours. Determining *compensated time* for a salaried employee who does not have obligatory hours of attendance is more difficult. For this reason, the term *compensated time* should include both the time when the employee is physically present on district premises as well as any other time when the employee is engaged in official duties.

honoraria for speaking engagements related to or attributable to government employment or the official position of a Board member or employee.

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 430/, State Officials and Employees Ethics Act.
10 ILCS 5/9-25.1, Election Interference Prohibition Act.

CROSS REF.: 5:120 (Ethics and Conduct)

School Board

Qualifications, Term, and Duties of Board Officers ¹

The School Board officers are: President, Vice President, Secretary, and Treasurer. ² These officers are elected or appointed by the Board at its organizational meeting.

President ³

The Board elects a President from its members for a 2-year term. The duties of the President are to:

1. Focus the Board meeting agendas on appropriate content and preside at all meetings;
2. Make all Board committee appointments, unless specifically stated otherwise; ⁴
3. Attend and observe any Board committee meeting at his or her discretion; ⁵
4. Represent the Board on other boards or agencies;
5. Sign official District documents requiring the President's signature, including Board minutes and Certificate of Tax Levy;
6. Call special meetings of the Board;
7. Serve as the *head of the public body* for purposes of the Open Meetings Act and Freedom of Information Act; ⁶
8. Ensure that a quorum of the Board is physically present at all Board meetings; ⁷
9. Administer the oath of office to new Board members; and ⁸
10. Serve as the Board's official spokesperson to the media.

¹ State law controls this policy's content. Selection of officers must be in open session (5 ILCS 120/2). Board officer vacancies are discussed in *Answers to FAQs: Vacancies on the Board of Education*, Ill. Council of School Attorneys, www.iasb.com/law/vacancies.cfm.

² Districts governed by a board of directors have 3 officers: a president, clerk, and treasurer. The president and clerk must be board members (105 ILCS 5/10-5).

³ 105 ILCS 5/10-13. The board by resolution may decrease to one year the term of office for the president.

Of the listed duties, only the following are imposed by law: #1, preside at meetings (*Id.*); #5, sign minutes (105 ILCS 5/10-7) and sign certificate of tax levy (105 ILCS 5/17-11); #6, call special meetings (105 ILCS 5/10-16); and #7, serve as *head of the public body* for OMA and FOIA purposes (5 ILCS 140/2(e), 140/7(f), and 140/9.5).

⁴ Alternatively, strike the "unless" clause and substitute: "subject to Board approval." Be sure this treatment is consistent with policy 2:150, *Committees*.

⁵ Optional. A board that wants the president to participate in committee meetings may use the following alternative: "Be a member of all Board committees." Using this alternative, the president would be counted to determine the number of members that constitutes a quorum for each board committee meeting. If a board would like the superintendent to attend any or all meetings of a board committee, it should consider asking the superintendent to be a committee resource person (or other such title) rather than an ex-officio member of the board committee itself. That way, the superintendent will not count to determine the number of committee members that constitutes a quorum.

⁶ The *head of the public body* or its attorney may request an advisory opinion from the Attorney General concerning compliance with the Open Meetings Act or the Freedom of Information Act (5 ILCS 120/3.5(h) and 5 ILCS 140/9.5(h)). The Freedom of Information Act defines *head of the public body* to mean *president* or "such person's duly authorized designee" (5 ILCS 140/2(e)). Preliminary drafts, recommendations, and other records in which opinions are expressed, or policies are formulated, lose this exemption from disclosure if a relevant portion of a requested record is publicly cited and identified by the *head of the public body* (5 ILCS 140/7(f)).

⁷ Optional. Requiring the president to monitor the presence of a quorum assists compliance with the Open Meetings Act's mandate that a quorum be physically present at all board meetings (5 ILCS 120/7).

⁸ Optional. Omit this duty if policy 2:80, *Board Member Oath and Conduct* provides that the board member oath is given by other means.

The President is permitted to participate in all Board meetings in a manner equal to all other Board members, including the ability to make and second motions.

The Vice President fills a vacancy in the Presidency. ⁹

Vice President ¹⁰

The Board elects a Vice President from its members for a 2-year term. The Vice President performs the duties of the President if:

1. The office of President is vacant;
2. The President is absent; or
3. The President is unable to perform the office's duties.

A vacancy in the Vice Presidency is filled by a special Board election.

Secretary ¹¹

The Board elects a Secretary for a 2-year term. The secretary may be, but is not required to be, a Board member. The Secretary may receive reasonable compensation as determined by the Board before appointment. However, if the secretary is a Board member, the compensation shall not exceed \$500 per year, as fixed by the Board at least 180 days before the beginning of the term. The duties of the Secretary are to:

1. Keep minutes for all Board meetings and keep the verbatim record for all closed Board meetings;
2. Mail meeting notification and agenda to news media who have officially requested copies;
3. Keep records of the Board's official acts, and sign them, along with the President, before submitting them to the Treasurer at such times as the Treasurer may require;
4. Report to the Treasurer on or before July 7, annually, such information as the Treasurer is required to include in the Treasurer's report to the Regional Superintendent;
5. Act as the local election authority for the District;
6. Arrange public inspection of the budget before adoption;
7. Publish required notices;
8. Sign official District documents requiring the Secretary's signature; and
9. Maintain Board policy and such other official documents as directed by the Board.

The Secretary may delegate some or all of these duties, except when State law prohibits the delegation. The Board appoints a secretary pro tempore, who may or may not be a Board member, if

⁹ 105 ILCS 5/10-13.1 states that the "vice-president shall perform the duties of the president if there is a vacancy in the office of president or in case of the president's absence or inability to act . . ." However, an earlier enacted statute calls for the appointment of a *president pro tempore* if the president is absent from any meeting or refuses to perform his or her duties, and specifies that the "vice-president, if the board elects such officer, shall be appointed the *president pro tempore*;" (105 ILCS 5/10-13). This policy resolves any confusion by implementing the latter enacted statute and stating that the vice president fills a vacancy in the presidency.

¹⁰ 105 ILCS 5/10-13.1. The board by resolution may decrease to one year the term of office for the vice president.

¹¹ 105 ILCS 5/10-14. The board by resolution may decrease to one year the term of office for the secretary. In districts governed by a board of directors, a clerk who is a board member performs these duties (105 ILCS 5/10-5). The policy's provisions regarding compensation are required by 105 ILCS 5/10-14 (governs secretaries who are board members and non-board members) and by 50 ILCS 145/2 (governs secretaries who are board members).

Of the listed duties, only the following are imposed by law: #1, board meeting minutes (105 ILCS 5/10-7; see policy 2:220, *School Board Meeting Procedure*, for the requirements for minutes); #3, records board's official acts and submits them to the treasurer (105 ILCS 5/10-7; #4, treasurer's report (105 ILCS 5/10-8); #5, local election authority (see policy 2:30, *School District Elections*); #6, public inspection of the budget (105 ILCS 5/17-1).

Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent" in item #4 with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center." P.A. 96-893 abolished the Regional Office of Education for Suburban Cook County and transferred its duties and powers to Intermediate Service Centers.

the Secretary is absent from any meeting or refuses to perform the duties of the office. A permanent vacancy in the office of Secretary is filled by special Board election.

Recording Secretary 12

The Board may appoint a Recording Secretary who is a staff member. The Recording Secretary shall:

1. Assist the Secretary by taking the minutes for all open Board meetings;
2. Assemble Board meeting material and provide it, along with prior meeting minutes, to Board members before the next meeting; and
3. Perform the Secretary's duties, as assigned, except when State law prohibits the delegation.

In addition, the Recording Secretary or Superintendent receives notification from Board members who desire to attend a Board meeting by video or audio means.

Treasurer 13

The Treasurer of the Board shall be either a member of the Board who serves a 1-year term or a non-Board member who serves at the Board's pleasure. **14** A Treasurer who is a Board member may not be compensated. **15** A Treasurer who is not a Board member may be compensated provided it is established before the appointment. **16** The Treasurer must: **17**

1. Be at least 21 years old;
2. Not be a member of the County Board of School Trustees; and
3. Have a financial background or related experience, or 12 credit hours of college-level accounting.

The Treasurer shall: **18**

12 This section is optional.

13 This section is for: (1) districts in a Class I, or (2) a Class II county (Cook Co.) district that has withdrawn from the authority of the township treasurer or is located in a township in which the office of township treasurer was abolished. 105 ILCS 5/5-1 defines Class I county school units as districts in counties with less than 2,000,000 inhabitants. Those districts in Cook County (Class II county) under the authority of the trustees of schools of the township and the township treasurers should use this alternative: "Qualifications, appointment, and duties of the Treasurer for the School District shall be as provided in the School Code." See 105 ILCS 5/8-1(a) for how the township treasurer is appointed and the term of office; duties are found in 105 ILCS 5/8-2, 5/8-6, 5/8-16, and 5/8-17.

14 105 ILCS 5/8-1(b). The treasurer's term of office is 2 years if the district is located in a Class II county (Cook Co.) that was under the jurisdiction and authority of the township treasurer and township trustees of schools at the time those offices were abolished (105 ILCS 5/8-1(c)). Those boards should use the following alternative:

The Treasurer of the Board shall serve a 2-year term beginning and ending on the first day of July.

15 105 ILCS 5/8-1(b) and (c).

16 105 ILCS 5/8-3.

17 Qualification #1 is required for treasurers in a Class I county or Class II county (Cook) that withdrew from the authority of the township treasurer and township trustees of schools (105 ILCS 5/8-1(b)). This sample policy makes it applicable to Class II county (Cook Co.) districts that were under the authority of the township treasurer and township trustees of schools at the time those offices were abolished.

Qualification #2 is required for treasurers in a Class I county or Class II county (Cook Co.) that withdrew from the authority of the township treasurer and township trustees of schools (105 ILCS 5/8-1(b)). Districts in Class II county (Cook Co.) that were under the authority of the township treasurer and township trustees of schools at the time those offices were abolished should replace this qualification as follows: "2. Not be the District Superintendent." See 105 ILCS 5/8-1(c).

Qualification #3 is required for treasurers in a Class I county (105 ILCS 5/8-1(d)). This qualification should be replaced by the following for districts in a Class II county (Cook Co.): "Upon being appointed for his or her first term, be a certified public accountant or a certified chief school business official as defined in the School Code; experience as a township treasurer in a Class II county school before July 1, 1989 is deemed equivalent." See 105 ILCS 5/8-1(e).

18 105 ILCS 5/8-2, 5/8-6, and 5/8-16.

1. Furnish a bond, which shall be approved by a majority of the full Board;
2. Maintain custody of school funds;
3. Maintain records of school funds and balances;
4. Prepare a monthly reconciliation report for the Superintendent and Board; and
5. Receive, hold, and expend District funds only upon the order of the Board.

A vacancy in the Treasurer's office is filled by Board appointment.

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 120/7 and 420/4A-106.
105 ILCS 5/8-1, 5/8-2, 5/8-3, 5/8-6, 5/8-16, 5/8-17, 5/10-1, 5/10-5, 5/10-7, 5/10-8,
5/10-13, 5/10-13.1, 5/10-14, 5/10-16.5, and 5/17-1.

CROSS REF.: 2:80 (Board Member Oath and Conduct), 2:210 (Organizational School Board Meeting)

School Board

Board Member Development 1

The School Board desires that its individual members learn, understand, and practice effective governance principles. ² The Board is responsible for Board member orientation and development. Board members have an equal opportunity to attend State and national meetings designed to familiarize members with public school issues, governance, and legislation.

The Board President and/or Superintendent shall provide all Board members with information regarding pertinent education materials, publications, and notices of training or development.

Mandatory Board Member Training 3

Each Board member is responsible for his or her own compliance with the mandatory training laws that are described below:

1. Each Board member elected or appointed to fill a vacancy of at least one year's duration must complete at least four hours of professional development leadership training in education and labor law, financial oversight and accountability, and fiduciary responsibilities within the first year of his or her first term. ⁴
2. Each Board member must complete training on the Open Meetings Act no later than 90 days after taking the oath of office for the first time. After completing the training, each Board member must file a copy of the certificate of completion with the Board. Training on the Open Meetings Act is only required once. ⁵
3. Each Board member must complete a training program on evaluations under the Performance Evaluation Reform Act (PERA) before participating in a vote on a tenured teacher's dismissal using the optional alternative evaluation dismissal process. This dismissal process is available after the District's PERA implementation date. ⁶

¹ State law governs the mandatory board member training provisions in this sample policy.

² The IASB *Foundational Principles of Effective Governance* is available online at www.iasb.com.

³ A board may omit the description of mandatory training requirements by deleting "~~that are described below~~" and deleting the numbered list.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/10-16a.

⁵ 5 ILCS 120/1.05(b) and (c). IASB is an authorized provider of this training.

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/24-16.5. This mandatory training requirement was phased-in as districts implemented evaluations that incorporate student growth as a significant factor, otherwise known as Performance Evaluation Reform Act (PERA) evaluations. The implementation timeline for PERA evaluations varied from district to district but all districts must now implement PERA evaluations. After the implementation of PERA evaluations, a district may use an optional alternative evaluative dismissal process using the PERA evaluation. Before voting on a dismissal based upon an optional alternative evaluative dismissal process, a board member must complete a training program on PERA evaluations. IASB is an authorized provider of this training. For more information about PERA, see *PERA Overview for School Board Members*, iasb.com/law/pera.cfm.

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain on the District website a log identifying the complete training and development activities of each Board member, including both mandatory and non-mandatory training. ⁷

Professional Development; Adverse Consequences of School Exclusion; Student Behavior ⁸

The Board President or Superintendent, or their designees, will make reasonable efforts to provide ongoing professional development to Board members about the adverse consequences of school exclusion and justice-system involvement, effective classroom management strategies, culturally responsive discipline, and developmentally appropriate disciplinary methods that promote positive and healthy school climates, i.e., *Senate Bill 100 training topics*.

Board Self-Evaluation

The Board will conduct periodic self-evaluations with the goal of continuous improvement. ⁹

New Board Member Orientation ¹⁰

The orientation process for newly elected or appointed Board members includes:

1. The Board President or Superintendent, or their designees, shall give each new Board member a copy of or online access to the Board Policy Manual, the Board's regular meeting minutes for the past year, and other helpful information including material describing the District and explaining the Board's roles and responsibilities.
2. The Board President or designee shall schedule one or more special Board meetings, or schedule time during regular meetings, for Board members to become acquainted and to review Board processes and procedures.
3. The Board President may request a veteran Board member to mentor a new member. ¹¹
4. All new members are encouraged to attend workshops for new members conducted by the Illinois Association of School Boards.

Candidates

The Superintendent or designee shall invite all current candidates for the office of Board member to attend: (1) Board meetings, except that this invitation shall not extend to any closed meetings, and (2) pre-election workshops for candidates.

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-16a requires each school district to post on its website, if any, the names of all board members who have completed the minimum of 4 hours of training described in #1. Recognizing that a board may want to highlight all training and development achievements, the sample policy extends this reporting requirement to all training and development activities. For a website reporting template, see 2:120-E2, *Website Listing of Development and Training Completed by Board Members*.

A board may choose to strictly follow the statute by using the following alternative: "The Superintendent or designee shall post on the District website the names of all Board members who have completed the professional development leadership training described in number 1, above."

⁸ Optional. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(c-5). Information about professional development opportunities is available through IASB's Online Learning Center (OLC). Inquire at: onlinelearning@iasb.com.

⁹ Boards are not required to conduct self-evaluations, but may hold a closed meeting with representatives of a State association authorized under Article 23 of the School Code for the purpose of discussing self-evaluation practices and procedures, or professional ethics (5 ILCS 120/2(B)(6)).

¹⁰ New board member orientation is a critical step in helping new board members become effective and in promoting a smooth functioning *new team*. The first paragraph should be customized to add references to the IASB policy services that the district receives (e.g., **PRESS**, **PRESS Online**, **School Board Policies Online**, and **PRESS Plus**).

¹¹ See 2:120-E1, *Guidelines for Serving as a Mentor to a New School Board Member*.

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 120/1.05 and 120/2.
105 ILCS 5/10-16a and 5/24-16.5.

CROSS REF.: 2:80 (Board Member Oath and Conduct), 2:125 (Board Member Compensation;
Expenses), 2:200 (Types of School Board Meetings)

School Board

Board Member Compensation: Expenses 1

Board Member Compensation Prohibited 2

School Board members provide volunteer service to the community and may not receive compensation for services, except that a Board member serving as the Board Secretary may be paid an amount up to the statutory limit if the Board so provides.

Roll Call Vote 3

All Board member expense requests for travel, meals, and/or lodging must be approved by roll call vote at an open meeting of the Board.

1 State law controls this policy's content (105 ILCS 5/10-9, 5/10-10 and 5/22-1 (no compensation allowed, conflicts of interest prohibited); 105 ILCS 5/10-22.32 (expense advancements); and the Local Government Travel Expense Control Act (ECA) 50 ILCS 150/10, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17 (regulation of travel expenses)). The deadline for implementation of this policy under the ECA is 7-1-17, but as a practical matter, see the third paragraph of f/n 3, below.

2 The legal limit for board secretary compensation is \$500 (105 ILCS 5/10-14).

3 50 ILCS 150/15, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17. 105 ILCS 5/10-7 also states, "[o]n all questions involving the expenditure of money, the yeas and nays shall be taken and entered on the records of the proceedings of the board," i.e., a *roll call vote*.

Although the School Code has always required a roll call vote on public expenditures, on and after 60 days after the effective date of the ECA, a roll call vote will also be required for any:

1. Officer or employee of the board that exceeds the *maximum allowable reimbursement amount* (MARA) set by the board in its resolution to regulate expenses, and
2. Board member (50 ILCS 150/15, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17).

A majority of school law firms agree that the "on or after 60 days" date discussed in the paragraph above is 3-2-17. Some school law firms will use the date 3-1-17. There is also a policy-component deadline "[o]n and after 180 days after the effective date of [the ECA]." That date is 6-30-17. Many school law firms opine that, as a practical matter, boards should complete both the MARA and policy requirements of the ECA by late Feb. 2017 and no later than 3-1-17. Consult the board attorney about these dates. See f/n 13, below for more discussion about amending or adopting another resolution when expenses exceed the MARA required by the ECA.

Regulation of School District Expenses 4

The Board regulates the reimbursement of all travel, meal, and lodging expenses in the District by resolution.⁵ No later than approval of the annual budget and when necessary,⁶ the Superintendent will recommend a maximum allowable reimbursement amount for expenses to be included in the

⁴ 50 ILCS 150/10, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17 requires boards to regulate the reimbursement of expenses by *resolution* or *ordinance*. Unlike like the powers granted by the Ill. General Assembly to municipalities to pass ordinances, school boards govern by rules referred to as *policies* (105 ILCS 5/10-20.5). Further, school boards may only exercise powers given to them that are consistent with the School Code that may be requisite or proper for the maintenance, operation, and development of any school or schools under the jurisdiction of the board (105 ILCS 5/10-20). Therefore, to effectuate the intent of the ECA's requirement to *regulate* expenses with an ordinance or resolution and stay within the confines of the School Code and best practice (minimize liability while aligning with the IASB "Foundational Principles of Effective Governance"), the language in this subhead:

1. Retains with the board its duty to *regulate* expenses through policy with a reference to a resolution that will define and set the types of allowable expenses in the district through the adoption of board policies 2:125, *Board Member Compensation; Expenses* and 5:60, *Expenses* (105 ILCS 5/10-20)(see f/n 5, below);
2. Delegates to the superintendent the duty to recommend an appropriate MARA to the board for adoption in its resolution to regulate expenses (see f/n 7, below).

⁵ *Id.* For a sample resolution, see 2:125-E3, *Resolution to Regulate Expense Reimbursements*. Consult the board attorney about how often the board should adopt or revisit its resolution (see f/ns 6 and 8, below). For discussion about setting an annual time of year to adopt the resolution, see f/n 6, below.

⁶ 50 ILCS 150/10, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17 allows boards to determine this timeline locally.

While the ECA does not require boards to adopt an *annual* resolution to regulate expenses, an annual review provides a way for the board to monitor this policy's implementation and its duties under the ECA and policy 2:240, *Board Policy Development*.

This sample policy uses "No later than approval of the annual budget" to align with 105 ILCS 5/17-1 (annual budget adoption within the first quarter of each fiscal year). The words *and when necessary* allow for flexibility in situations discussed in f/n 13, below (*emergency and/or an extraordinary circumstance*).

Consider consulting the board's auditors to assist with this decision. Other options for the timing of when boards should set the MARA include:

1. Deleting ~~No later than approval of the annual budget~~ and replacing it with "At the start of each fiscal year"
2. Deleting ~~No later than approval of the annual budget~~ and replacing it with "At the start of each school year"
3. Deleting ~~No later than approval of the annual budget~~ and replacing it with "At the start of each calendar year" or
4. Deleting "~~No later than approval of the annual budget~~" and replacing it with "When presenting the proposed budget".

resolution.⁷ The recommended amount should be based upon the District’s budget and other financial considerations.⁸

Money shall not be advanced or reimbursed, or purchase orders issued for: (1) the expenses of any person except the Board member,⁹ (2) anyone’s personal expenses,¹⁰ or (3) entertainment expenses.¹¹ Entertainment includes, but is not limited to, shows, amusements, theaters, circuses, sporting events, or any other place of public or private entertainment or amusement, unless the entertainment is ancillary to the purpose of the program or event.¹²

Exceeding the Maximum Allowable Reimbursement Amount(s)

All requests for expense advancements, reimbursements, and/or purchase orders that exceed the maximum allowable reimbursement amount set by the Board may only be approved by it when:

1. The Board’s resolution to regulate expenses allows for such approval;
2. An emergency or other extraordinary circumstance exists; and

⁷ For practical purposes, this duty is delegated to the superintendent because:

1. The School Code:
 - a. Allows the board to delegate duties to the superintendent (105 ILCS 5/10-16.7), and
 - b. Assigns to the superintendent the duty to make recommendations to the board concerning the budget (105 ILCS 5/10-21.4); and
2. The MARA should be based upon a district’s financial resources and other considerations important to the local district.

⁸ The ECA does not define MARA or how to determine it (see the first sentence of f/n 6, above). The board and superintendent should have a conversation that addresses at minimum the following topics:

1. Should the superintendent use and refer to line items from the current budget?
2. Would the board set per diems or set a very large number for the board and/or all of the district employees – both have their advantages and disadvantages.
3. Should the board categorize MARA by activity?
4. Will it be categorized by individual responsibilities to the district or job titles/classes?
5. Should there be an amount category for each type of travel: airfare, train, automobile, taxi, etc.?
6. Will there be a special category for recurring and/or required training opportunities for teachers and board members?

These choices will depend upon many factors, including the budget, perhaps an auditor’s recommendation, the community’s preferences, and advice from the board attorney.

Amend the language throughout this subhead and in the fourth WHEREAS paragraph in 2:125-E3, *Resolution to Regulate Expense Reimbursements* to reflect local preferences. Consider that inserting the actual MARA into the policy would likely require more formal continual policy updates as opposed to amending the resolution if a board needs to increase its MARA for any reason. For example, see the discussion in f/n 13, below.

⁹ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.32. The final paragraph of this law prohibits money for expenses from being advanced or reimbursed to any person other than a board member or employee of the district.

¹⁰ Optional. *Personal expenses* are not defined in 50 ILCS 150/25, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17 or 105 ILCS 5/10-22.32. Consult the board attorney about this term and delete it only at the direction of the board attorney. Excluding personal expenses from advancements, reimbursements, and purchase orders is a generally-accepted best practice. The practice also aligns well with the State’s widely-accepted transparency movement. Reimbursing personal expenses is also a magnet for the media.

¹¹ 50 ILCS 150/25, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17.

¹² *Id.*

3. The request is approved by a roll call vote at an open Board meeting. ¹³

Advancements

The Board may advance to its members actual and necessary expenses to be incurred while attending:¹⁴

1. Meetings sponsored by the Illinois State Board of Education or by the Regional Superintendent of Schools;¹⁵
2. County or regional meetings and the annual meeting sponsored by any school board association complying with Article 23 of the School Code; and
3. Meetings sponsored by a national organization in the field of public school education.

Expense advancement requests must be submitted to the Superintendent or designee on the Board's standardized estimated expense approval form. After spending expense advancements, Board members must use the Board's standardized expense reimbursement form and submit to the Superintendent: (a) the itemized, signed advancement voucher that was issued, and (b) the amount of actual expenses by attaching receipts. A Board member must return to the District any portion of an expense advancement not used.¹⁶ If an expense advancement is not requested, expense reimbursements may be issued by the Board to its members for the activities listed in numbers one through three, above, along with registration fees or tuition for a course(s) that allowed compliance with the mandatory trainings described in policy 2:120, *Board Member Development* and other professional development opportunities that are encouraged by the School Code (see the

¹³ 50 ILCS 150/10 and 15, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17. A board may need to revisit its resolution to regulate expenses more often than annually if (a) an expense reimbursement amount exceeds the MARA set in the board's resolution, and (b) an *emergency* or an *extraordinary circumstance* does not exist. Consult the board attorney in these circumstances to determine whether the board may need to revisit and amend its resolution to increase the MARA before approving the expenses exceeding it.

Emergency or an *extraordinary circumstance* is not defined by the ECA, but these terms are meant to allow boards flexibility when expenses exceed the MARA. Yet approving expense reimbursement requests that exceed the MARA as *emergencies* or *extraordinary circumstances* when the board or superintendent "did not plan well" or "an organization's conference fees went up more than expected this year after the board adopted its resolution," may open the board to public relations and other legal challenges. See *Laukhuf v. Board of Education*, 2003 WL 23936148 (Ill.Cir. 2003)(addressing what constitutes an *emergency* in the context of the Open Meetings Act, which similar to the ECA, also does not define the term, and holding an emergency meeting to cure a situation that a school board created itself is not an emergency within the confines of OMA).

While the ECA does not provide for specific legal penalties for the wrongful approval of expenses, it is not clear whether a court may find in circumstances of poor MARA planning, that an *emergency* or *extraordinary circumstance* under the ECA did not exist and grant relief requested by a challenger as allowed under State law.

¹⁴ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.32 authorizes advancements for the listed items. This advancement language pre-dates the ECA and is narrower than the ECA. A reasonable interpretation is that the MARA required in the ECA would apply to any advancement amount. This policy seeks to reconcile and highlight the differences between the School Code and the ECA requirements by separating School Code advancements into a separate subhead from ECA reimbursements (estimated and actual). For more distinctions between these laws and further discussion, see f/n 20, below.

¹⁵ Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent of Schools" with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center." The Ill. Gen. Assembly abolished the Regional Office of Education for Suburban Cook County and transferred its duties and powers to Intermediate Service Centers.

¹⁶ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.32 requires the return of excess advancements that are issued.

Reimbursements and Purchase Orders subhead, below).¹⁷ Expense advancements and vouchers shall be presented to the Board in its regular bill process.

Reimbursements and Purchase Orders

Expense reimbursement is not guaranteed and, when possible, Board members should seek pre-approval of expenses¹⁸ by providing an estimation of expenses on the Board's standardized estimated expense approval form, except in situations when the expense is diminutive. When pre-approval is not sought, Board members must seek reimbursement on the Board's standardized expense reimbursement form. Expense reimbursements and purchase orders shall be presented to the Board in its regular bill process.

Credit and Procurement Cards ¹⁹

Credit and procurement cards shall not be issued to Board members.

Standardized Expense Form(s) Required ²⁰

All requests for expense advancement, reimbursement, and/or purchase orders in the District must be submitted on the appropriate itemized, signed standardized form(s). The form(s) must show the following information:

1. The amount of the estimated or actual expense, with attached receipts for actual incurred expenses.

¹⁷ Boards have this power under 105 ILCS 5/10-20; this statute specifies that the grant of powers to school boards is not exclusive and that school boards may exercise other powers that are not inconsistent with duties. A board may expand this provision's scope by amending and adding to the sentence as follows:

“~~and other~~ professional development opportunities that are encouraged by the School Code, and other training provided by one of the entities described in the above list.”

See also f/n 8 in policy 2:120, *Board Member Development* for an example of a board member professional development opportunity that is encouraged by the School Code.

¹⁸ Optional. Consult the board attorney to determine whether a pre-approval process is appropriate for the district. Neither 105 ILCS 5/10-22.32 (expense advancements) nor 50 ILCS 150/ (expense reimbursements and estimates) address expense *pre-approvals*. 50 ILCS 150/20 states: “an *estimate* if expenses have not been incurred ...” **or** “a *receipt* ... if the expenses have already been incurred,” suggesting no pre-approval is necessary. However, pre-approval is a best practice, and a board member who incurs expenses without pre-approval may run the risk that his or her expenses will not be approved. On the other hand, submitting estimated expenses for approval begs a pre-approval process, and some attorneys may read the law to require pre-approval of expenses. The pre-approval process also provides school officials with better information for financial planning.

Consult the board attorney to determine whether a pre-approval process is appropriate for the district. If it is required, ensure that 2:125-E3, *Resolution to Regulate Expense Reimbursements* reflects the district's specific pre-approval requirements. For an example of a standardized *estimated* expense form that could be used as a form of pre-approval, see 2:125-E2, *Board Member Estimated Expense Approval Form*. The form provides three methods for board members to submit estimated expenses: providing estimated expenses (50 ILCS 150/), expense advancements for the specific activities (105 ILCS 5/10-22.32), or a purchase order.

¹⁹ Optional. Consult the board attorney about issuing credit and procurement cards to board members. See f/n 1 of policy 4:55, *Use of Credit and Procurement Cards*.

If in consultation with the board attorney credit and procurement cards will be issued to board members, delete “~~Credit and procurement cards shall not be issued to Board members~~” and insert “Credit and procurement card usage is governed by policy 4:55, *Use of Credit and Procurement Cards*.”

²⁰ 50 ILCS 150/20, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17. The School Code uses the term *voucher* for expense advancements (105 ILCS 5/10-22.32). The **PRESS** materials on expenses marry the School Code's advancement voucher requirement into the ECA's requirement for a standardized estimated expense form. For an example, see 2:125-E2, *Board Member Estimated Expense Approval Form* and 5:60-E2, *Employee Estimated Expense Approval Form*. These forms provide three methods for board members or district employees to submit anticipated/estimated expenses:

1. Providing estimated expenses under 50 ILCS 150/,
2. Requesting expense advancements for the activities listed under 105 ILCS 5/10-22.32, or
3. Obtaining a purchase order (highly unlikely for anticipated board member expenses but possible).

2. The name and office of the Board member who is requesting the expense advancement or reimbursement. Receipts from group functions must include the names, offices, and job titles of all participants. ²¹
3. The date(s) of the official business on which the expense advancement or reimbursement will be or was expended.
4. The nature of the official business conducted when the expense advancement or reimbursement will be or was expended.

Types of Official Business for Expense Advancements, Reimbursements, and Purchase Orders

1. Registration. When possible, registration fees will be paid by the District in advance.
2. Travel. The least expensive method of travel will be used, providing that no hardship will be caused to the Board member. Board members will be reimbursed for:
 - a. Air travel at the coach or economy class commercial airline rate. First class or business class air travel will be reimbursed only if emergency circumstances warrant. The emergency circumstances must be explained on the expense form and Board approval of the additional expense is required. Copies of airline tickets must be attached to the expense form.
 - b. Rail or bus travel at actual cost. Rail or bus travel costs may not exceed the cost of coach airfare. Copies of tickets must be attached to the expense form to substantiate amounts.
 - c. Use of personal automobiles at the standard mileage rate approved by the Internal Revenue Service for income tax purposes. The reimbursement may not exceed the cost of coach airfare. Mileage for use of personal automobiles in trips to and from transportation terminals will also be reimbursed. Toll charges and parking costs will be reimbursed.
 - d. Automobile rental costs when the vehicle's use is warranted. The circumstances for such use must be explained on the expense form.
 - e. Taxis, airport limousines, or other local transportation costs.
3. Meals. Meals charged to the School District should represent mid-fare selections for the hotel/meeting facility or general area, consistent with the maximum allowable reimbursement amount set by the Board.²² Tips are included with meal charges. Expense forms must explain the meal charges incurred. Alcoholic beverages will not be reimbursed.
4. Lodging. Board members should request conference rate or mid-fare room accommodations. A single room rate will be reimbursed. Board members should pay personal expenses at checkout. If that is impossible, deductions for the charges should be made on the expense form.
5. Miscellaneous Expenses. Board members may seek reimbursement for other expenses incurred while attending a meeting sponsored by organizations described herein by fully describing the expenses on the expense form, attaching receipts.

²¹ Id. at (2) and (3).

²² Alternatively, a board could set a daily limit on meal costs, such as:
 Board members will be reimbursed for meal costs and tips up to \$_____ per day consistent with the maximum allowable reimbursement amount(s) set by the Board.

But see also f/n 8, above and ensure this amount is consistent with the MARA set by the board resolution.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20 and 5/10-22.32.
Local Government Travel Expense Control Act, 50 ILCS 150/.

CROSS REF.: 2:100 (Board Member Conflict of Interest), 2:120 (Board Member Development), 2:240 (Board Policy Development), 4:50 (Payment Procedures), 4:55 (Use of Credit and Procurement Cards), 5:60 (Expenses)

School Board

Board-Superintendent Relationship 1

The School Board employs and evaluates the Superintendent and holds him or her responsible for the operation of the District in accordance with Board policies and State and federal law. ²

The Board-Superintendent relationship is based on mutual respect for their complementary roles. The relationship requires clear communication of expectations regarding the duties and responsibilities of both the Board and Superintendent.

The Board considers the recommendations of the Superintendent as the District's Chief Executive Officer. The Board adopts policies necessary to provide general direction for the District and to encourage achievement of District goals. The Superintendent develops plans, programs, and procedures needed to implement the policies and directs the District's operations.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7 and 5/10-21.4.

CROSS REF.: 3:40 (Superintendent)

¹ State law controls this policy's content. 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7 requires the board to make all employment decisions pertaining to the superintendent as well as "to direct, through policy, the superintendent in his or her charge of the administration of the school district, including without limitation considering the recommendations of the superintendent concerning the budget, building plans, the locations of sites, the selection, retention, and dismissal of employees, and the selection of textbooks, instructional material, and courses of study." It also requires the "board [to] evaluate the superintendent in his or her administration of board policies and his or her stewardship of the assets of the district."

The relationship between a board and superintendent can be improved through open and honest communication about expectations. The superintendent and board should periodically discuss, for example, the amount, type, and timing of information each expects to give and receive. Discussing each party's role and using a formal, written superintendent evaluation process will further clarify role expectations.

² Boards may want to incorporate additional governance concepts into the first sentence, e.g., by holding the superintendent responsible for progress toward district ends. See IASB's *Foundational Principles of Effective Governance*, www.iasb.com/principles_popup.cfm.

School Board

Communications To and From the Board ¹

The School Board welcomes communications from staff members, parents, students, and community members. Individuals may submit questions or communications for the School Board’s consideration to the Superintendent or may use the electronic link to the Board’s email address(es) that is posted on the District’s website. ² In accordance with the Open Meetings Act and the Oath of Office taken by Board members, individual Board members will not (a) reply to an email on behalf of the entire Board, or (b) engage in the discussion of District business with a majority of a Board-quorum. ³

The Superintendent or designee shall: ⁴

¹ State law controls portions of this policy but does not require a policy on any topic covered.

An alternative to the opening sentence follows: “The School Board welcomes communications from the school community.”

² School districts that maintain an Internet website, other than a social media or social networking website, must post a “mechanism, such as a uniform single email address, for members of the public to electronically communicate with elected officials,” (50 ILCS 205/20, added by P.A. 98-930, eff. 1-1-2015). This must be done within 90 days of 1-1-2015. The sample policy’s default language may be used even when the district provides each board member with an individual e-mail address. The language permits every board member to read all emails sent to the board or its members. This promotes good governance because all members are provided the same information and communications as illustrated below:

- When the district provides individual email addresses to board members, it can post a hyperlink on the district home page to an email address that will forward the communication **to all 7** board members’ email addresses simultaneously.
- When the district does **not** provide individual email addresses to board members, it can post a hyperlink on the district’s home page to one email address that every board member may access.

Other ways to comply should be avoided unless they allow all board members to have equal access to communications. For example, posting a hyperlink on the district home page **to a list of** individual board member email addresses will **not** ensure that all board members have equal access to emails.

Whenever a district provides email addresses to individual board members, all emails sent to individual email addresses are subject to disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act. *City of Champaign v. Madigan*, 992 N.E.2d 629 (Ill.App. 4th, 2013).

If the district does not maintain an Internet website, delete all text in the first paragraph after the word *Superintendent* and delete the entire second paragraph, i.e.:

~~or may use the electronic link to the Board’s email address(es) posted on the District’s website. In accordance with the Open Meetings Act and the Oath of Office taken by Board members, individual Board members will not (a) reply to an email on behalf of the entire Board, or (b) engage in the discussion of District business with a majority of a Board-quorum.~~

~~The Superintendent or designee shall:~~

- ~~1. Ensure that the home page for the District’s website contains an active electronic link to the email address(es) for the School Board, and~~
- ~~2. Provide the Board, such as in the Board meeting packet, with all emails that are received and any feedback regarding them.~~

³ The oath of office in 105 ILCS 5/10-16.5 requires board members to swear or affirm that they “shall recognize that a board member has no legal authority as an individual and that decisions can only be made by a majority vote at a public board meeting.” Deliberations of the board must be conducted openly; a meeting occurs whenever a majority of a quorum discusses public business; meetings must occur at a properly noticed board meeting that is open to the public (5 ILCS 120/1, 1.02, and 2). For additional information, see f/ns below and 2:140-E, *Guidance for Board Member Communications, Including Email Use*.

⁴ Directive #1 to the superintendent restates the statutory requirement to post a hyperlink to the email address on the district’s home page (50 ILCS 205/20, added by P.A. 98-930, eff. 1-1-2015). Directive #2 is optional; it adds a step to increase efficient responses to communications concerning the operation or management of the district or a school.

A public body is not required to reply to communications. Likewise, the Freedom of Information Act does not require questions to be answered. *Chicago Tribune Co. v. Dept. of Financial & Professional Reg.*, 8 N.E.3d 11 (Ill.App. 4th, 2014).

1. Ensure that the home page for the District’s website contains an active electronic link to the email address(es) for the School Board, and
2. Provide the Board, such as in the Board meeting packet, with all emails that are received and any feedback regarding them.

If contacted individually, Board members will refer the person to the appropriate level of authority, except in unusual situations. Board members’ questions or communications to staff or about programs will be channeled through the Superintendent’s office. Board members will not take individual action that might compromise the Board or District. There is no expectation of privacy for any communication sent to the Board or its members, whether sent by letter, email, or other means.

Board Member Use of Electronic Communications ⁵

For purposes of this section, *electronic communications* includes, without limitation, electronic mail, electronic chat, instant messaging, texting, and any form of social networking. ⁶ Electronic communications among a majority or more of a Board-quorum shall not be used for the purpose of discussing District business. Electronic communications among Board members shall be limited to: ⁷ (1) disseminating information, and (2) messages not involving deliberation, debate, or decision-making. The following list contains examples of permissible electronic communications:

- Agenda item suggestions
- Reminders regarding meeting times, dates, and places
- Board meeting agendas or information concerning agenda items
- Individual emails to community members, subject to the other limitations in this policy

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 120/
50 ILCS 205/20.

CROSS REF.: 2:220 (School Board Meeting Procedure), 3:30 (Chain of Command), 8:110 (Public Suggestions and Concerns)

⁵ With some exceptions, the Open Meetings Act requires that a board conduct its deliberations and business during meetings that the public may attend. A meeting means “any gathering, whether in person or by video or audio conference, telephone call, electronic means (such as, without limitation, electronic mail, electronic chat, and instant messaging), or other means of contemporaneous interactive communication, of a majority of a quorum of the members of a public body held for the purpose of discussing public business.” 5 ILCS 120/1.02. Thus, any *electronic communication* discussing district business that circulates among a majority of a quorum of the board may qualify as a meeting for purposes of the Open Meetings Act and may be illegal. A violation of the Open Meetings Act is a Class C misdemeanor (5 ILCS 120/4).

The Local Records Act, 50 ILCS 205/, governs retention of district records; its definition of *public record* is more narrow than the definition in the Freedom of Information Act. These communications must be retained only when they contain: (1) evidence of the district’s organization, function, policies, procedures, or activities, or (2) informational data appropriate for preservation. While this is a slippery slope without definitive parameters, electronic communication among board members that are permissible under this policy may generally be deleted; consult the board attorney for a more thorough analysis and a legal opinion.

⁶ The examples of *electronic communications* are optional and may be amended.

⁷ Complying with these restrictions will help avoid an Open Meetings Act violation.

Instruction

School Wellness ¹

Student wellness, including good nutrition and physical activity, shall be promoted in the District's educational program, school activities, and meal programs. This policy shall be interpreted consistently with Section 204 of the Child Nutrition and WIC Reauthorization Act of 2004 and the Healthy Hunger-Free Kids Act of 2010 (HHFKA). ² The Superintendent or designee will ensure each school building complies with this policy. ³

Goals for Nutrition Education and Nutrition Promotion ⁴

The goals for addressing nutrition education and nutrition promotion include the following:

- Schools will support and promote sound nutrition for students.
- Schools will foster the positive relationship between sound nutrition, physical activity, and the capacity of students to develop and learn.
- Nutrition education will be part of the District's comprehensive health education curriculum. See School Board policy 6:60, *Curriculum Content*. ⁵

¹ State or federal law requires this subject matter to be covered in policy and controls its content. The federal Child Nutrition and WIC Reauthorization Act of 2004 requires school districts participating in a program authorized by the National School Lunch Act or the Child Nutrition Act to have a school wellness policy (PL 108-265, Sec. 204). State law required ISBE to "establish a State goal that all school districts have a wellness policy," (105 ILCS 5/2-3.139). ISBE complied in October 2007 by "instruct[ing] all public school districts to establish a School Wellness Policy." The federal and State laws list mandatory topics for the policy. The second sentence of this policy should be deleted if the district does not participate in the National School Lunch Act or the Child Nutrition Act.

See ISBE's numerous resources at www.isbe.net/nutrition/htmls/wellness_policy.htm. Action for Healthy Kids is a national organization dedicated to overcoming the "epidemic of overweight, undernourished and sedentary youth by focusing on changes in schools;" see its resources at www.actionforhealthykids.org/index.php.

This sample policy seeks to be both legally compliant and consistent with good governance principles. Both federal and State laws allow each school district to determine how the required topics are addressed. Good governance principles suggest that the board should establish goals with community and stakeholder input. The administration should determine how to achieve the goals. The board should monitor this policy by requesting and reviewing periodic implementation data.

The Ill. Dept. of Agriculture and ISBE are directed to create the Farm Fresh Schools Program (30 ILCS 105/5.728, added by P.A. 96-153, recodified by P.A. 96-1000). They are also directed to administer a grant program to further the Program's intent of "reduc[ing] obesity and improve[ing] nutrition and public health, as well as strengthen[ing] local agricultural economies by increasing access to and promoting the consumption of locally grown fruits and vegetables in schools and increasing physical activities and programs that promote pupil wellness."

² Healthy Hunger-Free Kids Act of 2010 (HHFKA); 42 U.S.C. §1758b (PL 111-296); 7 C.F.R. §210.10.

³ Id.

⁴ This is a required topic, but the local board may determine what goals are appropriate (PL 108-265, Sec. 204(a)(1) and PL 111-296; 105 ILCS 5/2-3.139(a)(2). *Nutrition promotion* is now required by PL 111-296, but the concept is not described or defined. The Food Nutrition Service has described *nutrition promotion* more clearly in its upcoming technical assistance materials and a proposed 7 C.F.R. Part 210 rules (Fed. Reg. Vol. 79, No. 38 at 10695), dated Feb. 26, 2014, which state, "... evidence based techniques and scientifically-based nutrition messages targeted to a specific audience to inspire and motivate them to take action and use these techniques and messages to create environments and food service venues (classroom, cafeteria, a la carte, vending machines, school stores, snack bars, fundraisers, home, etc.) that encourage healthy nutrition choices, as well as enhance and encourage participation in school meal programs."

⁵ 105 ILCS 110/3 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(n). ISBE's rules for Comprehensive Health Education found at 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 253 were repealed effective 10/3/05.

Goals for Physical Activity ⁶

The goals for addressing physical activity include the following:

- Schools will support and promote an active lifestyle for students.
- Physical education will be taught in all grades and shall include a developmentally planned and sequential curriculum that fosters the development of movement skills, enhances health-related fitness, increases students' knowledge, offers direct opportunities to learn how to work cooperatively in a group setting, and encourages healthy habits and attitudes for a healthy lifestyle. See Board policy 6:60, *Curriculum Content*. ⁷
- During the school day, all students will be required to engage in a daily physical education course, unless otherwise exempted. See Board policy 6:60, *Curriculum Content*. ⁸
- The curriculum will be consistent with and incorporate relevant Illinois Learning Standards for Physical Development and Health as established by the Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE). ⁹

Nutrition Guidelines for Foods Available During the School Day ¹⁰

Students will be offered and schools will promote nutritious food and beverage choices consistent with the current *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* published jointly by the U.S. Departments of Health and Human Services and Agriculture (USDA). In addition, in order to promote student health and reduce childhood obesity, the Superintendent or designee shall restrict the sale of *competitive foods*, as defined by the USDA, in the food service areas during meal periods and comply with all ISBE rules. ¹¹

Exempted Fundraising Day (EFD) Requests ¹²

All food and beverages sold to students on the school campuses of participating schools during the school day must comply with the “general nutrition standards for competitive foods” specified in federal law, unless the Superintendent or designee in a participating school has granted an *exempted fundraising day* (EFD). To request an EFD and learn more about the District’s related procedure(s), contact the Superintendent or designee. The District’s procedures are subject to change. The number of EFDs is set by ISBE rule.

⁶ This is a required topic, but the local board may determine what goals are appropriate (PL 108-265, Sec. 204(a)(1); 105 ILCS 5/2-3.139(a)(2).

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/27-5 and 27-6.

⁸ *Id.*

⁹ Schools must “set student learning objectives which meet or exceed goals established by the State,” (105 ILCS 5/2-3.63). The Learning Standards can be found on ISBE’s website, www.isbe.state.il.us/ils. See *State Goal 20: Achieve and maintain a health-enhancing level of physical fitness based upon continual self-assessment* at: www.isbe.net/ils/pdh/standards.htm.

¹⁰ The policy must include the nutrition guidelines selected by the board for “all foods available during the school day with the objective of promoting student health and reducing childhood obesity,” (PL 108-265, Sec. 204(a)(2); 105 ILCS 5/2-3.139(a)(1); and 7 C.F.R. §210.10.

¹¹ 7 C.F.R. §210.11(a)(2); 23 Ill. Admin. Code §305.5. For a definition of *competitive foods*, see 4:120-AP, *Administrative Procedure - Food Services; Competitive Foods; Exemptions*.

¹² Required by 23 Ill.Admin.Code §305.15(c)(2) and 79 Fed. Reg. 10693). Detailed procedures are subject to change and are too complicated for policy text. This policy seeks to balance the requirement to include procedures in the policy for requesting an EFD by providing information about the initial steps and directing the superintendent or designee to inform the requestor of the current procedure. For a list of the number of available EFDs and a more detailed sample step-by-step procedure to request them, see 4:120-AP, *Administrative Procedure - Food Services; Competitive Foods; Exemptions*.

Guidelines for Reimbursable School Meals **13**

Reimbursable school meals served shall meet, at a minimum, the nutrition requirements and regulations for the National School Lunch Program and/or School Breakfast Program. **14**

Monitoring **15**

The Superintendent or designee shall annually provide implementation data and/or reports to the Board concerning this policy's implementation sufficient to allow the Board to monitor and adjust the policy. This report must include without limitation each of the following:

- An assessment of the District's implementation of the policy
- The extent to which schools in the District are in compliance with the policy
- The extent to which the policy compares to model local school wellness policies
- A description of the progress made in attaining the goals of the policy

Community Input **16**

The Superintendent or designee will actively invite suggestions and comments concerning the development, implementation, and improvement of the school wellness policy from parents, students, representatives of the school food authority, teachers of physical education, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and community.

LEGAL REF.: Child Nutrition and WIC Reauthorization Act of 2004, PL 108-265, Sec. 204.
Child Nutrition Act of 1966, 42 U.S.C. §1771 et seq.
National School Lunch Act, 42 U.S.C. §1758.
Healthy, Hunger-Free Kids Act of 2010, 42 U.S.C. §1758b, PL 111-296.
42 U.S.C. §1779, as implemented by 7 C.F.R. §210.11.
105 ILCS 5/2-3.139.
23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 305, Food Program.
ISBE's "School Wellness Policy" Goal, adopted Oct. 2007.

CROSS REF.: 4:120 (Food Services), 5:100 (Staff Development Program), 6:60 (Curriculum Content)

13 Inclusion in the policy is required for only those districts that participate in a program authorized by the National School Lunch Act or the Child Nutrition Act (PL 108-265, Sec. 204(a)(3)).

14 Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. §1771 et seq.) and National School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. §1758).

15 The policy must establish a plan for measuring implementation of the local wellness policy, including designation of 1 or more persons within the local educational agency at each school, as appropriate, charged with operational responsibility for ensuring that the school meets the local wellness policy, (PL 108-265, Sec. 204(a)(4); 105 ILCS 5/2-3.139(a)(4). 105 ILCS 110/3.5(a) requires ISBE to develop and maintain a nutrition and physical activity best practices database. Materials may be found at: www.isbe.net/nutrition/htmls/wellness_policy.htm.

42 U.S.C. §1758b (PL 111-296) requires the public to receive periodic measures with the listed items. While the proposed 7 C.F.R. Part 210 is not finalized, the accepted practice is annual reports. There is very little guidance to assist school districts in complying with this requirement, school districts were expected to be working toward developing a reasonable method to implement this requirement by the end of the 2011-2012 school year (www.fns.usda.gov/tn/healthy/lwpoverview.pdf). Without guidance, to ensure compliance, superintendents should contact their Regional Office of Education regarding their school districts' efforts to comply with this requirement. More guidance is expected and will be available at: www.fns.usda.gov/tn/healthy/wellnesspolicy_tools.html.

16 A board must establish a policy that involves parents, students, and representatives of the school food authority, teachers of physical education, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the public in the development of the school wellness policy, (PL 108-265, Sec. 204(a)(5), amended by 42 U.S.C. §1758b (PL 111-296); 105 ILCS 5/2-3.139(a)(3). This requirement's awkward wording notwithstanding, a board may take compliance steps by seeking community input during this policy's adoption and monitoring phases. See 2:240, *Board Policy Development*. A board may also choose to post this policy on its website and include it in the student handbook.

School Board

Board Attorney

The School Board may enter into an agreement for legal services with a specific attorney or law firm. ¹ The Board Attorney serves on a retainer or other fee arrangement as determined in advance. The Board Attorney will provide services as described in the agreement for legal services. ² The District will only pay for legal services that are provided in accordance with the agreement for legal services or are otherwise authorized by this policy or a majority of the Board.

The Superintendent, his or her designee, and Board President, are each authorized to confer with and/or seek the legal advice of the Board Attorney. ³ The Board may authorize a specific member to confer with legal counsel on its behalf.

The Superintendent may authorize the Board Attorney to represent the District in any legal matter until the Board has an opportunity to consider the matter.

The Board retains the right to consult with or employ other attorneys and to terminate the service of any attorney.

CROSS REF.: 4:60 (Purchases and Contracts)

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹ The attorney's selection and duties are totally left to the board's discretion - the bidding statutes are inapplicable (105 ILCS 5/10-20.21).

² There is no general format for an agreement for legal services - while some are very informal, others are contained in a letter describing the arrangement in detail.

Legal services can be spelled-out in the policy but boards face the attendant risk of conflicting lists. However, a board desiring such a list can use the following:

The attorney will:

1. Serve as counselor to the Board at all regular meetings and at special meetings when requested by the Superintendent or Board President;
2. Represent the District in any legal matter as requested by the Board;
3. Provide written opinions on legal questions as requested by the Superintendent or Board President;
4. Approve, prepare, or supervise the preparation of legal documents and instruments and perform such other legal duties as the Board may request; and
5. Be available for telephone consultation.

³ The following alternative contains additional individuals a board may wish to authorize to confer with the board attorney and should be amended as per the board's desire:

The following people are authorized to confer with and/or seek the legal advice of the Board Attorney: Superintendent, his or her designee, Business Manager, District Freedom of Information Officer, Complaint Manager(s), district treasurer, and the Board President.

Individual board members should be very careful when talking about the advice given to the board by its attorney. Individual board members possess none of the board's powers and are not authorized to individually waive attorney-client privilege on behalf of the board as an entity.

School Board

Types of School Board Meetings ¹

General

For all meetings of the School Board and its committees, the Superintendent or designee shall satisfy all notice and posting requirements contained herein as well as in the Open Meetings Act. This shall include mailing meeting notifications to news media that have officially requested them and to others as approved by the Board.² Unless otherwise specified, all meetings are held in the District's main office.³ Board policy 2:220, *School Board Meeting Procedure*, governs meeting quorum requirements.

The Superintendent is designated on behalf of the Board and each Board committee to receive the training on compliance with the Open Meetings Act that is required by Section 1.05(a) of that Act. The Superintendent may identify other employees to receive the training.⁴ In addition, each Board member must complete a course of training on the Open Meetings Act as required by Section 1.05(b) or (c) of that Act. ⁵

¹ State law controls this policy's content. The provisions of the Open Meetings Act (OMA) do not apply to collective bargaining negotiations and grievance arbitrations as provided in 115 ILCS 5/18.

² 5 ILCS 120/2.02. These responsibilities may be given to anyone.

³ State law only requires that meetings be held in a location convenient and open to the public and no open meeting is allowed to be held on a legal holiday unless the regular meeting day falls on that holiday (5 ILCS 120/2.01). According to an Ill. Atty. Gen. Public Access Counselor Opinion, a board may not meet in a private residence because it would not be convenient and open to the public (PAO 12-8). A board meeting 26 miles away from its regular location, while open to the public, was inconvenient because "the public, as a practical matter, would be deterred from attending it" (PAO 13-14). Any person may record an open meeting (5 ILCS 120/2.05). See policy 2:220, *School Board Meeting Procedure*.

⁴ Each board must designate at least one employee or member to receive training on compliance with OMA (5 ILCS 120/1.05). Revise this paragraph if the board designates other individual(s) to receive the training. A list of designated individual(s) must be submitted to the Attorney General's Public Access Counselor. The designated individual(s) must successfully complete an electronic training curriculum administered by the Attorney General's Public Access Counselor within 30 days after that designation, and thereafter must successfully complete an annual training program. The OMA does not specify duties for the designated individuals who receive the training but presumably they would assist the board in its OMA compliance efforts.

⁵ 5 ILCS 120/1.05(b) applies to training administered by the Attorney General's office; 1.05(c) applies to training administered by IASB. Board members elected or appointed after 1-1-12 must complete the training not later than 90 days after taking the oath of office. Even before this law, compliance with the OMA has always been considered a shared responsibility of board members. Failing to complete the OMA training does not affect the validity of an action taken by the board nor is it considered a criminal violation (5 ILCS 120/1.05(b)) and 120/4. However, a person found to have violated any other provisions of the OMA is guilty of a Class C misdemeanor punishable by a \$1500 fine or 30 days in jail (5 ILCS 120/4).

Regular Meetings

The Board announces the time and place for its regular meetings at the beginning of each fiscal year.⁸ The Superintendent shall prepare and make available the calendar of regular Board meetings. The regular meeting calendar may be changed with ten days' notice in accordance with State law.⁹

A meeting agenda shall be posted at the District's main office and the Board's meeting room, or other location where the meeting is to be held, at least 48 hours before the meeting.⁸

Closed Meetings⁹

The Board and Board committees may meet in a closed meeting to consider the following subjects:

1. The appointment, employment, compensation, discipline, performance, or dismissal of specific employees of the public body or legal counsel for the public body, including hearing testimony on a complaint lodged against an employee of the public body or against legal counsel for the public body to determine its validity.¹⁰ However, a meeting to consider an increase in compensation to a specific employee of a public body that is subject to the Local Government Wage Increase Transparency Act may not be closed and shall be open to the

~~public and posted and held in accordance with (the Open Meetings Act) 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(1), amended by P.A. 99-646, (Id.)~~
⁷ Regular meeting dates may be changed in accordance with (the Open Meetings Act) 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(1), amended by P.A. 99-646, (Id.)
posting a notice in at least three prominent places within the district, in addition to posting a notice at the district's main office (Id.). Notice shall also be given to those news media having filed an annual request to receive notifications (Id.).

⁸ 5 ILCS 120/2.02(a). The posting location may need modification to comply with the law's requirement that the agenda be posted at the district's main office. For agenda requirements, see policy 2:220, *School Board Meeting Procedure*.

OMA also requires that "any requested notice and agenda for the meeting be *continuously available* for public review during the entire 48-hour period preceding the meeting." Emphasis added, 5 ILCS 120/2.02(c). The requirement for *continuously available* is satisfied if the district posts any required notice and agenda on its website. However, to comply with the legislative intent, posting on the district website does not replace the posting described in this sentence. See Rep. Pihos remarks reported in *New open-meetings law; is hard-copy posting of agendas still required?*, Sept. 2012, Illinois Bar Journal.

For districts that do not post board meeting agendas on a website (because they do not have a website maintained by a fulltime staff member), add the following sentence:

The agenda shall be continuously available for public review during the entire 48-hour period preceding the meeting.

If a notice or agenda is not continuously available for the full 48-hour period due to actions outside of the district's control, the lack of availability does not invalidate any meeting or action taken.

⁹ The reasons for closed meetings are frequently addressed in court decisions and Attorney General opinions; only a few of these decisions/opinions are mentioned in the footnotes.

¹⁰ "Th[is] exception is not intended to allow private discussion of fiscal matters, notwithstanding that they may directly or indirectly impact the employees of the public body." See PAOs 12-11 and 15-03. Discussing the elimination of an employee's position for reasons unrelated to the performance of the employee is not within the scope of Section 2(c)(1). See PAO 15-07. Nor does the exception permit a public body to hold closed sessions to discuss employees in general or issues that may ultimately have an impact on employees. See PAO 15-05.

¹¹ The Local Government Wage Increase Transparency Act, 50 ILCS 155/1, added by P.A. 99-646, allows *disclosable payments* (described below) to IMRF employees only when the school board has first discussed the specific payment to be made at a meeting open to the public and posted and held in accordance with the requirements of the Open Meetings Act.

The provisions apply only to disclosable payments made to participating employees under Article Seven of the Illinois Pension Code (IMRF) who began participation before 1-1-11 and who are not subject to a collective bargaining agreement with respect to the employment upon which the participation is based.

Disclosable payments means a payment, whether in the form of an increase in the rate of earnings or a lump-sum payment, that would:

1. Be made by a participating employer to a participating employee after the employee has expressed to the employer his or her intent to retire or withdraw from service;
2. Have the effect of increasing the employee's reportable monthly earnings from that employer by more than 6% compared to the previous month; and
3. Be made between 12 months and 90 days prior to the employee's expected termination of service.

It does not include a refund of contributions or any payment required to be paid by State or federal law.

2. Collective negotiating matters between the public body and its employees or their representatives, or deliberations concerning salary schedules for one or more classes of employees. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(2). **12**
3. The selection of a person to fill a public office, as defined in the Open Meetings Act, including a vacancy in a public office, when the public body is given power to appoint under law or ordinance, or the discipline, performance or removal of the occupant of a public office, when the public body is given power to remove the occupant under law or ordinance. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(3).
4. Evidence or testimony presented in open hearing, or in closed hearing where specifically authorized by law, to a quasi-adjudicative body, as defined in the Open Meetings Act, provided that the body prepares and makes available for public inspection a written decision setting forth its determinative reasoning. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(4).
5. The purchase or lease of real property for the use of the public body, including meetings held for the purpose of discussing whether a particular parcel should be acquired. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(5).
6. The setting of a price for sale or lease of property owned by the public body. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(6).
7. The sale or purchase of securities, investments, or investment contracts. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(7).
8. Security procedures, school building safety and security, and the use of personnel and equipment to respond to an actual, a threatened, or a reasonably potential danger to the safety of employees, students, staff, the public, or public property. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(8), amended by P.A. 99-235, eff. 1-1-16.
9. Student disciplinary cases. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(9).
10. The placement of individual students in special education programs and other matters relating to individual students. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(10).
11. Litigation, when an action against, affecting or on behalf of the particular public body has been filed and is pending before a court or administrative tribunal, or when the public body finds that an action is probable or imminent, in which case the basis for the finding shall be recorded and entered into the minutes of the closed meeting. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(11).
12. The establishment of reserves or settlement of claims as provided in the Local Governmental and Governmental Employees Tort Immunity Act, if otherwise the disposition of a claim or potential claim might be prejudiced, or the review or discussion of claims, loss or risk management information, records, data, advice or communications from or with respect to any insurer of the public body or any intergovernmental risk management association or self insurance pool of which the public body is a member. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(12).
13. Self evaluation, practices and procedures or professional ethics, when meeting with a representative of a statewide association of which the public body is a member. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(16). **13**
14. Discussion of minutes of meetings lawfully closed under the Open Meetings Act, whether for purposes of approval by the body of the minutes or semi-annual review of the minutes as mandated by Section 2.06. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(21).
15. Meetings between internal or external auditors and governmental audit committees, finance committees, and their equivalents, when the discussion involves internal control weaknesses,

12 Discussing a hiring freeze is not within the scope of Section 2(c)(2). See PAO 15-07. And if a public body is not engaged in collective bargaining at the time of the meeting, discussion of a hiring freeze does not constitute a collective negotiating matter. *Id.*

13 IASB field services directors are available to facilitate a board self-evaluation.

identification of potential fraud risk areas, known or suspected frauds, and fraud interviews conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards of the United States of America. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(29).

The Board may hold a closed meeting, or close a portion of a meeting, by a majority vote of a quorum, taken at an open meeting. The vote of each Board member present, and the reason for the closed meeting, will be publicly disclosed at the time of the meeting and clearly stated in the motion and the meeting minutes. ¹⁴

A single motion calling for a series of closed meetings may be adopted when such meetings will involve the same particular matters and are scheduled to be held within three months of the vote. ¹⁵

No final Board action will be taken at a closed meeting. ¹⁶

Reconvened or Rescheduled Meetings

A meeting may be rescheduled or reconvened. Public notice of a rescheduled or reconvened meeting shall be given in the same manner as that for a special meeting, except that no public notice is required when the original meeting is open to the public and: (1) is to be reconvened within 24 hours, or (2) an announcement of the time and place of the reconvened meeting was made at the original meeting and there is no change in the agenda. ¹⁷

Special Meetings

Special meetings may be called by the President or by any three members of the Board by giving notice thereof, in writing, stating the time, place, and purpose of the meeting to remaining Board members by mail at least 48 hours before the meeting, or by personal service at least 24 hours before the meeting. ¹⁸

¹⁴ 5 ILCS 120/2a. Provided the open meeting was properly noticed, no additional notice is required to close the meeting. A motion to close a meeting can be as simple as, "I move that the Board hold [go into] a closed session to discuss [state one of the closed meeting grounds with reference to the specific section authorizing the closed meeting]."

The adequacy of a motion to go into closed session was discussed in Henry v. Anderson and Champaign Community Unit School Dist. No. 4, 827 N.E.2d 522 (Ill.App.4, 2005). A statutory citation is not required in the motion to go into closed session, but the OMA does require a reference to the specific exception. The *litigation* exception is tricky. If the litigation has been filed and is pending, the motion to go into closed session need only state that the board will discuss litigation that has been filed and is pending. If the litigation has not been filed, the board must: (1) find that the litigation is probable or imminent, and (2) record and enter into the minutes the basis for that finding.

¹⁵ *Id.*

¹⁶ 5 ILCS 120/2(e). See also PAOs 13-03, 13-07, and 14-01.

¹⁷ 5 ILCS 120/2.02.

¹⁸ 105 ILCS 5/10-16 (two members of a board of directors; 105 ILCS 5/10-6). Lawyers disagree whether three members may call a special meeting without violating the OMA, although there is general agreement that no violation occurs if three members call a special meeting while they are participating in a lawful board committee meeting with the matter on the agenda.

Public notice of a special meeting is given by posting a notice at the District's main office at least 48 hours before the meeting and by notifying the news media that have filed a written request for notice. A meeting agenda shall accompany the notice. **19**

All matters discussed by the Board at any special meeting must be related to a subject on the meeting agenda. **20**

Emergency Meetings

Public notice of emergency meetings shall be given as soon as practical, but in any event, before the meeting to news media that have filed a written request for notice. **21**

Posting on the District Website **22**

In addition to the other notices specified in this policy, the Superintendent or designee shall post the following on the District website: 1) the annual schedule of regular meetings, which shall remain posted until the Board approves a new schedule of regular meetings; (2) a public notice of all Board meetings; and (3) the agenda for each meeting which shall remain posted until the meeting is concluded.

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 120/, Open Meeting Act.
5 ILCS 140/, Freedom of Information Act.
105 ILCS 5/10-6 and 5/10-16.

CROSS REF.: 2:110 (Qualifications Term, and Duties of Board Officers), 2:120 (Board Member Development), 2:210 (Organizational School Board Meetings), 2:220 (School Board Meeting Procedure), 2:230 (Public Participation at School Board Meetings and Petitions to the Board), 6:235 (Access to Electronic Networks)

19 5 ILCS 120/2.02. News media that gave the board an address or telephone number within the district's territorial jurisdiction must be given notice in the same manner as given board members.

OMA requires that "any required notice and agenda be *continuously available* for public viewing during the entire 48-hour period preceding the meeting." Emphasis added, 5 ILCS 120/2.02(c). The requirement for *continuously available* is satisfied if the district posts any required notice and agenda on its website. Posting on the district website does not replace the posting described in this paragraph. See f/n 8.

For districts that do not post board meeting notices and agendas on a website (because they do not have a website maintained by a fulltime staff member), add the following sentence:

The notice and agenda shall be continuously available for public review during the entire 48-hour period preceding the meeting.

20 Lawyers disagree whether the Open Meetings Act mandates this restriction, i.e., whether it restricts board *discussions* to items related to an item on the special meeting agenda. The Act limits board *action* to items on the agenda (5 ILCS 120/2.02(c); it states that the validity of any action taken "which is germane to a subject on the agenda shall not be affected by other errors or omissions in the agenda," (5 ILCS 120/2.02(a)). For agenda requirements, see policy 2:220, *School Board Meeting Procedure*.

21 5 ILCS 120/2.02(a).

22 Required *only if* the district has a website that is maintained by a full-time staff member; if not, this section may be omitted (5 ILCS 120/2.02). Note that 5 ILCS 120/2.02(b) requires that a notice of *all* meetings be posted on the district website, but only notices of *regular* meetings must remain posted until the *regular* meeting is concluded. As this is an obvious oversight, it is wise to leave the notice of every meeting on the website until after the meeting occurred. The agenda must remain on the district website until the meeting is concluded (Id.).

School Board

Organizational School Board Meeting ¹

During a March meeting in odd-numbered years, the School Board establishes a date for its organizational meeting to be held sometime after the election authority canvasses the vote, but within 28 days after the consolidated election. The consolidated election is held on the first Tuesday in April of odd-numbered years. At the organizational meeting the following shall occur:

1. Each successful candidate, before taking his or her seat on the Board, shall take the oath of office as provided in Board policy 2:80, *Board Member Oath and Conduct*. ²
2. The new Board members shall be seated.
3. The Board shall elect its officers who assume office immediately upon their election. ³
4. The Board shall fix a time and date for its regular meetings. ^{4 5}

LEGAL REF.: 10 ILCS 5/2A-1 et seq.
105 ILCS 5/10-5, 5/10-16, and 5/10-16.5.

CROSS REF.: 2:30 (School District Elections), 2:110 (Qualifications, Term, and Duties of Board Officers), 2:200 (Types of School Board Meetings), 2:220 (School Board Meeting Procedure), 2:230 (Public Participation at School Board Meetings and Petitions to the Board)

¹ State law controls this policy's content. Local canvassing boards were abolished in 2006; and the statute requiring school boards to canvass the vote was repealed. The appropriate *election authority* (county clerk or election commission) canvasses the vote for school district elections (10 ILCS 5/1-8). The election authority must canvass the vote within 21 days after the election (10 ILCS 5/22-17 and 5/22-18). Sometime between receiving the results from the election authority, but within 28 days after the consolidated election, boards must hold an organizational meeting to elect officers and fix a time and place for the regular meetings (105 ILCS 5/10-16). State law contains the schedule for consolidated elections (10 ILCS 5/2A-1.1). See policy 2:30, *School District Elections*.

The following option may be added after the second sentence of the first paragraph. It allows a board to recognize that the consolidated election will be postponed for Passover (10 ILCS 5/2A-1.1a); the exact provision is already in 2:30, *School District Elections*:

If, however, that date conflicts with the celebration of Passover, the consolidated election is postponed to the first Tuesday following the last day of Passover.

² The oath required by 105 ILCS 5/10-16.5 is "administered as determined by the board." There are lots of variations on how to accomplish this task. One alternative follows:

The meeting is called to order by the Board President, provided he or she is still in office and, if not, by the Vice President. This individual also serves as the meeting's presiding officer. The presiding officer administers the oath of office.

³ Id. A secret vote for officer elections is not permitted (5 ILCS 120/1).

⁴ The Open Meetings Act and the School Code have different provisions regarding the establishment of a regular meeting schedule. The Open Meetings Act requires each public body to prepare and make available a regular meeting schedule at the beginning of each calendar or fiscal year (5 ILCS 120/2.03). The School Code states that this task is accomplished during the organizational meeting. By *announcing* the schedule at the beginning of each calendar or fiscal year and by *fixing* the schedule at the organizational meeting, a board can implement both laws.

⁵ An optional provision follows:

During an April Board meeting in even-numbered years, the Board considers organizational matters, such as, selecting individual members to fill offices with terms that expire this or the next month and fixing a time and date for its regular meetings.

School Board

School Board Meeting Procedure 1

Agenda

The School Board President is responsible for focusing the Board meeting agendas on appropriate content.² The Superintendent shall prepare agendas in consultation with the Board President. The President shall designate a portion of the agenda as a consent agenda for those items that usually do not require discussion or explanation before Board action. Upon the request of any Board member, an item will be withdrawn from the consent agenda and placed on the regular agenda for independent consideration.³

Each Board meeting agenda shall contain the general subject matter of any item that will be the subject of final action at the meeting.⁴ Items submitted by Board members to the Superintendent or the President shall be placed on the agenda for an upcoming meeting.⁵ District residents may suggest inclusions for the agenda.⁶ The Board will take final action only on items contained in the posted agenda; items not on the agenda may still be discussed.⁷

The Superintendent shall provide a copy of the agenda, with adequate data and background information, to each Board member at least 48 hours before each meeting, except a meeting held in

¹ State law requires boards to have a policy concerning: (1) the public's right to record meetings (5 ILCS 120/2.05), and (2) if applicable, attendance by video or audio means (5 ILCS 120/7). Boards are not mandated to have a policy on the remaining topics covered in this policy. The following items are matters of local discretion: agenda preparation and contents, process for board members to have items placed on agenda, receipt and handling of residents' requests for agenda inclusions, and order of business.

² Appropriate agenda content includes: establishing board processes, clarifying the district's purpose, delegating authority, defining operating limits, monitoring district progress, and taking legally required board action. See *IASB Foundational Principles of Effective Governance*.

³ To comply with the Open Meetings Act's mandate that minutes contain a "summary of discussion on all matters proposed, deliberated, or decided," a board should include a list of consent items in the agenda.

⁴ 5 ILCS 120/2.02(c). The Ill. Appellate Court held that the Open Meetings Act prohibits a board from voting on a matter at a regular meeting that is not on the pre-meeting published agenda (*Rice v. Board of Trustees of Adams County*, 762 N.E.2d 1205 (Ill.App.4, 2002)).

⁵ An alternative follows:

Any Board member may submit suggested agenda items to the Board President for his or her consideration.

⁶ See policy 2:230, *Public Participation at School Board Meetings and Petitions to the Board*. In districts governed by a board of school directors, an appointed board official must give a person requesting consideration of a matter by the board a formal written response no later than 60 days after receiving the request. The response must establish a meeting before the board or list the reasons for denying the request (105 ILCS 5/10-6).

Options follow to restrict the addition of new agenda items; the phrases between [] may be used together, separately, or eliminated.

Discussion items may be added to the agenda [at the beginning of a regular meeting] [upon unanimous approval of those Board members present].

⁷ An opinion from the Ill. Public Access Counselor found no violation of the OMA when a board removed an item from the agenda within the 48-hour notice time period (PAO 14-3). Removals inform the public that the board does not plan to proceed on the topic.

the event of an emergency.⁸ The meeting agenda shall be posted in accordance with Board policy 2:200, *Types of School Board Meetings*.

The Board President shall determine the order of business at regular Board meetings. Upon consent of a majority of members present, the order of business at any meeting may be changed.

Voting Method

Unless otherwise provided by law, when a vote is taken upon any measure before the Board, with a quorum being present, a majority of the votes cast shall determine its outcome.⁹ A vote of *abstain* or *present*, or a vote other than *yea* or *nay*, or a failure to vote, is counted for the purposes of determining whether a quorum is present. A vote of *abstain* or *present*, or a vote other than *yea* or *nay*, or a failure to vote, however, is not counted in determining whether a measure has been passed by the Board, unless otherwise stated in law. The sequence for casting votes is rotated. ¹⁰

On all questions involving the expenditure of money and on all questions involving the closing of a meeting to the public, a roll call vote shall be taken and entered in the Board's minutes. An individual Board member may request that a roll call vote be taken on any other matter; the President or other

⁸ State law does not require this, except that 105 ILCS 5/10-16 requires members to receive a written notice of a special meeting that includes the meeting's purpose.

⁹ In most situations, the failure of a member to vote has the effect of acquiescence or concurrence with the majority of votes cast. *Prosser v. Village of Fox Lake*, 438 N.E.2d 134 (Ill., 1982); *People v. Bertrand*, 978 N.E.2d 681 (Ill.App.1, 2012). For example, a motion passes with a vote of two *yeas*, one *nay*, and four *abstentions*. A motion fails with a vote of two *yeas*, three *nays*, and two *abstentions*. A motion fails with a vote of three *yeas*, three *nays*, and one *abstain* because there is no majority. Exceptions include when a statute requires the *affirmative vote* of a majority or extra. Statutory exceptions include the following board actions:

1. Dismissing a teacher for any reason other than reduction of staff or elimination of that position requires approval by the majority of all members (105 ILCS 5/24-12).
2. Directing the sale of district real property or buildings thereon must be approved by at least 2/3 of the board members (105 ILCS 5/5-22, amended by P.A. 99-794, eff. 1-1-17), unless the sale is residential property constructed or renovated by students as part of a curricular program, in which case, the board could engage the services of a licensed real estate broker to sell the property for a commission not to exceed 7%, contingent upon the public listing of the property on a multiple listing service for a minimum of 14 calendar days and a sale of the property happens within 120 days.
3. Making or renewing a lease of school property to another school district or municipality or body politic and corporate for a term longer than ten years, or to alter the terms of such a lease whose unexpired term exceeds 10 years, requires approval by at least 2/3 of the board's full membership (105 ILCS 5/10-22.11).
4. Leasing any building, rooms, grounds, and appurtenances to be used by the district for school or administration purposes for a term longer than ten years, or to alter the terms of such a lease whose unexpired term exceeds ten years, requires approval by at least 2/3 of the board's full membership (105 ILCS 5/10-22.12).
5. Obtaining personal property by lease or installment contract requires approval by an affirmative vote of at least 2/3 of the board members. *Personal property* includes computer hardware and software and all equipment, fixtures, and improvements to existing district facilities to accommodate computers (105 ILCS 5/10-22.25a).
6. Adopting a supplemental budget after a successful referendum requires approval by a majority of the full board (105 ILCS 5/17-3.2).
7. Petitioning the circuit court for an emergency election requires approval by a majority of the members (10 ILCS 5/2A-1.4).
8. Expending funds in emergency situation in the absence of required bidding requires approval by at least 3/4 of the board (105 ILCS 5/10-20.21).
9. Exchanging school building sites requires approval by at least a 2/3 majority of the board (105 ILCS 5/5-23).
10. Waiving the administrative cost cap requires approval by an affirmative vote of at least 2/3 of the board (105 ILCS 5/17-1.5).
11. Authorizing an advisory question of public policy to be placed on the ballot at the next regularly scheduled election requires approval by a majority of the board (105 ILCS 5/9-1.5).

¹⁰ Voting sequence is at the board's discretion. A board may indicate how frequently it changes the voting sequence by adding *after each vote*, *monthly*, or *annually* to the end of the sentence. All board members, including officers, may make motions and vote.

presiding officer may approve or deny the request but a denial is subject to being overturned by a majority vote of the members present.¹¹

Minutes

The Board Secretary shall keep written minutes of all Board meetings (whether open or closed), which shall be signed by the President and the Secretary.¹² The minutes include: ¹³

1. The meeting's date, time, and place;
2. Board members recorded as either present or absent;
3. A summary of the discussion on all matters proposed, deliberated, or decided, and a record of any votes taken;
4. On all matters requiring a roll call vote, a record of who voted *yea* and *nay*;
5. If the meeting is adjourned to another date, the time and place of the adjourned meeting;
6. The vote of each member present when a vote is taken to hold a closed meeting or portion of a meeting, and the reason for the closed meeting with a citation to the specific exception contained in the Open Meetings Act authorizing the closed meeting;
7. A record of all motions, including individuals making and seconding motions;
8. Upon request by a Board member, a record of how he or she voted on a particular motion;¹⁴ and
9. The type of meeting, including any notices and, if a reconvened meeting, the original meeting's date.

The minutes shall be submitted to the Board for approval or modification at its next regularly scheduled open meeting. Minutes for open meetings must be approved within 30 days after the meeting or at the second subsequent regular meeting, whichever is later. ¹⁵

At least semi-annually in an open meeting, the Board: (1) reviews minutes from all closed meetings that are currently unavailable for public release, and (2) decides which, if any, no longer require confidential treatment and are available for public inspection.¹⁶ The Board may meet in a prior closed

¹¹ This paragraph's first sentence contains the requirements in 105 ILCS 5/10-7. The second sentence is optional and may be deleted or amended. Other optional provisions include:

- Option 1: Any Board member may include a written explanation of his or her vote in the District file containing individual Board member statements; the explanation will not be part of the minutes.
- Option 2: Any Board member may request that his or her vote be changed before the President announces the result.

¹² 105 ILCS 5/10-7 and 5 ILCS 120/2.06. The minutes are the only record showing that the board took official action, including necessary prerequisites to make such action legally sufficient. A non-member recording secretary or clerk may be given these responsibilities (105 ILCS 5/10-14).

¹³ All items listed are required to be recorded in minutes **except** items 7-9; other items may be included at the board's discretion (5 ILCS 120/2.06 and 120/2a; 105 ILCS 5/10-7). The Ill. Public Access Counselor found a board's vague reference to a *personnel matter* insufficient to meet the requirements of #3 (PAO 13-07).

¹⁴ The intent behind this optional item is to give an individual member a means of recording his or her support or opposition to a motion that was taken by oral vote; it will record that the individual took an alternative position to that of the majority without having the minutes recite unnecessary detail.

¹⁵ Required by 5 ILCS 120/2.06(b).

¹⁶ Required by 5 ILCS 120/2.06(c). While board notes from closed sessions may be confidential under the Freedom of Information Act, they may be discoverable by the opposing party in a lawsuit. *Bobkoski v. Cary School Dist.* 26, 141 F.R.D. 88 (N.D. Ill., 1992).

The failure to strictly comply with the semi-annual review does not cause the written minutes or related verbatim record to become public, provided that the board, within 60 days of discovering its failure to strictly comply, reviews the closed session minutes and reports the result of that review in open session (5 ILCS 120/2.06).

session to review the minutes from closed meetings that are currently unavailable for public release. ¹⁷

The Board's meeting minutes must be submitted to the Board Treasurer at such times as the Treasurer may require. ¹⁸

The official minutes are in the custody of the Board Secretary.¹⁹ Open meeting minutes are available for inspection during regular office hours within ten days after the Board's approval;²⁰ they may be inspected in the District's main office, in the presence of the Secretary, the Superintendent or designee, or any Board member.

Minutes from closed meetings are likewise available, but only if the Board has released them for public inspection, except that Board members may access closed session minutes not yet released for public inspection (1) in the District's administrative offices or their official storage location, and (2) in the presence of the Recording Secretary, the Superintendent or designated administrator, or any elected Board member.²¹ The minutes, whether reviewed by members of the public or the Board, shall not be removed from the District's administrative offices or their official storage location except by vote of the Board or by court order.²²

The Board's open meeting minutes shall be posted on the District website within ten days after the Board approves them; the minutes will remain posted for at least 60 days. ²³

Verbatim Record of Closed Meetings

The Superintendent, or the Board Secretary when the Superintendent is absent, shall audio record all closed meetings.²⁴ If neither is present, the Board President or presiding officer shall assume this responsibility. After the closed meeting, the person making the audio recording shall label the recording with the date and store it in a secure location. The Superintendent shall ensure that: (1) an audio recording device and all necessary accompanying items are available to the Board for every closed meeting, and (2) a secure location for storing closed meeting audio recordings is maintained close to the Board's regular meeting location. ²⁵

¹⁷ 5 ILCS 120/2 allows boards to discuss the confidentiality needs of closed meeting minutes in closed meetings.

¹⁸ Required by 105 ILCS 5/10-7.

¹⁹ Optional provision: "A copy of the minutes is kept in a secure location appropriate for valuables."

²⁰ Required by 5 ILCS 120/2.06.

²¹ 5 ILCS 120/2.06(e), amended by P.A. 99-515. The listed individuals in the statute are matched to the titles in the IASB Policy Reference Manual. If the board wishes to mirror the statutory language, delete: ~~the Recording Secretary, the Superintendent or designated administrator, or any elected Board member~~ and replace with: "a records secretary, an administrative official of the public body, or any elected official of the public body."

See the discussion in paragraph two of f/n 27 below about what *in the presence of* means.

²² *Id.*

²³ Posting on the website is required *only if* the district has a website that is maintained by a full-time staff member; if not, this sentence may be omitted (5 ILCS 120/2.06(b)).

²⁴ Boards must keep a verbatim record of their closed meetings in the form of an audio or video recording (5 ILCS 120/2.06, amended by P.A. 99-515). This sample policy uses audio recording only; a board that uses a video recording should amend this policy and exhibit 2:220-E1, *Board Treatment of Closed Meeting Verbatim Recordings and Minutes*.

The interests of continuity, efficiency, and ease of holding someone accountable suggest that the superintendent be made responsible for making and storing the verbatim recordings. If the superintendent is not present, e.g., during discussions concerning the superintendent's contract, the tasks should be given to a board member.

²⁵ Alternatively, use: "is maintained within the District's administrative offices or their official storage location."

After 18 months have passed since being made, the audio recording of a closed meeting is destroyed provided the Board approved: (1) its destruction, and (2) minutes of the particular closed meeting. ²⁶ Individual Board members may access verbatim recordings in the presence of the Recording Secretary, the Superintendent or designated administrator, or any elected Board member.²⁷ Access to the verbatim recordings is available at the District’s administrative offices or the verbatim recording’s official storage location.²⁸ Requests shall be made to the Superintendent or Board President. While a Board member is listening to a verbatim recording, it shall not be re-recorded or removed from the District’s main office or official storage location, except by vote of the Board or by court order.²⁹

Before making such requests, Board members should consider whether such requests are germane to their responsibilities, service to District, and/or Oath of Office in policy 2:80, *Board Member Oath and Conduct*. In the interest of encouraging free and open expression by Board members during closed meetings, the recordings of closed meetings should not be used by Board members to confirm or dispute the accuracy of recollections. ³⁰

²⁶ This paragraph paraphrases 5 ILCS 120/2.06(c). No notification to, or the approval of, a records commission or the State Archivist is needed if a recording is destroyed under the conditions listed.

²⁷ 5 ILCS 120/2.06(e), amended by P.A. 99-515. The listed individuals align with the other titles used in the IASB Policy Reference Manual. If the board wishes to mirror the statute, delete: ~~the Recording Secretary, the Superintendent or designated administrator, or any elected Board member~~ and replace with: “a records secretary, an administrative official of the public body, or any elected official of the public body.”

The intent of the *in the presence of* language is meant to protect both (1) the verbatim recordings/closed session minutes (see f/n 21 above), and (2) the board members requesting access to them. It ensures that a school district official is present at all times when a requesting board member accesses the verbatim recording/closed session minutes. The requirement is meant to prevent misuse and removal of the verbatim recording/closed session minutes from the district offices or official storage location. It is also meant to protect the board member who requests the access from being alone and in a situation where he or she could potentially be accused of tampering with or taking the verbatim recording/closed session minutes.

Consult the board attorney about:

1. The practice of sending an *appointed* board member to be present with a board member who requests access to verbatim recordings/closed session minutes. 105 ILCS 120/2.06(e) states, “any *elected* member of the Board;” appointed is not listed but is mentioned elsewhere in the language of this section of the law;
2. Access to verbatim recordings/closed session minutes by other officials employed by the district, e.g., superintendent or other high-level administrators and even the board attorney; and
3. How this law affects the sharing of closed session minutes with board members prior to a meeting at which the closed session minutes will be approved.

The intent of P.A. 99-515 was to manage a board member’s *individual* request for access to these items in his or her individual capacity (see 2:80, *Board Member Oath and Conduct*), not change prior practices in regard to other officials and board attorneys or the required work of school boards under various laws. While many attorneys do not interpret the new law to restrict access or change procedures for these other high-level school officials and attorneys employed by the district, some attorneys do and it is important to obtain legal advice on this specific issue.

²⁸ *Id.*

²⁹ *Id.*

³⁰ This paragraph is optional. It provides boards an opportunity to discuss and encourage each member to carefully think about purposes for their requests to listen to verbatim recordings, which historically has been and should continue to be to “access information relevant to the exercise of duties” for the public body. Intra-board conflicts may escalate if the recording is used to confirm or dispute who-said-what. Prior to P.A. 99-515, the Open Meetings Act did (and still does) allow boards to release these types of information (5 ILCS 120/2.06(e)). Further, Att’y Gen. Op. 32, 1996, opined that board members cannot be denied access to information relevant to the exercise of his or her duties. Board members should evaluate whether their requests under P.A. 99-515 are “relevant to the exercise of their duties” before making such requests. Confirming or disputing who-said-what diverts resources away from operations of the district in educating its students. Additional considerations in listening to verbatim recordings may include personnel and student records confidentiality issues, which should be discussed with the board attorney.

Quorum and Participation by Audio or Video Means ³¹

A quorum of the Board must be physically present at all Board meetings. A majority of the full membership of the Board constitutes a quorum.

Provided a quorum is physically present, a Board member may attend a meeting by video or audio conference if he or she is prevented from physically attending because of: (1) personal illness or disability, (2) employment or District business, or (3) a family or other emergency. If a member wishes to attend a meeting by video or audio means, he or she must notify the recording secretary or Superintendent at least 24 hours before the meeting unless advance notice is impractical. The recording secretary or Superintendent will inform the Board President and make appropriate arrangements. A Board member who attends a meeting by audio or video means, as provided in this policy, may participate in all aspects of the Board meeting including voting on any item.

Rules of Order

Unless State law or Board-adopted rules apply, the Board President, as the presiding officer, will use Robert's Rules of Order, Newly Revised (10th Edition), as a guide when a question arises concerning procedure. ³²

Broadcasting and Recording Board Meetings

Any person may record or broadcast an open Board meeting.³³ Special requests to facilitate recording or broadcasting an open Board meeting, such as seating, writing surfaces, lighting, and access to electrical power, should be directed to the Superintendent at least 24 hours before the meeting.

Recording meetings shall not distract or disturb Board members, other meeting participants, or members of the public. The Board President may designate a location for recording equipment, may restrict the movements of individuals who are using recording equipment, or may take such other steps as are deemed necessary to preserve decorum and facilitate the meeting.

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 120/2a, 120/2.02, 120/2.05, and 120/2.06.
105 ILCS 5/10-6, 5/10-7, 5/10-12, and 5/10-16.

CROSS REF.: 2:80 (Board Member Oath and Conduct), 2:200 (Types of School Board Meetings), 2:150 (Committees), 2:210 (Organizational School Board Meeting), 2:230 (Public Participation at School Board Meetings and Petitions to the Board)

³¹ 5 ILCS 120/2.01 and 120/7. See also 105 ILCS 5/10-6 and 5/10-12. In order to allow attendance by video or audio means, a board must adopt a policy conforming to the restrictions in the Open Meetings Act. The statute requires the board member who wishes to attend remotely to notify the "recording secretary or clerk of the public body." The policy includes the superintendent as a possible person to receive the notice. Everything in this section is required aside from provisions on the length of notification that is given the secretary and the process for accommodating the request. Alternatively, a board may: (1) prohibit members from participating by video or audio means by omitting this section, (2) add other requirements, or (3) alter the 24 hour notification. Note that the statute does not contemplate someone either *approving* or *denying* a request, only that the request be accommodated if the notification is provided.

³² Boards are not required to follow any particular rules of order. Rules, however, must be in writing and available for public inspection, in order to have any legal effect (105 ILCS 5/10-20.5).

³³ The public's right to record meetings must be addressed in board policy (5 ILCS 120/2.05). However, a provision requiring advance notice to record a meeting is invalid (PAO 12-10).

School Board

Public Participation at School Board Meetings and Petitions to the Board ¹

At each regular and special open meeting, members of the public and District employees may comment to or ask questions of the School Board, subject to reasonable constraints. ²

The individuals appearing before the Board are expected to follow these guidelines: ³

1. Address the Board only at the appropriate time as indicated on the agenda and when recognized by the Board President.
2. Identify oneself and be brief. Ordinarily, comments shall be limited to 5 minutes. In unusual circumstances, and when an individual has made a request in advance to speak for a longer period of time, the individual may be allowed to speak for more than 5 minutes.
3. Observe the Board President's decision to shorten public comment to conserve time and give the maximum number of individuals an opportunity to speak.
4. Observe the Board President's decision to determine procedural matters regarding public participation not otherwise covered in Board policy.

¹ The Open Meetings Act (OMA) and the School Code grant any person the right to address a school board during any open meeting (5 ILCS 120/2.06; 105 ILCS 5/10-6 (board of directors) and 5/10-16 (board of education). OMA requires public bodies to have rules (a policy) on public comment (Id.).

² Prohibiting public comment and/or restricting public comment to written filings violates the mandates and overarching purpose of the OMA (Roxana CUSD No. 1 v. EPA, 998 N.E.2d 961 (Ill.App.4, 2013)).

³ State law does not provide specific rules and these guidelines may be amended. The guidelines for public comment should be reviewed with the board attorney. Restrictions on public comment during board meetings must respect free speech rights guaranteed by the First Amendment. Do not use viewpoint-based restrictions on public comment time unless approved by the board attorney. Many decisions address the tension between free speech and rules for public comment during meetings. See, for example:

Lowery v. Jefferson Co. Bd of Educ., 586 F.3d 427 (6th Cir., 2009)(upheld a rule prohibiting speakers from being frivolous, repetitive, or harassing).

Steinburg v. Chesterfield County Planning Commission, 527 F.3d 377 (4th Cir., 2008), *cert. denied* (upheld removal of a man from a public meeting for behaving in a hostile manner).

Norse v. City of Santa Cruz, 586 F.3d 697 (9th Cir. 2009)(upheld community member's removal from city council meeting after community member gave Nazi salute in presiding officer's direction).

Fairchild v. Liberty Indep. School Dist., 597 F.3d 747 (5th Cir., 2010)(upheld a policy banning discussion of personnel matters during public comment; the rationale turned, at least in part, on the Texas open meetings law).

Bach v. School Board of the City of Virginia Beach, 139 F.Supp.2d 738 (E.D.Va., 2001)(struck down a rule that prohibited personal attacks during public comments at meetings).

Mnyofu v. Rich Tp. High School Dist., 2007 WL 1308523 (N.D.Ill., 2007)(school boards may impose guidelines for running meetings to maintain effectiveness).

5. Conduct oneself with respect and civility toward others and otherwise abide by Board policy, 8:30, *Visitors to and Conduct on School Property*. ⁴

Petitions or written correspondence to the Board shall be presented to the Board in the next regular Board packet. ⁵

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 120/2.06.
105 ILCS 5/10-6 and 5/10-16.

CROSS REF.: 2:220 (School Board Meeting Procedure), 8:10 (Connection with the Community), 8:30 (Visitors to and Conduct on School Property)

⁴ See *Nuding v. Cerro Gordo Community Unit School Dist.*, 730 N.E.2d 96 (Ill.App. 4, 2000)(board was authorized to ban parent from attending all school events and extracurricular activities by 105 ILCS 5/24-24; the ban was based on the parent's exposing a toy gun and a pocketknife at a board meeting).

Initiating lawsuits against citizens over their uncivil public comments is tricky. Always consult the board attorney, and in some instances, a board member may need to consult his or her own private attorney. The Ill. Citizen Participation Act (CPA) (735 ILCS 110/15) provides citizens a mechanism to stop lawsuits brought against them for their public comments. The law, referred to as "anti-SLAPP legislation," prohibits public officials from suing citizens for "any act or acts in furtherance of [their] rights of petition, speech, association, or to otherwise participate in government." SLAPP means "Strategic Lawsuits Against Public Participation."

The CPA does not bar public officials from seeking relief when they can allege that (a) the citizen's comments were "not genuinely aimed at procuring favorable government action, result, or outcome," and/or (b) the citizen engaged in defamation or another intentional tort causing the public official damage (*Sandholm v. Kuecker*, 962 N.E.2d 418 (Ill., 2012).

⁵ A board of directors must reply to a written request for consideration of a matter within 60 days from the board's receipt of the request (105 ILCS 5/10-6). Boards of education may treat petitions or correspondence according to a uniform, locally developed process.

School Board

Board Policy Development ¹

The School Board governs using written policies. Written policies ensure legal compliance, establish Board processes, articulate District ends, delegate authority, and define operating limits. Board policies also provide the basis for monitoring progress toward District ends. ²

Policy Development

Anyone may propose new policies, changes to existing policies, or deletion of existing policies. Staff suggestions should be processed through the Superintendent. Suggestions from all others should be made to the Board President or the Superintendent.

A Board Policy Committee will consider all policy suggestions and provide information and recommendations to the Board. ³

The Superintendent is responsible for: (1) providing relevant policy information and data to the Board, (2) notifying those who will implement or be affected by or required to implement a proposed policy and obtaining their advice and suggestions, and (3) having policy recommendations drafted into written form for Board deliberation. The Superintendent shall seek the counsel of the Board Attorney when appropriate.

Policy Adoption and Dissemination

Policies or policy revisions will not be adopted at the Board meeting at which they are first introduced, except when: (1) appropriate for a consent agenda because no Board discussion is required, or (2) necessary or prudent in order to meet emergency or special conditions or to be legally compliant. ⁴ Further Board consideration will be given at a subsequent meeting(s) and after opportunity for community input. The adoption of a policy will serve to supersede all previously adopted policies on the same topic.

The Board policies are available for public inspection in the District's main office during regular office hours. ⁵ Copy requests should be made pursuant to Board policy 2:250, *Access to District Public Records*.

¹ State law requires this subject matter be covered by policy (105 ILCS 5/10-20.5 and 5/10-16.7). 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7 requires the board to make all employment decisions pertaining to the superintendent as well as "to direct, through policy, the superintendent in his or her charge of the administration of the school district, including, without limitation, considering the recommendations of the superintendent concerning the budget, building plans, the locations of sites, the selection, retention, and dismissal of employees, and the selection of textbooks, instructional material, and courses of study." Rather than being a laundry list of mandated written board policies, this list provides items on which boards must make decisions after considering the superintendent's recommendations. The statute also requires the "board [to] evaluate the superintendent in his or her administration of board policies and his or her stewardship of the assets of the district." Boards have broad incidental powers to adopt all necessary policies. *Thomas v. Board of Education of Community Unit School Dist. 1*, 453 N.E.2d 150 (Ill.App. 5, 1983).

² See the IASB's *Foundational Principles of Effective Governance*, available on line at: www.iasb.com/pdf/found_prin.pdf.

³ Optional. See policy 2:150, *Committees*.

⁴ State law does not require a first reading before a board adopts a policy. The use of a consent agenda allows a board to vote on a matter without discussion. Policies or policy revisions may be appropriate for a consent agenda when providing for legal compliance; correcting grammar, spelling or punctuation; or clarifying pre-existing policy language. A board member may make a motion to remove any item from the consent agenda to the regular agenda for discussion. See policy 2:220, *School Board Meeting Procedure*.

⁵ This sentence must be customized to include where and how policies are available, such as, through Board Policies Online or the district's website.

Board Policy Review and Monitoring

The Board will periodically review its policies for relevancy, monitor its policies for effectiveness, and consider whether any modifications are required. The Board may use an annual policy review and monitoring calendar. ⁶

Superintendent Implementation

The Board will support any reasonable interpretation of Board policy made by the Superintendent. ⁷ If reasonable minds differ, the Board will review the applicable policy and consider the need for further clarification.

In the absence of Board policy, the Superintendent is authorized to take appropriate action.

Suspension of Policies

The Board, by a majority vote of members present at any meeting, may temporarily suspend a Board policy except those provisions that are controlled by law or contract. The failure to suspend with a specific motion does not invalidate the Board action.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5.

CROSS REF.: 2:150 (Committees), 2:250 (Access to District Public Records), 3:40 (Superintendent)

⁶ Optional.

⁷ The board delegates authority to the superintendent through written board policy. The board will not substitute its judgment for that of the superintendent when the superintendent acts reasonably and in good faith based upon his or her policy interpretation. See the IASB's *Foundational Principles of Effective Governance*, available on line at: www.iasb.com/pdf/found_prin.pdf.

School Board

Access to District Public Records ¹

Full access to the District's *public records* is available to any person as provided in the Illinois Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), this policy, and implementing procedures. The Superintendent or designee shall: (1) provide the Board with sufficient information and data to permit the Board to monitor the District's compliance with FOIA and this policy, and (2) report any FOIA requests during the Board's regular meetings along with the status of the District's response. ²

Freedom of Information Officer ³

The Superintendent shall serve as the District's Freedom of Information Officer and assumes all the duties and powers of that office as provided in FOIA and this policy. The Superintendent may delegate these duties and powers to one or more designees, but the delegation shall not relieve the Superintendent of the responsibility for the action that was delegated.

Definition ⁴

The District's *public records* are defined as records, reports, forms, writings, letters, memoranda, books, papers, maps, photographs, microfilms, cards, tapes, recordings, electronic data processing records, electronic communications, recorded information and all other documentary material pertaining to the transaction of public business, regardless of physical form or characteristics, having been prepared by or for, or having been or being used by, received by, in the possession of, or under the control of the School District.

¹ The Illinois Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) governs the subject matter in this policy (5 ILCS 140/). School districts are required to make public records available to any person for inspection or copying, unless they fall within an exception (5 ILCS 140/3(a)). The f/ns only discuss sections of FOIA that are relevant to school districts. State law does not explicitly require boards to adopt a policy on access to their records. However, a board policy is the logical instrument to memorialize the actions that are required to implement FOIA. The laws limiting the disclosure of employee evaluations are discussed in f/n 7.

Any person denied access to a public record may request a review by the Ill. Public Access Counselor (PAC) established in the office of the Attorney General (5 ILCS 140/9.5). As a result of the review, the PAC may issue an opinion binding on the requester and public body. IASB reports on the opinions relevant to school districts on its website at:

www.iasb.com/law/decisions.cfm?SubjectArea=Freedom%20of%20Information%20Act%20-%20FOIA.

² This sentence allows a board to monitor the district's compliance with FOIA. This is an important duty as illustrated by FOIA's provision stating: "It is a fundamental obligation of government to operate openly and provide public records as expediently and efficiently as possible." The School Code requires the FOIA report described in #2 (105 ILCS 5/10-16); it is optional, however, for districts governed by a board of school directors.

³ Each board must designate one or more official(s) or employee(s) to act as its freedom of information officer(s) (5 ILCS 140/3.5)(referred to in the f/ns as *FOIA Officer*). A board may replace *Superintendent* in this paragraph with another job title, or may replace the paragraph with one of the alternatives below:

Alternative 1: The Board will appoint an employee to serve as the District's Freedom of Information Officer. That appointee assumes all the duties and powers of that office as provided in FOIA and this policy.

Alternative 2: The Superintendent shall appoint an employee, who may be himself or herself, to [continue as with alternative 1].

⁴ The definition is quoted from 5 ILCS 140/2(c). Substitute the following alternative for this paragraph if desired: "The definition of *public records*, for purposes of this policy, is the definition contained in Section 2(c) of FOIA without amendment."

Requesting Records ⁵

A request for inspection and/or copies of public records must be made in writing and may be submitted by personal delivery, mail, telefax, or email directed to the District's Freedom of Information Officer. Individuals making a request are not required to state a reason for the request other than to identify when the request is for a commercial purpose or when requesting a fee waiver. The Superintendent or designee shall instruct District employees to immediately forward any request for inspection and copying of a public record to the District's Freedom of Information Officer or designee.

Responding to Requests

The Freedom of Information Officer shall approve all requests for public records unless:

1. The requested material does not exist; ⁶
2. The requested material is exempt from inspection and copying by the Freedom of Information Act;⁷ or
3. Complying with the request would be unduly burdensome. ⁸

Within five business days after receipt of a request for access to a public record, the Freedom of Information Officer shall comply with or deny the request, unless the time for response is extended as specified in Section 3 of FOIA.⁹ The Freedom of Information Officer may extend the time for a response for up to five business days from the original due date.¹⁰ If an extension is needed, the Freedom of Information Officer shall: (1) notify the person making the request of the reason for the

⁵ This section restates 5 ILCS 140/3(c). Districts may, but are not required to, accept oral requests. Compliance with an oral request may stave off the formal written request and permit more flexibility in the response. Add this option if the district wants to accept oral requests: "Oral requests may be accepted provided personnel are available to handle them." The response to an oral request should be documented. Districts may provide a request form for convenience but may not require its use. See 2:250-E1, *Written Request for District Public Records*.

⁶ FOIA does not require a public body to create a record (5 ILCS 140/1). However, compiling information already in the public body's possession into a different format in order to respond to a FOIA request does not constitute the creation of a new record (PAO 15-10). See also *Hites v. Waubensee Community College*, 2016 WL 150836 (Ill.App.Ct. June 6, 2016) (holding that databases which house aggregations of data and do not merely store documents are subject to FOIA).

⁷ 5 ILCS 140/7 and 140/7.5 describe numerous explicit exceptions to the presumption that all public records are available for public inspection. Each record is "presumed to be open to inspection or copying" and the district will have "the burden of proving by clear and convincing evidence that it is exempt," (5 ILCS 140/1.2 and 140/11(f)). A person who prevails in a court proceeding to enforce FOIA will be awarded attorney's fees; the public body may incur a civil penalty of between \$2,500 and \$5,000 for each occurrence of a willful or intentional violation of FOIA or other action in bad faith; and courts may impose additional penalties of up to \$1,000 for each day the violation continues if (1) the board fails to comply with the court's order after 30 days, (2) the court's order is not on appeal or stayed, and (3) the court does not grant the public body additional time to comply with the court's order to disclose public records (5 ILCS 140/11(i) and (j)), amended by P.A. 99-586, eff. 1-1-17. School officials should seek the board attorney's advice concerning the denial of a record request.

Two State laws limit the disclosure of employee personnel evaluations:

1. The Personnel Record Review Act prohibits the disclosure of performance evaluations (820 ILCS 40/11).
2. The School Code prohibits the disclosure of public school teacher, principal, and superintendent performance evaluations except as otherwise provided in the certified employee evaluation laws (105 ILCS 5/24A-7.1).

⁸ 5 ILCS 140/3(g).

⁹ 5 ILCS 140/3(d). Reasons for extensions are addressed at 5 ILCS 140/3(e). Public bodies must respond to FOIA requests (PAOs 16-05, 16-04, 16-04, and 16-03, and 16-01). Public bodies must also conduct a reasonable search for public records responsive to a FOIA request, which includes searching public employees' communications on personal devices or accounts for records pertaining to the transaction of public business (PAO 16-06).

¹⁰ 5 ILCS 140/3(e).

extension, and (2) either inform the person of the date on which a response will be made, or agree with the person in writing on a compliance period. ¹¹

The time periods are extended for responding to requests for records made for a *commercial purpose*, requests by a *recurrent requester*, or *voluminous requests*, as those terms are defined in Section 2 of FOIA. The time periods for responding to those requests are governed by Sections 3.1, 3.2, and 3.6 of FOIA. ¹²

When responding to a request for a record containing both exempt and non-exempt material, the Freedom of Information Officer shall redact exempt material from the record before complying with the request. ¹³

Fees ¹⁴

Persons making a request for copies of public records must pay any and all applicable fees. The Freedom of Information Officer shall establish a fee schedule that complies with FOIA and this policy and is subject to the Board's review. The fee schedule shall include copying fees and all other fees to the maximum extent they are permitted by FOIA, including without limitation, search and review fees for responding to a request for a *commercial purpose* and fees, costs, and personnel hours in connection with responding to a *voluminous request*.

Copying fees, except when fixed by statute, shall be reasonably calculated to reimburse the District's actual cost for reproducing and certifying public records and for the use, by any person, of its equipment to copy records. In no case shall the copying fees exceed the maximum fees permitted by FOIA. If the District's actual copying costs are equal to or greater than the maximum fees permitted by FOIA, the Freedom of Information Officer is authorized to use FOIA's maximum fees as the District's fees. No copying fees shall be charged for: (1) the first 50 pages of black and white, letter or legal sized copies, or (2) electronic copies other than the actual cost of the recording medium, except if the response is to a *voluminous request*, as defined in FOIA.

¹¹ 5 ILCS 140/3(f). A board may replace the default paragraph with the following alternative: "The Freedom of Information Officer shall respond to record requests according to the time periods described in Section 3 of FOIA."

¹² The timelines are extended to respond to a: (1) *recurrent requester* (defined in Sec. 2(g)); (2) request with a *commercial purpose* (defined in Sec. 2(c-10)); and (3) *voluminous request* (defined in Sec. 2(h)). To use the extended timelines, a district must follow the requirements in Sec. 3.2 for responding to a *recurrent requester*; Sec. 3.1 for responding to a request with a *commercial purpose*; and Sec. 3.6 (added by P.A. 98-1129) for responding to a *voluminous request*. See the administrative procedure, 2:250-AP1, *Access to and Copying of District Public Records*, for additional information.

¹³ 5 ILCS 140/7. Redacting exempt portions is permitted, but not required, except that contractors' employees' addresses, telephone numbers, and social security numbers must be redacted before disclosure (5 ILCS 140/2.10). Reviewing past responses to FOIA requests will promote uniform treatment of requests for similar records.

¹⁴ 5 ILCS 140/6, amended by P.A. 98-1129. The first paragraph's intent is to be efficient and avoid paraphrasing a complex law. The procedure 2:250-AP1, *Access to and Copying of District Public Records*, contains a fee schedule identifying the maximum fees permitted.

Section 6(a) states: "If a request is *not* a request for a *commercial purpose* or a *voluminous request*, a public body *may not* charge the requester for the costs of any search for and review of the records or other personnel costs associated with reproducing the records." (Emphasis added.) This implies that a search and review fee may be charged when responding to a request for a *commercial purpose* or a *voluminous request*. However, Sec. 6(b) states that the search and review fee described in Sec. 6(f) may be charged *only to* someone making a *commercial request*. Sec. 6(f) contains the maximum amounts that may be charged for search and review but does not explain when they may be charged. The FOIA Officer will need to consult the board attorney concerning fees.

A fee reduction is available if the request qualifies under Section 6 of FOIA. The Freedom of Information Officer shall set the amount of the reduction taking into consideration the amount of material requested and the cost of copying it. **15**

Provision of Copies and Access to Records

A public record that is the subject of an approved access request will be available for inspection or copying at the District's administrative office during regular business hours, unless other arrangements are made by the Freedom of Information Officer. **16**

Many public records are immediately available from the District's website including, but not limited to, the process for requesting a public record.¹⁷ The Freedom of Information Officer shall direct a requester to the District's website if a requested record is available there. If the requester is unable to reasonably access the record online, he or she may resubmit the request for the record, stating his or her inability to reasonably access the record online, and the District shall make the requested record available for inspection and copying as otherwise provided in this policy. **18**

Preserving Public Records

Public records, including email messages, shall be preserved and cataloged if: (1) they are evidence of the District's organization, function, policies, procedures, or activities, (2) they contain informational data appropriate for preservation, (3) their retention is required by State or federal law, or (4) they are subject to a retention request by the Board Attorney (e.g., a litigation hold), District auditor, or other

15 5 ILCS 140/6(c) makes it mandatory to furnish records "without charge or at a reduced charge" if the request is in the *public interest* as defined by FOIA. If a board wants to indicate when a reduction is available by paraphrasing the statute, it may substitute the following alternative for the default paragraph:

A fee reduction is available if the person requesting the record states a specific purpose for the request and indicates that a fee reduction is in the public interest by having as its principal purpose the preservation of the general public's health, safety, welfare, or legal rights and is not for the principal purpose of personal or commercial benefit. The Freedom of Information Officer shall set the amount of the reduction, taking into consideration the amount of material requested and the cost of copying it.

16 Public bodies may adopt rules for the times and places where records will be made available (5 ILCS 140/3(h)). A board may amend this sentence to reflect other times and/or places where records will be made available.

17 5 ILCS 140/4. A district may reduce FOIA requests by posting records on its website. Many records are required to be web-posted, see 2:250-E2, *Immediately Available District Public Records and Web-Posted Reports and Records*. If the district does not have a website, change this paragraph as follows: "Some public records are available for immediate access including a description of the process for requesting a public record, and a list of all types or categories of records under its control."

For a list of required web-postings, see exhibit 2:250-E2, *Immediately Available District Public Records and Web-Posted Reports and Records*. Using the district's website is also a convenient way to comply with FOIA's requirement to identify documents that are *immediately* available (5 ILCS 140/3.5(a)). Although not required to be web-posted, a list of all types or categories of records under its control must be prepared and made available (5 ILCS 140/5). See 2:250-API, *Access to and Copying of District Public Records*.

18 5 ILCS 140/8.5, added by P.A. 98-1129.

individual authorized by the School Board or State or federal law to make such a request.¹⁹ Unless its retention is required as described in items numbered 3 or 4 above, a public record, as defined by the Illinois Local Records Act, may be destroyed when authorized by the Local Records Commission. ²⁰

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 140/, Illinois Freedom of Information Act.
105 ILCS 5/10-16 and 5/24A-7.1.
820 ILCS 40/11.
820 ILCS 130/5.

CROSS REF.: 2:140 (Communications To and From the Board), 5:150 (Personnel Records),
7:340 (Student Records)

¹⁹ The Local Records Act, 50 ILCS 205/3, requires the preservation of records described in items #1-3. The preservation of records described in item #3 is also required by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, 20 U.S.C. §1232g, and the Ill. School Student Records Act, 105 ILCS 10/, among other laws. An example of a record described in item #4 is a record subject to a *litigation hold* or a document preservation requirement pursuant to Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, Rules 16 and 26.

Categorizing email messages is complicated because two laws apply and the rules differ when a board member is a party. See sample policy 2:140, *Communications To and From the Board*, for a discussion of email between or among board members. When employees or agents are using email for school purposes, the email messages may be *public records*, but will not necessarily be subject to disclosure depending on the topic discussed. FOIA's list of exemptions from disclosure determines whether these emails are subject to disclosure. For exemptions, see 5 ILCS 140/7 and 140/7.5.

Not all email messages between or among employees must be preserved, even if they are *public records* for purposes of FOIA. The definition of *public record* in the Local Records Act, 50 ILCS 205/3, is narrower than its definition in FOIA. Thus, staff email, like all district records, must be retained only when it contains material described in #1-4. While this is a slippery slope without definitive parameters, employee email that is conversational or personal, or contains brainstorming may generally be deleted.

The Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130/5) requires contractors, while participating in public works, to keep certified payroll records of all laborers, mechanics, and other workers employed by them on the project and to submit this record no later than the 15th of the month to the public body. The public body in charge of the project must keep the records submitted before 1-1-14 for a period of not less than three years. Records submitted on or after 1-1-14 must be kept for a period of five years. Records may be retained in paper or electronic format. These records must be made available in accordance with FOIA except that contractors' employees' addresses, telephone numbers, and social security numbers must be redacted before disclosure (5 ILCS 140/2.10).

²⁰ 50 ILCS 205/. Preservation and destruction of documents is covered in 2:250-AP2, *Protocols for Record Preservation and Development of Retention Schedules*. See also the Ill. Secretary of State's website for information on preserving and destroying records, www.cyberdriveillinois.com/departments/archives/records_management/.

School Board

Uniform Grievance Procedure 1

A student, parent/guardian, employee, or community member should notify any District Complaint Manager if he or she believes that the School Board, its employees, or its agents have violated his or her rights guaranteed by the State or federal Constitution, State or federal statute, or Board policy², or have a complaint regarding any one of the following:³

1. Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act ⁴
2. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972
3. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 ⁵
4. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. §2000d et seq.

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹ State or federal law requires this subject matter be covered by policy and controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. Employee grievance procedures are a mandatory subject of bargaining and cannot be changed without the employee exclusive representative's consent. This policy is in addition to, and not a substitute for, the employee grievance procedure contained in a collective bargaining agreement.

A grievance procedure is required by many civil rights acts and implementing regulations, including those listed. For the sake of consistency and ease of administration, this policy consolidates all board grievance procedures into one policy, except those contained in collective bargaining agreements. See the cross references for the policies referring to this uniform grievance procedure policy.

² Including the phrase "guaranteed by the State or federal Constitution, State or federal statute, or Board policy" broadens the scope of this policy beyond the items listed. Consult the board attorney regarding whether to retain this phrase and/or to otherwise limit the scope of this policy.

³ The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) is not included in the list of statutes that may serve as the basis of a grievance, and attorneys disagree whether it should be. Many believe that IDEA provides the exclusive remedy; others believe that including IDEA allows parents an opportunity to get their position before the board. Unique and specific complaint resolution mechanisms are expressly provided under IDEA, Article 14 of the School Code, and their respective implementing regulations. These mechanisms follow: (1) IDEA at 20 U.S.C. §1415 (procedural safeguards-mediation and due process); (2) IDEA regulations at 34 C.F.R. §§300.151-300.153 (state complaints), 300.506 (mediation), and 300.507 et seq. (due process); (3) School Code at §§14/8.02a (mediation and due process) and 14/8.02b (expedited due process); and (4) special education regulations at 23 Ill.Admin.Code §§226.560 (State complaints), 226.570 (mediation), and Subpart G (due process). A board that would like to include IDEA should consult the board attorney.

⁴ The Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA), Pub. L. 110-325, made significant changes to the Americans with Disabilities Act's definition of disability by broadening the scope of coverage. The ADAAA also overturned a series of U.S. Supreme Court decisions that interpreted the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 in a way that made it difficult to prove that impairments were a disability. The U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission's (EEOC) regulations, 29 C.F.R. Part 1630, at: www.eeoc.gov/laws/types/disability_regulations.cfm.

Boards should consult with their attorneys regarding how the ADAAA and its implementing regulations impact their districts.

Title II of the ADA of 1990 also includes website accessibility. Addressing website accessibility is complicated. Many entities addressing website accessibility use *Web Content Accessibility Guidelines* (WCAG) 2.0, a frequently cited accessibility standard that contains guidelines developed by a private group of accessibility experts. WCAG 2.0 is the standard the U.S. Dept. of Justice referenced in its recent Title II rulemaking; however, it is not adopted as the formal legal standard for public accommodation websites. While it is not adopted as the formal legal standard for public accommodation websites, it has been used in many consent decrees and settlement agreements. See www.w3.org/TR/WCAG20/.

⁵ See *f/n 3's* discussion of website accessibility above. To avoid allegations that a district violated Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and Title II of the ADA of 1990, many attorneys suggest that school districts' websites meet the WCAG 2.0 guidelines. But see the discussion in *f/n 2* of policy 8:70, *Accommodating Individuals with Disabilities*.

5. Equal Employment Opportunities Act (Title VII of the Civil Rights Act), 42 U.S.C. §2000e et seq.
6. Sexual harassment (State Officials and Employees Ethics Act⁶, Illinois Human Rights Act, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972)⁷
7. Breastfeeding accommodations for students, 105 ILCS 5/10-20.60⁸
8. Bullying, 105 ILCS 5/27-23.7⁹
9. Misuse of funds received for services to improve educational opportunities for educationally disadvantaged or deprived children¹⁰
10. Curriculum, instructional materials, and/or programs

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

⁶ 5 ILCS 430/70-5(a), amended by P.A. 100-554, requires governmental entities (including school districts) to adopt an ordinance or resolution establishing a policy to prohibit sexual harassment. Unlike the powers granted by the Ill. General Assembly to municipalities to pass ordinances, school boards govern by rules referred to as *policies*. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5. Further, school boards may only exercise powers given to them that are consistent with the School Code that may be requisite or proper for the maintenance, operation, and development of any school or schools under the jurisdiction of the board. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.

The policy must include, at a minimum:

- (1) a prohibition on sexual harassment;
- (2) details on how an individual can report an allegation of sexual harassment, including options for making a confidential report to a supervisor, ethics officer, Inspector General, or the Ill. Dept. of Human Rights;
- (3) a prohibition on retaliation for reporting sexual harassment allegations, including availability of whistleblower protections under the State Officials and Employees Ethics Act, the Whistleblower Act (740 ILCS 174/), and the Ill. Human Rights Act (775 ILCS 5/); and
- (4) the consequences:
 - (a) of a violation of the prohibition on sexual harassment; and
 - (b) for knowingly making a false report.

Id. See policy 5:20, *Workplace Harassment Prohibited*.

⁷ Consult the board attorney to ensure the district's nondiscrimination coordinator and complaint managers are trained to appropriately respond to allegations of discrimination based upon bullying and/or sexual violence under Title IX's sexual harassment umbrella. In September 2017, the U.S. Dept. of Education (DOE) withdrew its sexual violence Title IX guidance issued in 2011 and 2014, which mandated procedures for processing student-on-student sexual conduct, including using a preponderance of the evidence standard for student discipline. The DOE has issued interim guidance until new rulemaking is promulgated: *Q&A on Campus Sexual Misconduct* (OCR September 2017) at: www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/docs/qa-title-ix-201709.pdf?utm_content=&utm_medium=email&utm_name=&utm_source=govdelivery&utm_term. An earlier guidance document also highlights appropriate responses to sexual violence under Title IX. See *Revised Sexual Harassment Guidance: Harassment of Student by School Employees, Other Students, or Third Parties, January 2001* at: www2.ed.gov/offices/OCR/archives/pdf/shguide.pdf.

Consult the board attorney regarding proper filing and storage of these investigation documents, including whether certain student-related investigation documents are *sole possession records*, a Family Policy Compliance Office (FPCO)-created an exemption to the Family Education Rights Privacy Act (FERPA). See *Letter to Ruscio*, 115 LRP 18601 (FPCO 12-17-14).

⁸ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.60, added by P.A. 100-29, requires schools to implement the Ill. sex equity grievance procedures when processing student complaints about breastfeeding accommodations. Complainants must be informed that the board's decision may be appealed to the Regional Superintendent and, thereafter, to the State Superintendent. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §200.40. **Note:** Certain claims brought under Sec. 10-20.60 may also be covered by the anti-discrimination protections of Title IX; consult the board attorney for further advice. Guidance from U.S. Dept. of Education on Title IX requirements for pregnant and parenting students (June 2013) is available at: www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/docs/pregnancy.pdf.

⁹ All districts must have a policy on bullying. 105 ILCS 5/27-23.7. See policy 7:180, *Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment*. The inclusion of *bullying* in the list of topics that may serve as the basis of a grievance furthers the obligation to communicate this policy to students and their parents/guardians.

¹⁰ Parents/guardians of educationally disadvantaged children may sue a district for misuse of funds allocated by State law for the benefit of such children. *Noyola v. Bd. of Educ.*, 171 Ill.2d 121 (Ill. 1997) (affirming the appellate court's conclusion in *Noyola v. Bd. of Educ.*, 284 Ill.App.3d 128 (1st Dist. 1996) that parents/guardians may pursue a claim to enforce the requirements of the School Code but holding that the proper action for enforcement is by means of mandamus not an implied right of action).

11. Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act, 820 ILCS 180/
12. Illinois Equal Pay Act of 2003, 820 ILCS 112/
13. Provision of services to homeless students
14. Illinois Whistleblower Act, 740 ILCS 174/ 11
15. Misuse of genetic information (Illinois Genetic Information Privacy Act (GIPA), 410 ILCS 513/ and Titles I and II of the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act (GINA), 42 U.S.C. §2000ff et seq. 12
16. Employee Credit Privacy Act, 820 ILCS 70/ 13

The Complaint Manager will first attempt to resolve complaints without resorting to this grievance procedure. If a formal complaint is filed under this policy, the Complaint Manager will address the complaint promptly and equitably. A student and/or parent/guardian filing a complaint under this policy may forego any informal suggestions and/or attempts to resolve it and may proceed directly to this grievance procedure. The Complaint Manager will not require a student or parent/guardian

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

11 The Ill. Whistleblower Act (740 ILCS 174/) includes school districts in the definition of employer. It protects employees from employer retaliation for disclosing information to a government or law enforcement agency. Section 15 also contains language prohibiting employers from retaliating against employees who disclose information in a court, an administrative hearing, or before a legislative commission or committee, or in any other proceeding where the employee has reasonable cause to believe that the information reveals a violation of a State or federal law, rule or regulation. The Ill. Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act (740 ILCS 175/) includes school districts in its definition of *State*. A strict interpretation of this language appears to allow school boards to collect civil penalties and costs against someone making a false claim. Before disciplining any employee, boards should thoroughly investigate the ramifications of these acts in consultation with their attorney and liability insurance carriers.

12 The Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act (GINA, 42 U.S.C. §2000ff et seq.) is a federal law. Title I addresses the use of genetic information pertaining to health insurance. Title II protects job applicants, current and former employees, labor union members, and apprentices and trainees from discrimination based on their genetic information. GINA covers employers with 15 or more employees.

GINA broadly defines genetic information to include information about an individual's genetic tests, their family members, and, among other things, the manifestation of a disease or disorder in the individual or the individual's family members. Information about an individual's or family member's age or gender is excluded from genetic information. Its remedies mirror those available under a Title VII of the Civil Rights Act claim: back pay, reinstatement, attorneys' fees and compensatory and punitive damages. Retaliation against an individual who brings a claim under GINA is also prohibited. Federal regulations are available at 29 C.F.R. Part 1635, and background information on these regulations is available at: www.eeoc.gov/policy/docs/qanda_geneticinfo.html. An FAQ titled, *FAQs on the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act* is available at: www.dol.gov/ebsa/faqs/faq-GINA.html.

The Ill. Genetic Information Protection Act (GIPA, 410 ILCS 513/, amended by P.A. 100-396) also prohibits employers from making employment decisions on the basis of any employee's genetic testing information and from penalizing employees who do not want to disclose their genetic information as part of a workplace wellness program. GIPA includes the federal GINA's definition of genetic information and creates more stringent obligations on Ill. employers. While the federal GINA exempts small employers (those with less than 15 employees), Illinois' GIPA covers all employers, even those with one employee. GIPA also provides penalties for negligent and intentional mishandling of genetic information. Note that Title II of GINA does not preempt GIPA's greater protections to Illinois employees.

Before using any sort of genetic information, consult the board attorney for guidance regarding GINA's and GIPA's specific applications to the district and how these laws integrate with other related federal laws, such as the Family Medical Leave Act and the ADA, and State laws governing time off for sickness and workers' compensation.

13 820 ILCS 70/. Unless a satisfactory credit history is an *established bona fide occupational requirement* of a particular position, an employer may not: (1) refuse to hire, discharge, or otherwise discriminate against an individual with respect to employment because of the individual's credit history or credit report; (2) inquire about an applicant's or employee's credit history; or (3) order or obtain an applicant's or employee's credit report from a consumer reporting agency. The Act identifies circumstances that permit a satisfactory credit history to be a job requirement, such as, when the position's duties include custody of or unsupervised access to cash or marketable assets valued at \$2,500 or more. A person who is injured by a violation of this Act may bring a civil action to obtain injunctive relief and/or damages. 820 ILCS 70/25. The court must award costs and reasonable attorneys' fees to a prevailing plaintiff.

complaining of any form of harassment to attempt to resolve allegations directly with the accused (or the accused's parents/guardians); this includes mediation.

Right to Pursue Other Remedies Not Impaired

The right of a person to prompt and equitable¹⁴ resolution of a complaint filed under this policy shall not be impaired by the person's pursuit of other remedies, e.g., criminal complaints, civil actions, etc. Use of this grievance procedure is not a prerequisite to the pursuit of other remedies and use of this grievance procedure does not extend any filing deadline related to the pursuit of other remedies. If a person is pursuing another remedy subject to a complaint under this policy, the District will continue with a simultaneous investigation under this policy.

Deadlines

All deadlines under this policy may be extended by the Complaint Manager as he or she deems appropriate. As used in this policy, *school business days* means days on which the District's main office is open.

Filing a Complaint

A person (hereinafter Complainant) who wishes to avail him or herself of this grievance procedure may do so by filing a complaint with any District Complaint Manager. The Complainant shall not be required to file a complaint with a particular Complaint Manager and may request a Complaint Manager of the same gender.¹⁵ The Complaint Manager may request the Complainant to provide a written statement regarding the nature of the complaint or require a meeting with a student's parent(s)/guardian(s). The Complaint Manager shall assist the Complainant as needed.

For any complaint alleging bullying and/or cyberbullying of students, the Complaint Manager shall process and review the complaint according to Board policy 7:180, *Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment*, in addition to any response required by this policy. For any complaint alleging sexual harassment or other violation of Board policy 5:20, *Workplace Harassment Prohibited*, the Complaint Manager shall process and review the complaint according to that policy, in addition to any response required by this policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*.

Investigation

The Complaint Manager will investigate the complaint or appoint a qualified person to undertake the investigation on his or her behalf.¹⁶ The Complaint Manager shall ensure both parties have an equal opportunity to present evidence during an investigation. If the Complainant is a student under 18 years of age, the Complaint Manager will notify his or her parent(s)/guardian(s) that they may attend any investigatory meetings in which their child is involved. The complaint and identity of the Complainant will not be disclosed except: (1) as required by law or this policy, (2) as necessary to fully investigate the complaint, or (3) as authorized by the Complainant.

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹⁴ The phrase "prompt and equitable resolution" comes from Title IX implementing regulation 34 C.F.R. §106.8(b) which requires schools to "adopt and publish grievance procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of student and employee complaints" of sex discrimination.

¹⁵ This is a best practice.

¹⁶ This policy gives complaint managers the flexibility to appoint another individual to conduct an investigation, which may be appropriate in cases where the neutrality or efficacy of the complaint manager is an issue, and/or where the district wishes to have the expertise and related attorney-client and work product privileges that an in-house or outside attorney may afford an investigation. Such alternative appointments are often made in consultation with the superintendent or other district-level administrator (except in cases involving complaints about those individuals).

The identity of any student witnesses will not be disclosed except: (1) as required by law or any collective bargaining agreement, (2) as necessary to fully investigate the complaint, or (3) as authorized by the parent/guardian of the student witness, or by the student if the student is 18 years of age or older.

The Complaint Manager will inform, at regular intervals, the person(s) filing a complaint under this policy about the status of the investigation. Within 30 school business days of the date the complaint was filed, the Complaint Manager shall file a written report of his or her findings with the Superintendent. The Complaint Manager may request an extension of time.

The Superintendent will keep the Board informed of all complaints.

If a complaint contains allegations involving the Superintendent, the written report shall be filed directly with the Board, which will make a decision in accordance with paragraph four of the following section of this policy.

Decision and Appeal

Within five school business days after receiving the Complaint Manager's report, the Superintendent shall mail his or her written decision to the Complainant and the accused by first class U.S. mail as well as to the Complaint Manager. All decisions shall be based upon the *preponderance of evidence* standard. ¹⁷

Within 10 school business days after receiving the Superintendent's decision, the Complainant or the accused may appeal the decision to the Board by making a written request to the Complaint Manager. The Complaint Manager shall promptly forward all materials relative to the complaint and appeal to the Board.

Within 30 school business days, the Board shall affirm, reverse, or amend the Superintendent's decision or direct the Superintendent to gather additional information. Within five school business days of the Board's decision, the Superintendent shall inform the Complainant and the accused of the Board's action.

For complaints containing allegations involving the Superintendent, within 30 school business days after receiving the Complaint Manager's report, the Board shall mail its written decision to the Complainant and the accused by first class U.S. mail as well as to the Complaint Manager.

This policy shall not be construed to create an independent right to a hearing before the Superintendent or Board. The failure to strictly follow the timelines in this grievance procedure shall not prejudice any party.¹⁸

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹⁷ *Preponderance of evidence* is a standard of proof in civil cases. It means "evidence which is of greater weight or more convincing than the evidence which is offered in opposition to it; that is, evidence which as a whole shows that the fact sought to be proved is more probable than not." See *Black's Law Dictionary, 9th ed. 2009*.

¹⁸ The Ill. sex equity regulations require districts to have "specific timelines for completion of each step and rendering of a written decision, and shall provide for final appeal of grievance decisions made at the system level to the system's governing board." 23 Ill.Admin.Code §200.40. To avoid arguments over these timelines, this sample policy provides that the failure to strictly follow the timelines does not prejudice any party. The grievance procedure is worthless if complaints are not thoroughly and promptly investigated.

Appointing a Nondiscrimination Coordinator and Complaint Managers 19

The Superintendent shall appoint a Nondiscrimination Coordinator to manage the District’s efforts to provide equal opportunity employment and educational opportunities and prohibit the harassment of employees, students, and others. The Nondiscrimination Coordinator also serves as the District’s Title IX Coordinator.²⁰

The Superintendent shall appoint at least one Complaint Manager to administer the complaint process in this policy. If possible, the Superintendent will appoint two Complaint Managers, one of each gender. The District’s Nondiscrimination Coordinator may be appointed as one of the Complaint Managers.

The Superintendent shall insert into this policy and keep current the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Nondiscrimination Coordinator and the Complaint Managers.²¹

Nondiscrimination Coordinator:

Name

Address

Email

Telephone

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹⁹ Title IX regulations require districts to identify the name, address, and telephone number of the person who is responsible for coordinating the district’s compliance efforts. OCR prefers that school districts make Title IX information and coordinators visible to the community, and it has provided materials designed to remind schools of their obligation to designate a Title IX coordinator. These materials include: (1) a *Dear Colleague Letter on Title IX Coordinators*; (2) a *Letter to Title IX Coordinators* that provides them with more information about their role; and (3) a *Title IX Resource Guide* that includes an overview of Title IX’s requirements with respect to several key issues. See www2.ed.gov/policy/rights/guid/ocr/title-ix-coordinators.html.

While the names and contact information are required by law to be listed, they are not part of the adopted policy and do not require board action. This allows for additions and amendments to the names and contact information when necessary. It is important for updated names and contact information to be inserted into this policy and regularly monitored.

²⁰ Best practice is that throughout the board policy manual, the same individual be named as Nondiscrimination Coordinator. In contrast, Complaint Managers identified in individual policies may vary depending upon local district needs.

²¹ The board may include the following option to address publication of such contact information:

“The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that students, parents/guardians, employees, and members of the community are informed of the contact information for the District’s Nondiscrimination Coordinator and Complaint Managers on an annual basis.”

Publicizing the contact information for the Nondiscrimination Coordinator and Complaint Managers through personnel handbooks, student handbooks, and/or on the district’s website is a best practice. The Illinois Principals Association maintains a handbook service that coordinates with **PRESS** material, *Online Model Student Handbook (MSH)*, at: www.ilprincipals.org/resources/model-student-handbook.

Complaint Managers:

Name	Name
Address	Address
Email	Email
Telephone	Telephone

LEGAL REF.: Age Discrimination in Employment Act, 29 U.S.C. §621 et seq.
Americans With Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. §12101 et seq.
Equal Employment Opportunities Act (Title VII of the Civil Rights Act), 42 U.S.C. §2000e et seq.
Equal Pay Act, 29 U.S.C. §206(d).
Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act, 42 U.S.C. §2000ff et seq.
Immigration Reform and Control Act, 8 U.S.C. §1324a et seq.
McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act, 42 U.S.C. §11431 et seq.
Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. §791 et seq.
Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. §2000d et seq.
Title IX of the Education Amendments, 20 U.S.C. §1681 et seq.
State Officials and Employees Ethics Act, 5 ILCS 430/70-5(a).
105 ILCS 5/2-3.8, 5/3-10, 5/10-20.7a, 5/10-20.60, 5/10-22.5, 5/22-19, 5/24-4, 5/27-1, 5/27-23.7, and 45/1-15.
Illinois Genetic Information Privacy Act, 410 ILCS 513/.
Illinois Whistleblower Act, 740 ILCS 174/.
Illinois Human Rights Act, 775 ILCS 5/.
Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act, 820 ILCS 180/, 56 Ill.Admin.Code Part 280.
Equal Pay Act of 2003, 820 ILCS 112/.
Employee Credit Privacy Act, 820 ILCS 70/.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §§1.240 and 200.40.

CROSS REF.: 2:105 (Ethics and Gift Ban), 5:10 (Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment), 5:20 (Workplace Harassment Prohibited), 5:30 (Hiring Process and Criteria), 6:120 (Education of Children with Disabilities), 6:140 (Education of Homeless Children), 6:170 (Title I Programs), 6:260 (Complaints About Curriculum, Instructional Materials, and Programs), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:15 (Student and Family Privacy Rights), 7:20 (Harassment of Students Prohibited), 7:180 (Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment), 7:310 (Restrictions on Publications; Elementary Schools), 7:315 (Restrictions on Publications; High Schools), 8:70 (Accommodating Individuals with Disabilities), 8:95 (Parental Involvement), 8:110 (Public Suggestions and Concerns)

General School Administration

Goals and Objectives 1

The Superintendent directs the administration in order to manage the School District and to facilitate the implementation of a quality educational program in alignment with School Board policy 1:30, *School District Philosophy*. Specific goals and objectives are to:

1. Provide educational expertise.
2. Plan, organize, implement, and evaluate educational programs that will provide for students' mastery of the Illinois Learning Standards. ²
3. Meet or exceed student performance and academic improvement goals established by the Board. ³
4. Develop and maintain channels for communication between the school and community.
5. Develop an administrative procedures manual and handbooks for personnel and students that are in alignment with Board policy. ⁴
6. Manage the District's fiscal and business activities to ensure financial health, cost-effectiveness, and protection of the District's assets.
7. Provide for the proper use, reasonable care, and appropriate maintenance of the District's real and personal property, including buildings, equipment, and supplies.

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹ This policy provides an opportunity for a board to give the superintendent a big picture of its vision for the district by identifying some high-level goals. While sample policy 1:30, *School District Philosophy*, contains the district's mission statement (i.e., why the district exists), this policy contains progress expectations and desired results (i.e., goals). This policy is designed to contain goals for which the administration will be responsible, including goals concerning finances, instruction, property, connecting with the community, etc. The list of goals should be replaced with the board's goals and objectives for school administration, if any.

This policy is in alignment with State law. The superintendent and principal's general duties are listed in 105 ILCS 5/10-21.4 and 5/10-21.4a, respectively. See also 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7.

² See the State Goals for Learning, 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1, Appendix D.

³ School administrators may be employed under a multi-year contract only if it is performance-based and contains goals and indicators of student performance and academic improvement (105 ILCS 5/10-23.8 and 5/20-23.8a). Principal evaluations, on or after 9-1-2012, must use data and indicators on student growth as a significant factor (105 ILCS 5/24A-15). Thus, a policy statement that administrative staff shall "meet or exceed student performance and academic improvement goals" is consistent with legal requirements.

⁴ Staff and student handbooks provide a means to distribute important information and are referenced in many sample policies and procedures. Members of the Ill. Principals Assoc. may subscribe to the IPA's Model Student Handbook Service. While this service is not a handbook *per se*, it provides principals with quick, user-friendly access to model student handbook provisions that are attorney drafted and fully aligned with IASB's policy services. For more information, see:

www.ilprincipals.org/resources/model-student-handbook.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7, 5/10-21.4, and 5/10-21.4a.

CROSS REF.: 1:30 (School District Philosophy), 2:20 (Powers and Duties of the School Board), 2:130 (Board Superintendent Relationship), 3:40 (Superintendent), 3:50 (Administrative Personnel Other Than the Superintendent), 3:60 (Administrative Responsibility of the Building Principal), 6:10 (Educational Philosophy and Objectives)

General School Administration

Chain of Command

The Superintendent shall develop an organizational chart indicating the channels of authority and reporting relationships for school personnel. These channels should be followed, and no level should be bypassed except in unusual situations.

All personnel should refer matters requiring administrative action to the responsible administrator, and may appeal a decision to a higher administrative officer. Whenever possible, each employee should be responsible to only one immediate supervisor. When this is not possible, the division of responsibility must be clear.

CROSS REF.: 1:20 (District Organization, Operations, and Cooperative Agreements), 2:140 (Communications To and From the Board), 3:70 (Succession of Authority), 8:110 (Public Suggestions and Concerns)

General School Administration

Superintendent 1

Duties and Authority

The Superintendent is the District's executive officer and is responsible for the administration and management of the District schools in accordance with School Board policies and directives, and State and federal law. District management duties include, without limitation, preparing, submitting, publishing, and posting reports and notifications as required by State and federal law.² The Superintendent is authorized to develop administrative procedures and take other action as needed to implement Board policy and otherwise fulfill his or her responsibilities. The Superintendent may delegate to other District staff members the exercise of any powers and the discharge of any duties imposed upon the Superintendent by Board policies or by Board vote. The delegation of power or duty, however, shall not relieve the Superintendent of responsibility for the action that was delegated.³

Qualifications

The Superintendent must be of good character and of unquestionable morals and integrity. The Superintendent shall have the experience and the skills necessary to work effectively with the Board, District employees, students, and the community. The Superintendent must have and maintain a Professional Educator License with a superintendent endorsement issued by the Illinois State Educator Preparation and Licensure Board.⁴

Evaluation

The Board will evaluate, at least annually, the Superintendent's performance and effectiveness, using standards and objectives developed by the Superintendent and Board that are consistent with the

¹ State law controls this policy's content. Unless the district has only one school with fewer than four teachers, the board must employ a superintendent or a chief executive officer as allowed under specific circumstances (105 ILCS 5/10-21.4, amended by P.A. 99-846). This statute assigns some specific duties to the superintendent including to: (1) make recommendations to the board concerning the budget, building plans, the locations of sites, the selection, retention, and dismissal of teachers and all other employees, the selection of textbooks, instructional material, and courses of study, (2) report to the board, ISBE, and chief administrative official any employee named in an abused child report, and (3) keep or cause to be kept the records and accounts as directed and required by the board, aid in making reports required by the board, and perform such other duties as the board may delegate to him/her. 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7 requires boards to direct, through policy, the superintendent, in his or her charge of the district's administration.

ISBE is required, subject to an annual appropriation by the General Assembly, to establish a new superintendent mentoring program. With limited exceptions, any individual serving as a first-time superintendent in Illinois must participate in the mentoring program for two school years (105 ILCS 5/2-3.53b). The ISBE-selected provider will assign a mentor to a new superintendent based on similarity of grade level or type of district, learning needs, and geographical proximity. The mentor must not be required to evaluate the new superintendent on the basis of the mentoring relationship.

² See 2:250-E2, *Immediately Available District Public Records and Web-Posted Reports and Records*, for an annotated list of documents and reports that must be posted on the district's website, if the district has a website. While not comprehensive, see the IASB's *Annual School Calendar* for the required reports that do not need web-posting, available on the IASB website at: www.iasb.com/pdf/schoolcal.pdf

³ This paragraph strengthens the policy's connection to the IASB's *Foundational Principles of Effective Governance*. It allows the superintendent broad delegation authority even when a policy fails to specifically provide for delegation.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/21B-20 and 5/21B-25 govern Professional Educator Licenses and superintendent endorsements. See also 23 Ill.Admin.Code §§25.355 (endorsements on or after 9-1-16), 25.360 (through 8-31-19), 29.100 (Ill. Professional School Leader Standards), and 29.130 (Superintendent Standards).

Board's policies and the Superintendent's contract.⁵ A specific time should be designated for a formal evaluation session with all Board members present. The evaluation should include a discussion of professional strengths as well as performance areas needing improvement.

The Superintendent shall annually present evidence of professional growth through attendance at educational conferences, in-service training, or similar continuing education pursuits.⁶

Compensation and Benefits ⁷

The Board and the Superintendent shall enter into an employment agreement that conforms to Board policy and State law. This contract shall govern the employment relationship between the Board and the Superintendent. The terms of the Superintendent's employment agreement, when in conflict with this policy, will control.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7, 5/10-20.47, 5/10-21.4, 5/10-23.8, 5/21B-20, 5/21B-25, 5/24-11, and 5/24A-3.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §§1.310, 1.705, and 29.130.

CROSS REF: 2:20 (Powers and Duties of the School Board; Indemnification), 2:130 (Board-Superintendent Relationship), 2:240 (Board Policy Development), 3:10 (Goals and Objectives)

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7 requires a board to evaluate the superintendent. See [The Superintendent Evaluation Process](#) on the IASB website. While greater detail may be added to this paragraph (e.g., a timeline, self-evaluation provision, and discussion requirements), a board must be sure that the policy and the superintendent's contract are consistent.

⁶ The reporting requirements in this paragraph are optional, but school boards must "require evaluators to participate in an in-service training on the evaluation of licensed personnel provided or approved by [ISBE] prior to undertaking any evaluation and at least once during each license renewal cycle," (105 ILCS 5/24A-3).

⁷ According to 105 ILCS 5/10-23.8, a superintendent must be employed under either: (1) a one-year contract, in which case he or she gains and retains tenure rights, or (2) a multi-year performance-based contract, in which case he or she waives all tenure rights but does not lose any previously acquired tenure credit with the district. A multi-year performance-based contract must contain specific student performance and academic improvement goals and indicators; see [Superintendent Performance Contracts](#), published by IASB. Residency requirements, if desired, should be included in a superintendent's employment contract.

The employment contract should be *in writing* even though the School Code does not require it to be written. Contact the board attorney for assistance. An administrator who is not working under a written contract is presumed to have a contract of one year's duration. [Schaumburg Community Consolidated School Dist. v. TRS](#), 985 N.E.2d 305 (Ill.App.4, 2013)(interpreting 105 ILCS 5/10-23.8a). The Ill. Statute of Frauds may make it impossible to execute an *oral* multi-year administrator contract or to *orally* extend a multi-year written contract (740 ILCS 80/1).

The Open Meetings Act requires all Ill. Municipal Retirement Fund (IMRF) employers, which includes school boards, to: (1) within 6 business days after approving a budget, web-post each employee's total compensation package if it exceeds \$75,000 per year; and (2) at least six days before approval, web-post an employee's total compensation package if it is \$150,000 or more (5 ILCS 120/7.3). Conflicting opinions concern whether school districts must comply with these posting requirements for their employees who do not participate in IMRF. Contact the board attorney for advice.

Annually by Oct. 1, each school board must report to ISBE the base salary and benefits of the superintendent, administrators, and teachers it employs (105 ILCS 5/10-20.47). Before this annual reporting to ISBE, the information must be presented at a regular school board meeting and then posted on the district's website, if any.

General School Administration

Administrative Personnel Other Than the Superintendent ¹

Duties and Authority

The School Board establishes District administrative and supervisory positions in accordance with the District's needs and State law. This policy applies to all administrators other than the Superintendent, including without limitation, Building Principals. The general duties and authority of each administrative or supervisory position are approved by the Board, upon the Superintendent's recommendation, and contained in the respective position's job description. ² In the event of a conflict, State law and/or the administrator's employment agreement shall control.

Qualifications

All administrative personnel shall be appropriately licensed and shall meet all applicable requirements contained in State law and Illinois State Board of Education rules. ³

Evaluation

The Superintendent or designee shall evaluate all administrative personnel and make employment and salary recommendations to the Board. ⁴

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. 105 ILCS 5/10-23.8a requires each principal, assistant principal, and other school administrator to be employed under either: (1) a one-year contract, in which case he or she gains and retains tenure rights, or (2) a multi-year performance-based contract, in which case he or she waives all tenure rights but does not lose any previously acquired tenure credit with the district. A multi-year performance-based contract must contain specific student performance and academic improvement goals and indicators.

² Job descriptions are advisable, but optional. See policy 5:30, *Hiring Process and Criteria*, for a discussion of job descriptions. An ISBE rule (23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.310) allows *divided service*, meaning that a superintendent or principal may be employed by two school districts or serve in two professional capacities provided that full-time equivalency results in a maximum of one full-time position. In districts with an enrollment of 100 or fewer, an individual may serve as superintendent/principal and teach up to one-half day.

³ 105 ILCS 5/21B-20 and 5/21B-25 govern Professional Educator Licenses and administrative, principal, and chief school business official endorsements. The requirements for supervisory or administrative staff are in 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.705; the requirements for endorsements are in 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 25, Subpart E. Standards for Administrative Endorsements are in 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 29.

The following option may be added at the end of this paragraph:

Administrative personnel must reside in the District within a specified period as provided in their initial employment agreement.

State law (105 ILCS 5/24-4.1) prohibiting residency requirements for teachers does not apply to non-instructional personnel, e.g., assistant principals. *Owen v. Kankakee School Dist.*, 632 N.E.2d 1073 (Ill.App.3, 1994). A board may impose residency requirements on a principal or assistant principal only if the individual's initial contract with the district made residency an express condition of employment or continued employment as a principal (105 ILCS 5/10-21.4a). Residency within a district may not be considered in determining a principal's compensation, assignment, or transfer (*Id.*).

⁴ All licensed school district employees must be evaluated (105 ILCS 5/24A-1, 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.320). Each district must implement a performance evaluation plan for its principals and assistant principals (105 ILCS 5/24A-15, 23 Ill.Admin.Code §50.300). The statutory deadline for evaluating principals and assistant principals depends on whether the individual's employment contract is for one year or multiple years: (1) the evaluation of individuals on a single year contract must take place annually by March 1, and (2) the evaluation of individuals on a multi-year contract must take place by March 1 of the contract's final year (105 ILCS 5/24A-15). Individual contracts may require an earlier deadline. 105 ILCS 5/24A-3 requires that an individual who conducts an evaluation of a teacher, principal, or assistant principal, (1) be prequalified before undertaking any evaluation, and (2) participate in a regularly scheduled retraining program.

Administrators shall annually present evidence to the Superintendent of professional growth through attendance at educational conferences, additional schooling, in-service training, and Illinois Administrators' Academy courses, or through other means as approved by the Superintendent. ⁵

Administrative Work Year

The work year for administrators shall be the same as the District's fiscal year, July 1 through June 30, unless otherwise stated in the employment agreement. In addition to legal holidays, administrators shall have vacation periods as approved by the Superintendent. All administrators shall be available for work when their services are necessary. ⁶

Compensation and Benefits

The Board and each administrator shall enter into an employment agreement that complies with Board policy and State law. ⁷ The terms of an individual employment contract, when in conflict with this policy, will control.

The Board will consider the Superintendent's recommendations when setting compensation for individual administrators. These recommendations should be presented to the Board no later than the March Board meeting or at such earlier time that will allow the Board to consider contract renewal and nonrenewal issues. ⁸

Unless stated otherwise in individual employment contracts, all benefits and leaves of absence available to teaching personnel are available to administrative personnel. ⁹

⁵ The professional growth reporting requirements in this paragraph are optional. However, professional development activities are required for license renewal. 105 ILCS 5/21B-45, amended by P.A. 99-591, eff. 1-1-17, contains the license renewal process, along with the professional development hours and carry over of these hours.

A school board must require the administrators who evaluate employees to complete training on the evaluation of licensed personnel that is provided or approved by ISBE (105 ILCS 5/24A-3 and 5/24A-20(a)(4)). Any prequalification process or retraining program developed and used by a school district must, at a minimum, meet the requirements of 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 50, Subpart E. Administrative personnel must participate in this training (1) before they evaluate, and (2) at least once during each certificate renewal cycle (*Id.*).

⁶ Legal holidays are provided by 105 ILCS 5/24-2.

⁷ According to 105 ILCS 5/10-23.8a, a principal, assistant principal, and any other school administrator must be employed under either: (1) a one-year contract, in which case he or she gains and retains tenure rights, or (2) a multi-year performance-based contract, in which case he or she waives all tenure rights but does not lose any previously acquired tenure credit with the district. A multi-year performance-based contract must contain specific student performance and academic improvement goals and indicators.

The employment contract should be *in writing* even though the School Code does not require it to be written. Contact the board attorney for assistance. An administrator who is not working under a written contract is presumed to have a contract of one year's duration. *Schaumburg Community Consolidated School Dist. v. TRS*, 985 N.E.2d 305 (Ill.App.4, 2013)(interpreting 105 ILCS 5/10-23.8a). The Ill. Statute of Frauds may make it impossible to execute an *oral* multi-year administrator contract or to *orally* extend a multi-year written contract (740 ILCS 80/1).

The Open Meetings Act requires all Ill. Municipal Retirement Fund (IMRF) employers, which includes school boards, to: (1) within six business days after approving a budget, web-post each employee's total compensation package if it exceeds \$75,000 per year; and (2) at least six days before approval, web-post an employee's total compensation package if it is \$150,000 or more (5 ILCS 120/7.3). Conflicting opinions concern whether school districts must comply with these posting requirements for their employees who do not participate in IMRF. Contact the board attorney for advice.

Annually by Oct. 1, each school board must report to ISBE the base salary and benefits of the superintendent, administrators, and teachers it employs (105 ILCS 5/10-20.47). Before this annual reporting to ISBE, the information must be presented at a regular school board meeting and then posted on the district's website, if any.

⁸ State law does not address when the board should consider salary issues. The March deadline was chosen because the statutory notice deadline for reclassification is April 1 of the year in which a principal or assistant principal's contract expires unless the contract provides for an earlier deadline (105 ILCS 5/10-23.8b). Alternatively, the policy could require that recommendations be presented "in a timely manner."

⁹ State law does not require that administrative and teaching personnel receive identical benefits and leaves of absence, but it does set the minimum in days and type for all certificated personnel.

LEGAL REF: 105 ILCS 5/10-21.4a, 5/10-23.8a, 5/10-23.8b, 5/21B, and 5/24A.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §§1.310, 1.705, and 50.300; and Parts 25 and 29.

CROSS REF: 3:60 (Administrative Responsibility of the Building Principal), 5:30 (Hiring Process and Criteria), 5:250 (Leaves of Absence)

General School Administration

Administrative Responsibility of the Building Principal ¹

The School Board, upon the recommendation of the Superintendent, employs Building Principals as the chief administrators and instructional leaders of their assigned schools, and may employ Assistant Principals. ² The primary responsibility of a Building Principal is the improvement of instruction. ³ Each Building Principal shall perform all duties as described in State law as well as such other duties as specified in his or her employment agreement or as the Superintendent may assign, that are consistent with the Building Principal's education and training. ⁴

The Board and each Building Principal and Assistant Principal shall enter into an employment agreement that conforms to Board policy and State law. ⁵ The terms of an individual employment contract, when in conflict with this policy, will control.

Each Building Principal and Assistant Principal shall complete State law requirements to be a prequalified evaluator before conducting an evaluation of a teacher or assistant principal. ⁶

The Superintendent or designee shall implement an evaluation plan for Principals and Assistant Principals that complies with Section 24A-15 of the School Code and relevant Illinois State Board of

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content.

² 105 ILCS 5/10-21.4a. This statute also includes assistant principals. P.A. 98-59 (eff. 1-1-2014) added the italicized phrase to the requirement that principals use law enforcement resources "when the safety and welfare of students and teachers are threatened by illegal use of drugs and alcohol, by illegal use or possession of weapons, *or by illegal gang activity.*"

³ Required by 105 ILCS 5/10-21.4a.

⁴ An alternative follows: "...or as agreed upon by the Building Principal and Superintendent."

The principal's duties are generally described in 105 ILCS 5/10-21.4a and 5/24A-15(c-5). However, many other statutes impose additional duties, e.g., 105 ILCS 127/ (requires principals to report to the police any violations of the Controlled Substance Act occurring at specified locations); 105 ILCS 5/10-20.14 (requires reciprocal reporting of criminal offenses committed by students); and 730 ILCS 152/ and 154/ (requires notification to parents/guardians that information about sex offenders and violent offenders against youth is available). The county clerk may appoint high school principals or their designees as deputy registrars to accept voter registrations of eligible students (10 ILCS 5/4-6.2). The Firearm Concealed Carry Act requires a principal to notify the State Police whenever he or she determines that a student (or any person) poses a "clear and present danger to himself, herself or to others" (430 ILCS 66/105, added by P.A. 98-63; 405 ILCS 5/6-103.3, amended by P.A. 98-63). Lawyers disagree whether this requirement violates the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act. Contact the board attorney for advice.

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-23.8a and 5/10-23.8b govern principal and assistant principal contracts.

⁶ This optional sentence restates State law (105 ILCS 5/24A-3; 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 50, Subpart E, Training for Evaluators). 105 ILCS 5/24A-5 permits a first-year principal to evaluate a teacher; however, a new 2-year evaluation plan must be established for any tenured teacher who is evaluated by a first-year principal (105 ILCS 5/24A-5, amended by P.A. 98-470).

Education rules. **7** Using that plan, the Superintendent or designee shall evaluate each Building Principal and Assistant Principal. **8** The Superintendent or designee may conduct additional evaluations.

LEGAL REF.: 10 ILCS 5/4-6.2.
105 ILCS 5/2-3.53a, 5/10-20.14, 5/10-21.4a, 10-23.8a, 10-23.8b, and 5/24A-15.
105 ILCS 127/.
23 Ill.Admin.Code Parts 35 and 50, Subpart D.

CROSS REF.: 3:50 (Administrative Personnel Other Than the Superintendent), 5:250 (Leaves of Absence)

7 105 ILCS 5/24A-15; 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 50, Subpart D, Performance Evaluation Plans: Principals and Assistant Principals. A board may substitute this alternative for the first sentence: "The Superintendent or designee shall implement a principal and assistant principal evaluation plan that complies with State law." A district may develop its own performance evaluation plan or adopt or adapt the State model.

The performance evaluation plan must include the use of data and indicators on student growth as a significant factor in rating principal and assistant principal performance (105 ILCS 24A-15). Student growth must be at least 30% of the performance evaluation rating, except that student growth must be at least 25% during a district's 1st and 2nd years implementing its performance evaluation system (23 Ill.Admin.Code §50.310).

8 Required by 105 ILCS 5/10-21.4a and 5/24A-15. Add this option if appropriate: "...or, in the absence of the Superintendent or his or her designee, an individual appointed by the School Board who holds a registered Type 75 State administrative certificate."

Implementation of a principal mentoring program in any given year is dependent upon an appropriation sufficient to provide services to all first-year principals (105 ILCS 5/2-3.53a; 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 35). Sufficient funding is based on the anticipated number of participants and the total amount of the appropriation for the mentoring. Annually by June 1, each superintendent must report to the State Superintendent the expected number of 1st-year or 2nd-year principals along with information about them (23 Ill.Admin.Code §35.20). Each principal in his or her first year of employment must participate in mentoring activities during years when the program is implemented. If sufficient appropriations exist, principals in their second year of employment may elect to participate in a second year of mentoring if the principal has completed the mentoring program in the previous school year.

General School Administration

Succession of Authority

If the Superintendent, Building Principal, or other administrator is temporarily unavailable, the succession of authority and responsibility of the respective office shall follow a succession plan, developed by the Superintendent and submitted to the School Board.¹

CROSS REF.: 1:20 (District Organization, Operations, and Cooperative Agreements), 3:30 (Chain of Command)

¹ This policy is at the local board's discretion. Submitting the succession plan to the board provides an opportunity for the superintendent to manage the district and provide leadership for the staff while allowing the board to monitor this policy and stay informed. See the IASB's *Foundational Principles of Effective Governance* at: www.iasb.com/pdf/found_prin.pdf. A board may want to approve the succession plan in the event of an administrator's temporary absence and, if so, should delete ~~submitted to~~ and replace it with "approved by".

Operational Services

Fiscal and Business Management¹

The Superintendent is responsible for the School District's fiscal and business management.² This responsibility includes annually preparing and presenting the District's statement of affairs to the School Board and publishing it before December 1 as required by State law.³

The Superintendent shall ensure the efficient and cost-effective operation of the District's business management using computers, computer software, data management, communication systems, and electronic networks, including electronic mail, the Internet, and security systems. Each person using the District's electronic network shall complete an *Authorization for Access to the District's Electronic Network*.⁴

Budget Planning

The District's fiscal year is from July 1 until June 30.⁵ The Superintendent shall present to the Board, no later than the first regular meeting in August, a tentative budget with appropriate explanation.⁶ This budget shall represent the culmination of an ongoing process of planning for the fiscal support needed for the District's educational program. The District's budget shall be entered upon the Illinois State Board of Education's *School District Budget Form*.⁷ To the extent possible, the tentative budget shall be balanced as defined by the State Board of Education guidelines. The Superintendent shall complete a tentative deficit reduction plan if one is required by the State Board of Education guidelines.⁸

Preliminary Adoption Procedures

After receiving the Superintendent's proposed budget, the Board sets the date, place, and time for:

1. A public hearing on the proposed budget,⁹ and

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. Article 17 of the School Code controls budgeting, tax levys, and tax warrants.

² Boards are authorized to hire a chief school business official. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.23a. Districts having a chief school business official may want to replace "Superintendent" with "Chief School Business Official" throughout this policy.

³ 105 ILCS 5/10-17.

⁴ See exhibits 6:235-AP1, E1, *Student Authorization for Access to the District's Electronic Networks*, and 6:235-AP1, E2, *Authorization for Access to the District's Electronic Networks*. Use of electronic networks in the curriculum is covered in policy 6:235, *Access to Electronic Networks*.

⁵ The board sets the fiscal year (105 ILCS 5/17-1) and this sentence should reflect that local decision.

⁶ The board must designate a person(s) to prepare a tentative budget. 105 ILCS 5/17-1. The purpose of this policy's directive for the superintendent to present a tentative budget "no later than the first regular meeting in August" is to ensure that the budget can be adopted by September 30 (see f/n 14). A board may amend this directive to give the superintendent additional flexibility by requiring him or her to present a tentative budget "during a regular Board meeting in August."

⁷ Required by 105 ILCS 5/17-1. The budget instructions from ISBE detail when a deficit reduction plan must be completed.

⁸ State law requires the budget to be balanced and, if not, a three-year deficit reduction plan must be developed. 105 ILCS 5/17-1.

⁹ At least one public hearing must be held before final action on the budget. 105 ILCS 5/17-1.

2. The proposed budget to be available to the public for inspection.¹⁰

The Board Secretary shall arrange to publish a notice in a local newspaper stating the date, place, and time of the proposed budget's availability for public inspection and the public hearing.¹¹ The proposed budget shall be available for public inspection at least 30 days before the time of the budget hearing.

At the public hearing, the proposed budget shall be reviewed, and the public shall be invited to comment, question, or advise the Board.¹²

Final Adoption Procedures

The Board adopts a budget before the end of the first quarter of each fiscal year, September 30, or by such alternative procedure as State law may define.¹³ To the extent possible, the budget shall be balanced as defined by the State Board of Education; if not balanced, the Board will adopt a deficit reduction plan to balance the District's budget within three years according to State Board of Education requirements.¹⁴

The Board adopts the budget by roll call vote. The budget resolution shall be incorporated into the meeting's official minutes. Board members' names voting *yea* and *nay* shall be recorded in the minutes.¹⁵

The Superintendent or designee shall perform each of the following:

1. Post the District's final annual budget, itemized by receipts and expenditures, on the District's Internet website; notify parents/guardians that it is posted and provide the website's address.¹⁶
2. File a certified copy of the budget resolution and an estimate of revenues by source anticipated to be received in the following fiscal year, certified by the District's Chief Fiscal Officer, with the County Clerk within 30 days of the budget's adoption.¹⁷
3. Make all preparations necessary for the Board to timely file its Certificate of Tax Levy, including preparations to comply with the Truth in Taxation Act; file the Certificate of Tax Levy with the County Clerk on or before the last Tuesday in December. The Certificate lists the amount of property tax money to be provided for the various funds in the budget.

¹⁰ The tentative budget must be conveniently available for public inspection for at least 30 days before final action on the budget. 105 ILCS 5/17-1.

¹¹ 105 ILCS 5/17-1 makes the board secretary responsible for this public notice at least 30 days before the hearing. If there is no newspaper published in the district, notice must be given by posting notices in five public places. 105 ILCS 5/171.

¹² State law does not address what transpires during the budget hearing.

¹³ Required by 105 ILCS 5/17-1 and 5/17-3.2.

¹⁴ Required by 105 ILCS 5/17-1. See f/n 8.

¹⁵ Required by 105 ILCS 5/10-7.

¹⁶ Required by 105 ILCS 5/17-1.2, *only if* the district has a website. Do not add this sentence unless the district has a website.

¹⁷ Required by 35 ILCS 200/18-50, which refers to "appropriation and budget ordinances or resolutions." School districts adopt budgets by board resolution. The budget serves as the district's appropriation.

4. Submit the annual budget, a deficit reduction plan if one is required by State Board of Education guidelines, and other financial information to the State Board of Education according to its requirements.¹⁸

Any amendments to the budget or Certificate of Tax Levy shall be made as provided in the School Code and Truth in Taxation Act.¹⁹

Budget Amendments

The Board may amend the budget by the same procedure as provided for in the original adoption.²⁰

Implementation

The Superintendent or designee shall implement the District's budget and provide the Board with a monthly financial report that includes all deficit fund balances. The amount budgeted as the expenditure in each fund is the maximum amount that may be expended for that category, except when a transfer of funds is authorized by the Board.

The Board shall act on all interfund loans²¹, interfund transfers²², transfers within funds²³, and transfers from the working cash fund or abatements of it, if one exists.²⁴

LEGAL REF.: 35 ILCS 200/18-55 *et seq.*
105 ILCS 5/10-17, 5/10-22.33, 5/17-1, 5/17-1.2, 5/17-2A, 5/17-3.2, 5/17-11,
5/20-5, 5/20-8, and 5/20-10.
23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 100.

CROSS REF.: 4:40 (Incurring Debt), 6:235 (Access to Electronic Networks)

ADMIN. PROC.: 6:235-API, E1 (Student Authorization for Access to the District's Electronic Networks), 6:235-API, E2 (Staff Authorization for Access to the District's Electronic Network Access)

¹⁸ Required by 105 ILCS 5/17-1.

¹⁹ 105 ILCS 5/17-11 and 35 ILCS 200/18-55.

²⁰ 105 ILCS 5/17-1; 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 100.

²¹ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.33, 5/20-4, 5/20-5, 5/20-8, and 5/20-10 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.50. If the district loans money from the working cash fund to another fund, Section 5/20-10 requires the district to maintain a credit to the working cash fund (meaning that borrowing fund must repay the working cash fund).

²² 105 ILCS 5/17-2A contains the requirements for a permanent transfer. P.A.s 99-713 and 100-465 extended the time period during which a district may transfer money from specified funds for any purpose to July 1, 2020.

²³ Transfers between the various items in any fund may not exceed in the aggregate ten percent of the total of such fund as set forth in the budget. If the aggregate exceeds ten percent, the board must amend the budget. 105 ILCS 5/17-1.

²⁴ The purpose of the working cash fund is to enable the school district "to have in its treasury at all times sufficient money to meet demands for expenses." 105 ILCS 5/20-1. School officials, including board members, are liable "for any sum that may be unlawfully diverted from the working cash fund" 105 ILCS 5/20-6.

105 ILCS 5/20-10 codified a long-held practice and understanding of Ill. school districts. A district may abate (reduce the funds) money from the working cash fund at any time and transfer it to any district fund or funds most in need of the money, provided that the district maintains an amount to the credit of the working cash fund. This was a legislative overturn of a case concluding that any permanent transfer, including abatements, of the working cash fund should be transferred only to the education fund. See *G.I.S. Venture v. Novak*, 388 Ill.App.3d 184 (2nd Dist. 2009); *G.I.S. Venture v. Novak*, 385 Ill.Dec. 430 (2nd Dist. 2014). Abolishments (deplete all funds) of the working cash fund must still be transferred to the education fund only.

Operational Services

Identity Protection ¹

The collection, storage, use, and disclosure of social security numbers by the School District shall be consistent with State and federal laws. The goals for managing the District's collection, storage, use, and disclosure of social security numbers are to: ²

1. Limit all activities involving social security numbers to those circumstances that are authorized by State or federal law.
2. Protect each social security number collected or maintained by the District from unauthorized disclosure.

¹ **Consult the board attorney before adoption of this policy.** Districts may choose to provide or implement more protections than the statutory requirements outlined in this sample policy. While the laws that apply to this policy govern current management of sensitive information, best practices may outpace the law's ability to keep up. See also f/n19 to sample policy 2:250, *Access to District Public Records*, detailing the preservation requirements of the Local Records Act (50 ILCS 205/3), the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (20 U.S.C. §1232g), and the Ill. School Student Records Act (105 ILCS 10/), and litigation holds or document preservation requirements pursuant to Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (Rules 16 and 26).

The Identity Protection Act (IPA, 5 ILCS 179/) requires that this subject matter be covered in policy and controls its content. The Act places greater limits on the use of social security numbers (SSNs) than federal law. The IPA defines *identity-protection policy* as "any policy created to protect social security numbers from unauthorized disclosure." *Social security number* is not capitalized in the IPA. 5 ILCS 179/5. Much of a district's collection, storage, use, and disclosure of SSNs applies to employee records only. But limited exceptions may exist where a school district may need to ask students or their parents/guardians to provide SSNs, and any collection and retention of students' SSNs must also be in accordance with this policy.

Another State law, the Personal Information Protection Act (PIPA, 815 ILCS 530/, amended by P.A. 99-503) contains mandates for *government agencies* and *local governments*. PIPA does not specifically identify school districts as *local governments* to which the law applies. Consequently, PIPA's application to school districts is questionable because the Ill. Constitution, Article VII, Section 1, expressly exempts school districts from *units of local government*. PIPA contains requirements for: (1) notifying an owner of a security breach, and (2) disposing of material containing *personal information* (defined as the owner's name combined with SSN, driver's license number or State identification card number, and financial account information, including without limitation, credit or debit card numbers). **Consult with the board attorney for further advice on the application of PIPA.** See f/n 4, below for more information about options to include PIPA requirements in this sample policy.

² The list of goals is optional; it may be deleted, augmented, or otherwise amended.

The Superintendent is responsible for ensuring that the District complies with the Identity Protection Act, 5 ILCS 179/. Compliance measures shall include each of the following:^{3 4}

1. All employees having access to social security numbers in the course of performing their duties shall be trained to protect the confidentiality of social security numbers. Training should include instructions on the proper handling of information containing social security numbers from the time of collection through the destruction of the information.
2. Only employees who are required to use or handle information or documents that contain social security numbers shall have access to such information or documents.
3. Social security numbers requested from an individual shall be provided in a manner that makes the social security number easily redacted if the record is required to be released as part of a public records request.
4. When collecting a social security number or upon request by an individual, a statement of the purpose(s) for which the District is collecting and using the social security number shall be provided. The stated reason for collection of the social security number must be relevant to the documented purpose.⁵
5. All employees must be advised of this policy's existence, and a copy of the policy must be made available to each employee. The policy must also be made available to any member of the public, upon request.⁶
6. If this policy is amended, employees will be advised of the existence of the amended policy and a copy of the amended policy will be made available to each employee.⁷

³ The IPA requires items #1-4 to be covered in a policy. 5 ILCS 179/3.5(a).

⁴ For boards that want to include PIPA mandates in this Policy, insert the following option after the IPA items #1-4, or if the board includes items #5 and #6 (discussed in f/n 6, below), after items #1-6, and add "815 ILCS 530/, Personal Information Protection Act" to the Legal References:

The Superintendent is also responsible for ensuring the District complies with the Personal Information Protection Act, 815 ILCS 530/. Compliance measures shall include each of the following:

1. Written or electronic notification to an individual as required by 815 ILCS 530/12 whenever his or her personal information was acquired by an unauthorized person; *personal information* means either:
 - a. An individual's first name or first initial and last name in combination with any one or more of his or her (i) social security number, (ii) driver's license number or State identification card number, (iii) financial account information (with any required security codes or passwords), (iv) medical information, (v) health insurance information, and/or (vi) unique biometric data or other unique physical or digital representation of biometric data, when either the name or the data elements are not encrypted or redacted or are encrypted or redacted but the keys to unencrypt or unredact or otherwise read the name or data elements have been acquired through the breach of security; or
 - b. An individual's username or email address, in combination with a password or security question and answer that would permit access to an online account, when either the username or email address or password or security question and answer are not encrypted or redacted or are encrypted or redacted but the keys to unencrypt or unredact or otherwise read the data elements have been obtained through the breach of security.
2. Disposal of materials containing personal information in a manner that renders the personal information unreadable, unusable, and undecipherable; *personal information* has the meaning stated in #1, above.
3. Notification, no later than 45 days of the discovery of a security breach, to the Illinois Attorney General:
 - a. If the District suffers a breach of more than 250 Illinois residents; or
 - b. When the District provides notice as required in #1, above.

⁵ See 4:15-E2, *Statement of Purpose for Collection of Social Security Numbers*.

⁶ Items #5 and #6 are not required to be in policy but districts are required to perform the described action(s). 5 ILCS 179/35(b). These compliance measures are covered in 4:15-AP, *Protecting the Privacy of Social Security Numbers*.

⁷ Optional. See f/n 6 above.

No District employee shall collect, store, use, or disclose an individual's social security number unless specifically authorized by the Superintendent.⁸ This policy shall not be interpreted as a guarantee of the confidentiality of social security numbers and/or other personal information. The District will use best efforts to comply with this policy, but this policy should not be construed to convey any rights to protection of information not otherwise afforded by law.

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 179/, Identity Protection Act.
50 ILCS 205/3, Local Records Act.
105 ILCS 10/, Illinois School Student Records Act.

CROSS REF: 2:250 (Access to District Public Records), 5:150 (Personnel Records), 7:340 (Student Records)

⁸ This sentence is optional. Its intent is to inform employees of the need to have proper authority before collecting, storing, using, or disclosing SSNs. A board may attach a sanction to the paragraph by adding the following option:

An employee who has substantially breached the confidentiality of social security numbers may be subject to disciplinary action or sanctions up to and including dismissal in accordance with District policy and procedures.

Operational Services

Fund Balances 1

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain fund balances adequate to ensure the District’s ability to maintain levels of service and pay its obligations in a prompt manner in spite of unforeseen events or unexpected expenses. The Superintendent or designee shall inform the Board whenever it should discuss drawing upon its reserves or borrowing money.

The School District seeks to maintain year-end fund balances no less than the range of 15-20 percent of the annual expenditures in each fund. **2**

CROSS REF.: 4:10 (Fiscal and Business Management), 4:80 (Accounting and Audits)

1 This optional policy is at the local board’s discretion. Its intent is to help the board monitor the district’s financial health and allows a board to clarify its expectations for maintaining fund balances. A board must modify the policy to reflect realistic targets after considering important financial and operational issues, such as current financial practices, long term projects, standards of fiscal health, and the current budget. A board facing a doubting and demanding employee union may want to obtain an objective opinion from an outside auditor before adopting this policy.

2 A target of 25% or higher would result in a school district receiving the highest category of financial recognition from ISBE. The following alternative is for a district with fund balances deemed not currently adequate:

The School District will seek to establish year-end fund balances representing _____ percent of the annual expenditures for each fund by budgeting a surplus in each fund.

The board should ask the administration to prepare a multi-year cash flow projection to validate the sufficiency of the target figure. This figure is one of two components used to compile ISBE’s School District Financial Profile, which includes a category called “Days Cash on Hand,” among others. For more information, see

www.isbe.net/sfms/afr/profile.pdf.

Operational Services

Revenue and Investments ¹

Revenue

The Superintendent or designee is responsible for making all claims for property tax revenue, State Aid, special State funds for specific programs, federal funds, and categorical grants.

Investments

The Superintendent shall either appoint a Chief Investment Officer or serve as one. ² The Chief Investment Officer shall invest money that is not required for current operations, in accordance with this policy and State law. ³

The Chief Investment Officer and Superintendent shall use the standard of prudence when making investment decisions. They shall use the judgment and care, under circumstances then prevailing, that persons of prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the safety of their capital as well as its probable income. ⁴

Investment Objectives ⁵

The objectives for the School District's investment activities are:

1. Safety of Principal - Every investment is made with safety as the primary and over-riding concern. Each investment transaction shall ensure that capital loss, whether from credit or market risk, is avoided.
2. Liquidity - The investment portfolio shall provide sufficient liquidity to pay District obligations as they become due. In this regard, the maturity and marketability of investments shall be considered.
3. Rate of Return - The highest return on investments is sought, consistent with the preservation of principal and prudent investment principles.
4. Diversification - The investment portfolio is diversified as to materials and investments, as appropriate to the nature, purpose, and amount of the funds.

¹ Each district must have an investment policy (30 ILCS 235/2.5); its detail and complexity must be appropriate to the nature of the funds, the funds' purpose, and the amount of the public funds within the investment portfolio.

² 30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(7). Districts having a chief business official may use this alternative: "The Chief Business Official shall serve as the District's Chief Investment Officer." If a Township Treasurer manages the district funds, substitute this sentence: "The Township Treasurer shall serve as the Chief Investment Officer."

³ Township and school treasurers are authorized by 105 ILCS 5/8-7 to enter into agreements regarding the deposit, investment, and withdrawal of district funds.

⁴ The policy must include a standard of care (30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(2)).

⁵ The policy must address safety, liquidity, return (30 ILCS 235/2.5(a), as well as diversification (30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(4)). These objectives also serve as investment guidelines (30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(3)). How these are addressed is at the board's discretion.

Authorized Investments ⁶

The Chief Investment Officer may invest District funds in one or more of the following:

1. Bonds, notes, certificates of indebtedness, treasury bills, or other securities now or hereafter issued, that are guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America as to principal and interest.
2. Bonds, notes, debentures, or other similar obligations of the United States of America, its agencies, and its instrumentalities.

The term “agencies of the United States of America” includes: (i) the federal land banks, federal intermediate credit banks, banks for cooperative, federal farm credit banks, or any other entity authorized to issue debt obligations under the Farm Credit Act of 1971 and Acts amendatory thereto, (ii) the federal home loan banks and the federal home loan mortgage corporation, and (iii) any other agency created by Act of Congress.

3. Interest-bearing savings accounts, interest-bearing certificates of deposit or interest-bearing time deposits or any other investments constituting direct obligations of any bank as defined by the Illinois Banking Act.
4. Short term obligations of corporations organized in the United States with assets exceeding \$500,000,000 if: (i) such obligations are rated at the time of purchase at one of the 3 highest classifications established by at least 2 standard rating services and that mature not later than 270 days from the date of purchase, (ii) such purchases do not exceed 10% of the corporation’s outstanding obligations, and (iii) no more than one-third of the District’s funds may be invested in short term obligations of corporations.
5. Money market mutual funds registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, provided that the portfolio of any such money market mutual fund is limited to obligations described in paragraph (1) or (2) and to agreements to repurchase such obligations.
6. Interest-bearing bonds of any county, township, city, village, incorporated town, municipal corporation, school district, the State of Illinois, any other state, or any political subdivision or agency of the State of Illinois or any other state, whether the interest earned is taxable or tax-exempt under federal law. The bonds shall be (a) registered in the name of the municipality, county, or other governmental unit, or held under a custodial agreement at a bank, and (b) rated at the time of purchase within the 4 highest general classifications established by a rating service of nationally recognized expertise in rating bonds of states and their political subdivisions.
7. Short term discount obligations of the Federal National Mortgage Association or in shares or other forms of securities legally issuable by savings banks or savings and loan associations incorporated under the laws of this State or any other state or under the laws of the United States. Investments may be made only in those savings banks or savings and loan associations, the shares, or investment certificates that are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. Any such securities may be purchased at the offering or market price thereof at the time of such purchase. All such securities so purchased shall mature or be redeemable on a date or dates prior to the time when, in the judgment of the Chief Investment

⁶ The policy must contain a “listing of authorized investments” (30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(1). 30 ILCS 235/2(a-1), amended by P.A. 98-297, now allows school districts to invest public funds in interest-bearing bonds of any local government (see paragraph 6). Investments from which a board may choose are all listed in this policy (see 30 ILCS 235/2). Alternatively, a board may refer to that law by stating: “The Chief Investment Officer may invest any District funds in any investment as authorized in 30 ILCS 235/2, and Acts amendatory thereto.”

As part of its mission to protect public entities, the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) has the following resources available that school officials may find helpful:

1. A State and Local Government Toolkit at: www.msrb.org/MSRB-For/Issuers/Issuer-Toolkit.aspx. It provides information about bond issuance and required disclosures.
2. Resources about issuing bonds at: www.msrb.org/MSRB-For/Issuers.aspx.

Officer, the public funds so invested will be required for expenditure by the District or its governing authority.

8. Dividend-bearing share accounts, share certificate accounts, or class of share accounts of a credit union chartered under the laws of this State or the laws of the United States; provided, however, the principle office of any such credit union must be located within the State of Illinois. Investments may be made only in those credit unions the accounts of which are insured by applicable law.
9. A Public Treasurers' Investment Pool created under Section 17 of the State Treasurer Act. The District may also invest any public funds in a fund managed, operated, and administered by a bank, subsidiary of a bank, or subsidiary of a bank holding company or use the services of such an entity to hold and invest or advise regarding the investment of any public funds.
10. The Illinois School District Liquid Asset Fund Plus. ⁷
11. Repurchase agreements of government securities having the meaning set out in the Government Securities Act of 1986, as now or hereafter amended or succeeded, subject to the provisions of said Act and the regulations issued there under. The government securities, unless registered or inscribed in the name of the District, shall be purchased through banks or trust companies authorized to do business in the State of Illinois.

Except for repurchase agreements of government securities that are subject to the Government Securities Act of 1986, as now or hereafter amended or succeeded, the District may not purchase or invest in instruments that constitute repurchase agreements, and no financial institution may enter into such an agreement with or on behalf of the District unless the instrument and the transaction meet all of the following requirements:

- a. The securities, unless registered or inscribed in the name of the District, are purchased through banks or trust companies authorized to do business in the State of Illinois.
- b. The Chief Investment Officer, after ascertaining which firm will give the most favorable rate of interest, directs the custodial bank to "purchase" specified securities from a designated institution. The "custodial bank" is the bank or trust company, or agency of government, that acts for the District in connection with repurchase agreements involving the investment of funds by the District. The State Treasurer may act as custodial bank for public agencies executing repurchase agreements.
- c. A custodial bank must be a member bank of the Federal Reserve System or maintain accounts with member banks. All transfers of book-entry securities must be accomplished on a Reserve Bank's computer records through a member bank of the Federal Reserve System. These securities must be credited to the District on the records of the custodial bank and the transaction must be confirmed in writing to the District by the custodial bank.
- d. Trading partners shall be limited to banks or trust companies authorized to do business in the State of Illinois or to registered primary reporting dealers.
- e. The security interest must be perfected.
- f. The District enters into a written master repurchase agreement that outlines the basic responsibilities and liabilities of both buyer and seller.
- g. Agreements shall be for periods of 330 days or less.

⁷ The Illinois School District Liquid Asset Fund Plus is an Illinois trust organized to permit Illinois school districts, community colleges, and educational service regions to pool their investment funds to obtain the highest possible investment yield consistent with maintaining liquidity and preserving capital, and to engage in cooperative cash management activities resulting in more efficient financial resource utilization. The program was developed in cooperation with the Illinois Association of School Boards, the Illinois Association of School Business Officials, and the Illinois Association of School Administrators. To receive marketing information and the name of the marketing representative, contact: PMA Financial Network, Inc., Illinois School District Liquid Asset Fund Plus, www.isdlafplus.com, 27545 Diehl Road, Warrenville, Illinois 60555; or call 1-866-747-4477.

- h. The Chief Investment Officer informs the custodial bank in writing of the maturity details of the repurchase agreement.
- i. The custodial bank must take delivery of and maintain the securities in its custody for the account of the District and confirm the transaction in writing to the District. The custodial undertaking shall provide that the custodian takes possession of the securities exclusively for the District; that the securities are free of any claims against the trading partner; and that any claims by the custodian are subordinate to the District's claims to rights to those securities.
- j. The obligations purchased by the District may only be sold or presented for redemption or payment by the fiscal agent bank or trust company holding the obligations upon the written instruction of the Chief Investment Officer.
- k. The custodial bank shall be liable to the District for any monetary loss suffered by the District due to the failure of the custodial bank to take and maintain possession of such securities.

12. Any investment as authorized by the Public Funds Investment Act, and Acts amendatory thereto. Paragraph 11 supersedes paragraphs 1-10 and controls in the event of conflict.

Except as provided herein, investments may be made only in banks, savings banks, savings and loan associations, or credit unions that are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or other approved share insurer. ⁸

Selection of Depositories, Investment Managers, Dealers, and Brokers ⁹

The Chief Investment Officer shall establish a list of authorized depositories, investment managers, dealers and brokers based upon the creditworthiness, reputation, minimum capital requirements, qualifications under State law, as well as a long history of dealing with public fund entities. The Board will review and approve the list at least annually.

In order to be an authorized depository, each institution must submit copies of the last 2 sworn statements of resources and liabilities or reports of examination that the institution is required to furnish to the appropriate State or federal agency. ¹⁰ Each institution designated as a depository shall, while acting as such depository, furnish the District with a copy of all statements of resources and liabilities or all reports of examination that it is required to furnish to the appropriate State or federal agency. ¹¹

The above eligibility requirements of a bank to receive or hold public deposits do not apply to investments in an interest-bearing savings account, interest-bearing certificate of deposit, or interest-bearing time deposit if: (1) the District initiates the investment at or through a bank located in Illinois, and (2) the invested public funds are at all times fully insured by an agency or instrumentality of the federal government. ¹²

The District may consider a financial institution's record and current level of financial commitment to its local community when deciding whether to deposit funds in that financial institution. The District may consider factors including: ¹³

⁸ 30 ILCS 235/2.

⁹ The policy must address these topics (30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(11)).

¹⁰ 30 ILCS 235/6.

¹¹ *Id.*

¹² 30 ILCS 235/6.5.

¹³ This paragraph is optional, but is authorized by 30 ILCS 235/8.

1. For financial institutions subject to the federal Community Reinvestment Act of 1977, the current and historical ratings that the financial institution has received, to the extent that those ratings are publicly available, under the federal Community Reinvestment Act of 1977;
2. Any changes in ownership, management, policies, or practices of the financial institution that may affect the level of the financial institution's commitment to its community;
3. The financial impact that the withdrawal or denial of District deposits might have on the financial institution;
4. The financial impact to the District as a result of withdrawing public funds or refusing to deposit additional public funds in the financial institution; and
5. Any additional burden on the District's resources that might result from ceasing to maintain deposits of public funds at the financial institution under consideration.

Collateral Requirements 14

All amounts deposited or invested with financial institutions in excess of any insurance limit shall be collateralized in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act, 30 ILCS 235/. The Superintendent or designee shall keep the Board informed of collateral agreements.

Safekeeping and Custody Arrangements 15

The preferred method for safekeeping is to have securities registered in the District's name and held by a third-party custodian. Safekeeping practices should qualify for the Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 3 Deposits with Financial Institutions, Investments (including Repurchase Agreements), and Reverse Repurchase Agreements, Category I, the highest recognized safekeeping procedures.

Controls and Report 16

The Chief Investment Officer shall establish a system of internal controls and written operational procedures to prevent losses arising from fraud, employee error, misrepresentation by third parties, or imprudent employee action.

The Chief Investment Officer shall provide a quarterly investment report to the Board. The report will: (1) assess whether the investment portfolio is meeting the District's investment objectives, (2) identify each security by class or type, book value, income earned, and market value, (3) identify those institutions providing investment services to the District, and (4) include any other relevant information. The investment portfolio's performance shall be measured by appropriate and creditable industry standards for the investment type. 17

14 Collateral requirements are permissive; if used, guidelines regarding their use must be included in the policy (30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(5). The requirements for collateral agreements are in 30 ILCS 235/6(d). The sample policy contains one guideline, that is, that the board be kept informed of collateral agreements. An optional guideline follows: "In addition, the financial institution must provide the Board with a copy of its board of directors' meeting minutes evidencing that the board of directors approved the collateral agreement."

15 The policy must address safekeeping and custody arrangements (30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(5). Registration requirements are in 30 ILCS 235/3.

16 The policy must provide for internal controls, periodic review, and at least quarterly written investment reports (30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(6), (9), and (10). The operational procedures to prevent losses are best addressed by each district in consultation with its auditor and legal counsel. See 4:80, *Accounting and Audits*, and 4:80-AP, *Checklist for Internal Controls*.

17 The policy must include performance measures (30 ILCS 235/2.5(8).

The Board will determine, after receiving the Superintendent's recommendation, which fund is in most need of interest income and the Superintendent shall execute a transfer. This provision does not apply when the use of interest earned on a particular fund is restricted. **18**

Ethics and Conflicts of Interest **19**

The Board and District officials will avoid any investment transaction or practice that in appearance or fact might impair public confidence. Board members are bound by the Board policy 2:100, *Board Member Conflict of Interest*. No District employee having influence on the District's investment decisions shall:

1. Have any interest, directly or indirectly, in any investments in which the District is authorized to invest,
2. Have any interest, directly or indirectly, in the sellers, sponsors, or managers of those investments, or
3. Receive, in any manner, compensation of any kind from any investments in that the agency is authorized to invest.

LEGAL REF.: 30 ILCS 235/
105 ILCS 5/8-7, 5/10-22.44, 5/17-1, and 5/17-11.

CROSS REF.: 2:100 (Board Member Conflict of Interest), 4:10 (Fiscal and Business Management), 4:80 (Accounting and Audits)

18 105 ILCS 5/10-22.44. "Chief Business Official" may replace "Superintendent." Interest income earned on any funds for IMRF, Tort Immunity Act, Fire Prevention, Safety and Environmental Energy, and Capital Improvement Act are restricted to the respective fund. *Id.*

19 The policy must address these topics (30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(12)). The conflict of interest prohibition is in 30 ILCS 235/2.

Operational Services

Incurring Debt¹

The Superintendent shall provide early notice to the School Board of the District's need to borrow money. The Superintendent or designee² shall prepare all documents and notices necessary for the Board, at its discretion, to: (1) issue State Aid Anticipation Certificates,³ tax anticipation warrants,⁴ working cash fund bonds,⁵ bonds,⁶ notes,⁷ and other evidence of indebtedness,⁸ or (2) establish a line of credit with a bank or other financial institution.⁹ The Superintendent shall notify the State Board of Education before the District issues any form of long-term or short-term debt that will result in outstanding debt that exceeds 75% of the debt limit specified in State law.¹⁰

¹ State law controls this policy's content. School districts are subject to a statutory debt limitation (105 ILCS 5/19-1(a)); other provisions in 5/19-1 contain exceptions. Not all forms of indebtedness are subject to the statutory debt limitations. Before incurring any debt, the board must be certain that the debt will be within the district's debt limitation.

² Boards that employ business managers may want to substitute "Business Manager", "Chief School Business Official", or another locally-equivalent title for "Superintendent or designee" and "Superintendent" as they appear throughout this policy; the business manager most commonly performs the duties described in this policy.

³ 50 ILCS 420/1 *et seq.* and 105 ILCS 5/18-18.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/17-16.

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/20-2, 5/20-4, and 5/20-5; 30 ILCS 305/2.

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/19-1 *et seq.*; 30 ILCS 350/.

⁷ 50 ILCS 420/0.01 *et seq.* A district may borrow money and issue bonds for the purposes stated in 105 ILCS 5/19-3, provided the board properly adopted an election referendum and subsequently the voters approved the proposition. 10 ILCS 5/28-2. Districts have the authority to issue bonds for certain purposes without a referendum, e.g., School Fire Prevention and Safety Bonds, Working Cash Fund Bonds, Funding Bonds, and Insurance Reserve Bonds.

⁸ Other types of indebtedness include funding bonds and refunding bonds (105 ILCS 5/19-1 *et seq.*), as well as debt certificates and alternate bonds authorized by the Local Government Debt Reform Act (30 ILCS 350/)

⁹ 105 ILCS 5/17-17.

¹⁰ 105 ILCS 5/19-1.

Bond Issue Obligations ¹¹

In connection with the Board's issuance of bonds, the Superintendent shall be responsible for ensuring the District's compliance with federal securities laws, including the anti-fraud provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended¹² and, if applicable, the continuing disclosure obligations under Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.¹³

Additionally, in connection with the Board's issuance of bonds, the interest on which is excludable from *gross income* for federal income tax purposes, or which enable the District or bond holder to receive other federal tax benefits, the Board authorizes the Superintendent to establish written procedures for post-issuance compliance monitoring for such bonds to protect their tax-exempt (or tax-advantaged) status.

The Board may contract with outside professionals, such as bond counsel and/or a qualified financial consulting firm, to assist it in meeting the requirements of this subsection.¹⁴

LEGAL REF.: Securities Act of 1933, 15 U.S.C. §77a et seq.
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. §78a et seq.
17 C.F.R. §240.15c2-12.
Bond Authorization Act, 30 ILCS 305/2.
Bond Issue Notification Act, 30 ILCS 352/.
Local Government Debt Reform Act, 30 ILCS 350/.
Tax Anticipation Note Act, 50 ILCS 420/.
105 ILCS 5/17-16, 5/17-17, 5/18-18, and 5/19-1 et seq.

CROSS REF.: 4:10 (Fiscal and Business Management)

ADMIN. PROC.: 4:40-AP (Preparing and Updating Disclosures)

¹¹ Optional. This subhead is offered for boards that want to: (1) expressly address their obligations to comply with federal securities laws; and (2) authorize the creation of written procedures to protect the status of tax-exempt (or otherwise tax-advantaged) bonds issued by the board. As a matter of best practice and to reduce potential future liabilities, many attorneys recommend that board policy address these obligations. Consult the board attorney and/or bond counsel for guidance.

The Internal Revenue Service strongly encourages, but does not currently require, issuers of tax-exempt bonds to establish written post-issuance compliance monitoring procedures. For guidance regarding the recommended content of such procedures, see *IRS Publication 4079, Tax-Exempt Governmental Bonds*, at: www.irs.gov/pub/irs-pdf/p4079.pdf. Such procedures may be included in a written bond resolution for a specific bond issue, and/or they may be established more generally. Consult the board attorney and/or bond counsel regarding the establishment of such procedures for tax-exempt bonds.

If a board does not accept this subhead, delete the Administrative Procedure Reference and the following Legal References: Securities Act of 1933, 15 U.S.C. §77a et seq.; Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. §78a et seq.; and 17 C.F.R. §240.15c2-12.

¹² 15 U.S.C. §77q.

¹³ 17 C.F.R. §240.15c2-12. See 4:40-AP, *Preparing and Updating Disclosures*, for a detailed set of sample procedures designed to facilitate a district's compliance with disclosure requirements of federal securities laws.

¹⁴ Delete the last paragraph of this subhead if the board does not want to include a sentence in this policy that addresses the use of outside professionals for assistance with compliance. Boards that regularly utilize outside professionals to assist them in meeting bond disclosure requirements may want to include this language to memorialize their current practice. Contracts for the services of individuals possessing a high degree of professional skill, such as attorneys and financial consultants, are exempt from competitive bidding requirements. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21(a)(i).

Operational Services

Insufficient Fund Checks and Debt Recovery

Insufficient Fund Checks ¹

The Superintendent or designee is responsible for collecting up to the maximum fee authorized by State law for returned checks written to the District that are not honored upon presentation to the respective bank or other depository institution for any reason. The Superintendent is authorized to contact the District's attorney whenever necessary to collect the returned check amount, fee, collection costs and expenses, and interest.

Delinquent Debt Recovery ²

The Superintendent is authorized to seek collection of delinquent debt owed the District to the fullest extent of the law. ³ To participate in the Local Debt Recovery Program through the Illinois Office of the Comptroller (IOC), an intergovernmental agreement (IGA) between the District and the IOC must be in existence. The IGA establishes the terms under which the District may refer delinquent debt owed it over to the IOC for an offset (deduction). Then IOC may execute an offset of the amount of the delinquent debt owed to the District from a future payment that the State makes to an individual or entity responsible for paying the delinquent debt.

The Superintendent or designee shall execute the requirements of the IGA. While executing the requirements of the IGA, the Superintendent or designee is responsible, without limitation, for each of the following:

1. Providing a District-wide, uniform, method of notice and due process to the individual or entity against whom a claim for delinquent debt payment (*claim*) is made. Written notice and an opportunity to be heard must be given to the individual or entity responsible for paying a delinquent debt before the claim is certified to the IOC for offset. The notice must state the

¹ State law controls this policy's content. 810 ILCS 5/3-806 authorizes a \$25.00 collection fee whenever a check is not honored upon presentation because the individual does not have an account with the bank, the individual does not have sufficient funds in his or her account, or the individual does not have sufficient credit with the bank.

This fee may be considered punitive considering several banks rarely charge this amount for an insufficient funds check. To allow more flexibility for the superintendent and his or her designees to charge the full collection fee of \$25.00, a portion thereof, or none of it, the first sentence states "up to the maximum fee." Boards choosing to allow this flexibility should discuss equal protection issues with the board attorney. As a general rule, any flexibility should be applied with uniform rules to all individuals and/or groups to avoid triggering the Constitution's Equal Protection Clause.

Boards that wish to charge the maximum fee in all circumstances should delete the words *up to* in the first sentence: "The Superintendent or designee is responsible for collecting ~~up to~~ the maximum fee authorized by State law for returned checks written to the District that are not honored upon presentation to the respective bank or other depository institution for any reason."

² This section is optional but because the policy's title refers to debt recovery, at least the first sentence should be retained. The Ill. Office of the Comptroller (IOC) operates an Offset System for collecting debt owed to the State, political subdivisions of the State, and school districts by persons receiving payments from the State. Seeking debt recovery through an offset of a future payment the State makes to a debtor is optional. The requirements in this policy for obtaining an offset are either in statute or the IOC's intergovernmental agreement (IGA) (15 ILCS 405/10.05 and 10.05d, amended by P.A. 97-632). The first step to participate is to enter into the IGA with the IOC's office. Contact a Local Debt Recovery Program (LDRP) manager with the IOC to join. Program managers work one-on-one with districts. The LDRP's general number is 312/814-2488 and email is ldrp@mail.ioc.state.il.us. Contact the board attorney for advice and assistance.

While this paragraph is not a prerequisite to participation in the Offset Program, it will help the board's monitoring function by identifying the Program's important components. Moreover, it serves as an element of due process by informing the public and the district's debtors that the district will collect debt through the Offset Program.

³ There methods other than the IOC's Local Debt Recovery Program to collect delinquent debts owed to the school district, i.e., small claims court, private collection agencies, etc. If the district decides it will not ever seek to enter the IOC's Local Debt Recovery Program, keep the first sentence and delete everything after it.

claim's amount, the reason for the amount due, the claim's date or time period, and a description of the process to challenge the claim. An individual or entity challenging a claim shall be provided an informal proceeding to refute the claim's existence, amount, or current collectability; the decision following this proceeding shall be reviewable. If a waiver of student fees is requested as a challenge to paying the claim, and the waiver of student fees is denied, an appeal of the denial of a fee waiver request shall be handled according to 4:140, *Waiver of Student Fees*. If no waiver of student fees is requested, reviews regarding payment of the claim shall be handled according to this policy before certification to the IOC for offset.

2. Certifying to the IOC that the debt is past due and legally enforceable, and notifying the IOC of any change in the status of an offset claim for delinquent debt.
3. Responding to requests for information from the IOC to facilitate the prompt resolution of any administrative review requests received by the IOC.

LEGAL REF.: 15 ILCS 405/10.05 and 10.05d.
 810 ILCS 5/3-806.

Operational Services

Payment Procedures 1

The Treasurer shall prepare a list of all due and payable bills, indicating vendor name and amount, and shall present it to the School Board in advance of the Board's first regular monthly meeting or, if necessary, a special meeting. These bills are reviewed by the Board, after which they may be approved for payment by Board order. **2** Approval of all bills shall be given by a roll call vote, and the votes shall be recorded in the minutes. **3** The Treasurer shall pay the bills after receiving a Board order or pertinent portions of the Board minutes, even if the minutes are unapproved, provided the order or minutes are signed by the Board President and Secretary, or a majority of the Board. **4**

The Treasurer is authorized, without further Board approval, to pay Social Security taxes, wages, pension contributions, utility bills, and other recurring bills. **5** These disbursements shall be included in the listing of bills presented to the Board.

The Board authorizes the Superintendent or designee to establish revolving funds and a petty cash fund system for school cafeterias, lunchrooms, athletics, or similar purposes, provided such funds are maintained in accordance with Board policy 4:80, *Accounting and Audits*, and remain in the custody of an employee who is properly bonded according to State law. **6**

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/8-16, 5/10-7, and 5/10-20.19.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.70.

CROSS REF.: 4:55 (Use of Credit and Procurement Cards), 4:60 (Purchases and Contracts),
4:80 (Accounting and Audits)

1 State or federal law controls this policy's content.

2 105 ILCS 5/8-16 and 5/10-20.19.

3 105 ILCS 5/10-7.

4 Except for the payment of social security taxes and recurring bills, 105 ILCS 5/8-16 permits the treasurer to "pay out funds of the school district only upon an order of the board signed by the president and clerk or secretary or by a majority of the board." 5/10-20.19 grants the treasurer authority to pay bills after receipt of "a certified copy of those portions of the board minutes, properly signed by the secretary and president, or a majority of the board." As minutes are not approved until the following meeting, a literal reading of this statute would result in late payments. The policy uses a pragmatic solution: the treasurer may pay bills upon receiving a board order or minutes, even if the minutes are unapproved, provided the order or minutes are signed by the president and secretary, or a majority of the board.

5 105 ILCS 5/8-16 and 5/10-20.19.

6 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19(2); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.70.

Operational Services

Use of Credit and Procurement Cards ¹

The Superintendent and employees designated by the Superintendent are authorized to use District credit and procurement cards to simplify the acquisition, receipt, and payment of purchases and travel expenses incurred on the District's behalf.² Credit and procurement cards shall only be used for those expenses that are for the District's benefit and serve a valid and proper public purpose; they shall not be used for personal purchases. Cardholders are responsible for exercising due care and judgment and for acting in the District's best interests.

The Superintendent or designee shall manage the use of District credit and procurement cards by employees. It is the Board's responsibility, through the audit and approval process, to determine whether District credit and procurement card use by the Superintendent is appropriate.

In addition to the other limitations contained in this and other Board policies, District credit and procurement cards are governed by the following restrictions: ³

1. Credit and/or procurement cards may only be used to pay certain job-related expenses or to make purchases on behalf of the Board or District or any student activity fund, or for purposes that would otherwise be addressed through a conventional revolving fund. ⁴
2. The Superintendent or designee shall instruct the issuing bank to block the cards' use at unapproved merchants.

¹ If district employees or board members are issued credit and/or procurement cards, an ISBE rule requires this subject matter to be covered in policy and specifies its content (23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.70(d)). Add the following optional new paragraph if the district issues credit cards to board members:

The District may from time-to-time issue and/or authorize Board members to use District credit cards to simplify the payment of actual and necessary expenses as authorized in Board policy 2:125, *Board Member Compensation; Expenses*. The Board will determine whether a Board member's use of a District credit card is appropriate through the expense approval process and the annual audit. All other components of this policy apply to a Board Member's use of a District credit card.

See f/n 19 in policy 2:125, *Board Member Compensation; Expenses* and ensure both policies are consistent in their treatment of this issue.

² The Local Government Travel Expense Control Act (50 ILCS 150/, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17) requires districts to regulate the reimbursement of all travel, meal and lodging expenses of board members and employees (50 ILCS 150/10). Consult the board attorney about how the Act affects the use of credit and procurement cards.

³ The policy's restrictions, numbered 1-10, correspond to the items that ISBE requires to be covered. Each item may be customized as long as the following items are covered as per 23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.70(d):

1. Identifies the allowable types of purchases;
2. Provides for the issuing bank to block the cards' use at unapproved merchants;
3. Limits the amount a cardholder can charge in a single purchase or within a given month;
4. Provides specific guidelines on purchases via telephone, fax, and the Internet;
5. Indicates the consequences for unauthorized purchases;
6. Requires cardholders to sign a statement affirming that they are familiar with the board's credit card policy;
7. Requires review and approval of purchases by someone other than the cardholder or user;
8. Requires submission of original receipts to document purchases; and
9. Forbids the use of a card to make purchases in a manner contrary to the requirements of Section 10-20.21 of the School Code [105 ILCS 5/10-20.21].
10. Indicates how financial or material rewards or rebates are to be accounted for and treated.

⁴ This limitation is from the introductory sentence in 23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.70(d).

3. Each cardholder, other than the Superintendent, may charge no more than \$500 in a single purchase and no more than \$1000 within a given month without prior authorization from the Superintendent. ⁵
4. The Superintendent or designee must approve the use of a District credit or procurement card whenever such use is by telephone, fax, and the Internet. Permission shall be withheld when the use violates any Board policy, is from a vendor whose reputation has not been verified, or would be more expensive than if another available payment method were used.
5. The consequences for unauthorized purchases include, but are not limited to, reimbursing the District for the purchase amount, loss of cardholding privileges, and, if made by an employee, discipline up to and including discharge.
6. All cardholders must sign a statement affirming that they are familiar with this policy. ⁶
7. The Superintendent shall implement a process whereby all purchases using a District credit or procurement card are reviewed and approved by someone other than the cardholder or someone under the cardholder's supervision.
8. Cardholders must submit the original, itemized receipt to document all purchases.
9. No individual may use a District credit or procurement card to make purchases in a manner contrary to State law, including, but not limited to, the bidding and other purchasing requirements in 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21, or any Board policy.
10. The Superintendent or designee shall account for any financial or material reward or rebate offered by the company or institution issuing the District credit or procurement card and shall ensure that it is used for the District's benefit.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.70(d).

CROSS REF.: 4:50 (Payment Procedures), 4:60 (Purchases and Contracts), 4:80 (Accounting and Audits), 4:90 (Activity Funds), 5:60 (Expenses)

⁵ The dollar caps are at the local board's discretion. An alternative follows: "The Superintendent shall limit the amount each cardholder may charge in a single purchase or within a given month and inform the issuing bank of these limitations."

⁶ See exhibit 4:55-E, *Cardholder's Statement Affirming Familiarity with Requirements for Using District Credit and/or Procurement Cards*.

Operational Services

Purchases and Contracts ¹

The Superintendent shall manage the District's purchases and contracts in accordance with State law, the standards set forth in this policy, and other applicable School Board policies.

Standards for Purchasing and Contracting

All purchases and contracts shall be entered into in accordance with State law. The Board Attorney shall be consulted as needed regarding the legal requirements for purchases or contracts. All contracts shall be approved or authorized by the Board.

All purchases and contracts should support a recognized District function or purpose as well as provide for good quality products and services at the lowest cost, with consideration for service, reliability, and delivery promptness, and in compliance with State law.² No purchase or contract shall be made or entered into as a result of favoritism, extravagance, fraud, or corruption.

Adoption of the annual budget authorizes the Superintendent or designee to purchase budgeted supplies, equipment, and services, provided that State law is followed. Purchases of items outside budget parameters require prior Board approval, except in an emergency.³

When presenting a contract or purchase for Board approval, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that it complies with applicable State law, including but not limited to, those specified below:

1. Supplies, materials, or work involving an expenditure in excess of \$25,000 must comply with the State law bidding procedure, 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21, unless specifically exempted. ⁴
2. Construction, lease, or purchase of school buildings must comply with State law and Board policy 4:150, *Facility Management and Building Programs*.
3. Guaranteed energy savings must comply with 105 ILCS 5/19b-1 et seq.

¹ State law controls this policy's content. 105 ILCS 10-20.21 contains bidding plus other requirements. Other laws also govern district contracts. For example, the Prevailing Wage Act requires, among other things, that a district specify in all contracts for public works that the prevailing wage rate must be paid (820 ILCS 130/). When a district awards work to a contractor without a public bid, contract, or project specification; the district must provide the contractor with written notice on the purchase order or a separate document indicating that not less than the prevailing rate of wages shall be paid to all laborers, workers, and mechanics performing work on the project. In addition, the district must notify all contractors of any rate changes by the Dept. of Labor. The law allows a district to discharge this duty by including the following language in all contracts: "Any prevailing rate of wages as they are revised by the Dept. of Labor shall apply to this contract. You are notified that any rate changes to the prevailing wage rate are available on the Dept.'s official website." (820 ILCS 130/4, and see 4:60-E, *Notice to Contractors* for sample language).

² This end statement should be amended according to local board discretion.

³ An optional addition follows: "Notwithstanding the above, the Superintendent shall not commit to any single, non-customary purchase or expenditure, excluding personnel, of greater than \$_____ without prior Board approval." This optional provision's intent is to provide an internal control as well as to keep the board involved when the district is making a large purchase or expenditure, e.g., copiers, computers, textbooks, or something that might not happen every year. It is intended to cover purchases/expenditures regardless of whether they were previously budgeted.

⁴ See 4:60-API, *Purchases*, for bidding exemptions and the requirements for electronic bid opening. A board may set a lower bidding threshold by policy but should first seek its attorney's advice because such action may expand a board's vulnerability to a bidding challenge.

4. Third party non-instructional services must comply with 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34c. ⁵
5. Goods and services that are intended to generate revenue and other remunerations for the District in excess of \$1,000, including without limitation vending machine contracts, sports and other attire, class rings, and photographic services, must comply with 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21. The Superintendent or designee shall keep a record of: (1) each vendor, product, or service provided, (2) the actual net revenue and non-monetary remuneration from each contract or agreement, and (3) how the revenue was used and to whom the non-monetary remuneration was distributed. The Superintendent or designee shall report this information to the Board by completing the necessary forms that must be attached to the District's annual budget. ⁶
6. Any contract to purchase food with a bidder or offeror must comply with 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21(b-10).⁷
7. The purchase of paper and paper products must comply with 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19c and Board policy 4:70, *Resource Conservation*. ⁸
8. Each contractor with the District is bound by each of the following:
 - a. In accordance with 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(f): (1) prohibit any of its employees who is or was found guilty of a criminal offense listed in 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(c) and 5/21B-80(c)⁹ to have direct, daily contact at a District school or school-related activity with one or more student(s); (2) prohibits any of the contractor's employees from having direct, daily contact with one or more students if the employee was found guilty of any offense in 5/21B-80(b) (certain drug offenses) until seven years following the end of the employee's sentence for the criminal offense;¹⁰ and (3) require each of its employees who will have direct, daily contact with student(s) to cooperate during the District's fingerprint-based criminal history records check on him or her. ¹¹
 - b. In accordance with 105 ILCS 5/24-5: (1) concerning each employee who begins providing services in the District after June 16, 2014, provide the District with evidence of physical fitness to perform the duties assigned and freedom from communicable disease if the employee will have direct, daily contact with one or more student(s); and (2) require any new or existing employee who has and will have direct, daily contact with one or more student(s) to complete additional health examinations as required by the District and be subject to additional health examinations, including tuberculosis

⁵ Concerning collective bargaining requirements, see *McLean Co. Unit Dist. 5 v. AFSCME & IELRB*, 2014 Ill.App. (4th), No. 4-13-0294 (6-4-14)(good faith bargaining on the decision to subcontract requires notice of the consideration of the subcontract before it is finalized; meeting with the union to provide an opportunity to discuss and explain the decision; providing information to the union; and giving consideration to any counterproposal the union makes).

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21(b-5).

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21(b-10), added by P.A. 99-552.

⁸ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19c.

⁹ 105 ILCS 5/21B-80, amended by P.A. 99-667.

¹⁰ *Id.*

¹¹ The implementation process is in 4:60-AP3, Administrative Procedure - *Criminal History Records Check of Contractor Employees*. See 5:30-AP2, *Investigations*, for a list of offenses which disqualify an individual from having direct, daily contact with one or more students until seven years following the end of the individual's sentence for the criminal offense.

screening, as required by the Illinois Department of Public Health rules or order of a local health official. **12**

The Superintendent or designee shall: (1) execute the reporting and website posting mandates in State law concerning District contracts, and (2) monitor the discharge of contracts, contractors' performances, and the quality and value of services or products being provided. **13**

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19c, 5/10-20.21, 5/10-21.9, 5/10-22.34c, 5/19b-1 et seq., and 5/24-5.
820 ILCS 130/.

CROSS REF.: 2:100 (Board Member Conflict of Interest), 4:70 (Resource Conservation), 4:150 (Facility Management and Building Programs), 4:175 (Convicted Child Sex Offender; Screening; Notifications)

12 P.A. 98-716, effective 7-16-14, expanded the scope of 105 ILCS 5/24-5 by adding a definition of *employee* that includes contractors' employees for whom a criminal history records check is required. As of Aug. 2014, the Ill. Dept. of Public Health does not require school employees to be screened for tuberculosis other than workers in child day care and preschool settings (77 Ill.Admin.Code §696.140(a)(3)). Before requesting a contractor's employee for a health examination, contact the board attorney concerning this action's legality under other personnel laws, including the Americans with Disabilities Act.

13 This is an optional provision. The numerous reporting and website posting mandates are in 2:250-E2, *Immediately Available District Public Records and Web-Posted Reports and Records*. As an alternative to the policy's default language, a board may insert the underscored:

The Superintendent or designee shall: (1) execute the reporting and website posting mandates in State law concerning District contracts and maintain a status report for monthly presentation to the Board, and (2) monitor the discharge of contracts, contractors' performances, and the quality and value of services or products being provided.

Operational Services

Resource Conservation 1

The Superintendent or designee shall manage a program of energy and resource conservation for the District that includes:

1. Periodic review of procurement procedures and specifications to ensure that purchased products and supplies are reusable, durable, or made from recycled materials, if economically and practically feasible. ²
2. Purchasing recycled paper and paper products in amounts that will, at a minimum, meet the specifications in the School Code, if economically and practically feasible. ³
3. Periodic review of procedures on the reduction of solid waste generated by academic, administrative, and other institutional functions. These procedures shall: (a) require recycling the District's waste stream, including landscape waste, computer paper, and white office paper, if economically and practically feasible; (b) include investigation of the feasibility of potential markets for other recyclable materials that are present in the District's waste stream; and (c) be designed to achieve, before July 1, 2020, at least a 50% reduction in the amount of solid waste that is generated by the District. ⁴
4. Adherence to energy conservation measures. ⁵

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19c.

CROSS REF.: 4:60 (Purchases and Contracts), 4:150 (Facility Management and Building Programs)

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content (105 ILCS 5/10-20.19c).

² Required by 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19c(a-5).

³ Required by 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19c(b) - (e). As of 1992, all paper purchased for publishing student newspapers must be recycled newsprint (105 ILCS 5/10-20.19c(b)(5)).

⁴ Required by 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19c(e-5). Everything in this paragraph is mandatory except that the statute only "encourages" districts to investigate "potential markets for other recyclable materials that are present in the school district's waste stream."

⁵ Districts are authorized to enter into "guaranteed energy savings contracts" to implement *energy conservation measures*, including any improvement, repair, alteration of any school district building, or any equipment or fixture to be added to a district building, that is designed to reduce energy consumption or operation costs (105 ILCS 5/19b). The guaranteed energy savings contract must provide that all payments are to be made over time and energy cost savings must be specified and guaranteed to the extent necessary to pay the costs of the energy conservation measures. State law provides the process for requesting proposals and entering into contracts. Any contract is valid whether or not funding has been appropriated in any budget adopted by the board.

Consult the board attorney about whether an energy conservation measure qualifies for funding as an *energy conservation project* under the Ill. Finance Authority Act (20 ILCS 3501/). The Ill. Finance Authority Act now specifically includes energy conservation projects in school districts. The Act's definition of energy conservation project is almost identical to the School Code's definition of *energy conservation measure*; it also includes measures that reduce the amount of electricity or natural gas required to achieve a given end use, consistent with Section 1-10 of the Ill. Power Agency Act (20 ILCS 3501/820-10, amended by P.A. 97-760). Funding under the Ill. Finance Authority Act requires a certification that the project will be a cost-effective energy-related project that will lower energy or utility costs in connection with the operation or maintenance of such building or facility, and will achieve energy cost savings sufficient to cover bond debt service and other project costs within 10 years from the date of project installation.

Operational Services

Accounting and Audits ¹

The School District's accounting and audit services shall comply with the *Requirements for Accounting, Budgeting, Financial Reporting, and Auditing*, as adopted by the Ill. State Board of Education (ISBE), State and federal laws and regulations, and generally accepted accounting principles. Determination of liabilities and assets, prioritization of expenditures of governmental funds, and provisions for accounting disclosures shall be made in accordance with government accounting standards as directed by the auditor designated by the Board. The Superintendent, in addition to other assigned financial responsibilities, shall report monthly on the District's financial performance, both income and expense, in relation to the financial plan represented in the budget.

Annual Audit ²

At the close of each fiscal year, the Superintendent shall arrange an audit of the District funds, accounts, statements, and other financial matters. The audit shall be performed by an independent certified public accountant designated by the Board and be conducted in conformance with prescribed standards and legal requirements. A complete and detailed written audit report shall be provided to each Board member and to the Superintendent. The Superintendent shall annually, on or before October 15, submit an original and one copy of the audit to the Regional Superintendent of Schools.

Annual Financial Report ³

The Superintendent or designee shall annually prepare and submit the Annual Financial Report on a timely basis using the form adopted by the ISBE. The Superintendent shall review and discuss the Annual Financial Report with the Board before it is submitted.

Inventories ⁴

The Superintendent or designee is responsible for establishing and maintaining accurate inventory records. The inventory record of supplies and equipment shall include a description of each item, quantity, location, purchase date, and cost or estimated replacement cost.

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. A board policy or resolution is required concerning revolving funds and petty cash. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.70. This policy is intended to facilitate the board's fiscal oversight role. The last sentence of the first paragraph should be modified to align with local conditions. The *Requirements for Accounting, Budgeting, Financial Reporting, and Auditing* at 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 100 replaced 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 110, *Program Accounting Manual* and 23 Ill.Admin Code Part 125, *Student Activity Funds and Convenience Accounts*.

² Audit requirements are found in 105 ILCS 5/3-7 and 5/3-15.1, and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.110. The federal Single Audit Act adds audit requirements for federal programs. 31 U.S.C. §7501 *et seq.*

Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent of Schools" with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center."

The following optional sentence establishes an audit committee: "The Board will annually establish an audit committee to help the Board select an external auditor, confer with the auditor regarding the audit's scope, and oversee the audit process." **Note:** All board committees are subject to the Open Meetings Act.

The following optional sentence establishes a competitive process for selecting the external auditor; it prevents a long-term relationship with an auditor and reduces the possibility of audits being too routine or friendly: "The Board will annually advertise a request for proposals to perform the external audit." Substitute "periodically" for "annually" if desired.

³ Requirements for the annual financial report are found in 105 ILCS 5/2-3.27 and 5/3-15.1; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.100. The last sentence of this section should be modified to align with local conditions.

⁴ The Ill. Program Accounting Manual (IPAM) was repealed and replaced with the *Requirements for Accounting, Budgeting, Financial Reporting, and Auditing*. While these rules contain much of the IPAM information, the information about inventories was not included. That information is still useful and may be found at www.isbe.net/Documents/ipam.pdf. The last sentence of this section should be modified to align with local conditions.

Disposition of District Property ⁵

The Superintendent or designee shall notify the Board, as necessary, of the following so that the Board may consider its disposition: (1) District personal property (property other than buildings and land) that is no longer needed for school purposes, and (2) school site, building, or other real estate that is unnecessary, unsuitable, or inconvenient. Notwithstanding the above, the Superintendent or designee may unilaterally dispose of personal property of a diminutive value.

Taxable Fringe Benefits ⁶

The Superintendent or designee shall: (1) require that all use of District property or equipment by employees is for the District's convenience and best interests unless it is a Board-approved fringe benefit, and (2) ensure compliance with the Internal Revenue Service regulations regarding when to report an employee's personal use of District property or equipment as taxable compensation.

Controls for Revolving Funds and Petty Cash ⁷

Revolving funds and the petty cash system are established in Board policy 4:50, *Payment Procedures*. The Superintendent shall: (1) designate a custodian for each revolving fund and petty cash fund, (2) obtain a bond for each fund custodian, and (3) maintain the funds in compliance with this policy, State law, and ISBE rules. A check for the petty cash fund may be drawn payable to the designated petty cash custodian. Bank accounts for revolving funds are limited to a maximum balance of \$500.00. All expenditures from these bank accounts must be directly related to the purpose for which the account was established and supported with documentation, including signed invoices or receipts. All deposits into these bank accounts must be accompanied with a clear description of their intended purpose. The Superintendent or designee shall include checks written to reimburse revolving funds on the Board's monthly listing of bills indicating the recipient and including an explanation.

⁵ The requirements in this section are specified in 105 ILCS 5/5-22, amended by P.A. 99-794 (allowing property constructed or renovated by students as part of a curricular program to be sold through the services of a licensed real estate broker subject to certain requirements), and 5/10-22.8. A board that desires to act on the disposition of property having *any* value should use the following alternative to this section's last sentence: "Notwithstanding the above, the Superintendent or designee may unilaterally dispose of worthless personal property."

The recipient (through either sale or donation) of any discarded school bus must immediately: (1) remove, cover, or conceal the "SCHOOL BUS" signs and any other insignia or words indicating the vehicle is a school bus; (2) render inoperable or remove entirely the stop signal arm and flashing signal system; and (3) paint the school bus a different color from those under Sec. 12-801 of the Ill. Vehicle Code. 625 ILCS 5/12-806(b), added by P.A. 100-277.

⁶ The intent of this optional section is twofold: (1) to control personal use of district property and equipment; and (2) to ensure compliance with IRS rules. As to the first point, allowing personal use of district property or equipment is arguably prohibited by the Ill. Constitution, Art. VIII, Sec. 1 which states: "Public funds, property or credit shall be used only for public purposes." As to the second point, any fringe benefit an employer provides is taxable and must be included in the recipient's pay unless the law specifically excludes it. See Publication 15-B (2017), *Employer's Tax Guide to Fringe Benefits*, www.irs.gov/pub/irs-pdf/p15b.pdf.

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19(2); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.70. This paragraph's contents are mandatory, except for the \$500 cap on the maximum balance of revolving funds. The cap amount may be changed or the following alternative used: "Each revolving fund shall be maintained in a bank that has been approved by the Board and established in an amount approved by the Superintendent consistent with the annual budget."

The School Code defines petty cash as a type of revolving fund. *Id.* It and other revolving funds carry a standard balance and are regularly reimbursed to maintain the standard balance amount (generally referred to as an *imprest system* of financial accounting). In practice, petty cash is paid out of a de minimis cash amount maintained by a fund custodian. Disbursement from a revolving fund other than petty cash is typically made against an imprest checking account, by an authorized signor who is readily available in the district, e.g., a superintendent or building principal. The authorized signor manages the revolving fund and requests the board to reimburse the fund for expenses incurred to bring the imprest account back to its standard balance.

Control Requirements for Checks ⁸

The Board must approve all bank accounts opened or established in the District's or a District school's name or with the District's Federal Employer Identification Number. All checks issued by the School District must be signed by either the Treasurer or Board President, except that checks from an account containing student activity funds and revolving accounts may be signed by the respective account custodian.

Internal Controls ⁹

The Superintendent is primarily responsible for establishing and implementing a system of internal controls for safeguarding the District's financial condition; the Board, however, will oversee these safeguards. The control objectives are to ensure efficient business and financial practices, reliable financial reporting, and compliance with State law and Board policies, and to prevent losses from

⁸ This section is largely up to the local board's discretion; additional controls may be added. The following alternative to the second sentence will mandate two signatories for checks:

Two of the following individuals: the Treasurer, Board President, and/or Board Vice-President, shall sign all checks issued by the School District, except that checks from an account containing student activity funds and revolving accounts may be signed by the respective account custodian.

A board must comply with State law requirements concerning the use of facsimile or electronic signatures on checks. The Secretary of State, Index Department, maintains certified manual signatures of officers authorized to sign checks. Uniform Facsimile Signature of Public Officials Act, 30 ILCS 320/. Electronic records and signatures are governed by the Electronic Commerce Security Act. 5 ILCS 175/5. Attorneys disagree about the applicability of these laws to school districts.

⁹ This section is largely up to the local board's discretion. The annual audit must include a "review and testing of the internal control structure." 23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.110. This review's limited scope means that boards should not rely on it to reveal uncontrolled financial risks. The board's responsibility is to establish policy to safeguard the district's financial condition. Indeed, the oath of office includes this promise: "I shall respect taxpayer interests by serving as a faithful protector of the school district's assets." In this sample policy, the board sets the control objectives and the superintendent is responsible for developing an internal controls system. In addition, ISBE has issued guidance on internal controls pursuant to its administration of the Grant Accountability and Transparency Act (GATA), 30 ILCS 708/. See the *Fiscal Procedures Handbook*, at: www.isbe.net/Documents/fiscal_procedure_handbk.pdf, which states that "to establish a strong control environment, grantees must...[d]esign internal controls that are in compliance with guidance in *Standards for Internal Control in the Federal Government* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States" (a free resource, available at: www.gao.gov/assets/670/665712.pdf) or the *Internal Control Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (a fee-based resource, available at: www.coso.org/Pages/default.aspx). Boards that wish to take a larger oversight role regarding internal controls may list the numbered sentences in the IASB sample administrative procedure 4:80-AP, *Checklist for Internal Controls*, as required inclusions in the superintendent's program for internal controls. This alternative, for insertion at the end of this section's first paragraph, follows:

The District's system of internal controls shall include the following:

1. All financial transactions must be properly authorized and documented.
2. Financial records and data must be accurate and complete.
3. Accounts payable must be accurate and punctual.
4. District assets must be protected from loss or misuse.
5. Incompatible duties should be segregated, if possible.
6. Accounting records must be periodically reconciled.
7. Equipment and supplies must be safeguarded.
8. Staff members with financial or business responsibilities must be properly trained and supervised, and must perform their responsibilities with utmost care and competence.
9. Any unnecessary weaknesses or financial risks must be promptly corrected.

fraud, waste, and abuse,¹⁰ as well as employee error, misrepresentation by third parties, or other imprudent employee action.

The Superintendent or designee shall annually audit the District's financial and business operations for compliance with established internal controls and provide the results to the Board. The Board may from time-to-time engage a third party to audit internal controls in addition to the annual audit.

LEGAL REF.: 2 C.F.R. §200 *et seq.*

30 ILCS 708/, Grant Accountability and Transparency Act, implemented by 44 Ill.Admin.Code 7000 *et seq.*

105 ILCS 5/2-3.27, 5/2-3.28, 5/3-7, 5/3-15.1, 5/5-22, 5/10-21.4, 5/10-20.19, 5/10-22.8, and 5/17-1 *et seq.*

23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 100.

CROSS REF.: 4:10 (Fiscal and Business Management), 4:50 (Payment Procedures), 4:55 (Use of Credit and Procurement Cards), 4:90 (Activity Funds)

¹⁰ Unless specifically exempted, grantees receiving funds from any State agency, including ISBE, must comply with GATA and annually complete a *Fiscal and Administrative Internal Controls Questionnaire (ICQ)*. The ICQ covers a number of different topics related to internal controls. Districts that are identified as having one or more areas of elevated risk based on their answers to the ICQ are required to develop and implement corrective action to address the area(s). Districts that fail to take necessary corrective action to address weak areas of internal control put their grant funding at risk. One of the sections of the ICQ addresses a grantee's internal controls for fraud, waste, and abuse, including whether the grantee has a *fraud awareness program*. See 4:80-API, *Checklist for Internal Controls*, and 4:80-AP2, *Fraud, Waste, and Abuse Awareness Program*, which incorporate ISBE-recommended practices related to fraud, waste, and abuse.

Operational Services

Activity Funds ¹

The School Board, upon the Superintendent or designee's recommendation, establishes student activity funds to be managed by student organizations under the guidance and direction of a staff member for educational, recreational, or cultural purposes. ²

The Superintendent or designee shall be responsible for supervising student activity funds in accordance with Board policy, 4:80, *Accounting and Audits*; State law; and the Illinois State Board of Education rules for student activity funds. The Board will appoint a treasurer for each fund to serve as the fund's sole custodian and be bonded in accordance with the School Code. ³ The treasurer shall have all of the responsibilities specific to the treasurer listed in the Illinois State Board of Education rules for school activity funds, including the authority to make loans between activity funds. ⁴

Unless otherwise instructed by the Board, a student activity fund's balance will carry over to the next fiscal year. An account containing student activity funds that is inactive for 12 consecutive months shall be closed and its funds transferred to another student activity fund or authorized fund with a similar purpose. ⁵

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/8-2 and 5/10-20.19.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §§100.20 and 100.80.

CROSS REF.: 4:80 (*Accounting and Audits*), 7:325 (*Student Fund-Raising Activities*)

¹ State law controls this policy's content. See 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.80. ISBE's rules in Part 125 (Student Activity Funds and Convenience Accounts) were in effect only through 6-30-08 after which they were replaced by Part 100. The rules in Part 100 do not provide for "convenience accounts." Another policy, 7:325, *Student Fund-Raising Activities*, contains the elements required by State law for a policy on student fund-raising activities.

² Student activity funds are established to account for money used to support the activities of student organizations and clubs, e.g., homeroom, yearbook, class year, choral or band group, class projects, student clubs, student council, and student-sponsored bookstore (23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.20). The funds are under the school board's control giving it a fiduciary responsibility to safeguard them along with district assets.

³ 105 ILCS 5/8-2. A board's insurance carrier can assist the board with obtaining bonds for these individuals.

⁴ ISBE's rule permits the activity fund treasurer to make loans between funds "if and as authorized by the board's policy," (23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.80). A board that does not want to allow loans between activity funds should choose one of these alternatives:

Alternative 1: The treasurer shall have all of the authority and responsibilities specific to the treasurer listed in the Illinois State Board of Education rules for school activity funds, except that the treasurer is not authorized to make loans between activity funds.

Alternative 2: The treasurer shall have all of the authority and responsibilities specific to the treasurer listed in the Illinois State Board of Education rules for school activity funds, except that the treasurer must have the Board's approval before making a loan between activity funds.

⁵ The authority for this paragraph's first sentence is 23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.80(c); the second sentence is up to the local board's discretion. The following option may be inserted after the first sentence: "However, money remaining in the any Senior Class fund after graduation will automatically transfer to the next year's class."

Operational Services

Insurance Management ¹

The Superintendent shall recommend and maintain all insurance programs that provide the broadest and most complete coverage available at the most economical cost, consistent with sound insurance principles.

The insurance program shall include each of the following: ²

1. Liability coverage to insure against any loss or liability of the School District and the listed individuals against civil rights damage claims and suits, constitutional rights damage claims and suits, and death and bodily injury and property damage claims and suits, including defense costs, when damages are sought for negligent or wrongful acts allegedly committed in the scope of employment or under the Board's direction or related to any mentoring services provided to the District's certified staff members; School Board members; employees; volunteer personnel authorized by 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34, 5/10-22.34a, and 5/10-22.34b; mentors of certified staff members authorized in 105 ILCS 5/21A-5 et seq. (new teacher), 105 ILCS 5/2-3.53a (new principal), and 2-3.53b (new superintendents); and student teachers. ³
2. Catastrophic accident insurance at the mandated benefit level for student athletes in grades 9 through 12 who sustain an accidental injury while participating in school-sponsored or school-supervised interscholastic athletic events sanctioned by the Illinois High School Association that results in medical expenses in excess of \$50,000. ⁴

¹ State law controls this policy's content. The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) guarantees the continuity of health insurance benefits for individuals changing employment. It also contains provisions promoting the: (1) standardization and efficiency for the electronic submission, processing, and payment of health care claims, and (2) security and privacy requirements for health information (see 45 C.F.R. §§160 and 164). **School officials are urged to consult with their insurance providers and legal counsel to devise a compliance plan.**

² Other types of district-purchased insurance should also be listed here, such as, insurance programs for employees and their dependents (authorized by 105 ILCS 5/10-22.3a). Note that: (1) any employee or retired employee insurance program is a mandatory subject of bargaining, and (2) State law provides persons entering into a civil union with the obligations, responsibilities, protections, and benefits afforded or recognized by Ill. law to spouses (750 ILCS 75/).

³ A board's duty to indemnify and protect specific individuals is found in 105 ILCS 5/10-20.20. A board's duty to insure against loss or liability is found in 105 ILCS 5/10-22.3. The lists of individuals to be protected are identical in both statutes except that *mentors* was added in 2009 to only the indemnification statute. As the best method for providing indemnification is through insurance, this policy includes mentors in its list of individuals covered by the district's liability insurance.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/22-15, amended by P.A. 98-166, requires each school district having grades 9 through 12 to maintain catastrophic insurance coverage for student athletes participating in interscholastic athletic events sanctioned by IHSA. The minimum level of coverage must provide aggregate benefit levels of \$3 million or 5 years, whichever comes first, for injuries with total medical expenses exceeding \$50,000. The law authorizes IHSA to promulgate a plan of coverage under a group policy that provides the necessary coverage. If a district opts out of IHSA's group policy, it must offer alternative coverage and submit to IHSA a certificate from the provider stating that the insurance complies with the plan of coverage approved by IHSA.

Delete item #2 if the district: (1) does not maintain grades 9-12, or (2) qualifies for an exemption from the mandatory coverage (contact IHSA or the board attorney for information about claiming an exemption). A district maintaining grades K-8 may, but is not required to, provide accident and/or health insurance on a group or individual basis for students injured while participating in any school-sponsored athletic activity. If so, the following may be *added to* item #2 (for unit districts) or may *replace* item #2 (for elementary districts): "Accident and/or health insurance on a group or individual basis for students in grades kindergarten through 8 participating in any school-sponsored athletic activity." If item #2 is deleted and the option is not used, the board should omit the citation to catastrophic accident insurance (5/22-15) in the legal references.

3. Comprehensive property insurance covering a broad range of causes of loss involving building and personal property. The coverage amount shall normally be for the replacement cost or the insurable value.
4. Workers' Compensation to protect individual employees against financial loss in case of a work-related injury, certain types of disease, or death incurred in an employee-related situation.

Student Insurance ⁵

The Board shall annually designate a company to offer student accident insurance coverage. The Board does not endorse the plan nor recommend that parents/guardians secure the coverage, and any contract is between the parents/guardians and the company.

LEGAL REF.: Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act, P. L. 99-272, ¶ 1001, 100 Stat. 222, 4980B(f) of the I.R.S. Code, 42 U.S.C. §300bb-1 et seq.
105 ILCS 5/10-20.20, 5/10-22.3, 5/10-22.3a, 5/10-22.3b, 5/10-22.3f, 5/10-22.34, 5/10-22.34a, 5/10-22.34b, and 5/22-15.
215 ILCS 5/.
750 ILCS 75/.
820 ILCS 305/.

⁵ Optional. Until May 2014, this paragraph was included in sample policy 4:170, *Safety*.

Operational Services

Transportation ¹

The District shall provide free transportation for any student in the District who resides: (1) at a distance of one and one-half miles or more from his or her assigned school, unless the School Board has certified to the Illinois State Board of Education that adequate public transportation is available,² or (2) within one and one-half miles from his or her assigned school where walking to or from school or to or from a pick-up point or bus stop would constitute a serious hazard due to vehicular traffic or rail crossing, and adequate public transportation is not available.³ A student's parent(s)/guardian(s) may file a petition with the Board requesting transportation due to the existence of a serious safety hazard.⁴ Free transportation service and vehicle adaptation is provided for a special education student if included in the student's individualized educational program.⁵ Non-public school students shall be transported in accordance with State law.⁶ Homeless students shall be transported in accordance with

¹ State law controls this policy's content. 105 ILCS 5/29-1 *et seq.* and 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 120. **Important: The board of a district that does not provide transportation must amend this policy.** F/n 2 discusses when districts must provide free transportation. Please contact an IASB Policy Consultant for *gratis* help customizing this policy. You may also need to consult the board attorney.

A district that chooses to consider locations other than individual students' residences as pick-up and drop-off locations must adopt a policy establishing this practice to receive State reimbursement. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §120.30(a)(1)(B).

Each district must have a pre-trip and post-trip inspection policy. 625 ILCS 5/12-816(a). An ISBE rule requires boards to "institute policies and practices that promote the safety and well-being of school bus passengers." 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.510(g). To comply with these requirements, this policy lists relevant administrative procedures at the end.

The policy does not address an *automatic traffic enforcement* system which may be enacted by a municipality or county. An *automatic traffic law enforcement system* is a device that senses and records a motor vehicle that illegally fails to stop for a school bus. 625 ILCS 5/11-208.9. Each school board within that municipality or county's jurisdiction may approve the system's implementation. The board is then required to enter into an intergovernmental agreement with the municipality or county and contract with vendors for the system's installation, maintenance, and operation. Each applicable school bus must be posted with a sign indicating that it is being monitored by an automated traffic law enforcement system. The proceeds from a school district's automated traffic law enforcement system's fines shall be divided equally between the school district and the municipality or county administering the automated traffic law enforcement system.

² Only the following districts must provide free transportation as described in the sample policy: community consolidated districts, community unit districts, consolidated districts, consolidated high school districts, and combined school districts if the combined district includes any district that was previously required to provide transportation. 105 ILCS 5/29-3 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.510(a). Districts that are not required to provide free transportation may do so. *Id.* To qualify for State reimbursement, districts electing to provide transportation when they are not required to do so must afford the same service to all students in that same situation. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.510(b). Districts may provide transportation within one and one-half miles and may charge for such transportation. 105 ILCS 5/29-2.

Optional provision: (105 ILCS 5/29-3.1)

The District may provide transportation to and from school-sponsored activities and may charge for such transportation.

³ 105 ILCS 5/29-3 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.510. The determination as to what constitutes a serious safety hazard is made by the board, in accordance with guidelines issued by the Ill. Dept. of Transportation, in consultation with the State Superintendent of Education.

⁴ Required by 105 ILCS 5/29-3. Another statute provides a process for *qualifying students* to seek reimbursement from ISBE for *qualified transportation expenses*. 105 ILCS 5/29-5.2; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §120.240. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §120.230 requires, among other things, that each attendance center designate a representative to assist parents/guardians with this process. This process does not need to be in board policy and is not covered herein.

⁵ 34 C.F.R. §300.34 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §226.750.

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/29-3.2 and 5/29-4.

Section 45/1-15 of the Education for Homeless Children Act.⁷ Foster care students shall be transported in accordance with Section 6312(c)(5)(B) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act.⁸

If a student is at a location within the District, other than his or her residence, for child care purposes at the time for transportation to and/or from school, that location may be considered for purposes of determining the one and one-half miles from the school attended. Unless the Superintendent or designee establishes new routes, pick-up and drop-off locations for students in day care must be along the District's regular routes. The District will not discriminate among types of locations where day care is provided, which may include the premises of licensed providers, relatives' homes, or neighbors' homes.⁹

Bus schedules and routes shall be determined by the Superintendent or designee and shall be altered only with the Superintendent or designee's approval and direction. In setting the routes, the pick-up and discharge points should be as safe for students as possible.¹⁰

⁷ 105 ILCS 45/. State law implements the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act, 42 U.S.C. §11431 *et seq.* P.A. 100-332 amended the School Code and the Education for Homeless Children Act to permit school districts to use their State transportation funds to provide financial assistance to children that are defined as homeless or *at risk of becoming homeless*, provided certain criteria are satisfied. 105 ILCS 5/29-5; 105 ILCS 45/1-17. Financial assistance may include: (1) mortgage or rental assistance that will allow a child to remain permanently in his/her living situation or obtain a new living situation; and/or (2) assistance with unpaid bills, loans, or other financial debts that result in housing being inadequate. 105 ILCS 45/1-17(a). For further detail, see 6:140-AP, *Education of Homeless Children*.

⁸ Required if the district receives Title I funds. 20 U.S.C. §6312(c)(5)(B). The Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) requires the district to collaborate with the State or local child welfare agency to develop and implement clear written procedures governing how transportation to maintain children in foster care in the school of origin (when in their best interest) will be provided, arranged, and funded for the duration of their time in foster care. ISBE guidance on transportation procedures for students in foster care is available at: www.isbe.net/Pages/Foster-Care.aspx. The U.S. Depts. of Education and Health and Human Services, in *Non-Regulatory Guidance: Ensuring Educational Stability for Children in Foster Care* (6-23-16) at: www2.ed.gov/policy/elsec/leg/essa/edhhsfostercarenonregulatorguide.pdf, opine that ESEA requirements apply to students who meet the definition of *foster care* set forth at 45 C.F.R. §1355.20(a):

Foster care means 24-hour substitute care for children placed away from their parents or guardians and for whom the title IV-E agency has placement and care responsibility. This includes, but is not limited to, placements in foster family homes, foster homes of relatives, group homes, emergency shelters, residential facilities, child care institutions, and pre-adoptive homes. A child is in foster care in accordance with this definition regardless of whether the foster care facility is licensed and payments are made by the State, Tribal or local agency for the care of the child, whether adoption subsidy payments are being made prior to the finalization of an adoption, or whether there is Federal matching of any payments that are made.

ESEA foster care transportation requirements also apply to students *awaiting* foster care placement.

105 ILCS 5/10-20.58, added by P.A. 99-781, permits school boards to appoint at least one employee to act as a liaison to facilitate the enrollment and transfer of records of students in the legal custody of the Ill. Department of Children and Family Services (DCFS) when enrolling in or changing schools. Liaison responsibilities may include, among other things, working with DCFS to help students maintain their school placement, if appropriate.

⁹ This paragraph should be deleted if a district will not seek State reimbursement for transportation to and from locations other than individual students' residences. As a condition for receiving State reimbursement, an ISBE rule requires boards to have a policy with the provisions in this paragraph. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §120.30(a)(1)(B). This rule also contains the non-discrimination language.

¹⁰ The paragraph is optional. As an alternative, a board may state that pick-up and discharge points "should be as safe and convenient as possible."

No school employee may transport students in school or private vehicles unless authorized by the administration.¹¹

Every vehicle regularly used for the transportation of students must pass safety inspections in accordance with State law and Illinois Department of Transportation regulations.¹² The strobe light on a school bus may be illuminated only when the bus is actually being used as a school bus and (1) is stopping or stopped for loading or discharging students on a highway outside an urban area, or (2) is bearing one or more students.¹³ The Superintendent shall implement procedures in accordance with State law for accepting comment calls about school bus driving.¹⁴

¹¹ Optional. This presents an opportunity for each board to discuss this issue with the superintendent and direct the superintendent to include it in the curriculum for the required in-service on educator ethics, teacher-student conduct, and school employee-student conduct for all personnel. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.39. See 5:100 *Staff Development Program* (f/n 3), and 5:120, *Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest* (f/n 2), for more detailed discussions. Include policies 5:100, *Staff Development Program* and 5:120, *Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest*, in the cross references when this sentence is used.

¹² 625 ILCS 5/13-109. The vehicle and other requirements for transporting students to and from interscholastic or school-sponsored activities, including curriculum-related activities, are found in 105 ILCS 5/29-6.3 and 625 ILCS 5/11-1414.1. These statutes also contain requirements for the use of multi-function school activity buses (defined at 625 ILCS 5/1-148.3a-5). The legislature frequently amends these statutes, along with many transportation laws; they should be double-checked before relying on them.

¹³ 625 ILCS 5/12-815. The statute, like the policy, identifies the conditions in which illuminating the strobe light is permissible instead of mandating when they must be illuminated.

¹⁴ 625 ILCS 5/12-821(b) requires districts that own school buses and multifunction school activity buses to establish procedures for accepting comment calls and responding to them. In accordance with good governance principles, this duty is delegated to the superintendent. For a sample procedure, see 4:110-AP2, *Bus Driver Communication Devices; Pre-Trip and Post-Trip Inspection; Bus Driving Comments*.

All contracts for charter bus services must contain the clause prescribed by State law regarding criminal background checks for bus drivers.¹⁵

Pre-Trip and Post-Trip Vehicle Inspection¹⁶

The Superintendent or designee shall develop and implement a pre-trip and post-trip inspection procedure to ensure that the school bus driver: (1) tests the two-way radio or cellular radio telecommunication device and ensures that it is functioning properly before the bus is operated, and (2) walks to the rear of the bus before leaving the bus at the end of each route, work shift, or work day, to check the bus for children or other passengers in the bus.

¹⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21a, requires all contracts for providing charter bus services to transport students to or from interscholastic athletic or interscholastic or school sponsored activities to contain clause (A) except that a contract with an out-of-state company may contain clause (B) or clause (A). The clause must be set forth in the contract's body in at least 12-point typeface and all upper case letters:

(A) "ALL OF THE CHARTER BUS DRIVERS WHO WILL BE PROVIDING SERVICES UNDER THIS CONTRACT HAVE, OR WILL HAVE BEFORE ANY SERVICES ARE PROVIDED:

(1) SUBMITTED THEIR FINGERPRINTS TO THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE POLICE IN THE FORM AND MANNER PRESCRIBED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE POLICE. THESE FINGERPRINTS SHALL BE CHECKED AGAINST THE FINGERPRINT RECORDS NOW AND HEREAFTER FILED IN THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE POLICE AND FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION CRIMINAL HISTORY RECORDS DATABASES. THE FINGERPRINT CHECK HAS RESULTED IN A DETERMINATION THAT THEY HAVE NOT BEEN CONVICTED OF COMMITTING ANY OF THE OFFENSES SET FORTH IN SUBDIVISION (C-1)(4) OF SECTION 6-508 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE; AND

(2) DEMONSTRATED PHYSICAL FITNESS TO OPERATE SCHOOL BUSES BY SUBMITTING THE RESULTS OF A MEDICAL EXAMINATION, INCLUDING TESTS FOR DRUG USE, TO A STATE REGULATORY AGENCY."

(B) "NOT ALL OF THE CHARTER BUS DRIVERS WHO WILL BE PROVIDING SERVICES UNDER THIS CONTRACT HAVE, OR WILL HAVE BEFORE ANY SERVICES ARE PROVIDED:

(1) SUBMITTED THEIR FINGERPRINTS TO THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE POLICE IN THE FORM AND MANNER PRESCRIBED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE POLICE. THESE FINGERPRINTS SHALL BE CHECKED AGAINST THE FINGERPRINT RECORDS NOW AND HEREAFTER FILED IN THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE POLICE AND FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION CRIMINAL HISTORY RECORDS DATABASES. THE FINGERPRINT CHECK HAS RESULTED IN A DETERMINATION THAT THEY HAVE NOT BEEN CONVICTED OF COMMITTING ANY OF THE OFFENSES SET FORTH IN SUBDIVISION (C-1)(4) OF SECTION 6-508 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE; AND

(2) DEMONSTRATED PHYSICAL FITNESS TO OPERATE SCHOOL BUSES BY SUBMITTING THE RESULTS OF A MEDICAL EXAMINATION, INCLUDING TESTS FOR DRUG USE, TO A STATE REGULATORY AGENCY."

¹⁶ 625 ILCS 5/12-816(a) requires school districts to have a school bus pre- and post-trip inspection policy with the components as contained in this policy. See also 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.510(i)(3) and 92 Ill.Admin.Code §458.1030. For a sample procedure, see 4:110-AP2, *Bus Driver Communication Devices; Pre-Trip and Post-Trip Inspection; Bus Driving Comments*. School districts that contract with a private sector school bus company must require the company to have a pre- and post-trip inspection policy that is equivalent to this section of the policy. 625 ILCS 5/12-816(b).

Each school bus must contain an operating two-way radio or cellular radio telecommunication device while the school bus driver is in possession of a school bus. 625 ILCS 5/12-813.1(e). "Cellular radio telecommunication device" means a device capable of sending or receiving telephone communications without an access line for service and which requires the operator to dial numbers manually; it does not include citizens band radios or citizens band radio hybrids. 625 ILCS 5/12-813.1(a). The two-way radio or cellular radio telecommunication device must be turned on and adjusted in a manner that would alert the driver of an incoming communication request. 625 ILCS 5/12-813.1(e). A school bus driver may not operate a school bus while using a cellular radio telecommunication device except in the following situations: (1) in an emergency situation to communicate with an emergency response operator; a hospital; a physician's office or health clinic; an ambulance service; a fire department, fire district, or fire company; or a police department; (2) in the event of a "mechanical breakdown or other mechanical problem;" (3) to communicate with school authorities about bus operation or the safety of a passenger on the bus; and (4) when the bus is parked. 625 ILCS 5/12-813.1(c). However under no circumstances may the cellular radio telecommunication device be used for anything else including personal use. 625 ILCS 5/12-813.1(c)(2).

- LEGAL REF.: Elementary and Secondary Education Act, 20 U.S.C. §6312(c)(5)(B).
McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act, 42 U.S.C. §11431 et seq.
105 ILCS 5/10-22.22 and 5/29-1 et seq.
105 ILCS 45/1-15 and /1-17.
625 ILCS 5/1-148.3a-5, 5/1-182, 5/11-1414.1, 5/12-813, 5/12-813.1, 5/12-815,
5/12-816, 5/12-821, and 5/13-109.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §§1.510 and 226.750; Part 120.
92 Ill.Admin.Code §440-3.
- CROSS REF.: 4:170 (Safety), 5:100 (Staff Development Program), 5:120 (Employee Ethics;
Conduct; and Conflict of Interest), 5:280 (Educational Support Personnel -
Duties and Qualifications), 6:140 (Education of Homeless Children), 6:170 (Title
I Programs), 7:220 (Bus Conduct)
- ADMIN. PROC.: 4:110-AP2 (Bus Driver Communication Devices; Pre-Trip and Post-Trip
Inspection; Bus Driving Comments), 4:110-AP3 (School Bus Safety Rules),
4:110-E (Emergency Medical Information for Students Having Special Needs or
Medical Conditions Who Ride School Buses), 6:140-AP (Education of Homeless
Children)

Operational Services

Food Services ¹

Good nutrition shall be promoted in the District's meal programs and in other food and beverages that are sold to students during the school day. The Superintendent shall manage a food service program that complies with this policy and is in alignment with School Board policy 6:50, *School Wellness*.

Food or beverage items sold to students as part of a reimbursable meal under federal law must follow the nutrition standards specified in the U.S. Dept. of Agriculture rules that implement the National School Lunch and Child Nutrition Acts. Schools being reimbursed for meals under these laws are *participating schools*. ²

The food service program in participating schools shall comply with the nutrition standards specified in the U.S. Dept. of Agriculture's *Smart Snacks rules* when it offers competitive foods to students on the school campus during the school day. ³ *Competitive foods* are all food and beverages that are offered by any person, organization or entity for sale to students on the school campus during the school day that are not reimbursed under programs authorized by federal law. ⁴ The food service programs in participating schools shall also comply with any applicable mandates in the Illinois State Board of Education's School Food Service rules implementing these federal laws and the Ill. School Breakfast and Lunch Program Act.

All revenue from the sale of any food or beverages sold in competition with the School Breakfast Program or National School Lunch Program to students in food service areas during the meal period shall accrue to the nonprofit school lunch program account. ⁵

LEGAL REF.: Russell B. National School Lunch Act, 42 U.S.C. §1751 *et seq.*
 Child Nutrition Act of 1966, 42 U.S.C. §1771 *et seq.*
 7 C.F.R. Parts 210 and 220, Food and Nutrition Service.
 105 ILCS 125/.
 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 305, School Food Service.

CROSS REF.: 4:130 (Free and Reduced-Price Food Services), 6:50 (School Wellness)

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. Districts that participate in programs under the National School Lunch Act and Child Nutrition Acts must establish policies and procedures as are necessary to ensure compliance with 7 C.F.R. §201(b).

ISBE limits the sale of competitive food and beverages sold to students on the school campus of any school that participates in the School Breakfast Program or the National School Lunch Program (23 Ill.Admin.Code §305.15(a)).

This policy's first sentence provides an opportunity for a school board to consider goals for the food service program and, if appropriate, amend the sentence. For example, a board may want to address the role of parents, alignment with curriculum, or the purpose of vending machines.

² 7 C.F.R. Parts 210 & 220.

³ Russell B. National School Lunch Act, 42 U.S.C. §1751 *et seq.*, as amended by the Healthy Hunger-Free Kids Act of 2010 (P.L. 111-296); 7 C.F.R. §211(c).

⁴ 7 C.F.R. §210.11(a)(2); 23 Ill. Admin. Code §305.5.

⁵ This paragraph addresses the federal *requirements for competitive food* in 7 C.F.R. §210.11 (b). This rule requires state agencies (ISBE) and/or [school districts] to "establish such policies and procedures as are necessary to ensure compliance with [the federal rules]. State agencies and/or [school districts] may impose additional restrictions on competitive foods... ." ISBE's implementing rule, 23 Ill.Admin.Code §305.15(e), imposes additional restrictions by requiring "the revenue from any food or beverage meeting the competitive food standards sold to students in food service areas during the meal period accrue to the nonprofit school lunch program account."

Operational Services

Free and Reduced-Price Food Services ¹

Notice

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. A policy on eligibility for free and reduced-price meals is required by 7 C.F.R. §245.10 for districts participating in the National School Lunch or Breakfast Programs. See f/n 2 below for more information about programs.

The Superintendent shall be responsible for implementing the District's free and reduced-price food services policy and all applicable programs. 2 3

2 Every public school must have a free lunch program (School Breakfast and Lunch Program Act, 105 ILCS 125/4).

Each school where at least 40% or more of the students are eligible for free or reduced-price lunches must operate a school breakfast program (Childhood Hunger Relief Act, 105 ILCS 126/15). A school district may opt-out if the expense reimbursement would not fully cover the costs of implementing and operating the breakfast program. To do so, the district must petition its regional superintendent by February 15. The regional superintendent, after a public hearing, and by March 15, informs the district of his or her decision. If the regional superintendent does not grant an exemption, the district must implement a school breakfast program by the first student attendance day of the next school year. However, the school district or a resident of the school district may appeal the regional superintendent's decision to the State Superintendent of Education.

School districts must, by February 15, promulgate a plan to serve breakfast and/or lunch at each school where 50% or more of the students are eligible for free or reduced-price school meals *and* have a summer school program operating during the summer months. 105 ILCS 126/20. School districts must implement these programs every summer as long as the school district has a school or schools that meet the criteria. If a school building with a 50% or greater free and reduced percentage does not operate a summer school program, the school district shall make information available regarding the number of children in the school eligible for free or reduced-price school meals upon request by a non-profit organization. A school district may utilize an *opt-out* provision if documentation shows the expense reimbursement would not fully cover the costs of implementing and operating a program. To do so, the district must petition its regional superintendent of schools by January 15. The regional superintendent, after a public hearing, and by March 1, informs the district of his or her decision. If the regional superintendent does not grant an exemption, the district must implement and operate the summer food program the summer following the current school year. However, the school district or a resident of the school district may appeal the regional superintendent's decision to the State Superintendent of Education who shall hear appeals and make a final decision no later than April 1. Resources for promulgating a plan for a summer breakfast or lunch (or both) food service program are available on ISBE's website at: www.isbe.net/nutrition/htmls/national_school_lunch.htm and www.isbe.net/nutrition/htmls/summer.htm.

105 ILCS 126/16, added by P.A. 99-850, eff. 1-1-17, requires qualifying school districts to implement and operate a *breakfast after the bell* program by the first school day of the 2017-2018 academic year in each of its school buildings where:

1. At least 70% or more of the students are eligible for free or reduced-price lunches based upon the previous year's October claim (for those schools that participate in the National School Lunch Program,
2. At least 70% or more of the students are classified as low-income according to the Fall Housing Data from the previous year (for those schools that do not participate in the National School Lunch Program), or
3. An individual building's site percentage for free or reduced-price meals of 70% or more (for those schools using Provision 2 under Section 11(a)(1) of the federal Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act or the Community Eligibility Provision under Section 104(a) of the federal Healthy, Hunger-Free Kids Act of 2010 to provide universal meals).

Schools that fall below the applicable 70% threshold for two consecutive years may either continue participating in the program or discontinue it (*Id.*).

Each school under this Section may determine the *breakfast after the bell* service model that best suits its students. Service models include, but are not limited to, breakfast in the classroom, grab and go breakfast, and second-chance breakfast (*Id.* at (c)).

A district is not required to implement a breakfast after the bell program when it can demonstrate that:

- i) Delivery of school breakfasts effectively, as defined by 70% or more of free or reduced-price eligible students participating in the School Breakfast Program, or
- ii) Its reimbursement for the program would not fully cover its implementation and operation costs due to district-specific circumstances (a cost analysis must be submitted to the school board, the board must hold a public hearing, and the board must pass a resolution that the district cannot afford to operate a breakfast after the bell program).

A board must post the time, date, place, and general subject matter of the public hearing on its website and notify the State Board of Education at least 14 days prior to the hearing (*Id.* at (d)).

3 7 C.F.R. §245.10(a)(1).

Eligibility Criteria and Selection of Children ⁴

A student's eligibility for free and reduced-price food services shall be determined by the income eligibility guidelines, family-size income standards, set annually by the U.S. Department of Agriculture and distributed by the Illinois State Board of Education.

Notification ⁵

At the beginning of each school year, by letter, the District shall notify students and their parents/guardians of: (1) eligibility requirements for free and reduced-price food service; (2) the application process; (3) the name and telephone number of a contact person for the program;⁶ and (4) other information required by federal law. The Superintendent shall provide the same information to: (1) informational media, the local unemployment office, and any major area employers contemplating layoffs;⁷ and (2) the District's website (if applicable), all school newsletters, or students' registration materials.⁸ Parents/guardians enrolling a child in the District for the first time, any time during the school year, shall receive the eligibility information.

Nondiscrimination Assurance ⁹

The District shall avoid publicly identifying students receiving free or reduced-price meals and shall use methods for collecting meal payments that prevent identification of children receiving assistance.

Appeal ¹⁰

A family may appeal the District's decision to deny an application for free and reduced-price food services or to terminate such services as outlined by the U.S. Department of Agriculture in 7 C.F.R. §245.7, Determining Eligibility for Free and Reduced-Price Meals and Free Milk in Schools. The Superintendent shall establish a hearing procedure for adverse eligibility decisions and provide by mail a copy of them to the family. The District may also use these procedures to challenge a child's continued eligibility for free or reduced-price meals or milk.

⁴ 7 C.F.R. §245.3; see also the subhead titled Household Eligibility Criteria on State Board of Education's website at: www.isbe.net/nutrition/htmls/forms_sbn.htm#hei. If a child transfers from one district school to another district school, his or her eligibility for free or reduced price meals or for free milk, if previously established, is honored by the receiving school.

Beginning in the year 2011-2012, the U.S. Depts. of Agriculture and Education implemented a new claiming option for providing reimbursements to school districts that provide free breakfasts and lunches to all students in schools with significantly economically disadvantaged populations. It is called the Community Eligibility Provision (CEP). For more information about qualifying for and claiming through this reimbursement method, see www.isbe.net/e-bulletins/pdf/02-12.pdf.

For districts that qualify for and claim the CEP, insert the following sentence at the end of the first sentence:

From time to time, the income eligibility guidelines and standards may not be necessary when reimbursements for students' free breakfasts and lunches are claimed through the U.S. Depts. of Agriculture and Education's Community Eligibility Provision (CEP). When claiming the CEP, the District will follow its requirements.

All subheads in this policy that detail the legal requirements under State and federal laws continue to apply when CEP is used and should remain in the policy.

⁵ 7 C.F.R. §245.5; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §305.10(c). Any changes in the eligibility criteria must be announced according to 7 C.F.R. §245.5(b).

⁶ 23 Ill.Admin.Code §305.10(c) requires notification of this one additional piece of information.

⁷ 7 C.F.R. §245.5.

⁸ 23 Ill.Admin.Code §305.10(c). Only one medium must be used; a board may choose one medium and delete the others from the policy or use them all.

⁹ 7 C.F.R. §§245.8 and 245.10(a)(4).

¹⁰ 7 C.F.R. §245.7. The minimal hearing requirements are also found there.

During an appeal, students previously receiving food service benefits shall not have their benefits terminated. Students who were denied benefits shall not receive benefits during the appeal.

The Superintendent shall keep on file for a period of three years a record of any appeals made and the hearing record. The District shall also maintain accurate and complete records showing the data and method used to determine the number of eligible students served free and reduced-price food services. These records shall be maintained for three years.

LEGAL REF.: U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Service, National School Lunch Program, 7 C.F.R. Part 210.
U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Service, Determining Eligibility for Free and Reduced-Price Meals and Free Milk in Schools, 7 C.F.R. Part 245.
105 ILCS 125/ and 126/.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §305.10 et seq.

Operational Services

Waiver of Student Fees ¹

The Superintendent will recommend to the School Board a schedule of fees, if any, to be charged students for the use of textbooks, consumable materials, extracurricular activities, and other school student fees. Students must also pay for the loss of or damage to school books or other school-owned materials.

Fees for textbooks, other instructional materials, and driver education are waived for students who meet the eligibility criteria for a fee waiver as described in this policy.² In order that no student is denied educational services or academic credit due to the inability of parents/guardians to pay student fees, the Superintendent will recommend to the Board which additional fees, if any, the District will waive for students who meet the eligibility criteria for fee waiver.³ Students receiving a fee waiver are not exempt from charges for lost and damaged books, locks, materials, supplies, and equipment.⁴

Notification

The Superintendent shall ensure that applications for fee waivers are widely available and distributed according to State law and Ill. State Board of Education (ISBE) rule and that provisions for assisting parents/guardians in completing the application are available.

¹ State law requires this subject matter be covered by policy and controls its content. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.13; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.245. State law provides that “[n]o discrimination or punishment of any kind, including the lowering of grades or exclusion from classes, may be exercised against a student whose parents or guardians are unable to purchase required textbooks or instructional materials or to pay required fees,” 105 ILCS 5/28-19.2. This policy concerns an area in which the law is unsettled (see footnotes 2 and 3).

² Districts must waive textbooks fees (105 ILCS 5/10-20.13) and driver education fees (105 ILCS 5/27-24.2) for students whose parents/guardians are unable to afford them. In order to effectuate the law’s intent, the term “textbook” should be interpreted broadly to include fees for instructional materials, laboratory fees, and workbooks. The enforceability of 105 ILCS 5/10-20.13(b) and ISBE regulations (23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.245) requiring districts to waive “other fees” is questionable because they are unfunded mandates. ISBE regulations on school fees may not be enforceable because the General Assembly failed to make necessary appropriations. See the Weekly Message from State Superintendent Robert Schiller, 8-15-03.

A school district may charge up to \$50 to students who participate in the driver education course. The fee may be increased up to \$250, provided the district completes the requirements in section 27-24.2. The fee must be waived for any student who is unable to pay. 105 ILCS 5/27-24.2; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §252.30.

Resident tuition fees are not permissible, but a board’s authority under 105 ILCS 5/10-20.13 to charge for textbooks and towel fees does not violate the Ill. Constitution’s provision guaranteeing free public education through the secondary level. *Hamer v. Board of Ed., Sch. Dist. No. 109*, 9 Ill.App.3d 663 (2nd Dist. 1973).

³ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.13(b) was added in 1983 to require districts to waive “other fees” in addition to the costs of textbooks. P.A. 83-603. The General Assembly, however, never appropriated the necessary funds. Thus, the amendment may be unenforceable because it violated the State Mandates Act. 30 ILCS 805/1; see above footnote. Use the following alternative if the board wants to make a longstanding commitment to waive specific fees, amending the list of fees that will be waived as desired:

In order that no student is denied educational services or academic credit due to the inability of parents/guardians to pay fees, the following fees are also waived for students who meet the eligibility criteria for fee waiver: athletic participation fees, lock fees, towel fees, shop fees, laboratory fees, and registration fees.

Alternatively, a board may decide to waive all school student fees and substitute the following sentence for the first two sentences of this paragraph:

All school student fees as defined by the Ill. State Board of Education (ISBE) are waived for students who meet the eligibility criteria for a fee waiver contained in this policy.

⁴ Districts in which a referendum was approved to provide students with free textbooks must have a policy on textbook care and preservation. 105 ILCS 5/28-17. The textbook loan program operated by the ISBE is found at 105 ILCS 5/18-17.

Eligibility Criteria

A student shall be eligible for a fee waiver when the student currently lives in a household that meets the same income guidelines, with the same limits based on household size, that are used for the federal free meals program.⁵

The Superintendent or designee will give additional consideration where one or more of the following factors are present:⁶

- Illness in the family;
- Unusual expenses such as fire, flood, storm damage, etc.;
- Unemployment;
- Emergency situations;
- When one or more of the parents/guardians are involved in a work stoppage.

Verification⁷

The Superintendent or designee shall establish a process for determining a student's eligibility for a waiver of fees in accordance with State law requirements. The Superintendent or designee may require family income verification at the time an individual applies for a fee waiver and anytime thereafter, but not more often than once every 60 calendar days. The Superintendent or designee shall not use any information from this or any independent verification process to determine free or reduced-price meal eligibility.

If a student receiving a fee waiver is found to be no longer eligible during the school year, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the student's parent/guardian and charge the student a prorated amount based upon the number of school days remaining in the school year.

⁵ Required by 105 ILCS 5/10-20.13. The federal free meals program is found at 42 U.S.C. §1758; 7 C.F.R. Part 245. A board has a choice regarding verification – it may: (1) establish a process to determine eligibility for fee waivers that is completely independent of the federal free meals eligibility guidelines, or (2) tie the application for fee waivers to the free meals program and only ask for *verification* in accordance with the free or reduced-price meals program. See www.isbe.net/Pages/School-Fee-Waivers.aspx for further explanation. This sample policy assumes that option #1 will be chosen but would allow for option #2 if the alternative is used in the *Verification* section. See f/n 7.

⁶ This paragraph is optional and may be omitted.

⁷ By using a process for determining eligibility for fee waivers that is completely separate from the process for determining eligibility for free meals, a district may require income verification at the time an application is submitted for a fee waiver and may do so thereafter, but not more than once every 60 calendar days. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.13; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.245(d). Income verification may include such things as payroll stubs, tax returns, or evidence of receipt of food stamps or Temporary Assistance for Needy Families.

An application for fee waivers that is completely separate from the application for free lunches cannot ask whether a student lives in a household that meets free lunch eligibility guidelines and request income verification with reference to *free lunch* eligibility guidelines. In the completely separate fee waiver application, the district should supply its own income guidelines with the same limits based on household size that are used for the federal meals program and have the parents indicate if they meet the income guidelines used to determine eligibility for *fee waivers*. The independent fee waiver income guidelines should not be any higher than those for eligibility for free lunch (or reduced-price, if the district voluntarily provides fee waivers for those students who qualify), but the district should not reference or indicate that the guidelines are for the free meals program. In this completely separate application process for fee waivers, the district may ask for verification, but cannot use any information it receives for fee waiver verification though this process for determining eligibility for free or reduced meals.

Alternatively, a board should replace both paragraphs in this section with the following alternative if it wants to use eligibility guidelines for free meals as the basis for waiving school fees:

The Superintendent or designee must follow the verification requirements of 7 C.F.R. 245.6a when using the free lunch or breakfast eligibility guidelines pursuant to The National School Lunch Act as the basis for waiver of the student's fee(s).

Determination and Appeal ⁸

Within 30 calendar days after the receipt of a waiver request, the Superintendent or designee shall mail a notice to the parent/guardian whenever a waiver request is denied. The denial notice shall include: (1) the reason for the denial, (2) the process and timelines for making an appeal, and (3) a statement that the parent/guardian may reapply for a waiver any time during the school year if circumstances change. If the denial is appealed, the District shall follow the procedures for the resolution of appeals as provided in the ISBE rule on waiver of fees.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.13, 5/10-22.25, 5/27-24.2, and 5/28-19.2.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.245 [may contain unenforceable provisions].

CROSS REF.: 4:130 (Free and Reduced-Price Food Services), 6:220 (Bring Your Own Technology (BYOT) Program; Responsible Use and Conduct)

⁸ An ISBE rule requires that the policy state that the district will mail a copy of a denial notice within 30 calendar days after the receipt of the waiver request. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.245(c)(3). This rule also specifies timelines and procedures, including a requirement that “the person who decides the appeal shall not be the person who initially denied the fee waiver or a subordinate of this person.” Thus, a board may be required to hear an appeal if the superintendent made the initial decision to deny a fee waiver. The board’s participation is avoided by the principal making initial fee waiver decisions and the superintendent or other main office administrator deciding the appeals.

Operational Services

Facility Management and Building Programs ¹

The Superintendent shall manage the District's facilities and grounds as well as facility construction and building programs in accordance with the law, the standards set forth in this policy, and other applicable School Board policies. The Superintendent or designee shall facilitate: (1) inspections of schools by the Regional Superintendent and State Fire Marshal or designee, and (2) review of plans and specifications for future construction or alterations of a school if requested by the relevant municipality, county (if applicable), or fire protection district. ²

Standards for Managing Buildings and Grounds

All District buildings and grounds shall be adequately maintained in order to provide an appropriate, safe, and energy efficient physical environment for learning and teaching. The Superintendent or designee shall provide the Board with periodic reports on maintenance data and projected maintenance needs that include cost analysis. Prior Board approval is needed for all renovations or permanent alterations to buildings or grounds when the total cost will exceed \$12,500, including the cost equivalent of staff time.³ This policy is not intended to discourage efforts to improve the appearance of buildings or grounds that are consistent with the designated use of those buildings and grounds.

Standards for Green Cleaning ⁴

For each District school with 50 or more students, the Superintendent or designee shall establish and supervise a green cleaning program that complies with the guidelines established by the Illinois Green Government Coordinating Council.

¹ Each district with a school having 50 or more students must have a green school cleaning policy (Green Cleaning School Act, 105 ILCS 140/). IASB sample policy 4:160, *Environmental Quality of Buildings and Grounds*, fulfills the requirement to have a procedure on compliance with the Chemical Safety Acts (105 ILCS 5/10-20.49). Many other State and federal laws control facility management and building programs. Good subjects for administrative procedures include management of custodial services, security, and green cleaning, among others.

The federal rules implementing the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in services and facilities (28 C.F.R. Parts 35 and 36). The 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design (28 C.F.R. Part 36, Appendix) are available from a link on the ADA home page, www.ada.gov/. Consult the board attorney about how these standards apply to alterations and new construction.

The Prevailing Wage Act is generally applicable to all construction projects (820 ILCS 130/). It requires, among other things, that: (1) all workers on a public works project be paid no less than the prevailing hourly rate (820 ILCS 130/1), (2) the district specify in all public works contracts that the prevailing rate must be paid (820 ILCS 130/4(a-1)), and (3) all contractors must submit certain employment records to the district and the district must keep these records as required by law (820 ILCS 130/5).

² 105 ILCS 5/3-14.20 and 5/3-14.21.

Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent" with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center."

³ This provision is optional and the amount may be changed. The \$12,500 spending limit is one-half of the bidding threshold for purchases or contracts (105 ILCS 5/10-20.21). This provision's intent is to ensure that the board is kept informed about significant renovations and permanent alterations. A board should discuss this provision with its superintendent before including it in the policy.

⁴ Required by the Green Cleaning School Act (105 ILCS 140/) and Green Cleaning for Elementary and Secondary Schools (23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 2800). The Ill. Green Government Coordinating Council established *Guidelines and Specifications* which state: "While not mandatory, schools should implement the practices set forth in the Recommendations section of these guidelines where applicable and appropriate." See

www.illinois.gov/gov/green/Documents/Illinois%20Green%20Cleaning%20Guidelines%20and%20Specifications.pdf.

Standards for Facility Construction and Building Programs ⁵

As appropriate, the Board will authorize a comprehensive study to determine the need for facility construction and expansion. On an annual basis, the Superintendent or designee shall provide the Board with projected facility needs, enrollment trends, and other data impacting facility use. Board approval is needed for all new facility construction and expansion.

When making decisions pertaining to design and construction of school facilities, the Board will confer with members of the staff and community, the Illinois State Board of Education, and educational and architectural consultants, as it deems appropriate. The Board's facility goals are to:

1. Integrate facilities planning with other aspects of planning and goal-setting.
2. Base educational specifications for school buildings on identifiable student needs.
3. Design buildings for sufficient flexibility to permit new or modified programs.
4. Design buildings for maximum potential for community use.
5. Meet or exceed all safety requirements.
6. Meet requirements on the accessibility of school facilities to disabled persons as specified in State and federal law.
7. Provide for low maintenance costs, energy efficiency, and minimal environmental impact.

Naming Buildings and Facilities ⁶

Recognizing that the name for a school building, facility, or ground or field reflects on its public image, the Board's primary consideration will be to select a name that enhances the credibility and stature of the school or facility. Any request to name or rename an existing facility should be

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/2-3.12 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 180 contain the School building code and Health/Life and Safety Code for Public Schools, respectively. Among their mandates are the decennial *safety survey report* (105 ILCS 5/2-31.2(b); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §180.310). After 1-1-15, all "new school building construction" must include a storm shelter that meets or exceeds the ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters (ICC-500) published jointly by the International Code Council and the National Storm Shelter Association (105 ILCS 5/2-3.12(e-5); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §180.60(b)(3), amended at 40 Ill. Reg. 3059). Any facility project for which the design contract is executed after 7-1-16 must meet standards of the 2015 International Building Code and its subcodes (23 Ill.Admin.Code 180.60(a), amended at 40 Ill. Reg. 3059).

The Ill. Environmental Barriers Act (410 ILCS 25/) and the Ill. Accessibility Code (71 Ill.Admin.Code Part 400) ensure that "all applicable buildings and facilities in the State of Illinois, is so designed, constructed, and/or altered to assure the safety and welfare of all members of society and to be readily accessible to, and usable by, environmentally limited persons," (71 Ill.Admin.Code §400.110). **Note:** The Ill. Environmental Barriers Act, as amended by P.A. 99-582, eff. 1-1-17, deleted the term *environmentally limited person*, which until then had been defined in 410 ILCS 25/3 as "a person with a disability or condition who is restricted in the use of the built environment." Press boxes constructed on school property do not have to comply with the Accessibility Code if the press boxes are in bleachers that have points of entry at only one level, and the aggregate area of the press box is no more than 500 square feet (105 ILCS 5/10-20.51; 23 Ill.Admin.Code 180.60(b)(4), amended at 40 Ill. Reg. 3059).

A building intended for classroom or instructional use may be constructed only after voter approval at a referendum unless the building is: (1) leased by the district, or (2) purchased with funds from the sale or disposition of other buildings or structures, or with funds received as a grant under the School Construction Law or as a gift, provided that no funds (other than lease payments) are derived from the district's bonded indebtedness or its tax levy (105 ILCS 5/10-22.36).

A district may levy a tax for "fire prevention, safety, energy conservation, disabled accessibility, school security, and specified repair purposes," (105 ILCS 5/17-2.11). An expedited process may be available in emergency situations (*Id.*). A board may, subject to certain notice requirements, transfer surplus life safety taxes and interest earnings on them to the Operations and Maintenance Fund for building repair work until June 30, 2019 (*Id.*, amended by P.A. 99-713).

The Green Buildings Act requires all new State-funded building construction and major renovation projects to meet specified environmental requirements (20 ILCS 3130/). Waivers may be granted by the Capital Development Board in certain situations (*Id.*). For environmental impact laws, see policy 4:160, *Environmental Quality of Buildings and Grounds*.

The inclusion and identification of the facility goals listed in the second paragraph are at the board's discretion.

⁶ This section is optional and its contents are at the board's discretion.

submitted to the Board.⁷ When a facility is to be named or renamed, the Board President will appoint a special committee to consider nominations and make a recommendation, along with supporting rationale, to the Board. The Board will make the final selection. The Superintendent or designee may name a room or designate some area on a school's property in honor of an individual or group that has performed outstanding service to the school without using the process in this policy.

- LEGAL REF.: 42 U.S.C. §12101 et seq.
20 ILCS 3130/, Green Buildings Act.
105 ILCS 5/2-3.12, 5/10-20.49, 5/10-22.36, 5/17-2.11, 140/, and 230/.
410 ILCS 25/, Environmental Barriers Act.
820 ILCS 130/, Prevailing Wage Act.
23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 151, School Construction Program; Part 180, Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools; and Part 2800, Green Cleaning for Elementary and Secondary Schools.
71 Ill.Admin.Code Part 400, Ill. Accessibility Code.
- CROSS REF.: 2:150 (Committees), 2:170 (Procurement of Architectural, Engineering, and Land Surveying Services), 4:60 (Purchases and Contracts), 8:70 (Accommodating Individuals with Disabilities)

⁷ The board may want to include criteria for the committee, in which case the following is an option:

1. The committee will encourage input from the community, staff members, and students.
2. Consideration will be given to names of local communities, neighborhoods, streets, landmarks, historical considerations, and individuals who have made a contribution to the District, community, State, or nation.
3. The name will not duplicate or cause confusion with the names of existing facilities in the District.

Operational Services

Environmental Quality of Buildings and Grounds 1

The Superintendent shall take all reasonable measures to protect: (1) the safety of District personnel, students, and visitors on District premises from risks associated with hazardous materials, and (2) the environmental quality of the District's buildings and grounds. **2** Before pesticides are used on District premises, the Superintendent or designee shall notify employees and parents/guardians of students as

1 State and/or federal law control this policy's content and require districts to:

1. Have a procedure to comply with the Structural Pest Control Act and the Lawn Care Products Application and Notice Act (105 ILCS 5/10-20.4). See 4:160-AP, *Administrative Procedure - Environmental Quality of Buildings and Grounds*.
2. Designate a staff person to be responsible for district compliance with the safety Acts listed in #1 above. This policy designates the superintendent or designee.

Many State and federal laws regulate the environmental quality of schools. For example:

1. Several federal laws regulate asbestos as a hazardous substance, the most significant for schools being the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act of 1986. The Asbestos Abatement Act, 105 ILCS 105/, requires schools to perform a variety of functions regarding asbestos.
2. The Indoor Air Quality Act, 410 ILCS 87/. The Ill. Dept. of Public Health Guidelines for Indoor Air Quality are advisory, i.e., not enforceable.
www.idph.state.il.us/envhealth/factsheets/indoorairqualityguide_fs.htm
3. The Smoke-Free Illinois Act, 410 ILCS 82/, bans tobacco smoking inside schools.
4. The Structural Pest Control Act, 225 ILCS 235/ requires the Ill. Dept. of Public Health to establish guidelines for an integrated pest management program for schools. See: www.idph.state.il.us/envhealth/ipm/index.htm, or www.idph.state.il.us/envhealth/entpestfshts.htm.
5. Notices to employees and parents/guardians before pesticide applications are required by the Structural Pest Control Act (225 ILCS 235/10.3). The Lawn Care Products Application and Notice Act requires similar notices but only to parents/guardians (415 ILCS 65/3).
6. The Green Cleaning School Act, 105 ILCS 140/, and Green Cleaning for Elementary and Secondary Schools, 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 2800, contain guidelines for green cleaning. See policy 150, *Facility Management and Building Program*.
7. The Green Buildings Act requires all new State-funded building construction and major renovation projects to meet specified environmental requirements (20 ILCS 3130). Waivers may be granted by the Capital Development Board in certain situations (*Id.*).
8. The Ill. legislature recommended that each occupied school building be tested every 5 years for radon and provided a process for the screening in 105 ILCS 5/10-20.48.

Employers must provide all employees with an education and training program with respect to all toxic substances to which an employee is routinely exposed while working (820 ILCS 255/16, 23 Ill. Admin.Code §1.330). However, this section and most of the Toxic Substances Disclosure to Employees Act (820 ILCS 255/) are **inoperative**; its implementing rules (56 Ill.Admin.Code Part 205) were repealed. Instead, the Ill. Dept. of Labor enforces the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Hazard Communication Standards at 29 C.F.R. §1910.1200 (820 ILCS 255/1.5). Thus, school districts must follow the federal disclosure and training requirements.

2 A board persuaded by #8 in the above footnote may add the following option:

If economically feasible, the Superintendent or designee shall manage the testing of each occupied school building for radon pursuant to Section 10-20.48 of the School Code.

A board may want to add the following option if it is concerned that employees who are eligible for district-paid hepatitis B vaccination are unaware of their eligibility:

The Superintendent or designee shall notify all employees who must be offered, according to State or federal law, District-paid hepatitis B vaccine and vaccination.

required by the Structural Pest Control Act, 225 ILCS 235/, and the Lawn Care Products Application and Notice Act, 415 ILCS 65/. ³

- LEGAL REF.: 29 C.F.R. §1910.1030, Occupational Exposure to Bloodborne Pathogens, as adopted by the Illinois Department of Labor, 56 Ill.Admin.Code §350.300(c).
29 C.F.R. §1910.1200, Occupational Safety and Health Administration Hazard Communication Standards, as adopted by 820 ILCS 255/1.5, Toxic Substances Disclosure to Employees Act.
20 ILCS 3130/, Green Buildings Act.
105 ILCS 5/10-20.17a; 5/10-20.48; 135/; and 140/, Green Cleaning School Act.
225 ILCS 235/, Structural Pest Control Act.
415 ILCS 65/, Lawn Care Products Application and Notice Act.
820 ILCS 255/, Toxic Substances Disclosure to Employees Act. (*inoperative*)
23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.330, Toxic Materials Training.
- CROSS REF.: 4:150 (Facility Management and Building Programs), 4:170 (Safety)

³ Different requirements pertain to the notices in the Structural Pest Control Act (225 ILCS 235/10.3) and the Lawn Care Products Application and Notice Act (415 ILCS 65/3(f)). Both require notice to parents/guardians. Notice to employees is only required by the Structural Pest Control Act. For the sake of simplicity, the sample policy requires notice to employees before pesticides are used. Notice at least 4 business days before application is required by Lawn Care Products Application and Notice Act; notice at least 2 business days is required by the Structural Pest Control Act.

If the following alternative is used, omit the policy's last sentence:

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain a registry of employees and parents/guardians of students requesting notification before the application of pesticide(s) and notify those people as required by the Structural Pest Control Act, 225 ILCS 235/, and the Lawn Care Products Application and Notice Act, 415 ILCS 65/.

Be sure the notice provisions in the policy and its implementing administrative procedure are consistent.

Operational Services

Safety¹

Safety and Security

All District operations, including the education program, shall be conducted in a manner that will promote the safety and security of everyone on District property or at a District event.² The Superintendent or designee shall develop, implement, and maintain a comprehensive safety and security plan that includes, without limitation:

1. An emergency operations and crisis response plan(s) addressing prevention, preparation, response, and recovery for each school;³
2. Provisions for a coordinated effort with local law enforcement and fire officials, emergency medical services personnel, and the Board Attorney;
3. A school safety drill plan;
4. Instruction in safe bus riding practices;⁴ and
5. A clear, rapid, factual, and coordinated system of internal and external communication.

In the event of an emergency that threatens the safety of any person or property, students and staff are encouraged to follow the best practices discussed for their building regarding the use of any available cellular telephones.⁵

¹ State law requires a policy on several topics in this policy (see f/n 5, 7, 8 and 9) and otherwise controls this policy's content. Topics previously assigned to this code number were moved in May 2014 and placed in 4:100, *Insurance Management* and 4:175, *Convicted Child Sex Offender; Screening; Notifications*.

² This simple end statement should be discussed and altered accordingly before board adoption. Ask: what effect or impact will this statement have on the students and the community?

³ The term *emergency operations and crisis response plan* is used because federal agencies refer to school *emergency operations plans* and the School Safety Drill Act (105 ILCS 128/) refers to *emergency and crisis response plans*.

See administrative procedure 4:170-AP1, *Comprehensive Safety and Security Plan*. This procedure follows the recommendations in the *Guide for Developing High-Quality School Emergency Operations Plans*, produced by a collaboration of federal agencies in 2013 at: rem.s.edu.gov/docs/REMS_K-12_Guide_508.pdf. The *Guide* informs schools what they *need* to do, not *what* to do. It recommends a process for developing, implementing, and continually refining a school emergency operations plan as well as a discussion of its form, function, and content.

The Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE) maintains a comprehensive website on school emergency and crisis response planning in compliance with the School Safety Drill Act and Joint Rules of the Office of the State Fire Marshal and the Illinois State Board of Education (29 Ill.Admin.Code Part 1500), at www.isbe.net/Pages/School-Emergency-and-Crisis-Response-Plan-Guide.aspx. ISBE's website includes a *Sample School Emergency Operations Plan* which aligns with the federal *Guide for Developing High-Quality School Emergency Operations Plans*.

⁴ Required by 105 ILCS 128/20(b) and 105 ILCS 5/10-20.14(c) for all students. See 4:110-AP3, *School Bus Safety Rules*.

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.28. Consider discussing with local law enforcement what its preference would be and encourage staff and students to follow the recommendation. A wave of 911 cell phone calls can jam phone lines. Student use of cell phones is addressed in 7:190, *Student Behavior*.

625 ILCS 5/12-610.1(e) prohibits wireless telephone use at any time while operating a motor vehicle on a roadway in a school speed zone except for: (1) highway construction or maintenance workers within their work zones; (2) any use for emergency purposes; (3) law enforcement officers or emergency responders performing their duties; (4) a person using a wireless telephone in voice-operated mode with or without use of a headset; and (5) a person with technology that uses a single button to initiate or terminate a voice communication (e.g., HandsFreeLink®). 625 ILCS 5/12-813.1 limits cell phone use by school bus drivers; see policy 4:110, *Transportation*.

School Safety Drill Plan⁶

During every academic year, each school building that houses school children shall conduct, at a minimum, each of the following in accordance with the School Safety Drill Act (105 ILCS 128/):

1. Three school evacuation drills to address and prepare students and school personnel for fire incidents. One of these three drills shall require the participation of the local fire department or district.
2. One bus evacuation drill.
3. One severe weather and shelter-in-place drill to address and prepare students and school personnel for possible tornado incidents.
4. One law enforcement drill to address a school shooting incident.

Annual Review

The Board or its designee will annually review each school building's emergency operations and crisis response plan(s), protocols, and procedures, as well as each building's compliance with the school safety drill plan. This annual review shall be in accordance with the School Safety Drill Act (105 ILCS 128/) and the Joint Rules of the Office of the State Fire Marshal and the Illinois State Board of Education (29 Ill.Admin.Code Part 1500).⁷

Automated External Defibrillator (AED)⁸

The Superintendent or designee shall implement a written plan for responding to medical emergencies at the District's physical fitness facilities in accordance with the Fitness Facility Medical Emergency Preparedness Act and shall file a copy of the plan with the Ill. Dept. of Public Health (IDPH). The plan shall provide for at least one automated external defibrillator (AED) to be available at every physical fitness facility on the premises according to State law requirements.

The District shall have an AED on site as well as a trained AED user: (1) on staff during staffed business hours; and (2) available during activities or events sponsored and conducted or supervised by the District.⁹ The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that every AED on the District's

⁶ Each of the listed drills is required by the School Safety Drill Act. Each drill's requirements are comprehensively covered in 4:170-API, *Comprehensive Safety and Security Plan*. For information about documenting minimum compliance with the School Safety Drill Act, see www.isbe.net/Pages/School-Emergency-and-Crisis-Response-Plan-Guide.aspx.

105 ILCS 5/2-3.12(f) authorizes the Ill. State Fire Marshal or a qualified fire official to whom the Ill. State Fire Marshal has delegated his or her authority to conduct an annual fire safety inspection of each school building, provided the inspection is coordinated with the regional superintendent. See also 105 ILCS 5/3-14.21(c) and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §180.300(b). To effectively implement this law and ensure the education of students in the district is not disturbed, school officials should discuss with the State Fire Marshal and regional superintendent whether written notice may be provided to the principal requesting to schedule a mutually agreed upon time.

⁷ The School Safety Drill Act requires each school board or its designee to conduct one annual meeting at which it reviews each building's emergency and crisis response plan, protocols, and procedures and each building's compliance with the school safety drill plan. 105 ILCS 128/25 and 128/30; 29 Ill.Admin.Code Part 1500. If the board uses a designee, it should preferably be someone other than the District Safety Coordinator to assure an unbiased audit. The statute contains detailed requirements. The board or its designee must: (1) complete a one-page report certifying that the review took place, among other things; (2) send a copy of the report to each participating party; and (3) send a copy of the report to the appropriate Regional Superintendent. ISBE's website contains a suggested annual review checklist and a report form to document compliance at: www.isbe.net/Pages/School-Emergency-and-Crisis-Response-Plan-Guide.aspx.

⁸ Each indoor and outdoor physical fitness facility serving at least 100 individuals must "adopt and implement a written plan for responding to medical emergencies that occur at the facility during the time that the facility is open for use by its members or by the public." The facility must file the plan with the Ill. Dept. of Public Health (IDPH). In addition, each indoor facility must have at least one AED on the premises, and each outdoor facility must house an AED in a building, if any, that is within 300 feet of the outdoor facility. See the statute and administrative rules for the other numerous mandates: 210 ILCS 74/, Physical Fitness Facility Medical Emergency Preparedness Act; 77 Ill.Admin.Code Part 527. Also see 4:170-AP6, *Plan for Responding to a Medical Emergency at a Physical Fitness Facility with an AED*.

⁹ 77 Ill.Admin.Code §527.600(d), (f).

premises is properly tested and maintained in accordance with rules developed by the IDPH.¹⁰ This policy does not create an obligation to use an AED.

Carbon Monoxide Alarms ¹¹

The Superintendent or designee shall implement a plan with the District's local fire officials to:

1. Determine which school buildings to equip with approved *carbon monoxide alarms* or *carbon monoxide detectors*,
2. Locate the required carbon monoxide alarms or carbon monoxide detectors within 20 feet of a carbon monoxide emitting device, and
3. Incorporate carbon monoxide alarm or detector activation procedures into each school building that requires a carbon monoxide alarm or detector. The Superintendent or designee shall ensure each school building annually reviews these procedures.

Soccer Goal Safety ¹²

The Superintendent or designee shall implement the Movable Soccer Goal Safety Act in accordance with the guidance published by the IDPH. Implementation of the Act shall be directed toward improving the safety of movable soccer goals by requiring that they be properly anchored.

Unsafe School Choice Option ¹³

The unsafe school choice option allows students to transfer to another District school or to a public charter school within the District. The unsafe school choice option is available to:

1. All students attending a persistently dangerous school, as defined by State law and identified by the Illinois State Board of Education.

¹⁰ 210 ILCS 74/15(c); 77 Ill.Admin.Code §527.700.

¹¹ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.57, added by P.A. 99-470 and amended by P.A. 99-642. *Carbon monoxide detector* and *detector* mean a device having a sensor that responds to carbon monoxide gas and that is connected to an alarm control unit and approved in accordance with rules adopted by the Ill. State Fire Marshal. *Approved carbon monoxide alarm* or *alarm* means a carbon monoxide alarm that complies with all the requirements of the rules and regulations of the Ill. State Fire Marshal, bears the label of a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and complies with the most recent standards of the Underwriters Laboratories or the Canadian Standard Association. 430 ILCS 135/5.

Consult both the board attorney and the local fire officials about whether a school building is exempt from this law. Remove this subhead if the board attorney determines that every building across the entire school district is exempt. The law applies to school buildings that have or are close to any *sources of carbon monoxide*; however, it does not specifically define what that means. 430 ILCS 135/20 defines exemptions for residential units and may provide guidance on the exemption for schools. The law also fails to define *carbon monoxide emitting device*, which triggers the placement point in a school building for a carbon monoxide alarm or carbon monoxide detector.

¹² Include this section **only if** the school district owns and controls a movable soccer goal Movable Soccer Goal Safety Act, a/k/a *Zach's Law*, 430 ILCS 145/. The Act requires: (1) organizations that own and control a movable soccer goal to create a soccer goal safety and education policy that outlines how the organization will specifically address the safety issues associated with movable soccer goals; and (2) the IDPH to provide technical assistance materials. See dph.illinois.gov/topics-services/prevention-wellness/injury-violence-prevention/soccer-goal-safety.

¹³ This topic must be covered in board policy. 105 ILCS 5/10-21.3a. See also 20 U.S.C. §7912. ISBE maintains a list of persistently dangerous schools. Districts having only one school may substitute the following for this paragraph:

The unsafe school choice option provided in State law permits students to transfer to another school within the District in certain situations. This transfer option is unavailable in this District because the District has only one school or attendance center. A student, who would otherwise have qualified for the choice option, or such a student's parent/guardian, may request special accommodations from the Superintendent or designee.

Districts with each grade in only one attendance center may substitute the following for this paragraph:

The unsafe school choice option provided in State law permits students to transfer to another school within the District in certain situations. This transfer option is unavailable in this District because each grade is in only one attendance center. A student, who would otherwise have qualified for the choice option, or such a student's parent/guardian, may request special accommodations from the Superintendent or designee.

2. Any student who is a victim of a violent criminal offense, as defined by 725 ILCS 120/3, that occurred on school grounds during regular school hours or during a school-sponsored event.

The Superintendent or designee shall develop procedures to implement the unsafe school choice option.

Lead Testing in Water¹⁴

The Superintendent or designee shall implement testing for lead in each source of drinking water in school buildings in accordance with the Illinois Plumbing License Law and guidance published by the IDPH.¹⁵ The Superintendent or designee shall notify parent(s)/guardian(s) about the sampling results from their children's respective school buildings.¹⁶

Emergency Closing

The Superintendent is authorized to close school(s) in the event of hazardous weather or other emergency that threatens the safety of students, staff members, or school property.¹⁷

¹⁴ 225 ILCS 320/35.5, added by P.A. 99-922 and amended by P.A. 100-103. Requires that each source of potable water in school buildings constructed on or before 1-1-00, which may be occupied by more than 10 children in grades pre-K through 5, be tested for lead. Testing for buildings constructed prior to 1-1-87 must be conducted by 12-31-17. 225 ILCS 320/35.5(c)(4). Testing for buildings constructed between 1-2-87 and 1-1-00 must be conducted by 12-31-18. *Id.* By 6-30-19, the IDPH will determine whether it is necessary and appropriate to require testing for buildings constructed after 1-1-00. 225 ILCS 320/35.5(d).

Boards may, by resolution, use excess taxes levied for fire prevention, safety, energy conservation, and school security purposes for sampling lead in drinking water in schools and for repair and mitigation due to lead levels in the drinking water supply. 105 ILCS 5/17-2.11(j)(1), amended by P.A. 99-922.

¹⁵ 225 ILCS 320/35.5(e) requires the IDPH to post on its website guidance on mitigation actions for lead in drinking water, and ongoing water management practices, in schools. On 5-9-17, the IDPH posted *Mitigation Strategies for Lead Found in School Drinking Water* at: www.dph.illinois.gov/sites/default/files/publications/school-lead-mitigation-strategies-050917.pdf. **Note:** Page 2 of *Mitigation Strategies* states "IDPH is requiring the mitigation strategies and requirements contained in this guidance document to be followed for all plumbing fixtures identified with any level of lead," however the statute does not authorize the IDPH to impose such additional requirements.

¹⁶ If any samples taken in the school exceed five parts per billion, a district must provide individual notification of sampling results, via written or electronic communication, to parent(s)/guardian(s) of all enrolled students that must include: (1) the corresponding sampling location within the school building; and (2) the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's website for information about lead in drinking water at: www.epa.gov/ground-water-and-drinking-water/basic-information-about-lead-drinking-water. 225 ILCS 320/35.5(c)(3). If any samples taken in the school are at or below five parts per billion, notification may be made in the same manner or by posting on the school's website. *Id.*

¹⁷ When a school is closed or its starting time is delayed due to adverse weather conditions or a health or safety threat, the district may count a partial day of attendance as a full day for State aid purposes, provided: (1) at least one hour of instruction was provided or the normal start time was delayed; and (2) the superintendent provides the Regional Superintendent or the Suburban Cook County Intermediate Service Center, whichever is appropriate, with a written report in support of the partial day within 30 days. 105 ILCS 5/18-12.

105 ILCS 5/18-12.5 governs claiming state aid if a district closes one or more schools, but not all schools, during the public health emergency, as determined by ISBE in consultation with the IDPH.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.2, 5/10-20.56, 5/18-12, and 5/18-12.5.
105 ILCS 128/, School Safety Drill Act, implemented by 29 Ill.Admin.Code Part
1500.
210 ILCS 74/, Physical Fitness Facility Medical Emergency Preparedness Act.
225 ILCS 320/35.5, Ill. Plumbing License Law.

CROSS REF.: 4:110 (Transportation), 4:175 (Convicted Child Sex Offender; Screening;
Notifications), 4:180 (Pandemic Preparedness), 5:30 (Hiring Process and
Criteria), 8:30 (Visitors to and Conduct on School Property), 8:100 (Relations
with Other Organizations and Agencies)

Operational Services

Convicted Child Sex Offender: Screening: Notifications 1

Persons Prohibited on School Property without Prior Permission

State law prohibits a child sex offender from being present on school property or loitering within 500 feet of school property when persons under the age of 18 are present, unless the offender meets either of the following two exceptions: ²

1. The offender is a parent/guardian of a student attending the school and has notified the Building Principal of his or her presence at the school for the purpose of: (i) attending a conference with school personnel to discuss the progress of his or her child academically or socially, (ii) participating in child review conferences in which evaluation and placement decisions may be made with respect to his or her child regarding special education services, or (iii) attending conferences to discuss other student issues concerning his or her child such as retention and promotion; or
2. The offender received permission to be present from the School Board, Superintendent, or Superintendent's designee. If permission is granted, the Superintendent or Board President shall provide the details of the offender's upcoming visit to the Building Principal.

In all cases, the Superintendent or designee shall supervise a child sex offender whenever the offender is in a child's vicinity. ³ If a student is a sex offender, the Superintendent or designee shall develop guidelines for managing his or her presence in school. ⁴

¹ The topic covered by this policy was previously a part of 4:170, *Safety*.

² The Criminal Code, 720 ILCS 5/11-9.3, contains these requirements concerning a child sex offender's presence on school property. An Illinois federal court denied a father's request to enjoin a school's policy that prohibited him, as a child sex offender, from attending his children's school activities in *Doe v. Paris Union School Dist.*, No. 05-2249, 2006 WL 44304 (C.D.Ill., 2006). See also 8:30, *Visitors to and Conduct on School Property*.

³ 720 ILCS 5/11-9.3. The statute assigns the child sex offender the "duty to remain under the direct supervision of a school official." In order to ensure this happens and to protect students, the sample policy requires the superintendent or designee to supervise a child sex offender whenever the offender is in a child's vicinity. See also 8:30, *Visitors to and Conduct on School Property*.

⁴ Aside from rumor and notoriety, there are three ways that school officials may learn that an enrolled student is a sex offender or a violent offender against youth:

1. By being informed by the student or the student's parent/guardian.
2. Through the Illinois State Police Sex Offender Registry, www.isp.state.il.us/sor. A juvenile sex offender is listed there after the juvenile becomes 17 years old and will be listed for the remaining registration period (730 ILCS 150/2). The database is updated daily and allows searching by name, city, county, zip code, compliance status, or any combination thereof.
3. By receiving notification from a law enforcement agency that a juvenile sex offender or juvenile violent offender against youth is enrolled in a school. The law enforcement agency having jurisdiction to register the juvenile must provide a copy of the offender registration form to the building principal and guidance counselor designated by the principal; the school must keep the registration form separately from the student's school records (730 ILCS 152/121(b)).

If a sex offender is enrolled in a school, guidelines for managing the sex offender's presence in school should be prepared. The components will depend on the situation but generally should include asking the parent/guardian of a sex offender below the age of 17 years for permission to share the information with certain staff for the protection of both the student and other students. In addition, the guidelines should include a supervision plan providing supervision for the student during all aspects of his or her school day. Finally, the guidelines must respect the privacy of juvenile records and comply with the Ill. School Student Records Act, 105 ILCS 10/. The board attorney should be consulted.

Screening 5

The Superintendent or designee shall perform fingerprint-based criminal history records information checks and/or screenings required by State law or Board policy for employees; student teachers; students doing field or clinical experience other than student teaching; contractors' employees who have direct, daily contact with one or more children; and resource persons and volunteers. He or she shall take appropriate action based on the result of any criminal background check and/or screen.

Notification to Parents/Guardians

The Superintendent shall develop procedures for the distribution and use of information from law enforcement officials under the Sex Offender Community Notification Law and the Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Community Notification Law. ⁶ The Superintendent or designee shall serve as the District contact person for purposes of these laws. The Superintendent and Building Principal shall manage a process for schools to notify the parents/guardians during school registration that information about sex offenders is available to the public as provided in the Sex Offender Community Notification Law. ⁷ This notification must occur during school registration and at other times as the Superintendent or Building Principal determines advisable.

LEGAL REF.: 20 ILCS 2635/, Uniform Conviction Information Act.
720 ILCS 5/11-9.3.
730 ILCS 152/, Sex Offender Community Notification Law.
730 ILCS 154/75-105, Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Community Notification Law.

CROSS REF.: 5:30 (Hiring Process and Criteria), 5:260 (Student Teachers), 6:250 (Community Resource Persons and Volunteers), 8:30 (Visitors to and Conduct on School Property), 8:100 (Relations with Other Organizations and Agencies)

⁵ The law is silent with regard to *screening* volunteers and individuals in the proximity of a school. Screening and *fingerprint-based criminal history records checks* are different. See procedure 4:175-AP1, *Criminal Offender Notification Laws; Screening*, for further distinctions.

The School Code requires school districts to perform a *fingerprint-based criminal history records check* through (a) the Illinois State Police (ISP) for an individual's Criminal History Records Information (CHRI) and (b) the FBI's national crime information databases (105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(a), (a-5) and (a-6)).

Screening only involves checking an individual's name and address against publicly-available databases and information provided for local law enforcement like the: (1) Illinois Sex Offender Registry, www.isp.state.il.us/sor/, and (2) the Violent Offender Against Youth Registry maintained by the State Police, www.isp.state.il.us/cmvo/. See policy 5:30, *Hiring Process and Criteria*; procedure 5:30-AP2, *Investigations*; policy 6:250, *Community Resource Person and Volunteers*; and procedure 6:250-AP, *Securing and Screening Resource Persons and Volunteers*.

⁶ Sex Offender Community Notification Law, 730 ILCS 152/, and Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Community Notification Law, 730 ILCS 154/75-105. Law enforcement officials must notify school districts of the names, addresses, and offenses of registered offenders residing in their respective jurisdictions who have committed sex offenses and violent offenses against youth (730 ILCS 152/120 and 154/95). These laws are silent with regard to what, if anything, districts do with the information. The Sex Offender Community Notification Law, however, provides immunity for "any person who provides, or fails to provide, information relevant to the procedures set forth in this Law," (730 ILCS 152/130).

Naming a contact person will facilitate communication and cooperation with local law enforcement agencies. Any school official may be used as the contact person, and boards may wish to have a contact person from each building. See administrative procedure 4:175-AP1, *Criminal Offender Notification Laws; Screening*, for implementing procedures.

⁷ State law requires a principal or teacher to notify the parents/guardians during school registration or parent-teacher conferences that information about sex offenders is available to the public as provided in the Sex Offender Community Notification Law, 730 ILCS 152/. In an effort to keep this policy aligned with good governance practices, the responsibility is given to the superintendent and building principal to manage. While State law allows the notification to be made during registration or parent-teacher conferences, the sample policy makes a notification mandatory just during registration to be sure that all parents/guardians are informed.

Operational Services

Pandemic Preparedness ¹

The School Board recognizes that the District will play an essential role along with the local health department and emergency management agencies in protecting the public's health and safety if an influenza pandemic occurs.² Pandemic influenza is a worldwide outbreak of a virus for which there is little or no natural immunity and no vaccine; it spreads quickly to people who have not been previously exposed to the new virus.³

To prepare the School District community for a pandemic, the Superintendent or designee shall:⁴ (1) learn and understand the roles that the federal, State, and local government would play in an epidemic; (2) form a pandemic planning team consisting of appropriate District personnel and community members to identify priorities and oversee the development and implementation of a comprehensive pandemic influenza school action plan; and (3) build awareness of the final plan among staff, students, and community.

¹ This policy is optional. Its purpose is to establish board direction about pandemic preparedness issues and provide information to the community about the board's role during an influenza pandemic. Information similar to this policy's content may also be a part of a district's safety plans, which the superintendent uses to implement the board's direction in this policy.

A pandemic is a worldwide outbreak of a disease for which there is little or no natural immunity. During an influenza pandemic, a new influenza virus will cause thousands or even millions of people to contract the disease and, in turn, spread the illness to others because people have not been previously exposed to the new virus. Seasonal influenza viruses are similar to those already circulating among people. See **School Guidance During an Influenza Pandemic**, December 2006; Illinois State Board of Education opening letter to School Officials dated November 2006 from Dr. Randy J. Dunn and Dr. Eric Whitaker. This letter may be found at: www.idph.state.il.us/pandemic_flu/school_guide/sppg_letter.pdf.

According to the Centers for Disease Control guidance, schools serve as an "amplification point" of flu epidemics. **School Superintendent's Insider**, April 2007. School officials should be preparing for the flu pandemic as a U.S. Health and Human Services Pandemic Influenza Plan estimates that about 30 percent of the general population would become ill in a pandemic. The agency estimates among school-aged children the figure would be higher, about 40 percent. Sources: **NSBA and School Board News**, 3/14/2006.

Boards are authorized to adopt a policy on pandemic preparedness even though State and federal law provide little guidance. State law grants boards broad authority to formulate, adopt, and modify school board policies, at the board's sole discretion, subject only to mandatory collective bargaining agreements and State and federal law. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5 and 115 ILCS 5/1 et seq. See 2:20, *Powers and Duties of the School Board; Indemnification*, and also 2:240, *Board Policy Development*.

² Multiple stakeholders have important roles in pandemic influenza preparedness and response. Stakeholders include federal departments and agencies, public health organizations, State and local health departments and laboratories, private health care organizations, influenza vaccine and antiviral manufacturers, and vaccine distributors and vaccinators. Effective response to an influenza pandemic requires planning, infrastructure, and action at many levels and by many groups. **Illinois Pandemic Influenza Preparedness and Response Plan**, Version 2.05, October 10, 2006, page 38, which is located at: www.idph.state.il.us/pandemic_flu/planning.htm.

³ See www.dhs.gov/sites/default/files/publications/cikrpandemicinfluenzaguide.pdf.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7. The school board directs, through policy, the superintendent in his or her charge of the district's administration.

Emergency School Closing⁵

In the case of a pandemic, any decision for an emergency school closing will be made by the Superintendent in consultation with and, if necessary, at the direction of the District's local health department, emergency management agencies, and Regional Office of Education.⁶

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7 and 5/10-20.5.
Ill. Dept. of Public Health Act (Part 1), 20 ILCS 2305/2(b).
Ill. Emergency Management Agency Act, 20 ILCS 3305.
Ill. Educational Labor Relations Act, 115 ILCS 5/.

CROSS REF.: 1:20 (District Organization, Operations, and Cooperative Agreements), 2:20 (Powers and Duties of the School Board; Indemnification), 4:170 (Safety), 7:90 (Release During School Hours), 8:100 (Relations with Other Organizations and Agencies)

⁵ Local health departments, emergency medical agencies, and the Regional Office of Education may direct a school to close during a pandemic. See **School Guidance During an Influenza Pandemic**, December 2006; Illinois State Board of Education opening letter to school officials dated November 2006 from Dr. Randy J. Dunn and Dr. Eric Whitaker. This letter is at: www.idph.state.il.us/pandemic_flu/school_guide/sppg_letter.pdf. Since this letter was written, several Illinois schools faced an H1N1 outbreak in 2009. During that outbreak, ISBE directed schools with a statement titled *Closing School in Response to H1N1* that outlined "the decision to close school must be made locally by the school district and in conjunction and support with the relevant local public health department. The impact of pandemic influenza may vary from region to region. Therefore, it is crucial that district administrators rely on the advice and recommendations of their local public health department." See www.isbe.net/Documents/SP42-2009_school_dismissals.pdf.

The Ill. Dept. of Public Health is also authorized to order a place to be closed and made off-limits to the public to prevent the probable spread of a dangerously contagious or infectious disease. 20 ILCS 2305/2(b).

The Governor also has emergency powers upon his or her declaration of a disaster, which includes among other things public health emergencies. 20 ILCS 3305/4 and 3305/7. Upon such proclamation, the Governor has, and may exercise for a period not to exceed 30 days, several emergency powers. *Id.*

⁶ Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Office of Education" with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center." P.A. 96-893 abolished the Regional Office of Education for Suburban Cook County and transferred its duties and powers to Intermediate Service Centers.

General Personnel

Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment ¹

The School District shall provide equal employment opportunities² to all persons regardless of their race; color; creed; religion;³ national origin; sex;⁴ sexual orientation;⁵ age;⁶ ancestry; marital

¹ Federal and State law (see the policy's legal references) require that all districts have a policy on equal employment opportunities and control this policy's content. **This is a complex, confusing, and highly litigated area of the law; consult the board attorney for advice on the application of these laws to specific fact situations.**

² *Equal employment opportunities* apply to virtually all terms and conditions of employment, e.g., discharge, hire, promotion, pay, demotion, and benefits (see legal references). The Illinois Constitution protects the following categories from discrimination in employment: race, color, creed, national ancestry, sex, and handicap (Art. I, §§17, 18, and 19). The Ill. Human Rights Act protects the following categories from discrimination in employment: race, color, religion, national origin, ancestry, age, sex, marital status, physical or mental disability, military status, order of protection status, sexual orientation, pregnancy, and unfavorable discharge from military service (775 ILCS 5/1-102 and 1-103).

The Equal Employment Opportunities Act (Title VII) prohibits discrimination because of an individual's race, color, religion, sex, or national origin (42 U.S.C. §2000e et seq., amended by The Lilly Ledbetter Fair Pay Act, Pub.L. 111-2).

The Lilly Ledbetter Fair Pay Act clarifies that a discriminatory compensation decision or other practice occurs each time an employee is paid or receives a last benefits check pursuant to the discriminatory compensation decision as opposed to only from the time when the discriminatory compensation decision or other practice occurred. The Act has no legislative history available to define what the phrase *or other practice* might mean beyond a discriminatory compensation decision.

While not exhaustive, other laws protecting these and additional classifications are named in subsequent footnotes.

³ In addition to the Ill. Human Rights Act and the federal Equal Employment Opportunities Act (discussed in f/n 2); see the Religious Freedom Restoration Act (775 ILCS 35/).

⁴ In addition to the Ill. Human Rights Act and the federal Equal Employment Opportunities Act (discussed in f/n 2), see Title IX of the Education Amendments, 20 U.S.C. §1681 *et seq.* The federal Equal Pay Act prohibits an employer from paying persons of one gender less than the wage paid to persons of the opposite gender for equal work (29 U.S.C. §206(d). The State Equal Pay Act of 2003, 820 ILCS 112/, offers greater protection by prohibiting the payment of wages to one gender less than another gender *for the same or substantially similar work*. The Lilly Ledbetter Fair Pay Act, now defines *date of underpayment* as each time wages are underpaid. Employees have one year from the time they become aware of the underpayment to file a complaint with the Ill. Dept. of Labor (820 ILCS 112/15(b)).

⁵ Illinois Human Rights Act, 775 ILCS 5/1-101 *et seq.* *Sexual orientation* means actual or perceived heterosexuality, homosexuality, bisexuality, or gender-related identity; it does not include a physical or sexual attraction to a minor by an adult (775 ILCS 5/1-103(O-1)).

⁶ Age Discrimination in Employment Act (ADEA), 29 U.S.C. §621 *et seq.*, amended by The Lilly Ledbetter Fair Pay Act, Pub.L. 111-2 (see f/n 2). 29 C.F.R. Part 1625, amended the EEOC regulations under ADEA to reflect the U.S. Supreme Court's decision in General Dynamic Systems, Inc. v. Cline, 540 U.S. 581(2004), holding the ADEA to permit employers to favor older workers because of age. Thus favoring an older person over a younger person is not unlawful discrimination, even when the younger person is at least 40 years old.

status;⁷ arrest record;⁸ military status; order of protection status;⁹ unfavorable military discharge;¹⁰ citizenship status provided the individual is authorized to work in the United States;¹¹ use of lawful products while not at work;¹² being a victim of domestic or sexual violence;¹³ genetic information;¹⁴ physical or mental handicap or disability, if otherwise able to perform the essential functions of the

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.4 and 775 ILCS 5/1-103(Q). The term *marital status* means an individual's legal status of being married, single, separated, divorced, or widowed (775 ILCS 5/1-103(J)). This statutory definition does not encompass the identity of one's spouse. Thus, school districts may adopt no-spouse policies. *Boaden v. Dept. of Law Enforcement*, 664 N.E.2d 61 (1996).

⁸ Districts may not make employment decisions on the basis of arrest history, but may use job-disqualifying criminal convictions (775 ILCS 5/2-103). The Job Opportunities for Qualified Applicants Act, 820 ILCS 75/, prohibits an employer from asking about a criminal record until the employer determines that the applicant is qualified for the position; however, this does not apply when employers are required to exclude applicants with certain criminal convictions from employment. School employers should limit their requests for criminal convictions to *job-disqualifying* convictions. See also the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission's guidance, *Consideration of Arrest and Conviction Records in Employment Decisions*, at www.eeoc.gov/laws/guidance/arrest_conviction.cfm.

⁹ 775 ILCS 5/1-103(Q). The term *order of protection status* means a person protected under an order of protection issued pursuant to the Illinois Domestic Violence Act of 1986 or an order of protection issued by a court of another state (775 ILCS 5/1-103(K-5)).

¹⁰ *Military status* means a person's status on active duty or in status as a veteran in the U.S. Armed Forces, veteran of any reserve component of U.S. Armed forces, or current member or veteran of the Illinois Army National Guard or Illinois Air National Guard (775 ILCS 5/1-103). *Unfavorable military discharge* does not include those characterized as RE-4 or *dishonorable*, (*Id.*). The Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act, 38 U.S.C. §§4301 *et seq.*, prohibits employers from discriminating or retaliating against any person for reasons related to past, present, or future service in a *uniformed service*. See f/n 9 in policy 5:30, *Hiring Process and Criteria*.

¹¹ 775 ILCS 5/1-102(C). According to the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, 8 U.S.C. §§1324(a) *et seq.*, all employers must verify that employees are either U.S. citizens or authorized to work in the U.S.

¹² 820 ILCS 55/5 prohibits discrimination based on use of lawful products, e.g., alcohol and tobacco, off premises during non-working hours.

¹³ Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act, 820 ILCS 180/30. An employer is prohibited from discriminating against any individual (e.g. an applicant for employment) because he or she "is an employee whose employer is subject to Section 21 of the Workplace Violence Prevention Act." The Workplace Violence Prevention Act (820 ILCS 275/) allows an employer to seek a *workplace protection restraining order* when there is a credible threat of violence at the workplace. Section 21 requires the employer seeking a *workplace protection restraining order* to notify the employee who is a victim of unlawful violence.

¹⁴ Illinois' Genetic Information Protection Act (GIPA) (410 ILCS 513/25) and Title II of Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act (GINA) (42 U.S.C. §2000ff *et seq.*). Both laws protect job applicants and current and former employees from discrimination based on their genetic information. Note that GIPA provides greater protections to Illinois employees than Title II of GINA. See f/n 7 in 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure* for the definition of genetic information and a detailed description of both statutes, including of Title I of GINA affecting the use of genetic information in health insurance. In 2011, EEOC published an informative guidance letter, *ADA & GINA: Incentives for Workplace Wellness Program*, [EEOC Informal Discussion Letter](#). Consult the board attorney for guidance regarding specific application of these laws and how they integrate with other related laws, e.g., the Family Medical Leave Act, the Americans with Disabilities Act, and other State laws governing time off for sickness and workers' compensation.

job with reasonable accommodation;¹⁵ pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions;¹⁶ credit history, unless a satisfactory credit history is an established bona fide occupational requirement of a particular position;¹⁷ or other legally protected categories. **18 19 20 21** No one will be penalized solely

¹⁵ Americans with Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. §§12101 *et seq.*, amended by the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA), Pub. L. 110-325 and modified by the Lilly Ledbetter Fair Act, Pub. L. 111-2; Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. §791 *et seq.*

¹⁶ 775 ILCS 5/2-102(I). Employers must provide reasonable accommodations to employees with conditions related to pregnancy or childbirth (775 ILCS 5/2-102(J)). Employers are required to post a notice summarizing the right to be free from unlawful discrimination and the right to certain reasonable accommodations. *Id.* at 5/2-102(K). The Ill. Dept. of Labor is required to prepare such a notice, retrievable from its website, which employers may use.

Federal law also prohibits employers from discriminating against employees and applicants on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions (42 U.S.C. §2000e(k)). Pregnant workers with pregnancy-related impairments may have disabilities for which they may be entitled to reasonable accommodation under the ADA (42 U.S.C. §12112). Guidance from the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (7-14-14) is available at: www.eeoc.gov/laws/guidance/pregnancy_qa.cfm.

¹⁷ Employee Credit Privacy Act, 820 ILCS 70/. Unless a satisfactory credit history is an *established bona fide occupational requirement* of a particular position, an employer may not: (1) refuse to hire, discharge, or otherwise discriminate against an individual with respect to employment because of the individual's credit history or credit report, (2) inquire about an applicant's or employee's credit history, or (3) order or obtain an applicant's or employee's credit report from a consumer reporting agency. The Act identifies circumstances that permit a satisfactory credit history to be a job requirement, such as, the position's duties include custody of or unsupervised access to cash or marketable assets valued at \$2,500 or more.

¹⁸ Optional sentence (775 ILCS 5/1-103 and 29 U.S.C. §631):

Age, as used in this policy, means the age of a person who is at least 40 years old.

¹⁹ Optional provision:

Handicap and *disability*, as used in this policy, excludes persons:

1. Currently using illegal drugs (29 U.S.C. §705(10)(A) and (B), and 42 U.S.C. §12114);
2. Having a currently contagious disease or infection and who, by reason of such disease or infection, would constitute a direct threat to the health or safety of other individuals or who, by reason of the currently contagious disease or infection, are unable to perform the duties of the job 29 U.S.C. §705(20) (D); or
3. Whose current alcohol or drug use prevents them from performing the job's duties or constitutes a direct threat to the property or safety of others. *Id.* at 705(20)(C)(ii)(I).

Persons who have successfully completed or are participating in a drug rehabilitation program are considered *disabled*. *Id.* at 705(20)(I).

²⁰ Districts may not make residency in the district a condition of employment for teachers or educational support personnel (105 ILCS 5/24-4.1 and 10-23.5). This ban on residency requirements for teachers applies only to instructional personnel, and not, for example, to assistant principals. *Owen v. Kankakee School Dist.*, 632 N.E.2d 1073 (Ill.App.3, 1994). Districts also may not ask an applicant, or the applicant's previous employer, whether the applicant ever received, or filed a claim for, benefits under the Workers' Compensation Act or Workers' Occupational Diseases Act (820 ILCS 55/10(a)). Districts are also prohibited from requiring, requesting, or coercing an employee or potential employee to provide a user name and password or any password or other related account information to gain or demand access to his or her personal online account (*Id.* at 55/10(b), amended by P.A. 99-610, eff. 1-1-17). While the law does not prohibit employers from viewing public information, consult the board attorney before engaging in this practice.

²¹ School districts must accommodate mothers who choose to continue breastfeeding after returning to work. See the Right to Breastfeed Act, 740 ILCS 137/; Nursing Mothers in the Workplace Act, 820 ILCS 260/; and Fair Labor Standards Act, 29 U.S.C. §207(r)(1). See sample language for a personnel handbook in 5:10-AP, *Administrative Procedure - Workplace Accommodations for Nursing Mothers*.

for his or her status as a registered qualifying patient or a registered designated caregiver for purposes of the Compassionate Use of Medical Cannabis Pilot Program Act, 410 ILCS 130/. ²²

Persons who believe they have not received equal employment opportunities should report their claims to the Nondiscrimination Coordinator and/or a Complaint Manager for the Uniform Grievance Procedure. These individuals are listed below. No employee or applicant will be discriminated or retaliated against because he or she: (1) requested, attempted to request, used, or attempted to use a reasonable accommodation as allowed by the Illinois Human Rights Act, or (2) initiated a complaint, was a witness, supplied information, or otherwise participated in an investigation or proceeding involving an alleged violation of this policy or State or federal laws, rules or regulations, provided the employee or applicant did not make a knowingly false accusation nor provide knowingly false information. ²³

Administrative Implementation

The Superintendent shall appoint a Nondiscrimination Coordinator for personnel who shall be responsible for coordinating the District's nondiscrimination efforts. The Nondiscrimination Coordinator may be the Superintendent or a Complaint Manager for the Uniform Grievance Procedure. The Superintendent shall insert into this policy the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the District's current Nondiscrimination Coordinator and Complaint Managers. ²⁴

Nondiscrimination Coordinator:

Name Eric Lawson

Address 2002 Eagle Ridge School, Silvis, IL 61282

Email elawson@ccb36.com

²² 410 ILCS 130/40; 77 Ill.Admin.Code Part 946. To legally use medical cannabis, an individual must first become a *registered qualifying patient*. Their *use* of cannabis (e.g. permissible locations) is governed by the Compassionate Use of Medical Cannabis Pilot Program Act (410 ILCS 130/). There are many situations in which no one, even a registered qualifying patient, may possess or use cannabis, including in a school bus or on the grounds of any preschool, or primary or secondary school (410 ILCS 130/30(a)(2) & (3). See policy 5:50, *Drug- and Alcohol-Free Workplace; Tobacco Prohibition*.

²³ 775 ILCS 5/6-101. Discrimination on the basis of a request for or use of a reasonable accommodation is a civil rights violation under the Ill. Human Rights Act (Id.). Most discrimination laws prohibit retaliation against employees who oppose practices made unlawful by those laws, including, for example, the Equal Employment Opportunities Act, Title IX, Americans with Disabilities Act, Age Discrimination in Employment Act, Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act, the Ill. Equal Pay Act, and the Ill. Whistleblower Act.

The Ill. Whistleblower Act specifically prohibits employers from retaliating against employees for: (1) disclosing information to a government or law enforcement agency (740 ILCS 174/15(a)), (2) disclosing information in a court, an administrative hearing, or before a legislative commission or committee, or in any other proceeding where the employee has reasonable cause to believe that the information reveals a violation of a State or federal law, rule or regulation (740 ILCS 174/15(b)), (3) refusing to participate in an activity that would result in a violation of a State or federal law, rule, or regulation, including, but not limited to, violations of the Freedom of Information Act (740 ILCS 174/20), and (4) disclosing or attempting to disclose public corruption or wrongdoing (740 ILCS 174/20.1). The definition of retaliation is expanded to include *other retaliation* and *threatening retaliation* (740 ILCS 174/20.1 and 20.2).

The Ill. False Claims Act, 740 ILCS 175/, defines *State* to include school districts. Thus, boards may seek a penalty from a person for making a false claim for money or property (740 ILCS 175/4). For information regarding the Ill. Whistleblower Act and the tort of retaliatory discharge, see *Thomas v. Guardsmark*, 487 F.3d 531 (7th Cir., 2007)(discussing the elements of retaliatory discharge and Ill. Whistleblower Act), and *Sherman v. Kraft General Foods, Inc.*, 651 N.E.2d 708 (Ill.App.4th Dist., 1995)(finding employee who reported asbestos hazard had a cause of action for retaliatory discharge).

²⁴ Title IX regulations require districts to identify the name, address, and telephone number of the person who is responsible for coordinating the district's compliance efforts. An email address is optional but may facilitate reporting. A policy should not be adopted with a person's name in it; rather, the identifying information can be added and amended as necessary. Thus the policy should be adopted with blanks for the superintendent to fill in later.

Telephone

Complaint Managers:

Name Eric Lawson

Name Jasmine Guy

Address 2002 Eagle Ridge Drive, Silvis, IL 61282

Address 2002 Eagle Ridge Drive, Silvis, IL 61282

Email elawson@ccb36.com

Email jguy@ccb36.com

Telephone (309) 792 2002

Telephone (309) 792 2002

The Superintendent shall also use reasonable measures to inform staff members and applicants that the District is an equal opportunity employer, such as, by posting required notices and including this policy in the appropriate handbooks. ²⁵

Minority Recruitment ²⁶

The District will attempt to recruit and hire minority employees. The implementation of this policy may include advertising openings in minority publications, participating in minority job fairs, and recruiting at colleges and universities with significant minority enrollments. This policy, however, does not require or permit the District to give preferential treatment or special rights based on a protected status without evidence of past discrimination.

LEGAL REF.: Age Discrimination in Employment Act, 29 U.S.C. §621 *et seq.*
Americans With Disabilities Act, Title I, 42 U.S.C. §12111 *et seq.*
Civil Rights Act of 1991, 42 U.S.C. §1981 *et seq.*
Equal Employment Opportunities Act (Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964),
42 U.S.C. §2000e *et seq.*, 29 C.F.R. Part 1601.
Equal Pay Act, 29 U.S.C. §206(d).
Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act, 42 U.S.C. §2000ff *et seq.*
Immigration Reform and Control Act, 8 U.S.C. §1324a *et seq.*
Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. §791 *et seq.*
Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. §2000d *et seq.*
Pregnancy Discrimination Act, 42 U.S.C. §2000e(k).

²⁵ In addition to notifying employees of the Uniform Grievance Procedure, a district must notify them of the person(s) designated to coordinate the district's compliance with Title IX and the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (34 C.F.R. §§106.8(a) and 104.8(a)). The Nondiscrimination Coordinator may be the same individual for both this policy and policy 7:10, *Equal Educational Opportunities*, as well as a Complaint Manager for policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*. A comprehensive faculty handbook can provide required notices, along with other important information, to recipients. The handbook can be developed by the building principal, but should be reviewed and approved by the superintendent and school board. Any *working conditions* contained in the handbook may be subject to mandatory collective bargaining.

²⁶ All districts must have a policy on minority recruitment (105 ILCS 5/10-20.7a). Unlike minority recruitment efforts, affirmative action plans are subject to significant scrutiny because of the potential for reverse discrimination. The U.S. Constitution's guarantee of equal protection prohibits school districts from using racial hiring quotas without evidence of past discrimination. See 29 C.F.R. §1608.1 *et seq.* (Equal Employment Opportunity Commission's guidelines for affirmative action plans); *Wygant v. Jackson Board of Education*, 106 S.Ct. 1842 (1986) (The goal of remedying societal discrimination does not justify race-based layoffs.); *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, 109 S.Ct. 706 (1989) (Minority contractor quota struck; quotas must be narrowly tailored to remedy past discrimination and the city failed to identify the need for remedial action and whether race-neutral alternatives existed.).

The Ill. Human Rights Act, 775 ILCS 5/1-101.1, states that it shall not be construed as requiring any employer to give preferential treatment or special rights based on sexual orientation or to implement affirmative action policies or programs based on sexual orientation.

Title IX of the Education Amendments, 20 U.S.C. §1681 et seq., 34 C.F.R. Part 106.

Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (1994), 38 U.S.C. §§4301 et seq.

Ill. Constitution, Art. I, §§17, 18, and 19.

105 ILCS 5/10-20.7, 5/10-20.7a, 5/10-21.1, 5/10-22.4, 5/10-23.5, 5/22-19, 5/24-4, 5/24-4.1, and 5/24-7.

Compassionate Use of Medical Cannabis Pilot Program Act, 410 ILCS 130/40.

Genetic Information Protection Act, 410 ILCS 513/25.

Ill. Whistleblower Act, 740 ILCS 174/.

Ill. Human Rights Act, 775 ILCS 5/1-103, 5/2-102, 5/2-103, and 5/6-101.

Religious Freedom Restoration Act, 775 ILCS 35/5.

Right to Privacy in the Workplace Act, 820 ILCS 55/10.

Employee Credit Privacy Act, 820 ILCS 70/.

Job Opportunities for Qualified Applicants Act, 820 ILCS 820 ILCS 75/.

Ill. Equal Pay Act of 2003, 820 ILCS 112/.

Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act, 820 ILCS 180/30.

Nursing Mothers in the Workplace Act, 820 ILCS 260.

CROSS REF.: 2:260 (Uniform Grievance Procedure), 5:20 (Workplace Harassment Prohibited), 5:30 (Hiring Process and Criteria, 5:40 (Communicable and Chronic Infectious Disease), 5:50 (Drug- and Alcohol-Free Workplace; Tobacco Prohibition), 5:70 (Religious Holidays), 5:180 (Temporary Illness or Temporary Incapacity), 5:200 (Terms and Conditions of Employment and Dismissal), 5:250 (Leaves of Absence), 5:270 (Employment, At-Will, Compensation, and Assignment), 5:300, (Schedules and Employment Year), 5:330 (Sick Days, Vacation, Holidays, and Leaves), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:180 (Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment), 8:70 (Accommodating Individuals with Disabilities)

General Personnel

Workplace Harassment Prohibited¹

The School District expects the workplace environment to be productive, respectful, and free of unlawful discrimination, including harassment. District employees shall not engage in harassment or abusive conduct on the basis of an individual's race, religion², national origin, sex, sexual orientation, age, citizenship status, disability, or other protected status identified in Board policy 5:10, *Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment*. Harassment of students, including, but not limited to, sexual harassment, is prohibited by Board policy 7:20, *Harassment of Students Prohibited*.

The District will take remedial and corrective action to address unlawful workplace harassment, including sexual harassment.

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. Federal law requires districts to take action to prevent sexual harassment and to disseminate a policy regarding its prohibition of sex discrimination. 29 C.F.R. §1604.11(f); 34 C.F.R. §106.9. Harassment based on a protected status is a form of discrimination that violates many State and federal laws (see the policy's Legal References).

Workplace harassment policies have typically focused on *sexual* harassment since it receives the most attention. However, the broad prohibitions against discrimination in State and federal civil rights laws will cover harassing conduct that is motivated by animus against any protected status. See *Porter v. Erie Foods International, Inc.*, 576 F.3d 629 (7th Cir. 2009) (recognizing a cause of action for race harassment). For a list of protected statuses, see policy 5:10, *Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment*. This policy prohibiting harassment has a separate section on sexual harassment because of the extensive statutory and case law regarding it.

An employer is liable under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Title VII) for an employee's harassment of a co-worker if the employer was negligent with respect to the offensive behavior by, for example, failing to take remedial action when it knew or should have known about the harassment. 42 U.S.C. §2000e *et seq.* However, when the perpetrator is the victim's supervisor, the employer will be vicariously liable for the supervisor's actions. Lack of knowledge of a supervisor's misconduct is no defense. *Burlington Industries v. Ellerth*, 524 U.S. 742 (1998); *Faragher v. City of Boca Raton*, 524 U.S. 775 (1998). A *supervisor* is someone who has the authority to demote, discharge, or take other negative job action against the victim. *Yance v. Ball State University*, 133 S.Ct. 2434 (2013). Note that the Ill. Human Rights Act (IHRA, 775 ILCS 5/2-102(D)) imposes strict liability on the employer when an employee has been sexually harassed by supervisory personnel regardless of whether the harasser has any authority over the complainant. *Sangamon County Sheriff's Dept. v. Ill. Human Rights Com'n*, 233 Ill.2d 125 (Ill. 2009).

Not all harassing conduct is unlawful discrimination, even if it is disruptive and hurtful. If a board wants to include language in this policy prohibiting employees from engaging in intimidating or offensive conduct that is *not* a civil rights violation, it should consult the board attorney.

² Section 2-102 of the IHRA, amended by P.A. 100-100, contains a new *religious discrimination* subsection. It expressly prohibits employers from requiring a person to violate a sincerely held religious belief to obtain or retain employment unless, after engaging in a bona fide effort, the employer demonstrates that it is unable to reasonably accommodate the employee's or prospective employee's sincerely held religious belief, practice, or observance without undue hardship on the conduct of the employer's business. Religious beliefs include, but are not limited to: the wearing of any attire, clothing, or facial hair in accordance with the requirements of his/her religion. 775 ILCS 5/2-102(E-5). Employers may, however, enact a dress code or grooming policy that restricts attire, clothing, or facial hair to maintain workplace safety or food sanitation. *Id.*

Sexual Harassment Prohibited³

The School District shall provide a workplace environment free of verbal, physical, or other conduct or communications constituting harassment on the basis of sex as defined and otherwise prohibited by State and federal law.

District employees shall not make unwelcome sexual advances or request sexual favors or engage in any unwelcome conduct of a sexual nature when: (1) submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of an individual's employment; (2) submission to or rejection of such conduct by an individual is used as the basis for employment decisions affecting such individual; or (3) such conduct has the purpose or effect of substantially interfering with an individual's work performance or creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive working environment.⁴ Sexual harassment prohibited by this policy includes, but is not limited to, verbal, physical, or other conduct. The terms intimidating, hostile, or offensive include, but are not limited to, conduct that has the effect of humiliation, embarrassment, or discomfort. Sexual harassment will be evaluated in light of all the circumstances.

Making a Complaint

Employees are encouraged to promptly report information regarding violations of this policy.⁵ Employees may choose to report to a person of the employee's same gender. Every effort should be made to file such complaints as soon as possible, while facts are known and potential witnesses are available.

Aggrieved employees, if they feel comfortable doing so, should directly inform the person engaging in the harassing conduct or communication that such conduct or communication is offensive and must stop.

³ The IHRA (775 ILCS 5/2-102(D)) provides that sexual harassment is a civil rights violation:

For any employer, employee, agent of any employer, employment agency or labor organization to engage in sexual harassment; provided, that an employer shall be responsible for sexual harassment of the employer's employees by non-employees or non-managerial and non-supervisory employees only if the employer becomes aware of the conduct and fails to take reasonable corrective measures.

The State Officials and Employees Ethics Act (5 ILCS 430/70-5(a), amended by P.A. 100-554) requires governmental entities (including school districts) to adopt an ordinance or resolution establishing a policy to prohibit sexual harassment. Unlike the powers granted by the Ill. General Assembly to municipalities to pass ordinances, school boards govern by rules referred to as *policies*. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5. Further, school boards may only exercise powers given to them that are consistent with the School Code that may be requisite or proper for the maintenance, operation, and development of any school or schools under the jurisdiction of the board. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.

The policy must include, at a minimum: (1) a prohibition on sexual harassment; (2) details on how an individual can report an allegation of sexual harassment, including options for making a confidential report to a supervisor, ethics officer, Inspector General, or the Ill. Dept. of Human Rights; (3) a prohibition on retaliation for reporting sexual harassment allegations, including availability of whistleblower protections under the State Officials and Employees Ethics Act, the Whistleblower Act (740 ILCS 174/), and the IHRA (775 ILCS 5/); and (4) the consequences: (a) of a violation of the prohibition on sexual harassment and (b) for knowingly making a false report. *Id.*

⁴ This definition is from State and federal law. 775 ILCS 5/2-101(E) and 29 C.F.R. §1604.11. The harassing conduct must be severe or pervasive so as to alter the conditions of the employee's work environment by creating a hostile or abusive situation. *Williams v. Waste Management*, 361 F.3d 1021 (7th Cir. 2004). The surrounding circumstances, expectations, and relationships will distinguish between teasing or rough-housing and conduct that a reasonable person would find severely hostile or abusive. In addition, while same-sex gender harassment claims are actionable, the victim must show that s/he suffered disadvantageous employment conditions to which members of the other sex were not exposed. *Oncale v. Sundown Offshore Services*, 535 U.S. 75 (1998).

⁵ School districts are not required to train employees regarding workplace harassment, including sexual harassment; however it is best practice. For districts that wish to provide such trainings, best practices suggest annual trainings work best, including on applicable board policies and procedures, what constitutes workplace harassment, complaint and enforcement mechanisms, and employees' legal rights.

Whom to Contact with a Report or Complaint ⁶

An employee should report claims of harassment, including making a confidential report, to any of the following: his/her immediate supervisor, the Building Principal, an administrator, the Nondiscrimination Coordinator, and/or a Complaint Manager.⁷ Employees may also report claims using Board policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*. If a claim is reported using Board policy 2:260, then the Complaint Manager shall process and review the complaint according to that policy, in addition to any response required by this policy 5:20, *Workplace Harassment Prohibited*.

The Superintendent shall insert into this policy the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the District’s current Nondiscrimination Coordinator and Complaint Managers.

Nondiscrimination Coordinator:

Name

Address

Email

Telephone

Complaint Managers:

<hr/> Name	<hr/> Name
<hr/> Address	<hr/> Address
<hr/> Email	<hr/> Email
<hr/> Telephone	<hr/> Telephone

Investigation Process

Supervisors, Building Principals, or administrators who receive a report or complaint of harassment must promptly forward the report or complaint to the Nondiscrimination Coordinator or a Complaint Manager. A supervisor or administrator who fails to promptly forward a report or complaint may be disciplined, up to and including discharge.

Reports and complaints of harassment will be confidential to the greatest extent practicable, subject to the District’s duty to investigate and maintain a workplace environment that is productive, respectful, and free of unlawful discrimination, including harassment. The District shall investigate alleged

⁶ Title IX regulations require districts to identify the name, address, and telephone number of the person who is responsible for coordinating the district’s compliance efforts. A policy should not be adopted with a person’s name in it; rather, the identifying information can be added and amended as necessary.

⁷ 5 ILCS 430/70-5(a), amended by P.A. 100-554, requires that a school board policy prohibiting sexual harassment include details for reporting an allegation of sexual harassment, including options for making a confidential report to a supervisor and an ethics officer. 5 ILCS 430/20-23 defines *ethics officers* as being designated by State agencies under the jurisdiction of the Executive Ethics Commission. School districts are not State agencies (5 ILCS 430/1-5) and do not have ethics officers; thus, this sample policy substitutes Complaint Manager for ethics officer.

workplace harassment when a Complaint Manager becomes aware of an allegation, regardless of whether a written report or complaint is filed.

Enforcement⁸

A violation of this policy by an employee may result in discipline, up to and including discharge.⁹ A violation of this policy by a third party will be addressed in accordance with the authority of the Board in the context of the relationship of the third party to the District, i.e., vendor, parent, invitee, etc. Any employee making a knowingly false accusation regarding harassment will likewise be subject to disciplinary action, up to and including discharge.¹⁰

Retaliation Prohibited

An employee's employment, compensation, or work assignment shall not be adversely affected by complaining or providing information about harassment. Retaliation against employees for bringing bona fide complaints or providing information about harassment is prohibited (see Board policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*), and whistleblower protection may be available under the State Officials and Employees Ethics Act (5 ILCS 430/), the Whistleblower Act (740 ILCS 174/), and the Ill. Human Rights Act (775 ILCS 5/).¹¹

An employee should report allegations of retaliation to his/her immediate supervisor, the Building Principal, an administrator, the Nondiscrimination Coordinator, and/or a Complaint Manager.

Employees who retaliate against others for reporting or complaining of violations of this policy or for participating in the reporting or complaint process will be subject to disciplinary action, up to and including discharge.

Recourse to State and Federal Fair Employment Practice Agencies¹²

The District encourages all employees who have information regarding violations of this policy to report the information pursuant to this policy. The following government agencies are available to assist employees: the Ill. Dept. of Human Rights and the U. S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission.

⁸ See *Berry v. Delta Airlines*, 260 F.3d 803, 811 (7th Cir. 2001) ("If an employer takes reasonable steps to discover and rectify the harassment of its employees ... it has discharged its legal duty.")

In addition to violating other civil rights laws, a school district violates the *public accommodations* article in the IHRA if it fails to take corrective action to stop severe or pervasive harassment. 775 ILCS 5/5-102 and 5/5-102.2.

⁹ 5 ILCS 430/70-5(a), amended by P.A. 100-554 (consequences of a violation of the prohibition on sexual harassment).

¹⁰ *Id.* (consequences for knowingly making a false report of sexual harassment).

¹¹ *Id.* (prohibition on retaliation for reporting sexual harassment allegations, including availability of whistleblower protections under the State Officials and Employees Ethics Act, the Whistleblower Act (740 ILCS 174/), and the IHRA (775 ILCS 5/)).

Crawford v. Metro. Gov't of Nashville & Davidson County, 555 U.S. 271 (2009) (holding the anti-retaliation provision in EEOA protects an employee who spoke out about harassment, not only on his or her own initiative, but also in answering questions during an employer's internal investigation).

¹² 5 ILCS 430/70-5(a), amended by P.A. 100-554, (how an individual can report an allegation of sexual harassment, including options for making a confidential report to the Inspector General or the Ill. Dept. of Human Rights). This sample policy does not reference the Inspector General because the Inspector General does not have jurisdiction over public school districts. 5 ILCS 430/1.

The Superintendent shall also use reasonable measures to inform staff members and applicants of this policy, which shall include reprinting this policy in the appropriate handbooks.¹³

- LEGAL REF.: Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. §2000e et seq., implemented by 29 C.F.R. §1604.11.
Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, 20 U.S.C. §1681 et seq., implemented by 34 C.F.R. Part 106.
State Officials and Employees Ethics Act, 5 ILCS 430/70-5(a).
Ill. Human Rights Act, 775 ILCS 5/2-101(E), 5/2-102(D), 5/2-102(E-5), 5/5-102, and 5/5-102.2.
56 Ill. Admin.Code Parts 2500, 2510, 5210, and 5220.
Burlington Industries v. Ellerth, 524 U.S. 742 (1998).
Crawford v. Metro. Gov't of Nashville & Davidson County, 555 U.S. 271 (2009).
Faragher v. City of Boca Raton, 524 U.S. 775 (1998).
Franklin v. Gwinnett Co. Public Schools, 503 U.S. 60 (1992).
Harris v. Forklift Systems, 510 U.S. 17 (1993).
Jackson v. Birmingham Bd. of Educ., 544 U.S. 167 (2005).
Meritor Savings Bank v. Vinson, 477 U.S. 57 (1986).
Oncale v. Sundown Offshore Services, 523 U.S. 75 (1998).
Porter v. Erie Foods International, Inc., 576 F.3d 629 (7th Cir. 2009).
Sangamon County Sheriff's Dept. v. Ill. Human Rights Com'n, 233 Ill.2d 125 (Ill. 2009).
Vance v. Ball State University, 133 S. Ct. 2434 (2013).
- CROSS REF.: 2:260 (Uniform Grievance Procedure), 5:10 (Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment), 7:20 (Harassment of Students Prohibited)

¹³ A district must notify employees of the grievance procedure and the person(s) designated to coordinate the district's compliance with Title IX. 34 C.F.R. §§106.8(a). The nondiscrimination coordinator can be the same individual for both this policy and policy 7:10, *Equal Educational Opportunities*, as well as the complaint manager in policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*. A comprehensive faculty handbook can provide required notices, along with other important information to recipients. The handbook can be developed by the building principal, but should be reviewed and approved by the superintendent and board. Any *working conditions* contained in the handbook may be subject to mandatory collective bargaining.

General Personnel

Nepotism: Employment/Supervision of Relatives

The School Board may not employ or pay any teacher or other School Board employee from the public funds, federal, state, or local, nor shall the Superintendent recommend to the School Board the employment of any teacher or other employee if such teacher or other employee is a member of the immediate family of the Superintendent or any member of the School Board. For purpose of this policy, "immediate family" means; father, mother, brother, sister, spouse, son, daughter, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, sister-in-law, or brother-in-law.

Exceptions

This policy does not prohibit the employment, promotion or transfer of any person when such person:

1. Has been employed pursuant to a written contract with the School Board or employed as a substitute teacher or teacher's aide by the School Board prior to the taking of office of any member of such board or the Superintendent; or
2. Has been employed pursuant to a written contract with the School Board or or employed as a substitute teacher or teacher's aide by the School Board prior to the inception of such relationship; or
3. Has been employed without a written contract with the School Board or the Superintendent prior to the final adoption of such policy, or the inception of such relationship.
4. Is not under a full-year/annual contract. This will provide opportunities for coaches and teaching substitutes to assist the school when necessary.

Supervisory Responsibility

In no instance shall an employee have direct supervisory responsibility over a member of his or her immediate family, nor shall any employee be involved in any personal matter involving a member of his or her immediate family.

General Personnel

Hiring Process and Criteria 1

The District hires the most qualified personnel consistent with budget and staffing requirements and in compliance with School Board policy on equal employment opportunity and minority recruitment.² The Superintendent is responsible for recruiting personnel and making hiring recommendations to the Board.³ If the Superintendent's recommendation is rejected, the Superintendent must submit another.⁴ No individual will be employed who has been convicted of a criminal offense listed in Section 5/21B-80(c) of the School Code. 5

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which impact bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

² See policy 5:10, *Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment*. Districts may not classify a job as either a *male* or *female* job (29 C.F.R. §1604.5, 34 C.F.R. §106.55).

³ Boards must consider the superintendent's recommendations concerning, among other things, "the selection, retention, and dismissal of employees," 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7. The board may want to use this alternative sentence:

All personnel decisions are made by the Board, but only on the recommendation of the Superintendent.

Subject to an applicable collective bargaining agreement in effect on 6-13-11, a board that fills a "new or vacant teaching position" must select a candidate based on: (1) certifications, (2) qualifications, (3) merit and ability (including performance evaluation, if available), and (4) relevant experience (105 ILCS 5/24-1.5). The statute does not define "new or vacant teaching positions." The requirement does not apply to filling vacant positions under 105 ILCS 5/24-12(reduction in force and recall). Consult the board attorney about these issues.

⁴ An additional optional sentence follows:

The Superintendent may select personnel on a short-term basis for a specific project or emergency condition before the Board's approval.

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(c); 105 ILCS 5/21B-80, amended by P.A. 99-667, allows individuals with criminal histories involving certain drug convictions to apply for or to reinstate their educator licenses seven years after their sentence for the criminal offense is completed. Consult the board attorney about whether the board wants to continue prohibiting employment for any individual who has a criminal history involving these exempted drug offenses.

All applicants must complete a District application in order to be considered for employment. **8**

Job Descriptions

The Superintendent shall develop and maintain a current comprehensive job description for each position or job category; however, a provision in a collective bargaining agreement or individual contract will control in the event of a conflict. **8**

Investigations

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that a fingerprint-based criminal history records check and a check of the Statewide Sex Offender Database and Violent Offender Against Youth Database is performed on each applicant as required by State law.⁸ The Superintendent or designee shall notify an applicant if the applicant is identified in either database.⁹ The School Code requires the Board President to keep a conviction record confidential and share it only with the Superintendent, Regional Superintendent, State Superintendent, State Educator Preparation and Licensure Board, any other person necessary to the hiring decision, or for purposes of clarifying the information, the Department of State Police and/or Statewide Sex Offender Database.¹⁰ Job descriptions will become the basis for categorizing a teacher into one or more positions that the teacher is qualified to hold for reduction in force (RIF), dismissal and recall purposes (105 ILCS 5/24-12(b)). A board should consult with its attorney and review statewide job descriptions and discuss the district's specific responsibilities.

Each job description is evidence of a position's *essential functions* (29 C.F.R. §1630.2(n)). The Americans with Disabilities Act protects individuals who have a disability and are qualified, with reasonable accommodation, to perform the *essential functions* of the job (42 U.S.C. §12101, amended by the ADA Amendments Act (ADAAA), Pub. L. 110-325). Determining ~~which District retains the right to discharge any employee whose criminal background investigation reveals a conviction for a crime, or she is unable, due to a disability, to perform tasks which are incidental to the job.~~ Only when an individual is unable to perform the *essential functions* of a job may a district deny the individual employment opportunities (29 C.F.R. §1630.2(m)). For a definition of essential functions see *id.* at 1630.2(n). Whether a particular function is essential is a factual determination.

~~The Superintendent shall ensure that the District does not engage in any investigation or inquiry prohibited by law, including without limitation, investigation into or inquiry concerning: (1) credit history or report unless a satisfactory credit history is an established bona fide occupational requirement of a particular position; (2) claim(s) made or benefit(s) received under Workers' Compensation Act; and (3) access to an employee's or applicant's social networking website, including a request for passwords to such sites.~~ The final regulations were by a bipartisan vote and approved on 3-25-11. There is information about the regulations and a link to them at: www.eeoc.gov/laws/regulations/adaaa_fact_sheet.cfm. Consult the board attorney regarding how these amendments impact the district's hiring processes.

8 The policy's requirements on criminal records checks are mandated by 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9. See administrative procedure 5:30-AP2, *Investigations*, for the process and positions requiring criminal background investigation. The Statewide Sex Offender Database (a/k/a Sex Offender Registry) is available at: www.isp.state.il.us/sor. The Statewide Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Database is available at: www.isp.state.il.us/cmvo/.

9 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9.

10 *Id.* at 5/10-21.9(b). The School Code continues to define the board president's role in conducting criminal background investigations and receiving the results of these investigations, including the results for employees of district contractors (105 ILCS 5/10-21.9). Many districts delegate this task in the hiring process to a human resources department.

Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent" with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center."

11 Immigration Reform and Control Act, 8 U.S.C. §1324a *et seq.* Consult with the board attorney regarding the district's rights and responsibilities under all Illinois laws if the district uses any electronic employment verification system, including *E-Verify* and/or the Basic Pilot Program (820 ILCS 55/). This statute urges employers who voluntarily use *E-Verify* (formerly known as the Basic Pilot/Employment Eligibility Verification Program) to consult the Ill. Dept. of Labor's website for current information on the accuracy of *E-Verify* and to review and understand their legal responsibilities relating to the use of any electronic employment verification systems. See f/n 2 in 5:150-AP, *Personnel Records*, for a more detailed discussion of *E-Verify* issues.

12 As an alternative to describing the prohibited investigations, a board may substitute this sentence:

The Superintendent shall ensure that the District does not engage in any investigation or inquiry prohibited by law, including without limitation, investigation into or inquiry concerning: (1) credit history or report unless a satisfactory credit history is an established bona fide occupational requirement of a particular position; (2) claim(s) made or benefit(s) received under Workers' Compensation Act; and (3) access to an employee's or applicant's social networking website, including a request for passwords to such sites.

The default policy provision and the alternative stated above – whichever is selected – may be made a prohibition rather than a duty of the superintendent; to do this, delete the stricken text as follows: "The Superintendent shall ensure that the District does not engage ..."

1. The District uses an applicant's credit history or report from a consumer reporting agency only when a satisfactory credit history is an established bona fide occupational requirement of a particular position. **13**
2. The District does not ask an applicant or applicant's previous employers about claim(s) made or benefit(s) received under the Workers' Compensation Act. **14**
3. The District does not request of an applicant or employee access in any manner to his or her social networking website, including a request for passwords to such sites. **15**
4. The District provides equal employment opportunities to all persons. See policy 5:10, *Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment*.

Physical Examinations 16

Each new employee must furnish evidence of physical fitness to perform assigned duties and freedom from communicable disease. The physical fitness examination must be performed by a physician licensed in Illinois, or any other state, to practice medicine and surgery in any of its branches, or an advanced practice nurse who has a written collaborative agreement with a collaborating physician that

13 Employee Credit Privacy Act, 820 ILCS 70/. This Act allows inquiries into an applicant's credit history or credit report or ordering or obtaining an applicant's credit report from a consumer reporting agency when a satisfactory credit history is an *established bona fide occupational requirement* of a particular position. The Act identifies circumstances that permit a satisfactory credit history to be a job requirement, such as, the position's duties include custody of or unsupervised access to cash or marketable assets valued at \$2,500 or more.

14 Right to Privacy in the Workplace Act, 820 ILCS 55/10(a), amended by P.A. 99-610, eff. 1-1-17.

15 *Id.* at 55/10(b)(1),, amended by P.A. 99-610, eff. 1-1-17 (commonly known as the *Facebook Password Law*). The exception is a *professional account* (*Id.* at 55/10(b)(5), amended by P.A. 99-610, eff. 1-1-17). A *professional account* is defined as "an account, service, or profile created, maintained, used, or accessed by a current or prospective employee for business purposes of the employer." Bracketed explanations follow the statutory language:

"Provided that the password, account information, or access sought by the employer relates to a professional account, and not a personal account, nothing in this subsection shall prohibit or restrict an employer from complying with a duty to screen employees or applicants prior to hiring"

[When read with the definition of *professional account*, it is implausible that an applicant would have an account, service, or profile for business purposes of a school employer.]

"... or to monitor or retain employee communications as required under Illinois insurance laws or federal law or by a self-regulatory organization as defined in the [Securities Exchange Act]."

[This clause appears to be inapplicable to school districts.]

The statute specifically permits an employer to: (1) maintain workplace policies governing the use of the employer's electronic equipment, including policies regarding Internet use, social networking site use, and electronic mail use; and (2) monitor usage of the employer's (district's) electronic equipment and electronic mail. The statute also states that it does *not prohibit* an employer from obtaining information about an applicant or an employee that is in the public domain or that is otherwise obtained in compliance with the statute. Finally, the statute does not apply to other types of personal technology that employees may use to communicate with students or other individuals, such as, personal email or text messages on a personal phone. Consult the board attorney about these issues.

16 105 ILCS 5/24-5. According to this statute, "[a] new or existing employee may be subject to additional health examinations, including tuberculosis screening, as required by rules adopted by the Ill. Dept. of Public Health or by order of a local public health official." The Ill. Dept. of Public Health does not require school employees to be screened for tuberculosis other than workers in child day care and preschool settings (77 Ill.Admin.Code §696.140(a)(3)).

The last sentence of the first paragraph exceeds State law requirements and may be deleted.

Note that while examination by a spiritual leader/practitioner is sufficient for purposes of leaves, the statute does not permit an examination by a spiritual leader/practitioner for initial employment exams. This difference may present a constitutional issue; contact the board attorney for an opinion if an applicant wants to use an examination by a spiritual leader/practitioner.

Federal law limits pre-employment medical inquiries to whether the applicant is able to perform job-related functions; required medical examinations of applicants is forbidden (American with Disabilities Act [ADA], 42 U.S.C. §12112(d)(2).); see also f/n 7 for an explanation regarding the ADA. Districts may condition an employment offer on taking and passing medical inquiries or physical exams, provided that all entering employees in the same classification receive the same conditional offer.

authorizes the advanced practice nurse to perform health examinations, or a physician assistant who has been delegated the authority by his or her supervising physician to perform health examinations. The employee must have the physical examination performed no more than 90 days before submitting evidence of it to the District.

Any employee may be required to have an additional examination by a physician who is licensed in Illinois to practice medicine and surgery in all its branches, or an advanced practice nurse who has a written collaborative agreement with a collaborating physician that authorizes the advanced practice nurse to perform health examinations, or a physician assistant who has been delegated the authority by his or her supervising physician to perform health examinations, if the examination is job-related and consistent with business necessity.¹⁷ The Board will pay the expenses of any such examination.

Orientation Program

The District's staff will provide an orientation program for new employees to acquaint them with the District's policies and procedures, the school's rules and regulations, and the responsibilities of their position. Before beginning employment, each employee must sign the *Acknowledgement of Mandated Reporter Status* form as provided in policy 5:90, *Abused and Neglected Child Reporting*.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9 and 5/24-5.
Employee Credit Privacy Act, 820 ILCS 70/
Right to Privacy in the Workplace Act, 820 ILCS 55/
Americans with Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. §12112, 29 C.F.R. Part 1630.
Immigration Reform and Control Act, 8 U.S.C. §1324a *et seq.*
105 ILCS 5/10-16.7, 5/10-20.7, 5/10-21.4, 5/10-21.9, 5/21B-10, 5/21B-80,
5/10-22.34, 5/10-22.34b, 5/22-6.5, and 5/24-1 *et seq.*
820 ILCS 55/ and 70/
Duldulao v. St. Mary of Nazareth Hospital, 483 N.E.2d 956 (Ill.App.1, 1985), *aff'd*
in part and remanded 505 N.E.2d 314 (Ill., 1987).
Kaiser v. Dixon, 468 N.E.2d 822 (Ill.App.2, 1984).
Molitor v. Chicago Title & Trust Co., 59 N.E.2d 695 (Ill.App.1, 1945).

CROSS REF.: 3:50 (Administrative Personnel Other Than the Superintendent), 4:175 (Convicted Child Sex Offender; Screening; Notifications), 5:10 (Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment), 5:40 (Communicable and Chronic Infectious Disease), 5:90 (Abused and Neglected Child Reporting), 5:125 (Personal Technology and Social Media; Usage and Conduct), 5:220 (Substitute Teachers), 5:280 (Educational Support Personnel - Duties and Qualifications)

¹⁷ The State law (105 ILCS 5/24-5) allowing boards to require physicals of current employees "from time to time," has been superseded by federal law (ADA, 42 U.S.C. §12112(d)(4)). The ADA allows medical inquiries of current employees only when they are job-related and consistent with business necessity or part of a voluntary employee wellness program (Id.). Districts may deny jobs to individuals with disabilities who pose a direct threat to the health or safety of others in the workplace, provided that a reasonable accommodation would not either eliminate the risk or reduce it to an acceptable level (42 U.S.C. §12113; 29 C.F.R. Part 1630.2(r)). See f/n 7 for an explanation regarding the ADA.

See the f/n 16 for a discussion of examinations by spiritual leaders/practitioners.

General Personnel

Compliance with the Fair Labor Standards Act 1

Job Classifications

The Superintendent will ensure that all job positions are identified as either “exempt” or “non-exempt” according to State law and the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) and that employees are informed whether they are “exempt” or “non-exempt.” 2 “Exempt” and “non-exempt” employee categories may include certificated and non-certificated job positions. All non-exempt employees, whether paid on a salary or hourly basis, are covered by minimum wage and overtime provisions.

Workweek and Compensation

The workweek for District employees will be 12:00 a.m. Saturday until 11:59 p.m. Friday. 3 Non-exempt employees will be compensated for all hours worked in a workweek including overtime. For non-exempt employees paid a salary, the salary is paid for a 40-hour workweek even if an employee is scheduled for less than 40 hours. 4 “Overtime” is time worked in excess of 40 hours in a single workweek.

Overtime

A non-exempt employee shall not work overtime without his or her supervisor’s express approval. 5 All supervisors of non-exempt employees shall: (1) monitor overtime use on a weekly basis and report such use to the business office, (2) seek the Superintendent or designee’s written pre-approval for any long term or repeated use of overtime that can be reasonably anticipated, (3) ensure that

¹ State or federal law controls this policy’s content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, or terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

The Illinois Minimum Wage Law, 820 ILCS 105/4a, covers all school employees, although many are exempt from overtime requirements. The federal Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) also covers school employees (29 U.S.C. 201 *et seq.*). The law offering the greatest benefits to employees will control specific issues.

School districts in several states are experiencing widespread action by non-exempt employees to recoup unpaid overtime wages. Many of these actions have been successful because the school district did not strictly comply with overtime requirements or recordkeeper’s requirements. See:

The U.S. Dept. of Labor frequently finds employees misclassified as independent contractors or exempt employees. School officials are strongly encouraged to seek assistance from their attorney when making decisions involving wage and hour issues.

² “Exempt” employees are exempt from overtime requirements. An exempt employee, according to Illinois law, is “any employee employed in a bona fide executive, administrative or professional capacity, . . . , as defined by or covered by the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 and the rules adopted under that Act, as both exist on March 30, 2003, but compensated at the amount of salary specified [in the current rules].” 820 ILCS 105/4a. By referring to the definitions in the former federal rules, the Illinois legislature rejected the U.S. Department of Labor’s effort to expand the number of employees who are exempt from overtime requirements. To qualify for exemption in Illinois, employees generally must meet certain tests regarding their job duties and be paid on a “salary basis” at not less than \$455 per week. To check compliance, districts should review their list of exempt employees with their attorneys.

³ Employers must identify the workweek, but may designate any 7-day period. **Boards should ascertain what is currently used as a workweek to avoid inadvertently adopting a policy containing a different designation.** The workweek in this sample policy allows supervisors to adjust employee schedules at the end of the week if an employee was required to work the weekend.

⁴ Setting the workweek at 40 hours avoids having to pay an employee additional “straight time” compensation for the extra hours up to 40.

⁵ Employees must be compensated for all time worked, even if it is unauthorized overtime. However, employees who intentionally work unauthorized overtime may be subject to disciplinary action.

overtime provisions of this policy and the FLSA are followed, and (4) ensure that employees are compensated for any overtime worked. Accurate and complete time sheets of actual hours worked during the workweek shall be signed by each employee and submitted to the business office. The business office will review work records of employees on a regular basis, make an assessment of overtime use, and provide the assessment to the Superintendent. In lieu of overtime compensation, non-exempt employees may receive compensatory time-off, according to Board policy 5:310, *Compensatory Time-Off*.⁶

Suspension Without Pay

No exempt employee shall have his or her salary docked, such as by an unpaid suspension, if the deduction would cause a loss of the exempt status.⁷ Licensed employees may be suspended without pay in accordance with Board policy 5:240, *Professional Personnel - Suspension*. Non-licensed employees may be suspended without pay in accordance with Board policy 5:290, *Educational Support Personnel - Employment Termination and Suspensions*.

Implementation⁸

The Superintendent or designee shall implement the policy in accordance with the FLSA, including its required notices to employees. In the event of a conflict between the policy and State or federal law, the latter shall control.

LEGAL REF.: 820 ILCS 105/4a.
Fair Labor Standards Act, 29 U.S.C. §201 *et seq.*, 29 C.F.R. Parts 516, 541, 548, 553, 778, and 785.

CROSS REF.: 5:240 (Suspension), 5:290 (Employment Termination and Suspensions), 5:310 (Compensatory Time-Off)

⁶ Optional. The FLSA regulates the use of *comp-time* (29 C.F.R. §§553.22-553.28). Before offering comp-time, a board must have a compensatory time-off policy or the topic must be covered in an applicable collective bargaining agreement. See 5:310, *Compensatory Time-Off* and 5:310-E, *Exhibit - Agreement to Receive Compensatory Time-Off*.

⁷ Docking an exempt employee's salary (e.g., for a disciplinary suspension) may result in the loss of the exemption unless the deduction was specifically authorized. Teachers, however, are not covered by this restriction.

⁸ The FLSA is administered by the Wage and Hour Division of the U.S. Department of Labor. Its website contains compliance guidance, posters, and e-tools (www.dol.gov/compliance/laws/comp-flsa.htm).

General Personnel

Communicable and Chronic Infectious Disease 1

The Superintendent shall develop and implement procedures for managing known or suspected cases of a communicable and chronic infectious disease involving District employees that are consistent with State and federal law, Illinois Department of Public Health rules, and School Board policies. ²

An employee with a communicable or chronic infectious disease is encouraged to inform the Superintendent immediately and grant consent to being monitored by the District's Communicable and Chronic Infectious Disease Review Team. The Review Team, if used, provides information and recommendations to the Superintendent concerning the employee's conditions of employment and necessary accommodations. The Review Team shall hold the employee's medical condition and records in strictest confidence, except to the extent allowed by law. ³

An employee with a communicable or chronic infectious disease will be permitted to retain his or her position whenever, after reasonable accommodations and without undue hardship, there is no substantial risk of transmission of the disease to others, provided an employee is able to continue to perform the position's essential functions. ⁴ An employee with a communicable and chronic infectious disease remains subject to the Board's employment policies including sick and/or other leave, physical examinations, temporary and permanent disability, and termination.

LEGAL REF.: Americans With Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. §12101 et seq.; 29 C.F.R. §1630.1 et seq.
Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. §791; 34 C.F.R. §104.1 et seq.
Department of Public Health Act, 20 ILCS 2305/6.
105 ILCS 5/24-5.

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. This policy concerns a topic on which a board should seek legal advice before proceeding.

² District employment is contingent upon satisfactory results of a physical examination and freedom from communicable diseases (105 ILCS 5/24-5). The U.S. Supreme Court, however, has held that the Rehabilitation Act prohibits discrimination against a person handicapped by a communicable disease, provided that person is "otherwise qualified" to perform the job. School Bd. of Nassau County, Fla. v. Arline, 107 S.Ct. 1123 (1987) (teacher with tuberculosis was protected by the Rehabilitation Act). The decision supports the position that an HIV-positive employee or applicant who is "otherwise qualified" to perform the job must be reasonably accommodated despite having AIDS.

The Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA), Pub. L. 110-325, may protect an HIV-positive employee or applicant (42 U.S.C. §12102(2)(A)). The ADAAA made significant changes to the Americans with Disabilities Act's definition of disability by broadening the scope of coverage thus overturning a series of U.S. Supreme Court decisions that interpreted the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 in a way that made it difficult to prove that impairments were a disability. EEOC's regulations, 29 C.F.R. Part 1630, can be found at: www.eeoc.gov/laws/types/disability_regulations.cfm. Boards should consult with their attorneys regarding how the ADAAA and its implementing regulations impact the employment of an individual with a communicable disease who is otherwise qualified to perform the job.

³ This paragraph is optional. While not required by law, the creation and use of a Communicable and Chronic Infectious Disease Review Team could greatly assist a district's efforts to review data on an employee who has a communicable or infectious disease. Its members are appointed by the superintendent according to board policy, 2:150, *Committees*.

The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) specifies that only an employee's direct supervisor and someone who would need to know in the event of an emergency may have access to an employee's medical records (42 U.S.C. §12112(d)). The Review Team's ability to operate may depend on the employee's waiver of the ADA's confidentiality provisions.

⁴ Required by 42 U.S.C. §12101 et seq.

Personnel Record Review Act, 820 ILCS 40/
Control of Communicable Diseases, 77 Ill.Admin.Code Part 690.

CROSS REF.: 2:150 (Committees), 5:30 (Hiring Process and Criteria), 5:180 (Temporary
Illness or Temporary Incapacity)

General Personnel

Drug- and Alcohol-Free Workplace: Tobacco Prohibition ¹

All District workplaces are drug- and alcohol-free workplaces. All employees are prohibited from engaging in any of the following activities while on District premises or while performing work for the District:

1. Unlawful manufacture, dispensing, distribution, possession, or use of an illegal or controlled substance. ²
2. Distribution, consumption, use, possession, or being under the influence of an alcoholic beverage; being present on District premises or while performing work for the District when alcohol consumption is detectable, regardless of when and/or where the use occurred. ³
3. Possession or use of medical cannabis. ⁴

For purposes of this policy, a controlled substance means a substance that is:

1. Not legally obtainable,
2. Being used in a manner different than prescribed,

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

The federal Drug-Free Workplace Act applies only to the specific programs receiving federal funds (41 U.S.C. §8101 et seq.). This policy, however, makes its requirements applicable to all employees in order to avoid confusion during implementation and to avoid complications when obtaining federal funds.

The federal Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act provides funds, upon application, for drug and violence prevention programs; it does not contain policy mandates. Illinois also has a Drug Free Workplace Act (30 ILCS 580/). It applies to districts with 25 or more employees working under a state contract or a grant of \$5,000 or more.

² These actions are prohibited by both federal and State Workplace Acts. See f/n 6. These laws do not address *under the influence* but a board may add: “, or being under the influence of any illegal substance or any detectible use of any illegal substance regardless of when or where the use occurred.” This option is limited to *illegal* substances to avoid prohibiting employees from using lawfully prescribed controlled substances. See f/n 6. Contact the board attorney for advice concerning this provision and whenever the district wants to discipline or dismiss an employee using it. If a hearing is required before the district may discipline or discharge an employee under this provision, the district must put forth evidence that the employee violated it. A district would also have this burden if a grievance is filed under a *just cause* provision in a collective bargaining agreement. This policy's fourth paragraph addresses prescribed medications other than cannabis.

³ Optional; alcohol is not addressed in either the federal or State Drug-Free Workplace Acts. Contact the board attorney for advice concerning this provision and whenever the district wants to discipline or dismiss an employee using it. If a hearing is required before the district may discipline or discharge an employee under this provision, the district must put forth evidence that the employee violated it. A district would also have this burden if a grievance is filed under a *just cause* provision in a collective bargaining agreement. The Ill. Court of Appeals held that when the policy defines *under the influence* as any “mental, emotional, sensory or physical **impairment** due to the use of drugs or alcohol,” the school district must prove that the teacher showed signs of impairment even though she registered 0.056 blood-alcohol level on a Breathalyzer. *Kinsella v. Board of Education of the City of Chicago*, 27 N.E.3d 226 (IllApp.1st, 2015).

⁴ To legally use medical cannabis, an individual must first become a *registered qualifying patient*. The use of cannabis by a *registered qualifying patient* is permitted only in accordance with the Compassionate Use of Medical Cannabis Pilot Program (Medical Cannabis Act) (410 ILCS 130/). There are many situations in which no one, even a *registered qualifying patient*, may possess or use cannabis, including in a school bus or on the grounds of any preschool, or primary or secondary school (410 ILCS 130/30(a)(2) & (3)). An employer may prohibit an employee from working while under the influence of cannabis “when doing so would constitute negligence, professional malpractice, or professional misconduct,” (410 ILCS 130/30(a)(1)). An employer is permitted to enforce a drug-free workplace policy, provided it is applied in a nondiscriminatory manner. An employer may discipline any employee, including one who is a *registered qualifying patient*, for violating a drug-free workplace policy (410 ILCS 130/50). Contact the board attorney for advice concerning the Medical Cannabis Act.

3. Legally obtainable, but has not been legally obtained, or
4. Referenced in federal or State controlled substance acts.

As a condition of employment, each employee shall: **5**

1. Abide by the terms of the Board policy respecting a drug- and alcohol-free workplace; and
2. Notify his or her supervisor of his or her conviction under any criminal drug statute for a violation occurring on the District premises or while performing work for the District, no later than 5 calendar days after such a conviction.

Unless otherwise prohibited by this policy, prescription and over-the-counter medications are not prohibited when taken in standard dosages and/or according to prescriptions from the employee's licensed health care provider, provided that an employee's work performance is not impaired. **6**

To make employees aware of the dangers of drug and alcohol abuse, the Superintendent or designee shall perform each of the following: **7**

1. Provide each employee with a copy of this policy.
2. Post notice of this policy in a place where other information for employees is posted. **8**
3. Make available materials from local, State, and national anti-drug and alcohol-abuse organizations. **9**
4. Enlist the aid of community and State agencies with drug and alcohol informational and rehabilitation programs to provide information to District employees.
5. Establish a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about:
 - a. The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace,
 - b. Available drug and alcohol counseling, rehabilitation, re-entry, and any employee assistance programs, and
 - c. The penalties that the District may impose upon employees for violations of this policy.

Tobacco Prohibition **10**

All employees are covered by the conduct prohibitions contained in policy 8:30, *Visitors to and Conduct on School Property*. The prohibition on the use of tobacco products applies both (1) when an employee is on school property, and (2) while an employee is performing work for the District at a school event regardless of the event's location. *Tobacco* shall have the meaning provided in section 10-20.5b of the School Code.

5 Required by the State and federal Drug-Free Workplace Acts.

6 This optional paragraph is not addressed in State or federal drug-free workplace acts. An employer should generally not ask an employee about his or her use of medication. See rules implementing the Americans with Disabilities Act, 29 C.F.R. §1630.14. Consult the board attorney if an employee is suspected of working while impaired.

7 Required by the State and federal Drug-Free Workplace Acts (30 ILCS 580/3).

8 As an alternative, replace the phrase "in a place where other information for employees is posted" with the district's local method (e.g., staff intranet, Internet, etc.).

9 Grants may be available from the State Board of Education for developing a drug-free awareness program (105 ILCS 5/2-3.93). The drug-free awareness program requirement can be met by developing a brochure on drug abuse or by contacting local, State, or national anti-drug abuse organizations for materials. The materials should be distributed to employees along with a list of places employees may call for assistance.

10 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5b and 410 ILCS 82/. Federal law prohibits smoking inside schools (20 U.S.C. §6081). The prohibition in 8:30, *Visitors to and Conduct on School Property*, referred to here, applies "on school property or at a school event." Here, "at a school event" is clarified with the phrase "while ... performing work for the District" in order to align with this policy's other prohibitions.

District Action Upon Violation of Policy

An employee who violates this policy may be subject to disciplinary action, including termination. **11** Alternatively, the School Board may require an employee to successfully complete an appropriate drug- or alcohol-abuse rehabilitation program.

The Board shall take disciplinary action with respect to an employee convicted of a drug offense in the workplace within 30 days after receiving notice of the conviction. **12**

Should District employees be engaged in the performance of work under a federal contract or grant, or under a State contract or grant of \$5,000 or more, the Superintendent shall notify the appropriate State or federal agency from which the District receives contract or grant monies of the employee's conviction within 10 days after receiving notice of the conviction. **13**

LEGAL REF.: Americans With Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. §12114.
Compassionate Use of Medical Cannabis Pilot Program, 410 ILCS 130/
Controlled Substances Act, 21 U.S.C. §812; 21 C.F.R. §1308.11-1308.15.
Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988, 41 U.S.C. §8101 et seq.
Safe and Drug-Free School and Communities Act of 1994, 20 U.S.C. §7101 et seq.
Drug-Free Workplace Act, 30 ILCS 580/
105 ILCS 5/10-20.5b.

CROSS REF.: 8:30 (Visitors to and Conduct on School Property)

11 An employee who currently uses illegal drugs is not protected under the Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA) when the district acts on the basis of such use (42 U.S.C. §12114). Drug abusers and alcoholics may still be protected as *handicapped* under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. §706 et seq.) or the Illinois Human Rights Act (775 ILCS 5/1-101 et seq.; 56 Ill.Admin.Code §2500.20). The Rehabilitation Act, however, excludes from protection “an alcohol or drug abuser whose current use of alcohol or drugs prevents such individual from performing the duties of the job in question or whose employment ... would constitute a direct threat to the property or the safety of others,” (29 U.S.C. §706 (7)(B)).

The ADA neither authorizes nor prohibits drug testing; it allows the results of such tests to be used as the basis for disciplinary action (42 U.S.C. §12114; 29 C.F.R. §1630.16 (c)). Drug tests may still violate other laws, e.g., Title VI and the Rehabilitation Act (42 U.S.C. §2000e et seq.; and 29 U.S.C. §706 et seq.).

12 Required by both the federal and State Drug-Free Workplace Acts.

13 *Id.*

General Personnel

Expenses ¹

The Board regulates the reimbursement of all travel, meal, and lodging expenses by resolution.² Money shall not be advanced or reimbursed, or purchase orders issued for: (1) the expenses of any person except the employee,³ (2) anyone's personal expenses,⁴ or (3) entertainment expenses.⁵ Entertainment includes, but is not limited to, shows, amusements, theaters, circuses, sporting events, or any other place of public or private entertainment or amusement, unless the entertainment is ancillary to the purpose of the program or event.⁶ Employees must submit the appropriate itemized, signed, standardized form(s) to support any requests for expense advancements, reimbursements, or purchase orders that show the following: ⁷

1. The amount of the estimated or actual expense, with attached receipts for actual incurred expenses.

¹ State law controls this policy's content (105 ILCS 5/10-9, 5/10-10, and 5/22-1 (no compensation allowed, conflicts of interest prohibited); 105 ILCS 5/10-22.32 (expense advancements); and the Local Government Travel Expense Control Act (ECA) 50 ILCS 150/10, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17 (regulation of travel expenses)). The deadline for implementation of this policy under the ECA is 7-1-17, but as a practical matter due to other requirements in the law, the implementation deadline will be 3-2-17; see the third paragraph in f/n 3 of policy 2:125, *Board Member Compensation; Expenses*.

105 ILCS 5/10-22.32 states that "[t]he school board may advance to teachers and other certified employees the anticipated actual and necessary expenses incurred in attending meetings that are related to that employee's duties and will contribute to the professional development of that employee." This policy expands beyond those two categories (105 ILCS 5/10-20) of employees, and the limited purpose of attending meetings, to reimburse all employees for approved expenses necessary for the employee to perform his or her duties.

This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. If a local collective bargaining agreement contains a provision on expenses, consult the board attorney about how this policy may impact it.

² 50 ILCS 150/10, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17. See f/ns 4 through 8 in policy 2:125, *Board Member Compensation; Expenses*, for more discussion.

For a sample resolution, see 2:125-E3, *Resolution to Regulate Expense Reimbursements*.

³ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.32. The final paragraph of this law prohibits money for expenses to be advanced or reimbursed to any person other than a board member or employee of the district.

⁴ Optional. *Personal expenses* are not defined in 50 ILCS 150/25, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17 or 105 ILCS 5/10-22.32. Consult the board attorney about this term and delete it only at the direction of the board attorney. Excluding personal expenses from advancements, reimbursements, and purchase orders is a generally-accepted best practice. The practice also aligns well with the State's widely-accepted transparency movement. Reimbursing personal expenses is also a magnet for the media.

⁵ 50 ILCS 150/25, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17.

⁶ *Id.*

⁷ 50 ILCS 150/20, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17. The School Code uses the term *voucher* for expense advancements (105 ILCS 5/10-22.32); the ECA requires submission of itemized, signed, standardized forms. Both 5:60-E1, *Employee Expense Reimbursement Form* and 5:60-E2, *Employee Estimated Expense Approval Form* incorporate *voucher* into the ECA's requirement to use standardized forms. See f/n 11 below, and see also f/n 20 of policy 2:125, *Board Member Compensation; Expenses*, for more discussion.

2. The name and title of the employee who is requesting the expense advancement or reimbursement. Receipts from group functions must include the names, offices, and job titles of all participants.⁸
3. The date(s) of the official business on which the expense advancement, reimbursement, or purchase order will be or was expended.⁹
4. The nature of the official business conducted when the expense advancement, reimbursement, or purchase order will be or was expended.¹⁰

Advancements

The Superintendent may advance expenses to teachers and other licensed employees for the anticipated actual and necessary expenses to be incurred while attending meetings that are related to their duties and will contribute to their professional development,¹¹ provided they fall below the maximum allowed in the Board’s expense regulations.¹²

Expense advancement requests must be submitted to the Superintendent or designee on the District’s standardized estimated expense approval form for employees. After spending expense advancements, employees must use the District’s standardized expense reimbursement form and submit to the Superintendent: (a) the itemized, signed advancement voucher that was issued, and (b) the amount of actual expenses by attaching receipts.¹³ Any portion of an expense advancement not used must be returned to the District.¹⁴ Expense advancements and vouchers shall be presented to the Board in its regular bill process.

Reimbursements and Purchase Orders

Expense reimbursements and purchase orders may be issued by the Superintendent or designee to employees, along with other expenses necessary for the performance of their duties, provided the expenses fall below the maximum allowed in the Board’s expense regulations.

⁸ *Id.* at (2) and (3). This sentence mirrors the statute. The term *offices* is not defined. Consult the board attorney about whether inserting *job titles* would be sufficient for this requirement.

⁹ *Id.* at (4).

¹⁰ *Id.*

¹¹ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.32 authorizes advancements for the listed items. This statute addresses expense advancements for certain activities; its language pre-dates the ECA and is narrower than the ECA. This policy seeks to reconcile the differences by separating advancements into a separate subhead. See f/n 7 above, and see also f/n 20 of policy 2:125, *Board Member Compensation; Expenses*, for more discussion.

¹² 50 ILCS 150/10 and 20, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17. This phrase recognizes that while advancements are allowed in these situations, they should remain below the MARA set by the board.

¹³ 50 ILCS 150/20, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17.

¹⁴ This paragraph’s provisions are required by 105 ILCS 5/10-22.32.

Expense reimbursements and purchase order approvals are not guaranteed and, when possible, employees should seek pre-approval of expenses¹⁵ by providing an estimation of expenses on the District's standardized estimated expense approval form for employees, except in situations when the expense is diminutive. When pre-approval is not sought, employees must seek reimbursement on the District's standardized expense reimbursement form for employees. Expense reimbursements and purchase orders shall be presented to the Board in its regular bill process.

Use of Credit and Procurement Cards

Credit and procurement card usage is governed by policy 4:55, *Use of Credit and Procurement Cards*.

Exceeding the Maximum Allowable Expense Amount(s) 16

All requests for expense advancements, reimbursements, and purchase orders exceeding the maximum allowed in the Board's expense regulations may only be approved when:

1. The Board's resolution to regulate expenses allows for such approval;
2. An emergency or other extraordinary circumstance exists; and
3. The request is approved by a roll call vote at an open Board meeting.¹⁷

Registration 18

When possible, registration fees will be paid by the District in advance.

Travel

The least expensive method of travel will be used, provided that no hardship will be caused to the employee. Employees will be reimbursed for:

1. Air travel at the coach or economy class commercial airline rate. First class or business class air travel will be reimbursed only if emergency circumstances warrant. The emergency circumstances must be explained on the expense form and Board approval of the additional expense is required. Copies of airline tickets must be attached to the expense form.

¹⁵ Optional. Consult the board attorney to determine whether a pre-approval process is appropriate for the district. Neither 105 ILCS 5/10-22.32 (expense advancements) nor 50 ILCS 150/ (expense reimbursements and estimates) address expense *pre-approvals*. 50 ILCS 150/20 states: "an *estimate* if expenses have not been incurred ..." or "a *receipt* ... if the expenses have already been incurred," suggesting no pre-approval is necessary. However, pre-approval is a best practice, and an employee who incurs expenses without pre-approval may run the risk that his or her expenses will not be approved. On the other hand, submitting estimated expenses for approval begs a pre-approval process, and some attorneys may read the law to require pre-approval of expenses. The pre-approval process also provides school officials with better information for financial planning.

Consult the board attorney to determine whether a pre-approval process is appropriate for the district. If it is required, ensure that 2:125-E3, *Resolution to Regulate Expense Reimbursements* reflects the district's specific pre-approval requirements. For an example of a standardized *estimated* expense form that could be used as a form of pre-approval, see 5:60-E2, *Employee Estimated Expense Approval Form*. The form provides three methods for employees to submit estimated expenses: providing estimated expenses (50 ILCS 150/), expense advancements for the specific activities (105 ILCS 5/10-22.32), or a purchase order.

¹⁶ 50 ILCS 150/ does not define *maximum allowable reimbursement amount* (MARA). Consult the board attorney to assist with a conversation about how much authority the board wishes to delegate to the superintendent for purposes of setting the MARA. Topics for these conversations are listed in f/n 8 of policy 2:125, *Board Member Compensation; Expenses*.

¹⁷ 50 ILCS 150/10 and 15. See f/n 13 in policy 2:125, *Board Member Compensation; Expenses* for more discussion.

¹⁸ Amend the language in subheads **Registration**, **Travel**, **Meals**, **Lodging**, and **Miscellaneous Expenses** to align with the MARA defined in the board's expense regulation resolution. See 2:125-E3, *Resolution to Regulate Expense Reimbursements* for a sample resolution.

See f/n 4 in policy 2:125, *Board Member Compensation; Expenses*, for further discussion about the board's power to set the expense regulations by policy (105 ILCS 5/10-20) and f/n 8 for considerations and unanswered questions surrounding its statutorily-imposed duty to set a MARA (50 ILCS 150/10, added by P.A. 99-604, eff. 1-1-17).

2. Rail or bus travel at actual cost. Rail or bus travel costs may not exceed the cost of coach airfare. Copies of tickets must be attached to the expense form to substantiate amounts.
3. Use of personal automobiles at the standard mileage rate approved by the Internal Revenue Service for income tax purposes. The reimbursement may not exceed the cost of coach airfare. Mileage for use of personal automobiles in trips to and from transportation terminals will also be reimbursed. Toll charges and parking costs will be reimbursed.
4. Automobile rental costs when the vehicle's use is warranted. The circumstances for such use must be explained on the expense form.
5. Taxis, airport limousines, or other local transportation costs.

Meals

Meals charged to the District should represent mid-fare selections for the hotel/meeting facility or general area.¹⁹ Tips are included with meal charges. Expense forms must explain the meal charges incurred. Alcoholic beverages will not be reimbursed.

Lodging

Employees should request conference rate or mid-fare room accommodations. A single room rate will be reimbursed. Employees should pay personal expenses at checkout. If that is impossible, deductions for the charges should be made on the expense form.

Miscellaneous Expenses

Employees may seek reimbursement for other expenses incurred while attending a meeting sponsored by organizations described herein by fully describing the expenses on the expense form, attaching receipts.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-22.32.
Local Government Travel Expense Control Act, 50 ILCS 150/.

CROSS REF.: 2:125 (Board Member Compensation; Expenses), 2:240 (Board Policy Development), 4:50 (Payment Procedures), 4:55 (Use of Credit and Procurement Cards)

¹⁹ Alternatively, a board could set a daily limit on meal costs, such as:

Employees will be reimbursed for meal costs and tips up to \$_____ per day consistent with the maximum reimbursement amount(s) set by the Board.

But see also f/n 8 of policy 2:125, *Board Member Compensation; Expenses* and ensure this amount is consistent with the MARA set by the board resolution.

General Personnel

Religious Holidays ¹

The Superintendent shall grant an employee's request for time off to observe a religious holiday if the employee gives at least five days' prior notice and the absence does not cause an undue hardship.²

Employees may use earned vacation time or personal leave to make up the absence, provided such time is consistent with the District's operational needs. A per diem deduction may also be requested by the employee.³

LEGAL REF.: Religious Freedom Restoration Act, 775 ILCS 35/15.
Illinois Human Rights Act, 775 ILCS 5/2-101 and 5/2-102.

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

This policy is consistent with the minimum requirements of State law. The local collective bargaining agreement may contain provisions that exceed these requirements. If a local collective bargaining agreement contains a provision on religious holidays, it will supersede this policy for those covered employees. In such cases, the board policy should be amended to state, "Please refer to the applicable collective bargaining agreement." For employees not covered, the policy should reflect the board's current practice.

² *Religion* includes "all aspects of religious observance and practice, as well as belief, unless an employer demonstrates that it is unable to reasonably accommodate an employee's or prospective employee's religious observance or practice without undue hardship on the conduct of the employer's business." 775 ILCS 5/2-101(F). School employers may require employees to provide up to five days' notice before being absent for a religious holiday. 775 ILCS 5/2-102(E).

³ Not provided by law and optional.

General Personnel

Court Duty 1

The District will pay full salary during the time an employee is absent due to court duty or, pursuant to a subpoena, serves as a witness or has a deposition taken in any school-related matter pending in court.²

The District will deduct any fees that an employee receives for such duties, less mileage and meal expenses, from the employee's compensation, or make arrangements for the employee to endorse the fee check to the District.³

An employee should give at least five days' prior notice of pending court duty to the District.⁴

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.7.

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

This policy is consistent with the minimum requirements of State law. The local collective bargaining agreement may contain provisions that exceed these requirements. If a local collective bargaining agreement contains a provision on court duty, it will supersede this policy for those covered employees. In such cases, the board policy should be amended to state, "Please refer to the applicable collective bargaining agreement." For employees not covered, the policy should reflect the board's current practice.

For more information about subpoenas of school district employees and responding to all types of subpoenas generally, see the Ill. Council of School Attorneys guidance document titled **Answer to FAQs Responding to a Subpoena**, at: www.iasb.com/law/FAQsubpoena.pdf.

² State law mandates this provision for certificated employees only. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.7.

³ State law permits these deductions but does not mandate them. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.7.

⁴ State law does not provide a deadline, and a district cannot refuse to pay full salary to an employee who fails to follow the policy's deadline.

General Personnel

Abused and Neglected Child Reporting¹

Any District employee who suspects or receives knowledge that a student may be an abused or neglected child or, for a student aged 18 through 21, an abused or neglected individual with a disability², shall: (1) immediately report or cause a report to be made to the Illinois Dept. of Children and Family Services (DCFS) on its Child Abuse Hotline 1-800-25-ABUSE (1-800-252-2873)(within Illinois); 1-217-524-2606 (outside of Illinois); or 1-800-358-5117 (TTY), and (2) follow directions given by DCFS concerning filing a written report within 48 hours with the nearest DCFS field office.³ Any District employee who believes a student is in immediate danger of harm, shall first call 911. The employee shall also promptly notify the Superintendent or Building Principal that a report has been made.⁴ The Superintendent or Building Principal shall immediately coordinate any

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. The Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act (ANCRA, 325 ILCS 5/) requires school personnel to make an immediate report or cause a report to be made to DCFS; it states that they "may also notify the person in charge of [the] school[.]" 325 ILCS 5/4. If the report involves a *disabled adult student*, employees should expect DCFS to instruct them to call the Ill. Dept. of Human Services Office (DHS) office of the Inspector General's statewide 24 hour toll-free telephone number at 1-800-843-6154 (within Illinois); 1-866-324-5553 (TTY/Nextalk); or 711 (Illinois Relay). 325 ILCS 5/4.4a and 20 ILCS 1305/1-17(b). Reports involving a disabled adult student may be made directly to DHS; however, for simplicity, and to preserve a superintendent's duty to disclose certain reports involving an employee or former district employee (see discussion in f/n 12 below) and the immunity for such disclosures, the sample policy directs the initial phone call involving a disabled adult student to DCFS.

Abuse and neglect are defined in 325 ILCS 5/3 and, for disabled adult students in 20 ILCS 1305/1-17(b). Abuse may be generally understood as any physical or mental injury or sexual abuse inflicted on a child or disabled adult student other than by accidental means or creation of a risk of such injury or abuse by a person who is responsible for the child's or disabled adult student's welfare. Neglect may be generally understood as abandoning a child or disabled adult student or failing to provide the proper support, education, medical, or remedial care required by law by one who is responsible for the child's or disabled adult student's welfare.

Any person required by law to report abuse and neglect who willfully fails to report is guilty of a Class A misdemeanor. A teaching license may be suspended for willful failure to report suspected child abuse or neglect as required by law. 105 ILCS 5/21B-75 and 20 ILCS 1305/1-17(k)(1). 20 ILCS 1305/1-17(k)(1) allows mandated reporters for disabled adults four hours to report after the initial discovery of the incident, allegation, or suspicion of any one or more of the following: mental abuse, physical abuse, sexual abuse, neglect, or financial exploitation.

District employees who make a report in good faith receive immunity, except in cases of willful or wanton misconduct. See 325 ILCS 5/4 and 9. Further, for the purpose of any proceedings, civil or criminal, good faith of the person making the report is presumed. *Id.*

² State child and disabled adult protection laws define the same class of individuals differently, but with the same goal: to protect a disabled adult student, not living in a DCFS licensed facility, who is still finishing school with an Individual Education Plan (IEP). The Dept. of Human Services Act (DHS Act) defines "adult student with a disability" as an adult student, age 18 through 21, inclusive (through the day before the student's 22nd birthday), with an IEP other than a resident of a facility licensed by DCFS. 20 ILCS 1305/1-17(b). This statutory definition is the basis for this sample policy's language. For purposes of the discussions in f/ns 1 and 10, the term "adult student with a disability" is shortened to *disabled adult student*.

For elementary districts, delete the following phrase from the first sentence: "~~or, for a student aged 18 through 21, an abused or neglected individual with a disability, .~~"

³ 325 ILCS 5/7. For a board that wants to include what a DCFS report should contain, an optional sentence follows:

The report shall include, if known:

1. The name and address of the child, parent/guardian names, or other persons having custody;
2. The child's age;
3. The child's condition, including any evidence of previous injuries or disabilities; and
4. Any other information that the reporter believes may be helpful to DCFS for its investigation.

⁴ The sample policy makes the report to the superintendent or building principal mandatory to keep the administration informed. The administration may not force the staff member to change or modify his or her report.

necessary notifications to the student's parent(s)/guardian(s) with DCFS, the applicable school resource officer (SRO), and/or local law enforcement.⁵

Any District employee who discovers child pornography on electronic and information technology equipment shall immediately report it to local law enforcement, the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children's CyberTipline 1-800-THE-LOST (1-800-843-5678) or online at report.cybertip.org/ or www.cybertipline.com. The Superintendent or Building Principal shall also be promptly notified of the discovery and that a report has been made.⁶

Any District employee who observes any act of hazing that does bodily harm to a student must report that act to the Building Principal, Superintendent, or designee who will investigate and take appropriate action. If the hazing results in death or great bodily harm, the employee must first make the report to law enforcement and then to the Superintendent or Building Principal. Hazing is defined as any intentional, knowing, or reckless act directed to or required of a student for the purpose of being initiated into, affiliating with, holding office in, or maintaining membership in any group, organization, club, or athletic team whose members are or include other students.⁷

Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act (ANCRA), School Code, and Erin's Law Training

The Superintendent or designee shall provide staff development opportunities for District employees in the detection, reporting, and prevention of child abuse and neglect.⁸

⁵ Optional. The sample policy makes coordination with DCFS, the SRO, and local law enforcement a step in the process of reporting, so the local agencies and school district are better able to prevent and manage the risks school officials and parents/guardians face when a DCFS report has been made, e.g., situations where parents/guardians, upon learning a DCFS report has been made involving their child(ren), commit an act of self-harm in response to the information.

For school districts in DuPage County, the DuPage County State's Attorney (SAO), Regional Office of Education (ROE), Police Dept. (PD), and DCFS have created a *Model Policy Reporting Abuse and Neglect for School Officials in DuPage County*, at: www.dupageroe.org/wp-content/uploads/Mandated_Reporting.pdf. Consult the board attorney about this reporting policy – its intent is for school officials to immediately inform the SAO that a report to DCFS has been made to allow the SAO to investigate and prevent evidence spoliation. **Note:** The DuPage SAO, ROE, and PD lack authority under ANCRA over school officials to enforce compliance with this “model reporting policy;” only DCFS has the authority under ANCRA to enforce penalties under ANCRA, not the “model reporting policy.” The DuPage SAO, ROE, and PD did not consult school officials in the creation of its “model reporting policy.”

⁶ ANCRA requires an electronic and information technology equipment worker or the worker's employer to report a discovery of child pornography depicted on an item of electronic and information technology equipment. 325 ILCS 5/4.5. Consult the board attorney to determine whether any district employees fit the definition of an *electronic and information technology worker*, i.e., are “persons who in the scope and course of their employment or business install, repair, or otherwise service electronic and information technology equipment for a fee.”

The paragraph exceeds the State requirements by requiring *all* district employees to report a discovery of child pornography on electronic and information technology equipment. This furthers the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children's public policy goal of “empowering the public to take immediate and direct action to enforce a zero tolerance policy regarding child sexual exploitation.”

Similar to school personnel who are mandated reporters, electronic and information technology equipment workers and their employers have broad immunities from criminal, civil, or administrative liabilities when they report a discovery of child pornography as required under 325 ILCS 5/4.5, except for willful or wanton misconduct, e.g., knowingly filing a false report. Failure to report a discovery of child pornography is a business offense subject to a fine of \$1001.

⁷ 720 ILCS 5/12C-50.1(b) creates a duty for *school officials* to report hazing. The term *school official* includes all school employees and volunteer coaches. *Id.* The duty to report hazing is triggered only when the district employee was fulfilling his or her responsibilities as a school official and observed hazing which results in bodily harm. *Id.* A report must be made to *supervising educational authorities*, which is not defined in the Act. *Id.* Common sense, however, would require the individual witnessing hazing to report it to the building principal or superintendent. Failure to report hazing is a Class B misdemeanor. Failure to report hazing that resulted in death or great bodily harm is a Class A misdemeanor. *Id.* 7:190-AP1, *Student Handbook - Hazing Prohibited*, uses the same definition of *hazing*; this definition is based on 720 ILCS 5/12C-50.

⁸ While it is unclear whether this is a duty or power, 105 ILCS 5/10-23.12(a), amended by P.A.s 100-413 (eff. 1-1-18) and 100-468 (eff. 6-1-18), authorizes boards “[t]o provide staff development for local school site personnel who work with pupils in grades kindergarten through 8, in the detection, reporting and prevention of child abuse and neglect.”

The drill during such training should be: “If in question, report.”

All District employees shall:

1. Before beginning employment, sign the *Acknowledgement of Mandated Reporter Status* form provided by DCFS. The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the signed forms are retained.
2. Complete mandated reporter training as required by law within one year of initial employment and at least every five years after that date.⁹

The Superintendent will encourage all District educators to complete continuing professional development that addresses the traits and identifiers that may be evident in students who are victims of child sexual abuse, including recognizing and reporting child sexual abuse and providing appropriate follow-up and care for abused students as they return to the classroom setting.^{10 11}

Special Superintendent Responsibilities

The Superintendent shall execute the requirements in Board policy 5:150, *Personnel Records*, whenever another school district requests a reference concerning an applicant who is or was a District employee and was the subject of a report made by a District employee to DCFS.¹²

The Superintendent shall notify the State Superintendent and the Regional Superintendent in writing when he or she has reasonable cause to believe that a license holder was dismissed or resigned from

⁹ ANCRA) also requires staff members, within one year of employment, to complete training from a provider or agency with expertise in recognizing and reporting child abuse. 325 ILCS 5/4. This training must be completed again at least every five years. This ANCRA training requirement addresses only new employees to a district. It is silent about how to manage individuals who were employed by a district before 7-1-14.

To reduce liability and align with best practices, ANCRA training for existing district employees appears prudent; however, consult the board attorney about:

1. Whether mandating existing employees to participate in ANCRA training is an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.
2. How to comply with both the new ANCRA training requirements and whether compliance with them would also satisfy the School Code's more limited district-provided training requirement discussed in f/n 8 above.

¹⁰ *Erin's Law Taskforce Final Report (Report)* at: www.isbe.net/Documents/erins-law-final0512.pdf. 105 ILCS 5/22-65 was repealed by P.A. 99-30 (eff. 7-10-15) upon submission of the Report.

¹¹ 105 ILCS 5/10-23.12(b), amended by P.A.s 100-413 (eff. 1-1-18) and 100-468 (eff. 6-1-18), permits DCFS to cooperate with school officials to distribute informational ANCRA materials in school buildings. The following optional sentence provides that information: "The Superintendent or designee will display DCFS-issued materials that list the DCFS toll-free telephone number and methods for making a report under ANCRA in a clearly visible location in each school building."

¹² ANCRA requires a superintendent, upon being requested for a reference concerning an employee or former employee, to disclose to the requesting school district the fact that a district employee has made a report involving the conduct of the applicant or caused a report to be made to DCFS. 325 ILCS 5/4. When a report involves a disabled adult student, DCFS must instruct mandated reporters making these reports to call the DHS' Office of the Inspector General's statewide 24 hour toll-free telephone number: 1-800-368-1463 (325 ILCS 5/4.4a) to make a report under the DHS Act.

The DHS Act (20 ILCS 1305/1-17(l)) then requires a determination of whether a report involving a disabled adult student should be investigated under it or the Abuse of Adults with Disabilities Intervention Act (20 ILCS 2435), however that Act was repealed by P.A. 99-049 (eff. 7-1-13). The DHS Act does not outline a duty for the superintendent, upon being requested for a reference concerning an employee or former employee, to disclose to the requesting school district the fact that a district employee has made a report involving the conduct of the applicant or caused a report to be made to DHS involving an adult student with a disability.

Given the public policy behind the recent amendments to 325 ILCS 5/4, a reasonable interpretation of the law is that the superintendent's duty to disclose now involves DHS reports concerning adult students with disabilities. However, with no mechanism requiring DHS to report back to the superintendent a *non-substantiated report* (DHS version of a DCFS *unfounded report*), a superintendent's duty to disclose cannot end. Consult the board attorney about managing the duty to disclose reports that involve disabled adult students when DCFS redirects the reporter to DHS. For more information, see policy 5:150, *Personnel Records*.

the District as a result of an act that made a child an abused or neglected child.¹³ The Superintendent must make the report within 30 days of the dismissal or resignation and mail a copy of the notification to the license holder.¹⁴

Special School Board Member Responsibilities

Each individual Board member must, if an allegation is raised to the member during an open or closed Board meeting that a student is an abused child as defined in the Act, direct or cause the Board to direct the Superintendent or other equivalent school administrator to comply with the Act's requirements concerning the reporting of child abuse.¹⁵

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9.
20 ILCS 1305/1-1 et seq., Department of Human Services Act.
325 ILCS 5/, Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act.
720 ILCS 5/12C-50.1, Criminal Code of 2012.

CROSS REF.: 2:20 (Powers and Duties of the School Board; Indemnification), 5:20 (Workplace Harassment Prohibited), 5:100 (Staff Development Program), 5:120 (Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest), 5:150 (Personnel Records), 6:120 (Education of Children with Disabilities), 6:250 (Community Resource Persons and Volunteers), 7:20 (Harassment of Students Prohibited), 7:150 (Agency and Police Interviews)

¹³ Alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent" with "appropriate Intermediate Educational Service Center."

¹⁴ 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(e-5) requires these notifications and provides superintendents immunity from any liability, whether civil or criminal or that otherwise might result by complying with the statute.

¹⁵ 325 ILCS 5/4. This statute makes board members mandatory child abuse reporters "to the extent required in accordance with other provisions of this section expressly concerning the duty of school board members to report suspected child abuse." Thus, a board member's duty is "to direct the superintendent or other equivalent school administrator to comply with the Act's requirements concerning the reporting of child abuse" whenever an "allegation is raised to a school board member during the course of an open or closed school board meeting that a child who is enrolled in the school district of which he or she is a board member is an abused child." Of course, any board member with reason to doubt that a report was or will be made should directly contact DCFS.

General Personnel

Staff Development Program ¹

The Superintendent or designee shall implement a staff development program. The goal of such program shall be to update and improve the skills and knowledge of staff members in order to achieve and maintain a high level of job performance and satisfaction. Additionally, the development program for licensed staff members shall be designed to effectuate the District and School Improvement Plans so that student learning objectives meet or exceed goals established by the District and State.

The staff development program shall provide, at a minimum, at least once every two years, the in-service training of licensed school personnel and administrators on current best practices regarding the identification and treatment of attention deficit disorder and attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, the application of non-aversive behavioral interventions in the school environment, and the use of psychotropic or psychostimulant medication for school-age children. ²

The staff development program shall provide, at a minimum, once every two years, the in-service training of all District staff on educator ethics, teacher-student conduct, and school employee-student

¹ State law requires the subject matter in paragraph 2 to be covered by policy. State or federal law controls this policy's content. A school board may set and enforce professional growth requirements (105 ILCS 5/24-5). Failure to meet professional growth requirements is considered remediable. *Morris v. ISBE*, 555 N.E.2d 725 (Ill.App.3, 1990).

105 ILCS 5/2-3.62, amended by P.A. 99-30 (repealing 105 ILCS 5.2-3.60), requires ISBE to establish a regional network of educational service centers to coordinate and combine existing services in a manner that is practical and efficient for schools. Their purposes are to provide, among other things, continuing education, in-service training, and staff development services to all local school districts in Illinois.

² This paraphrases 105 ILCS 5/10-20.36. The topic covered in this paragraph must be in a board policy (Id.). A school medical staff, an individualized educational program team, or a professional worker (as defined in Section 14-1.10) may recommend that a student be evaluated by an appropriate medical practitioner. School personnel may consult with the practitioner, with the consent of the student's parent/guardian.

conduct. 3

3 105 ILCS 5/10-22.39(f) requires boards to conduct this in-service. While the language of this paragraph is not required to be in board policy, including it provides a way for boards to monitor that it is being done. Including this language provides an opportunity for each board and the superintendent to examine all current policies, collective bargaining agreements, and administrative procedures on this subject. Each board may then want to have a conversation with the superintendent and direct him or her to develop a curriculum for the in-service that instructs all district staff to maintain boundaries and act appropriately, professionally, and ethically with students. See also 5:120, *Ethics and Conduct*, and f/n 8 in 4:110, *Transportation*. These expectations will be most effective when they reflect local conditions and circumstances. Employee conduct issues may be subjects of mandatory collective bargaining, therefore consulting the board attorney should be a part of this process. A district would commit an unfair labor practice by implementing new employee conduct rules without first offering to negotiate them with the applicable exclusive bargaining representative.

5:100

Page 2 of 4

⁴ Insert the following option if a board wants to list in-services and/or required trainings that the School Code requires, but are not required to be specified in board policy (105 ILCS 5/10-22.39 and 110/3.10(b)(2). If the board does not choose this option, delete 325 ILCS 5/4 from the Legal References. The only non-School Code training requirement listed is from the Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act.

In addition, the staff development program shall include each of the following:

1. At least, once every two years, training of all District staff by a person with expertise on anaphylactic reactions and management.
2. At least every two years, an in-service to train school personnel, at a minimum, to understand, provide information and referrals, and address issues pertaining to youth who are parents, expectant parents, or victims of domestic or sexual violence.
3. Training that, at a minimum, provides District staff with a basic knowledge of matters relating to acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) and the availability of appropriate sources of counseling and referral.
4. Training for school personnel who work with students in grades 7 through 12 to identify the warning signs of mental illness and suicidal behavior in adolescents and teens along with appropriate intervention and referral techniques.
5. Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act (ANCRA), School Code, and *Erin's Law* Training as follows:
 - a. Staff development for local school site personnel who work with students in grades kindergarten through 8, in the detection, reporting, and prevention of child abuse and neglect (see policy 5:90, *Abused and Neglected Child Reporting*).
 - b. Within one year of employment, each staff member must complete mandated reporter training from a provider or agency with expertise in recognizing and reporting child abuse. Mandated reporter training must be completed again at least every five years (see policy 5:90, *Abused and Neglected Child Reporting*).
 - c. Informing educators about the recommendation in the *Erin's Law* Taskforce Report requesting them to attend continuing professional development programs that address the prevention and identification of child sexual abuse (see policy 5:90, *Abused and Neglected Child Reporting*).
6. Education for staff instructing students in grades 7 through 12, concerning teen dating violence as recommended by the District's Nondiscrimination Coordinator, Building Principal, Assistant Building Principal, Dean of Students or Complaint Manager.
7. Ongoing professional development for teachers, administrators, school resource officers, and staff regarding the adverse consequences of school exclusion and justice-system involvement, effective classroom management strategies, culturally responsive discipline, and developmentally appropriate disciplinary methods that promote positive and healthy school climates.
8. Annual continuing education and/or training opportunities (*professional standards*) for school nutrition program directors, managers, and staff. Each school food authority's director shall document compliance with this requirement by the end of each school year and maintain documentation for a three year period.
9. All high school coaching personnel, including the head and assistant coaches, and athletic directors must obtain online concussion certification by completing online concussion awareness training in accordance with 105 ILCS 25/1.15. Coaching personnel and athletic directors hired before 8-18-14 must be certified by 8-19-2015; if hired on or after 8-19-14, they must be certified before their position's start date.
10. The following individuals must complete concussion training as specified in the Youth Sports Concussion Safety Act: coaches and assistant coaches (whether volunteer or employee) of an interscholastic athletic activity; nurses serving on the Concussion Oversight Team; athletic trainers; game officials of an interscholastic athletic activity; and physicians serving on the Concussion Oversight Team. Individuals covered by this training mandate were to initially complete the training by 9-1-16.
11. Every two years, school personnel who work with students must complete an in-person or online training program on the management of asthma, the prevention of asthma symptoms, and emergency response in the school setting.

Alternative to paragraph number 2:

2. At least every two years, an in-service to train school personnel who work with students on how to: (a) communicate with and listen to youth victims of domestic or sexual violence and expectant and parenting youth, (b) connect youth victims of domestic or sexual violence and expectant and parenting youth to appropriate in-school services and other agencies, programs and services as needed, and (c) implement the

The Superintendent shall develop protocols for administering youth suicide awareness and prevention education to staff consistent with Board policy 7:290, *Suicide and Depression Awareness and Prevention*.⁶

⁵ Different from the in-service training that school districts must provide to their staff, 105 ILCS 5/3-11, amended by P.A. 99-616, contains requirements that the regional superintendents must include during teachers institutes. Instruction on prevalent student chronic health conditions should have begun during school year 2009-2010. Educator ethics and teacher-student conduct training is also required (see also f/n 3 above discussing the board's requirement in Section 10-22.39). Beginning with the 2016-17 school year, teachers' institutes must also include instruction on the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) as it pertains to the school environment at least every two years. Contact the Regional Superintendent or the appropriate Intermediate Service Center with questions about online training for this component of a teachers' institute. Discuss with the board attorney the best practices of documenting trainings and evaluations of trainings; many attorneys in the field prefer documentation of ADA trainings to assist in their defense of any potential ADA claims against the district.

For districts that have a practice of providing instruction in life-saving techniques and first-aid in their staff development programs, insert the following optional paragraph that restates 105 ILCS 5/3-11, 105 ILCS 110/3, and 77 Ill.Admin.Code §527.800:

An opportunity shall be provided for all staff members to acquire, develop, and maintain the knowledge and skills necessary to properly administer life-saving techniques and first aid, including the Heimlich maneuver, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, and the use of an automated external defibrillator, in accordance with a nationally recognized certifying organization. Physical fitness facilities' staff must be trained in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and use of an automated external defibrillator.

Persons performing CPR are generally exempt from civil liability if they are trained in CPR (745 ILCS 49/10); persons performing automated external defibrillation are generally exempt from civil liability if they were trained and acted according to the standards of the American Heart Association (745 ILCS 49/12).

The board may also want to address other staff development opportunities. While not required to be policy, 105 ILCS 5/27-23.10 requires a school board to collaborate with State and local law enforcement agencies on gang resistance education and training. It also states that ISBE may assist in the development of instructional materials and teacher training for gang resistance education and training, which may be helpful to include in the staff development program. Other mandated and recommended staff development opportunities that are not located in the School Code or ISBE rules are found in the Ill. Administrative Code or federal regulations. Many of them are cross referenced in this policy.

⁶ Required by 105 ILCS 5/2-3.163, amended by P.A. 99-443.

- LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/2-3.62, 5/10-22.6(c-5), 5/10-22.39, 5/22-80(h), 5/10-23.12, 5/24-5, 25/1.15 and 110/3.
325 ILCS 5/4, Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act.
745 ILCS 49/, Good Samaritan Act.
7 C.F.R. Part 210.
23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 525.
- CROSS REF.: 3:40 (Superintendent), 3:50 (Administrative Personnel Other Than the Superintendent), 4:160 (Environmental Quality of Buildings and Grounds), 5:20 (Workplace Harassment Prohibited), 5:90 (Abused and Neglected Child Reporting), 5:120 (Ethics and Conduct), 5:250 (Leaves of Absence), 6:15 (School Accountability), 6:20 (School Year Calendar and Day), 6:160 (English Learners), 7:20 (Harassment of Students Prohibited), 7:180 (Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment), 7:185 (Teen Dating Violence Prohibited), 7:270 (Administering Medicines to Students), 7:285 (Food Allergy Management Program), 7:290 (Suicide and Depression Awareness and Prevention), 7:305 (Student Athlete Concussions and Head Injuries)
- ADMIN PROC.: 4:160-AP (Environmental Quality of Buildings and Grounds), 4:170-AP6 (Plan for Responding to a Medical Emergency at an Indoor Physical Fitness Facility), 5:100-AP (Staff Development Program), 5:150-AP (Personnel Records), 6:120-AP4 (Care of Students with Diabetes), 7:250-AP1 (Measures to Control the Spread of Head Lice at School)

General Personnel

Recognition for Service ¹

The School Board will periodically recognize those District employees who contribute significantly to the educational programs and welfare of the students.

¹ Nothing in this policy is required by law and districts should customize it to meet their needs.

School districts and communities can honor local people for their contributions to local elementary and secondary schools through the annual Those Who Excel/Illinois Teacher of the Year Program. Awards of Excellence, Merit, Recognition, and Honorable Mention are generally given in seven categories – classroom teacher (licensed), educational service personnel (noncertificated), early career educator, school administrator, school board member/community volunteer, student support personnel (certificated), and team. Award of Excellence winners in the classroom teacher category are eligible to become finalists for Illinois Teacher of the Year. Nominations for the awards are sent to the Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE) by June 15. An awards banquet is held in the fall. Questions regarding the program should be directed to ISBE, Public Information at 217/782-4648. Other information is available online at: www.isbe.net/Pages/Those-who-excel.aspx.

General Personnel

Employee Ethics: Conduct: and Conflict of Interest 1

Professional and Appropriate Conduct

All District employees are expected to maintain high standards in their school relationships, to demonstrate integrity and honesty, to be considerate and cooperative, and to maintain professional and appropriate relationships with students, parents, staff members, and others.² In addition, the *Code of Ethics for Illinois Educators*, adopted by the Illinois State Board of Education, is incorporated by reference into this policy.³ Any employee who sexually harasses a student or otherwise violates an employee conduct standard will be subject to discipline up to and including dismissal.⁴

Statement of Economic Interests

The following employees must file a *Statement of Economic Interests* as required by the Illinois Governmental Ethics Act:⁵

1. Superintendent;
2. Building Principal;
3. Head of any department;
4. Any employee who, as the District's agent, is responsible for negotiating one or more contracts including collective bargaining agreement(s), in the amount of \$1,000 or greater;
5. Hearing officer;
6. Any employee having supervisory authority for 20 or more employees; and

¹ The State Officials and Employees Ethics Act (5 ILCS 430/), requires a policy on a subject-matter covered in this sample policy; State and federal law controls its content. This policy contains items on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

² 105 ILCS 5/10-22.39 requires each board to conduct in-service training on educator ethics, teacher-student conduct, and school employee-student conduct for all personnel. These expectations will be most effective when the in-service curriculum reflects local conditions and circumstances. While the School Code only requires the in-service, the requirement presents an opportunity for each board and the superintendent to examine all current policies, collective bargaining agreements, and administrative procedures on this subject. Each board may then want to have a conversation with the superintendent and direct him or her to develop a curriculum for the in-service that instructs all district staff to maintain boundaries and act appropriately, professionally, and ethically with students. See discussion in third option of f/n 3, 5:100, *Staff Development Program*. After its discussion of these issues, the board may have further expectations and may choose to reflect those expectations here.

³ 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 22. Boards are not required to include ISBE's *Code of Ethics for Illinois Educators* in a board policy. Incorporating it by reference into a policy demonstrates a board's commitment to the *Code's* principles and may allow a board to enforce the *Code* independently from any action taken by the State Superintendent.

Use this optional sentence to establish a requirement that the board can monitor: "The Superintendent or designee shall identify appropriate employee conduct standards and provide them to staff members." Sample conduct standards are contained in administrative procedure 5:120-AP2, *Employee Conduct Standards*. Consult the board attorney for advice on whether the board must offer to negotiate employee conduct standards with the applicable exclusive bargaining representative before establishing them.

⁴ This sentence is optional. The Ill. Human Rights Act makes it a civil rights violation to fail to take remedial action, or to fail to take appropriate disciplinary action, against any employee when the district knows that the employee committed or engaged in sexual harassment of a student. 775 ILCS 5/5A-102. Sexual harassment of a student is also prohibited by 7:20, *Harassment of Students Prohibited*, and of an employee by 5:20, *Workplace Harassment Prohibited*.

⁵ 5 ILCS 420/4A-101. Any county clerk may use a mandatory system of Internet-based filing of economic interest statements; if done, the clerk must post the statements, without the addresses, of the filers, on a publicly accessible website. 5 ILCS 420/4A-108.

7. Any employee in a position that requires an administrative or a chief school business official endorsement.

Ethics and Gift Ban

School Board policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban*, applies to all District employees.⁶ Students shall not be used in any manner for promoting a political candidate or issue.

Prohibited Interests; Conflict of Interest; and Limitation of Authority

In accordance with Section 22-5 of the School Code, “no school officer or teacher shall be interested in the sale, proceeds, or profits of any book, apparatus, or furniture used or to be used in any school with which such officer or teacher may be connected,” except when the employee is the author or developer of instructional materials listed with the Illinois State Board of Education and adopted for use by the Board.⁷ An employee having an interest in instructional materials must file an annual statement with the Board Secretary.⁸

For the purpose of acquiring profit or personal gain, no employee shall act as an agent of the District nor shall an employee act as an agent of any business in any transaction with the District. This includes participation in the selection, award or administration of a contract supported by a federal award when the employee has a real or apparent conflict of interest as defined by 2 C.F.R. §200.318(c)(1).⁹ Employees shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties to agreements or contracts.¹⁰ Situations in which the interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value must comply with State law and Board policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban*.¹¹

Outside Employment

Employees shall not engage in any other employment or in any private business during regular working hours or at such other times as are necessary to fulfill appropriate assigned duties.

⁶ The State Officials and Employees Ethics Act prohibits State employees from engaging in certain political activities and accepting certain gifts. 5 ILCS 430/. The Act requires all school districts to adopt an *ordinance or resolution* “in a manner no less restrictive” than the Act’s provisions. See policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban*.

Districts may not inhibit or prohibit employees from petitioning, making public speeches, campaigning for or against political candidates, speaking out on public policy questions, distributing political literature, making campaign contributions, and seeking public office. 50 ILCS 135/, Governmental Employees Political Rights Act. An employee may not use his/her position of employment to coerce or inhibit others in the free exercise of their political rights or engage in political activities at work. *Id.*

⁷ This sentence quotes 105 ILCS 5/22-5 because the statute does not define important terms making it difficult to paraphrase. No appellate decision defines *school officer* or *apparatus*, or what is meant by *connected*. The statute was enacted in 1961 but earlier versions were in the School Code much longer. A violation of this prohibition is a Class A misdemeanor.

⁸ *Id.*

⁹ 2 C.F.R. §200.318(c)(1).

¹⁰ *Id.*

¹¹ *Id.* The rule provides flexibility for school districts to “set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value,” along with “disciplinary actions to be applied for violations.” Referring to sample policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban* for these standards provides clarity and consistency. Policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban* refers to **Limitations on Receiving Gifts** in the Ethics Act at 5 ILCS 430/10-10 – 10-30, along with discussion of the specific penalties available under the Ethics Act at 5 ILCS 430/50-5 in its **Enforcement** subhead.

Incorporated
by reference: 5:120-E (Code of Ethics for Illinois Educators)

LEGAL REF.: U.S. Constitution, First Amendment.
2 C.F.R. §200.318(c)(1).
5 ILCS 420/4A-101 and 430/.
50 ILCS 135/.
105 ILCS 5/10-22.39 and 5/22-5.
775 ILCS 5/5A-102.
23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 22, Code of Ethics for Illinois Educators.
Pickering v. Board of Township H.S. Dist. 205, 391 U.S. 563 (1968).
Garcetti v. Ceballos, 547 U.S. 410 (2006).

CROSS REF.: 2:105 (Ethics and Gift Ban), 4:60 (Purchases and Contracts), 5:100 (Staff
Development Program)

General Personnel

Personal Technology and Social Media: Usage and Conduct 1

Definitions

Includes - Means “includes without limitation” or “includes, but is not limited to.”

Social media - Media for social interaction, using highly accessible communication techniques through the use of web-based and mobile technologies to turn communication into interactive dialogue.² This includes, but is not limited to, services such as *Facebook*, *LinkedIn*, *Twitter*, *Instagram*, *Snapchat*, and *YouTube*.³

Personal technology - Any device that is not owned or leased by the District or otherwise authorized for District use and: (1) transmits sounds, images, text, messages, videos, or electronic information, (2) electronically records, plays, or stores information, or (3) accesses the Internet, or private communication or information networks.⁴ This includes laptop computers (e.g., laptops, ultrabooks, and chromebooks), tablets (e.g., iPads®, Kindle®, Microsoft Surface®, and other Android® platform or Windows® devices), smartphones (e.g., iPhone®, BlackBerry®, Android® platform phones, and Windows Phone®), and other devices (e.g., iPod®).⁵

¹ This policy is optional. Consult the board attorney because personal technology and social media involve an unprecedented area of the law. Public employees’ First Amendment rights involve an unsettled area of the law. Personal technology and social media platforms change continually. Therefore, instead of prohibiting specific actions, this sample policy focuses on what will not change - maintaining appropriate behavior as outlined in 5:120, *Ethics and Conduct*, the Ill. Educators’ Code of Ethics at 23 Ill.Admin.Code §22.20, and 105 ILCS 5/21B-75 (allows suspensions or revocations of certificates for *immorality* and *unprofessional conduct*, among other things). *Immoral* has been defined by one court to mean “shameless conduct showing moral indifference to the opinions of the good and respectable members of the community,” (see *Ahmad v. Board of Education of City of Chicago*, 847 N.E.2d 810, 819 (Ill.App. 1, 2006)).

Consult the board attorney when a board wants to prohibit more specific actions and/or specific speech, e.g., *friending* students on Facebook or similar social media, *tweeting* or otherwise communicating with students on Twitter or similar social media sites, and text messaging or emailing students. See also the discussion in f/ns 6 & 7 below.

This policy also contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. When a policy’s subject matter is superseded by a bargaining agreement, the board policy can state, “Please refer to the applicable collective bargaining agreement.”

² Several definitions of social media exist, and a board may wish to use another definition or create its own with the board attorney. This sample policy’s definition is very broad. It is adapted from a frequently cited Wikipedia definition at en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Social_media. Merriam-Webster’s definition is at www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/social%20.

³ Optional. A board may want to add other sites. As of October 2010, the publication *eBizMBA Inc.* lists the top four social networking sites as Facebook, Myspace, Twitter, and LinkedIn, respectively.

⁴ *Personal technology* is not yet defined. It is the title of a weekly column in *The Wall Street Journal*. The column was created and is authored by Walt Mossberg, who frequently directs readers to his review of new technologies on a website titled *All Things Digital* at to allthingsd.com/author/walt/. Many of the reviewed devices operate as described in this sample definition.

⁵ Optional.

Usage and Conduct **6**

All District employees who use personal technology and social media shall: **7**

1. Adhere to the high standards for appropriate school relationships required by policy 5:120, *Ethics and Conduct* at all times, regardless of the ever-changing social media and personal technology platforms available. This includes District employees posting images or private information about themselves or others in a manner readily accessible to students and other employees that is inappropriate as defined by policy 5:20, *Workplace Harassment Prohibited*; 5:100, *Staff Development Program*; 5:120, *Ethics and Conduct*; 6:235, *Access to Electronic Networks*; 7:20, *Harassment of Students Prohibited*; and the Ill. Code of Educator Ethics, 23 Ill.Admin.Code §22.20.
2. Choose a District-provided or supported method whenever possible to communicate with students and their parents/guardians.
3. Not interfere with or disrupt the educational or working environment, or the delivery of education or educational support services.
4. Comply with policy 5:130, *Responsibilities Concerning Internal Information*. This means that personal technology and social media may not be used to share, publish, or transmit information about or images of students and/or District employees without proper approval. For District employees, proper approval may include implied consent under the circumstances. **8**
5. Refrain from using the District's logos without permission and follow Board policy 5:170, *Copyright*, and all District copyright compliance procedures. **9**
6. Use personal technology and social media for personal purposes only during non-work times or hours. Any duty-free use must occur during times and places that the use will not interfere with job duties or otherwise be disruptive to the school environment or its operation. **10**

6 Whether to discipline an employee for his or her speech is always highly fact sensitive and should always occur after a consultation with the board attorney (see f/ns 1 and 7). The discipline will require careful balancing of the district's obligations to protect its students with employees' rights. Further, a board may not discipline its employees for discussing the terms and conditions of their employment with co-workers and others or otherwise interfere with their employees' efforts to work to improve the terms and conditions of their workplace (29 U.S.C. §151 *et seq.*).

7 The following list is optional and may contain items on which collective bargaining may be required (see f/n 1). To ensure that the listed expectations match local conditions, boards may want to initiate a conversation with the superintendent about these expectations. Expectations will be most effective when they reflect local conditions and circumstances. This conversation provides an additional opportunity for the board and superintendent to examine all current policies, collective bargaining agreements, and administrative procedures applicable to this subject (see f/n 2 of policy 5:120, *Ethics and Conduct*, for more discussion about how to initiate this conversation and f/n 3 of policy 5:100, *Staff Development Program*). Employee conduct issues may be subjects of mandatory collective bargaining, therefore consulting the board attorney should be a part of this process. After discussing these issues, the board may have further expectations and may choose to reflect those expectations here.

8 Inherent dangers exist when district employees use personal technology and social media without understanding how the information is used within the chosen platform and what choices are available within the platform to control it. Some examples of laws that require the safekeeping of district and school records include: the Federal Educational Rights and Privacy Act, 20 U.S.C. §1232g and the Ill. School Student Records Act, 105 ILCS 10/ (both prohibit the unauthorized disclosure of student school records), 5 ILCS 140/7 (exempts personnel information and other items such as school security and response plans and maps from disclosure), 45 C.F.R. §164.502 (protects the employees' health information), and 820 ILCS 40/ (governs the release of an employee's disciplinary action). For district employees, implied consent may be sufficient in some circumstances, e.g., teachers taking pictures of each other at a birthday party in the teachers' lounge or at a social event off school grounds and later posting those pictures on Facebook.

9 17 U.S.C. §101 *et seq.*

10 105 ILCS 5/24-9; Fair Labor Standards Act, 29 U.S.C. §201 *et seq.* See also f/ns 1 and 6 above.

7. Assume all risks associated with the use of personal technology and social media at school or school-sponsored activities, including students' viewing of inappropriate Internet materials through the District employee's personal technology or social media. The Board expressly disclaims any responsibility for imposing content filters, blocking lists, or monitoring of its employees' personal technology and social media. **11**
8. Be subject to remedial and any other appropriate disciplinary action for violations of this policy ranging from prohibiting the employee from possessing or using any personal technology or social media at school to dismissal and/or indemnification of the District for any losses, costs, or damages, including reasonable attorney fees, incurred by the District relating to, or arising out of, any violation of this policy. **12**

The Superintendent shall: **13**

1. Inform District employees about this policy during the in-service on educator ethics, teacher-student conduct, and school employee-student conduct required by Board policy 5:120, *Ethics and Conduct*.
2. Direct Building Principals to annually:
 - a. Provide their building staff with a copy of this policy.
 - b. Inform their building staff about the importance of maintaining high standards in their school relationships.
 - c. Remind their building staff that those who violate this policy will be subject to remedial and any other appropriate disciplinary action up to and including dismissal.
3. Build awareness of this policy with students, parents, and the community.

11 The Children's Internet Protection Act (CIPA), 20 U.S.C. §6301, requires school districts to maintain a policy and provide Internet access that protects against access to websites containing material that is obscene, pornographic, or harmful to minors. See 6:235, *Access to Electronic Networks*. Because a district cannot subject its employees' usage of personal technology and social media to the same measures required under CIPA (i.e., content filters, blocking lists, or district monitoring of Internet website traffic for patterns of usage that could indicate inappropriate network usage), this statement seeks to balance the district's duty by shifting responsibility for inappropriate behavior to the individual employee.

12 The Ill. Human Rights Act makes it a civil rights violation to fail to take remedial action, or to fail to take appropriate disciplinary action against any employee, when the district knows that the employee committed or engaged in sexual harassment of a student (775 ILCS 5/5A-102). Sexual harassment of a student is also prohibited by 7:20, *Harassment of Student Prohibited*, and of an employee by 5:20, *Workplace Harassment Prohibited*.

13 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7. The school board directs, through policy, the superintendent in his or her charge of the district's administration. One logical method for a board to address the issue of district employees' use of personal technology and social media is to include its expectations during its in-service trainings required by 105 ILCS 5/10-22.39. Many experts in social media risk management advocate training employees about the expectations concerning social media usage. For boards that do not want to include this as a part of the in-service, delete the phrase "during the in-service on educator ethics, teacher-student conduct, and school employee-student conduct required by Board policy 5:120, *Ethics and Conduct*."

Public employee First Amendment issues involve the balance between the importance of the speech and the district's interest in maintaining order and effective school operations. The First Amendment "does not entitle primary and secondary teachers, when conducting the education of captive audiences, to cover topics, or advocate viewpoints, that depart from the curriculum adopted by the school system." See *Mayer v. Monroe County Community School Corp.*, 474 F.3d 477 (7th Cir. 2007). Nor is the First Amendment likely to entitle a teacher to protection for purely personal speech that does not touch on a matter of public concern. See *Pickering v. High School Dist. 205*, 391 U.S. 563 (1968). However, when public employees speak as private citizens on their own time about matters of public concern, they may face only those speech restrictions that are necessary for their employers to operate efficiently and effectively (*Garcetti v. Ceballos*, 547 U.S. 410 (2006)).

4. Ensure that no one for the District, or on its behalf, requests of an employee or applicant access in any manner to his or her social networking website or requests passwords to such sites. **14**
5. Periodically review this policy and any procedures with District employee representatives and electronic network system administrator(s) and present proposed changes to the Board.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/21B-75 and 5/21B-80.
 Ill. Human Rights Act, 775 ILCS 5/5A-102.
 Code of Ethics for Ill. Educators, 23 Ill.Admin.Code §22.20.
Garcetti v. Ceballos, 547 U.S. 410 (2006).
Pickering v. High School Dist. 205, 391 U.S. 563 (1968).
Mayer v. Monroe County Community School Corp., 474 F.3d 477 (7th Cir. 2007).

CROSS REF.: 5:20 (Workplace Harassment Prohibited), 5:30 (Hiring Process and Criteria),
 5:100 (Staff Development Program), 5:120 (Ethics and Conduct), 5:130
 (Responsibilities Concerning Internal Information), 5:150 (Personnel Records),
 5:170 (Copyright), 5:200 (Terms and Conditions of Employment and Dismissal),
 6:235 (Access to Electronic Networks), 7:20 (Harassment of Students
 Prohibited), 7:340 (Student Records)

14 Right to Privacy in the Workplace Act, 820 ILCS 55/10(b), amended by P.A. 99-610, eff. 1-1-17 (also known as the *Facebook Password Law*). The exception for *professional accounts* is unlikely to be available to school districts; see the explanation in f/n 15 in policy 5:30, *Hiring Process and Criteria*. The statute specifically permits an employer to: (1) maintain workplace policies governing the use of the employer’s electronic equipment, including policies regarding Internet use, social networking site use, and electronic mail use; and (2) monitor usage of the employer’s electronic equipment and electronic mail.

The statute does not prohibit an employer from (1) obtaining information about an applicant or an employee that is in the public domain or that is otherwise obtained in compliance with the statute, and (2) requesting or requiring an applicant or employee to share specific content that is reported to the employer to: (a) ensure compliance with laws and regulatory requirements, (b) investigate certain allegations as outlined in the law, and (c) prohibit certain outlined behaviors in the law. Finally, the statute does not apply to other types of personal technology that employees may use to communicate with students or other individuals, such as personal email or text messages on a personal phone. However, employers may access online accounts that the employer pays for or that an employee creates or maintains on behalf of the employer in connection with the employee’s employment. Consult the board attorney about these issues.

General Personnel

Responsibilities Concerning Internal Information 1

District employees are responsible for maintaining: (1) the integrity and security of all internal information, and (2) the privacy of confidential records, including but not limited to: student school records, personnel records, and the minutes of, and material disclosed in, a closed School Board meeting. Internal information is any information, oral or recorded in electronic or paper format, maintained by the District or used by the District or its employees. The Superintendent or designee shall manage procedures for safeguarding the integrity, security, and, as appropriate, confidentiality of internal information.

LEGAL REF.: Family Educational and Privacy Rights Act, 20 U.S.C. §1232g.
Uses and Disclosures of Protected Health Information; General Rules, 45 C.F.R. §164.502.
Ill. Freedom of Information Act, 5 ILCS 140/.
Local Records Act, 50 ILCS 205/.
105 ILCS 10/.
Personnel Record Review Act, 820 ILCS 40/.

CROSS REF.: 2:140 (Communications To and From the Board), 2:250 (Access to District Public Records), 5:150 (Personnel Records), 7:340 (Student Records)

1 State and federal law control the content of this policy to the extent that: (1) the unauthorized disclosure of student school records is prohibited by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, 20 U.S.C. §1232g, and the Illinois School Student Records Act, 105 ILCS 10/; (2) 5 ILCS 140/7 protects school security and response plans and maps from disclosure; (3) if a district offers a self-insured group health plan or flexible spending account, it must establish clear procedures to protect the employees' health information (45 C.F.R. §164.502); (4) the Freedom of Information Act contains exemptions for certain private or personal information and employee evaluations (5 ILCS 140/7); (5) the Ill. Personnel Record Review Act governs the release of an employee's disciplinary action (820 ILCS 40 /); and (6) any person who knowingly destroys, removes, conceals, or alters any public record with the intent to defraud any party commits a Class 4 felony (50 ILCS 205/4, amended by P.A. 98-1063). These are examples of the laws requiring the safekeeping of district and school records.

This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. If a local collective bargaining agreement contains a provision on these responsibilities, it will supersede this policy and the board policy should state, "Please refer to the following current Agreement: [actual title of Collective Bargaining Agreement (not including dates)]."

This sample policy's intent is to safeguard district records accessed or created by employees. This includes protecting the district from unauthorized release of confidential records or the destruction of records. While the legal guidance is sparse, districts should take steps to avoid security breaches. Some districts may have more legal obligations than others. School districts that are considered "covered entities" under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) are required to comply with the HIPAA Security Rule. Furthermore, districts that allow foreign exchange students to attend their schools may need to put safeguards in place in order to protect data that is transferred to the Student and Exchange Visitor Information System (SEVIS).

To help maintain the integrity of records, districts should prevent their over-accumulation. Not all internal information must be preserved even if it is a *public record* for purposes of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 ILCS 140/. According to the Local Records Act, 50 ILCS 205/, a record must be retained only when it contains: (1) evidence of the district's organization, function, policies, procedures, or activities, or (2) informational data appropriate for preservation. While this is a slippery slope without definitive parameters, recorded information may generally be deleted that are conversational or personal, meeting notices, spam, email of a transient nature, duplicate material sent from other staff members, and draft material. However, no district record, no matter its form, may be destroyed if it is subject to a litigation hold. See administrative procedure 2:250-AP2, *Protocols for Record Preservation and Development of Retention Schedules*. For guidance on Board member use and retention of email, see 2:140-E, *Guidance for Board Member Communications, Including Email Use*.

General Personnel

Solicitations By or From Staff ¹

District employees shall not solicit donations or sales, nor shall they be solicited for donations or sales, on school grounds without prior approval from the Superintendent.

CROSS REF.: 8:90 (Parent Organizations and Booster Clubs)

¹ This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. If a local collective bargaining agreement contains a provision on this issue, it will supersede this policy for those covered employees. In such cases, the board policy should be amended to state, "Please refer to the applicable collective bargaining agreement." For employees not covered, the policy should reflect the board's current practice.

General Personnel

Personnel Records ¹

The Superintendent or designee shall manage the maintenance of personnel records in accordance with State and federal law and School Board policy. Records, as determined by the Superintendent, are retained for all employment applicants, employees, and former employees given the need for the District to document employment-related decisions, evaluate program and staff effectiveness, and comply with government recordkeeping and reporting requirements. Personnel records shall be maintained in the District's administrative office, under the Superintendent's direct supervision.

Access to personnel records is available as follows:

1. An employee will be given access to his or her personnel records according to State law and guidelines developed by the Superintendent. ²
2. An employee's supervisor or other management employee who has an employment or business-related reason to inspect the record is authorized to have access.
3. Anyone having the respective employee's written consent may have access.
4. Access will be granted to anyone authorized by State or federal law to have access.
5. All other requests for access to personnel information are governed by Board policy 2:250, *Access to District Public Records*.³

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

This policy is consistent with the minimum requirements of State law. The local collective bargaining agreement may contain provisions that exceed these requirements. When a policy's subject matter is superseded by a bargaining agreement, the board policy can state, "Please refer to the current [insert name of any applicable CBA]."

² An employee has the right to view his or her personnel file contents, with a few exceptions (Ill. Personnel Record Review Act, 820 ILCS 40/). Thus, personnel files should contain only factual and accurate job-related information. In addition, the Personnel Record Review Act identifies records that may not be kept, that is, a record of an employee's associations, political activities, publications, communications, or non-employment activities as well as records identifying an employee as the subject of an investigation by DCFS if the investigation resulted in an unfounded report as specified in the Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act.

³ Unless a specific exemption is available, personnel file information is available to anyone making a FOIA request (5 ILCS 140/). Specific exemptions protect the following:

1. *Private information* meaning "unique identifiers, including a person's social security number, driver's license number, employee identification number, biometric identifiers, personal financial information, passwords or other access codes, medical records, home or personal telephone numbers, and personal email addresses. Private information also includes home address and personal license plates, except as otherwise provided by law or when compiled without possibility of attribution to any person." This exemption is subject to prior review by the Public Access Officer.
2. *Personal information* "the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy" (5 ILCS 140/7(b) and (c)).

The Personnel Record Review Act prohibits the disclosure of a performance evaluation under FOIA (820 ILCS 40/11, amended by P.A. 96-1483). The treatment of a request for a disciplinary report, letter of reprimand, or other disciplinary action depends on the age of the responsive record. If the responsive record is more than 4 years old, the request should be denied unless the disclosure is permitted by the Act (5 ILCS 140/7.5(q); 820 ILCS 40/8). If the responsive record is 4 years old or less, the district should provide the record and must notify the employee in written form or through email, if available (820 ILCS 40/7, amended by P.A. 96-1212).

The School Code prohibits the disclosure of school teacher, principal, and superintendent performance evaluations except as otherwise provided in the certified employee evaluation laws (105 ILCS 5/24A-7.1, added by P.A. 96-861).

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) created national standards to protect individuals' medical records and other personal health information. If a district is a *covered entity* (i.e., offers a self-insured group health plan or flexible spending account), it must establish clear procedures to protect the employee's health information (45 C.F.R. §164.502). Such districts should consult their attorneys and insurance provider for assistance.

The Superintendent or designee shall manage a process for responding to inquiries by a prospective employer concerning a current or former employee's job performance. ⁴ The Superintendent shall execute the requirements in the Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act whenever another school district asks for a reference concerning an applicant who is or was a District employee and was the subject of a report made by a District employee to DCFS. ⁵

When requested for information about an employee by an entity other than a prospective employer, the District will only confirm position and employment dates unless the employee has submitted a written request to the Superintendent or designee.

LEGAL REF.: 745 ILCS 46/10.
820 ILCS 40/.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.660.

CROSS REF.: 2:250 (Access to District's Public Records), 7:340 (Student Records)

⁴ The Employment Record Disclosure Act (745 ILCS 46/10) provides conditional immunity to employers responding to a reference request; it states: "Any employer or authorized employee or agent acting on behalf of an employer who, upon inquiry by a prospective employer, provides truthful written or verbal information, or information that it believes in good faith is truthful, about a current or former employee's job performance is presumed to be acting in good faith and is immune from civil liability for the disclosure and the consequences of the disclosure." This immunity statute does not, however, create an exemption to the requirements in the Personnel Record Review Act. The Review Act requires an employer to give an employee written notice before divulging a "disciplinary report, letter of reprimand, or other disciplinary action to a third party;" (820 ILCS 40/7). An employment application may contain a waiver of this notice (Id.).

⁵ 325 ILCS 5/4 requires a superintendent, upon being asked for a reference concerning an employee or former employee, to disclose to the requesting school district the fact that a district employee has made a report involving the conduct of the applicant or caused a report to be made to DCFS. For more information, see 5:150-AP, *Personnel Records*.

General Personnel

Copyright¹

Works Made for Hire²

The Superintendent shall manage the development of instructional materials and computer programs by employees during the scope of their employment in accordance with State and federal laws and School Board policies. Whenever an employee is assigned to develop instructional materials and/or computer programs, or otherwise performs such work within the scope of his or her employment, it is assured the District shall be the owner of the copyright.

Copyright Compliance

While staff members may use appropriate supplementary materials, it is each staff member's responsibility to abide by the District's copyright compliance procedures and to obey the copyright laws. The District is not responsible for any violations of the copyright laws by its staff or students. A staff member should contact the Superintendent or designee whenever the staff member is uncertain about whether using or copying material complies with the District's procedures or is permissible under the law, or wants assistance on when and how to obtain proper authorization. No staff member shall, without first obtaining the permission of the Superintendent or designee, install or download any program on a District-owned computer. At no time shall it be necessary for a District staff member to violate copyright laws in order to properly perform his or her duties.

Copyright Infringement; Designation of District Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DMCA) Agent³

The employee listed below receives complaints about copyright infringement within the use of the District's online services. The Superintendent or designee will register this information with the federal Copyright Office as required by federal law.

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. Creators of original materials, including materials posted on the Internet, are granted exclusive rights, known as *copyrights* (17 U.S.C. §101 *et seq.*). These exclusive rights include reproducing and publicly performing the work. Congress granted some exceptions to exclusive rights for schools, including §107 on fair use, §108 on library reproduction and archiving, §109 on first sale, and §110 on classroom performance and display. If not covered by an exception, the copyright owner's permission must be sought before a work can be copied or performed. The fine for failing to comply with copyright law is steep making the cost of consulting with the board attorney a bargain.

² In evaluating a work made for hire claim, courts consider a non-exhaustive list of factors, including: (1) the hiring party's right to control the manner and means by which the product is accomplished; (2) the skill required to create the material; (3) the location of the work; (4) the duration of the relationship between the parties; (5) whether the hiring party has the right to assign additional projects to the hired party; and (6) the provision of employee benefits. *Shanton v. St. Charles Community Unit Sch. Dist.* 303, 2017 WL 4865536 (N.D.Ill. 2017)(citing *Community for Creative Non-Violence v. Reid*, 490 U.S. 730 (1989)).

³ Optional. Before using this text, **consult the board attorney to first identify whether the District is an online service provider (OSP) under the DMCA.** The DMCA is an amendment to 17 U.S.C. §101 *et seq.* The amendment provides limitations on OSP liability for storage, at the direction of a user, of copyrighted material residing on a system or network controlled or operated by or for the OSP. This liability limitation is called the *Safe Harbor Provision* (SHP). **If a district is an OSP, the SHP provision will only apply if the district designates, publicizes, and registers a DMCA Agent with the federal Copyright Office (at publication time, registration was \$6).**

Districts that may benefit from the SHP are those which operate or contract to operate the following types of websites: file and information sharing sites; blogs that allow guests to post content; social media sites; and other sites that accept, publish or host content created and submitted by other parties. For further steps to designate a DMCA agent, see 5:170- AP4, *Designation of District Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DMCA) Agent; Registration Process.*

District DMCA Agent:

Name

Address

Email

Telephone

LEGAL REF.: Federal Copyright Law of 1976, 17 U.S.C. §101 et seq.
105 ILCS 5/10-23.10.

CROSS REF.: 6:235 (Access to Electronic Networks)

General Personnel

Temporary Illness or Temporary Incapacity ¹

A temporary illness or temporary incapacity is an illness or other capacity of ill-being that renders an employee physically or mentally unable to perform assigned duties. During such a period, the employee can use accumulated sick leave benefits. ² However, income received from other sources (worker's compensation, District-paid insurance programs, etc.) will be deducted from the District's compensation liability to the employee. The School Board's intent is that in no case will the employee, who is temporarily disabled, receive more than 100 percent of his or her gross salary. Those insurance plans privately purchased by the employee and to which the District does not contribute, are not applicable to this policy.

If illness, incapacity, or any other condition causes a teacher or other licensed employee to be absent in one school year, after exhaustion of all available leave, for more than 90 consecutive work days, such absence may be considered a permanent disability and the Board may begin dismissal proceedings subject to State and federal law, including the Americans with Disabilities Act. ³ The Superintendent may recommend this paragraph's use when circumstances strongly suggest that the teacher or other licensed employee returned to work intermittently in order to avoid this paragraph's application. This paragraph shall not be considered a limitation on the Board's authority to take any action concerning an employee that is authorized by State and federal law. ⁴

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

This policy is consistent with the minimum requirements of State law. The local collective bargaining agreement may contain provisions that exceed these requirements. When a policy's subject matter is superseded by a bargaining agreement, the board policy can state, "Please refer to the current [*insert name of CBA or use a generic reference, e.g., 'agreement between the bargaining representative and the School Board'*]"

² Temporary mental or physical incapacity as determined by a medical examination is not cause for dismissing a teacher (105 ILCS 5/10-22.4 and 5/24-13).

³ A teacher's contractual continued service status is not affected by an absence caused by temporary illness or temporary incapacity (105 ILCS 5/24-13). Two cases, decided before the Americans with Disabilities Act was enacted, held that this statute grants school boards the power to define, through policy, temporary illness or incapacity. *School Dist 151 v. ISBE*, 507 N.E.2d 134 (Ill.App.1, 1987); *Elder v. School Dist. No. 127 1/2*, 208 N.E.2d 423 (Ill.App.1, 1965).

Important: Until February 2014, this paragraph in the **PRESS** sample policy applied to all employees. We limited its application to teachers in response to feedback that the paragraph should align with the statute. Section 24-13, which this paragraph implements, applies only to teachers and, thus, we amended the paragraph to make it applicable only to teachers. **This change may trigger a bargaining requirement with a bargaining unit for educational support personnel.**

The Illinois appellate court decisions cited above upheld a board policy designating when a temporary [illness or] incapacity becomes permanent for the purpose of being a cause of dismissal. The court approved using 90 days of absence due to illness, after the exhaustion of sick days, as the point at which the district considers termination. The court upheld a hearing officer decision noting that a policy providing for a 90-school-day absence following exhaustion of sick leave was sufficient under Section 24-13. The court noted that applying that particular policy over a 2-year period would not be appropriate because the 2-year period would have the effect of allowing the school board to define a temporary illness or incapacity out of existence; i.e., making it impossible for a teacher to qualify for such an absence. **Important:** a district should consult the board attorney before determining that a teacher's temporary illness or incapacity became permanent.

The point at which any employee's temporary disability becomes permanent must be analyzed using the Americans with Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. §12102, also referred to as the ADA or the ADA Amendments Act (ADAAA). This federal law prohibits employers from discriminating against individuals with a disability who can perform the essential functions of a job with or without reasonable accommodation. A district should regularly analyze each position's job description to ensure that it identifies the position's essential functions. Consult the board attorney concerning compliance with the ADA.

⁴ This optional sentence recognizes that the board may take action concerning an employee in situations beyond this policy's scope.

Any employee may be required to have an examination, at the District's expense, by a physician who is licensed in Illinois to practice medicine and surgery in all its branches, an advanced practice nurse who has a written collaborative agreement with a collaborating physician that authorizes the advanced practice nurse to perform health examinations, or a physician assistant who has been delegated the authority by his or her supervisor to perform health examinations if the examination is job-related and consistent with business necessity.⁵

LEGAL REF.: Americans with Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. §12102.
105 ILCS 5/10-22.4, 5/24-12, and 5/24-13.
Elder v. School Dist. No.127 1/2, 208 N.E.2d 423 (Ill.App.1, 1965).
School District No. 151 v. ISBE, 507 N.E.2d 134 (Ill.App.1, 1987).

CROSS REF.: 5:30 (Hiring Process and Criteria), 5:185 (Family and Medical Leave), 5:250 (Leaves of Absence), 5:330 (Sick Days, Vacation, Holidays, and Leaves)

⁵ The State law (105 ILCS 5/24-5), allowing boards to require physicals of current employees "from time to time," has been superseded by the ADA, 42 U.S.C. §12112(d)(4). The ADA allows medical inquiries of current employees only when they are job-related and consistent with business necessity or part of a voluntary employee wellness program (*Id.*). Districts may deny jobs to individuals with disabilities who pose a direct threat to the health or safety of others in the workplace, provided that a reasonable accommodation would neither eliminate the risk nor reduce it to an acceptable level (42 U.S.C. §12113; 29 C.F.R. Part 1630.2(r)).

Note that while examination by a spiritual leader/practitioner is sufficient for leaves, the statute does not authorize an examination by a spiritual leader/practitioner for district-ordered physicals of an employee. The difference may present a constitutional issue; contact the board attorney for an opinion if the employee wants to use an examination by a spiritual leader/practitioner.

General Personnel

Family and Medical Leave 1

Leave Description

An eligible employee may use unpaid family and medical leave (FMLA leave), guaranteed by the federal Family and Medical Leave Act. The U.S. Department of Labor's rules (federal rules) implementing FMLA, as they may be amended from time to time, control FMLA leave.

An eligible employee may take FMLA leave for up to a combined total of 12 weeks each 12-month period, beginning September 1 and ending August 31 of the next year. 2

During a single 12-month period, an eligible employee's FMLA leave entitlement may be extended to a total of 26 weeks of unpaid leave to care for a covered servicemember (defined in the federal rules) with a serious injury or illness. The "single 12-month period" is measured forward from the date the employee's first FMLA leave to care for the covered servicemember begins. 3

While FMLA leave is normally unpaid, the District will substitute an employee's accrued compensatory time-off and/or paid leave for unpaid FMLA leave.4 All policies and rules regarding the use of paid leave apply when paid leave is substituted for unpaid FMLA leave. Any substitution of paid leave for unpaid FMLA leave will count against the employee's FMLA leave entitlement. Use of FMLA leave shall not preclude the use of other applicable unpaid leave that will extend the employee's leave beyond 12 weeks, provided that the use of FMLA leave shall not serve to extend such other unpaid leave. Any full workweek period during which the employee would not have been

1 State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. This policy implements the very complex Family and Medical Leave Act, 29 U.S.C. §2612, (FMLA) and a school board is urged to have its attorney review it before adoption.

All public (and private) school employers are covered by the FMLA without regard to their number of employees (29 C.F.R. §§825.104 & 825.600). To be eligible for FMLA leave, however, an educational employee must be employed at a worksite where at least 50 employees are employed within 75 miles (29 C.F.R. §825.600).

The U.S. Department of Labor, Wage & Hour Division, has a very helpful website containing forms, compliance guidance, posters, etc. (www.dol.gov/whd/fmla). It also contains a link to the complete FMLA rules, 29 C.F.R. Part 825.

2 29 C.F.R. §825.200 lists and explains the four methods boards may choose among for determining a 12-month period in which the 12-week entitlement occurs. While using a school year may be the easiest method to administer, **another method may be more suitable for the district**. Before changing to a different method of calculating the 12-month period, an employer must first give all employees at least 60-days' notice of the intended change; the transition must take place in such a way that the employees retain the full benefit of their leave entitlement under whichever method affords the greatest benefit to the employee. If the district fails to select an option, the one that provides the most beneficial outcome for employees will be used.

3 29 C.F.R. §825. Section 585 of the National Defense Authorization Act for FY 2008, Pub. L. 110-181, added two types of family military leave – qualifying exigency leave and servicemember family leave. The latter leave extends the possible FMLA leave to 26 weeks in a *single 12-month period*. For more information, see f/n 6.

4 This paragraph presents only one of many possible alternatives. The FMLA permits an employee to choose to substitute paid leave for FMLA leave, and an employer to require an employee to substitute paid leave for FMLA leave (29 C.F.R. §825.207). Substitution of paid leave for FMLA purposes means that the unpaid FMLA leave and the paid leave run concurrently. The sample policy, in the interests of clarity and limiting absences, requires this substitution. Likewise, an employer may require an employee to substitute accrued comp time against the employee's FMLA leave entitlement (29 C.F.R. §825.207(f)). Sample policy 5:310, *Compensatory Time-Off*, addresses the acquisition and use of comp time. The FMLA rules also describe the interaction between FMLA leave and leave taken pursuant to a disability plan and workers' compensation leave (29 C.F.R. §825.207(d) & (e)).

If employees have not previously been required to substitute accrued paid leave, this requirement's implementation may give rise to a duty to bargain because it affects the mandatory bargaining subject of employee paid leave.

required to work, including summer break, winter break and spring break, is not counted against the employee's FMLA leave entitlement. ⁵

FMLA leave is available in one or more of the following instances: ⁶

1. The birth and first-year care of a son or daughter.
2. The adoption or foster placement of a son or daughter, including absences from work that are necessary for the adoption or foster care to proceed and expiring at the end of the 12-month period beginning on the placement date.
3. The serious health condition of an employee's spouse, child, or parent.
4. The employee's own serious health condition that makes the employee unable to perform the functions of his or her job.
5. The existence of a qualifying exigency arising out of the fact that the employee's spouse, child, or parent is a military member on covered active duty or has been notified of an impending call or order to active duty, as provided by federal rules.
6. To care for the employee's spouse, child, parent, or next of kin who is a covered servicemember with a serious injury or illness, as provided by federal rules.

If spouses are employed by the District, they may together take only 12-weeks for FMLA leaves when the reason for the leave is 1 or 2, above, or to care for a parent with a serious health condition, or a combined total of 26 weeks for item 6 above. ⁷

An employee may be permitted to work on an intermittent or reduced-leave schedule in accordance with federal rules. ⁸

⁵ 29 C.F.R. §825.200(h). If a holiday occurs within the week taken as FMLA leave, the week is still counted as a week of FMLA leave. However, if an employee is using FMLA leave in increments of less than one week, the holiday will not count against the employee's FMLA entitlement.

⁶ 29 C.F.R. §§825.112 & 825.200. See §§825.120 & 825.121 for birth or placement for adoption or foster care. *Spouse* includes an individual in a same-sex or common law marriage that either: (1) was entered into in a state that recognizes such marriages; or (2) if entered into outside of any state, is valid in the place where entered into and could have been entered into in at least one state (29 C.F.R. §§825.102 and 825.122(b)). See also *Obergefell v. Hodges*, 135 S.Ct. 2584 (2015).

Leave for a qualifying exigency (reason number 5) is governed by 29 C.F.R. §§825.122 (definition) & 825.126.

Leave to care for a covered servicemember (reason number 6) is governed by 29 C.F.R. §§825.122 (definition) & 825.127. An eligible employee may take 26 weeks of leave in different "single 12-month periods" to care for multiple servicemembers or to care for the same servicemember with a subsequent serious injury or illness (29 C.F.R. §825.127).

Attorneys disagree whether the Illinois Family Military Leave Act, 820 ILCS 151/, applies to schools because its definition of *employer* does not specify school districts. A covered employer must allow a spouse, parent, child, or grandparent of a person called to military service to take an unpaid leave of 15 or 30 days, depending on the number of individuals employed by the employer (Id. at 151/10(a)-(b)). The length of leave provided to an employee under State law because his or her spouse or child is called to military service is reduced by the number of days of leave provided under 29 U.S.C. §2612(a)(1)(E) because of any qualifying exigency arising out of the fact that the employee's spouse or child is on covered active duty (or has been notified of an impending call or order to covered active duty) in the Armed Forces (820 ILCS 151/10(b)).

⁷ 29 C.F.R. §§825.120(a)(3) (birth) & 825.121(a)(3) (adoption and foster care).

⁸ 29 C.F.R. §§825.121(b), 825.202 - 825.205 & 825.601.

Eligibility 9

To be eligible for FMLA leave, an employee must be employed at a worksite where at least 50 employees are employed within 75 miles. In addition, one of the following provisions must describe the employee:

1. The employee has been employed by the District for at least 12 months and has been employed for at least 1,250 hours of service during the 12-month period immediately before the beginning of the leave. The 12 months an employee must have been employed by the District need not be consecutive. However, the District will not consider any period of previous employment that occurred more than seven years before the date of the most recent hiring, except when the service break is due to fulfillment of a covered service obligation under the employee's Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (USERRA), 38 U.S.C. 4301, *et seq.*, or when a written agreement exists concerning the District's intention to rehire the employee.
2. The employee is a full-time classroom teacher.

Requesting Leave 10

If the need for the FMLA leave is foreseeable, an employee must provide the Superintendent or designee with at least 30 days' advance notice before the leave is to begin. If 30 days' advance notice is not practicable, the notice must be given as soon as practicable. The employee shall make a reasonable effort to schedule a planned medical treatment so as not to disrupt the District's operations, subject to the approval of the health care provider administering the treatment. The employee shall provide at least verbal notice sufficient to make the Superintendent or designee aware that he or she needs FMLA leave, and the anticipated timing and duration of the leave. Failure to give the required notice for a foreseeable leave may result in a delay in granting the requested leave until at least 30 days after the date the employee provides notice.

Certification 11

9 29 C.F.R. §§825.110, 825.111, & 825.600. **The default policy language exceeds federal law requirements because it provides immediate eligibility to full-time classroom teachers.** A board may substitute the following to deny eligibility to classroom teachers who have not worked 12 months for the district, but it should first analyze collective bargaining consequences and seek its board attorney's advice:

To be eligible for FMLA leave, both of the following provisions must describe the employee:

1. The employee is employed at a worksite where at least 50 employees are employed within 75 miles; and
2. The employee has been employed by the District for at least 12 months and has been employed for at least 1,250 hours of service during the 12-month period immediately before the beginning of the leave. The 12 months an employee must have been employed by the District need not be consecutive. However, the District will not consider any period of previous employment that occurred more than 7 years before the date of the most recent hiring, except when the service break is due to fulfillment of a covered service obligation under the employee's Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (USERRA), 38 U.S.C. 4301, *et seq.*, or when a written agreement exists concerning the District's intention to rehire the employee.

A service break due to fulfillment of covered service obligation is found in the *Glossary of Terms Used in FMLA* available at: webapps.dol.gov/elaws/whd/fmla/3.aspx?Glossary_Word=ELIGIBLE.

An employee's eligibility requires analysis of the information available in each case using the guidance in §825.110. Any week during which an employee is maintained on the payroll, even if the employee does not work that week, is counted toward the 12-months' service requirement (*Id.* at 825.110(b)(3)).

10 29 C.F.R. §§825.302-825.304 require an employee to notify the employer of the need for leave and to generally schedule leave for planned medical treatments in a way that the absences do not unduly disrupt the employer's operations. The policy's notice provisions are the shortest time frame allowable (29 C.F.R. §825.302). The employee need not expressly request a leave under the FMLA. An employer may require that employees follow its usual and customary notice and procedural requirements for requesting leave.

11 Requests for medical certification, 2nd and 3rd opinions, and recertification are governed by 29 C.F.R. §§825.305-825.310. The appropriate certification forms are available at www.dol.gov/WHD/fmla/. Districts must inform the employee of the medical certification requirement and of the consequences for failing to provide it.

Within 15 calendar days after the Superintendent or designee makes a request for certification for a FMLA leave, an employee must provide one of the following:

1. When the leave is to care for the employee's covered family member with a serious health condition, the employee must provide a complete and sufficient certificate signed by the family member's health care provider.
2. When the leave is due to the employee's own serious health condition, the employee must provide a complete and sufficient certificate signed by the employee's health care provider.
3. When the leave is to care for a covered servicemember with a serious illness or injury, the employee must provide a complete and sufficient certificate signed by an authorized health care provider for the covered servicemember.
4. When the leave is because of a qualified exigency, the employee must provide: (a) a copy of the covered military member's active duty orders or other documentation issued by the military indicating that the military member is on active duty or call to active duty status, and the dates of the covered military member's active duty service, and (b) a statement or description, signed by the employee, of appropriate facts regarding the qualifying exigency for which FMLA leave is requested.

The District may require an employee to obtain a second and third opinion at its expense when it has reason to doubt the validity of a medical certification.

The District may require recertification at reasonable intervals, but not more often than once every 30 days. Regardless of the length of time since the last request, the District may request recertification when the, (1) employee requests a leave extension, (2) circumstances described by the original certification change significantly, or (3) District receives information that casts doubt upon the continuing validity of the original certification. Recertification is at the employee's expense and must be provided to the District within 15 calendar days after the request. The District may request recertification every six months in connection with any absence by an employee needing an intermittent or reduced schedule leave for conditions with a duration in excess of six months.

Failure to furnish a complete and sufficient certification on forms provided by the District may result in a denial of the leave request.

Continuation of Health Benefits 12

During FMLA leave, employees are entitled to continuation of health benefits that would have been provided if they were working. Any share of health plan premiums being paid by the employee before taking the leave, must continue to be paid by the employee during the FMLA leave. A District's obligation to maintain health insurance coverage ceases if an employee's premium payment is more than 30 days late and the District notifies the employee at least 15 days before coverage will cease.

Changed Circumstances and Intent to Return 13

An employee must provide the Superintendent or designee reasonable notice of changed circumstances (i.e., within two business days if the changed circumstances are foreseeable) that will

12 Required by 29 C.F.R. §825.209. The same health benefits means, for example, that if family member coverage is provided to an employee, family member coverage must be maintained during FMLA leave. If an employer provides a new health plan or benefits or changes health benefits or plans while an employee is on FMLA leave, the employee is entitled to the new or changed plan or benefits to the same extent as if the employee were not on leave. *Health benefits* do not include individual policies paid exclusively by the employee. Districts must provide an advance written description of how premium payments must be made (29 C.F.R. §825.210). See f/n 1, above. Consult the board attorney about whether any existing collective bargaining agreements alter a district's obligation to continue health benefits even after exhaustion of FMLA.

If coverage lapses because an employee has not made required premium payments, the employer must still restore the employee to coverage and benefits when the employee returns from leave (29 C.F.R. §825.212). 29 C.F.R. §825.213 governs how districts may recover premium payments if the employee fails to return to work after the leave entitlement is exhausted or expires. The board attorney must be consulted for the appropriate premium recovery method.

13 This section is optional but allowed by 29 C.F.R. §825.311. Either or both sentences may be changed or omitted, provided the policy is applied uniformly.

alter the duration of the FMLA leave. The Superintendent or designee, taking into consideration all of the relevant facts and circumstances related to an individual's leave situation, may ask an employee who has been on FMLA leave for eight consecutive weeks whether he or she intends to return to work.

Return to Work

If returning from FMLA leave occasioned by the employee's own serious health condition, the employee is required to obtain and present certification from the employee's health care provider that he or she is able to resume work. **14**

An employee returning from FMLA leave will be given an equivalent position to his or her position before the leave, subject to: (1) permissible limitations the District may impose as provided in the FMLA or implementing regulations, and (2) the District's reassignment policies and practices. **15**

Classroom teachers may be required to wait to return to work until the next semester in certain situations as provided by the FMLA regulations. **16**

Implementation

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that: (1) all required notices and responses to leave requests are provided to employees in accordance with the FMLA;**17** and (2) this policy is implemented in accordance with the FMLA. In the event of a conflict between the policy and the FMLA or its regulations, the latter shall control. The terms used in this policy shall be defined as in the FMLA regulations. **18**

LEGAL REF.: Family and Medical Leave Act, 29 U.S.C. §2601 et seq., 29 C.F.R. Part 825.

CROSS REF.: 5:180 (Temporary Illness or Temporary Incapacity), 5:250 (Leaves of Absence), 5:310 (Compensatory Time-Off), 5:330 (Sick Days, Vacation, Holidays, and Leaves)

14 Requiring *fitness for duty* certification is optional but allowed by 29 C.F.R. §825.312. This sentence may be deleted or changed in accordance with the rule.

15 29 C.F.R. §§825.214 - 825.216 & 825.604. An equivalent position must have the same pay (including any unconditional pay increases), benefits, and working conditions and involve the same or substantially similar duties (29 C.F.R. §825.215). Determining how an employee will be restored to an *equivalent position* is made on the basis of "established policies and practices" and collective bargaining agreements (29 C.F.R. §825.604).

16 Optional but allowed by 29 C.F.R. §825.602.

17 School districts must provide employees a general notice explaining the FMLA and the process for filing complaints (29 C.F.R. §825.300(a)). This notice must also be provided to FMLA-covered employees; distribution may be accomplished electronically. A poster is available at www.dol.gov/WHD/fmla, [The Family and Medical Leave Act Poster](#).

When an employee requests FMLA leave or when the employer acquires knowledge that an employee's leave may be for a FMLA-qualifying reason, the employer must provide the employee with a notice of eligibility (within 5 business days absent extenuating circumstances) (29 C.F.R. §825.300(b)). At the same time, the employer must provide the employee with a notice of rights and responsibilities (29 C.F.R. §825.300(c)). Finally, the employer must notify the employee whether it has designated the leave as FMLA-qualifying (29 C.F.R. §825.300(d)). The federal rules contain specific requirements for each of these notices. Fortunately, a prototype for each of these required notices is available at www.dol.gov/WHD/fmla (*WH-381 Notice of Eligibility and Rights & Responsibilities* and *WH-382 Designation Notice*). Willfully failing to provide the notices can subject an employer to a monetary penalty.

18 29 C.F.R. §825.102.

Professional Personnel

Teacher Qualifications ¹

A teacher, as the term is used in this policy, refers to a District employee who is required to be licensed under State law.² The following qualifications apply:

1. Each teacher must: ³
 - a. Have a valid Illinois Professional Educator License issued by the State Superintendent of Education with the required endorsements as provided in the School Code.
 - b. Provide the District Office with a complete transcript of credits earned in institutions of higher education.
 - c. On or before September 1 of each year, unless otherwise provided in an applicable collective bargaining agreement, provide the District Office with a transcript of any credits earned since the date the last transcript was filed.
 - d. Notify the Superintendent of any change in the teacher's transcript.
2. All teachers working in a program supported with federal funds under Title I, Part A must meet applicable State certification and licensure requirements. ⁴

The Superintendent or designee shall:

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. This policy concerns an area in which the law is unsettled.

² 105 ILCS 5/21B *et seq.*; 23 Ill.Admin. Code §1.610 *et seq.*, §1.705 *et seq.* and Part 25.

School boards may participate in the Illinois Teacher Corps; however as of Sept. 1, 2011 individuals may no longer be admitted to Illinois Teacher Corps programs (105 ILCS 5/21-11.4, repealed on June 30, 2013).

³ Subparagraph 1a is required for all teachers by 105 ILCS 5/21B-15 (qualifications of educators). Three types of educator licenses are listed in 105 ILCS 5/21B-20: (1) Professional Educator License; (2) Educator License with Stipulations (including endorsements for provisional educator, alternative provisional educator, alternative provisional superintendent, resident teacher, career and technical educator, provisional career and technical educator, transitional bilingual educator, language, visiting international educator, paraprofessional educator, and chief school business official); and (3) Substitute Teaching License. See also 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.610 *et seq.*, §1.705 *et seq.* and Part 25 (per §25.100, teachers are no longer endorsed in any course subjects in which they earn grades lower than a "C" in college). ISBE's *Educator Licensure Information System* (ELIS) is a web-based system that allows educators, administrators, and the public to access licensure information. See www.isbe.state.il.us/ELIS/default.htm.

Subparagraph 1b and 1c are required of all teachers by 105 ILCS 5/24-23. Some boards add the word "official" to the phrase, "complete official transcript of credits."

Subparagraph 1d is optional but informs the superintendent when a teacher may be eligible to change lanes on the salary schedule.

⁴ The *highly qualified* teacher requirement of the No Child Left Behind Act, formerly found in §6319 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA, 20 U.S.C. §6319), was repealed by the Every Student Succeeds Act (ESSA, Pub. L. 114-95, eff. 12-10-15). ESEA federal and State implementing regulations at 34 C.F.R. §200.55 and 23 Ill. Admin.Code Part 25, Appendix D have not been updated, though amendments are highly likely within the next year. In *Every Student Succeeds Act (ESSA) Frequently Asked Questions* (8-12-16) (isbe.net/essa/pdf/ESSA-faq.pdf), ISBE advises that districts need not comply with the "highly qualified" teacher requirement during the 2016-17 school year.

ESEA, as amended by ESSA, requires that each state plan contain assurances that the state educational agency will ensure that all teachers and paraprofessionals meet state certification/licensure requirements (20 U.S.C. §6311(g)(2)(J)).

1. Monitor compliance with State and federal law requirements that teachers be appropriately licensed; 5
2. Through incentives for voluntary transfers, professional development, recruiting programs, or other effective strategies, ensure that minority students and students from low-income families are not taught at higher rates than other students by unqualified, out-of-field, or inexperienced teachers; and
3. Ensure parents/guardians of students in schools receiving Title I funds are notified of their right to request their students' classroom teachers' professional qualifications. 6

LEGAL REF.: 20 U.S.C. §6312(e)(1)(A).
105 ILCS 5/10-20.15, 5/21-11.4, 5/21B-15, 5/21B-20, 5/21B-25, and 5/24-23.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.610 et seq., §1.705 et seq., and Part 25.

CROSS REF.: 6:170 (Title I Programs)

5 ISBE advises that effective July 1, 2016, teachers and paraprofessionals must meet state and local licensure requirements found in *Illinois Licensure, Endorsement, and Approval Requirements*, revised 8-25-16, at www.isbe.net/licensure/requirements/endsmt_struct.pdf.

ESEA, as amended by ESSA, requires districts to provide parents timely notice that the parent's child has been assigned, or has been taught for four or more consecutive weeks by, a teacher who does not meet applicable State certification or licensure requirements at the grade level and subject area in which the teacher has been assigned (20 U.S.C. §6312(e)(1)(B)(ii)). For a sample notice, see 5:190-E2, *Notice to Parents When Their Child Is Assigned To or Has Been Taught for at Least Four Straight Weeks By a Teacher Who Does Not Meet Applicable State Certification/Licensure Requirements*.

6 20 U.S.C. §6312(e)(1)(A).

Professional Personnel

Terms and Conditions of Employment and Dismissal ¹

The School Board delegates authority and responsibility to the Superintendent to manage the terms and conditions for the employment of professional personnel. The Superintendent shall act reasonably and comply with State and federal law as well as any applicable collective bargaining agreement in effect. The Superintendent is responsible for making dismissal recommendations to the Board consistent with the Board's goal of having a highly qualified, high performing staff. ²

School Year

Teachers shall work according to the school calendar adopted by the Board, which shall have a minimum of 176 student attendance days and a minimum of 180 teacher work days, including teacher institute days.³ Teachers are not required to work on legal school holidays unless the District has followed applicable State law that allows it to hold school or schedule teachers' institutes, parent-teacher conferences, or staff development on the third Monday in January (the Birthday of Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.); February 12 (the Birthday of President Abraham Lincoln); the first Monday in March (known as Casimir Pulaski's birthday); the second Monday in October (Columbus Day); and November 11 (Veterans' Day).⁴

School Day

Teachers are required to work the school day adopted by the Board.⁵ Teachers employed for at least four hours per day shall receive a duty-free lunch equivalent to the student lunch period, or 30 minutes, whichever is longer. ⁶

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains items on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. The local collective bargaining agreement may contain provisions that exceed these requirements. In such cases, the board policy should be amended to state, "Please refer to the applicable collective bargaining agreement."

Evaluation, tenure, and dismissals changed significantly from 2013 to 2016 as P.A.s 96-861, 97-8, and 98-513 were implemented. These public acts are referred to as *Education Reform* or *Education Reform Acts*.

² This paragraph is consistent with the *IASB's Foundational Principles of Effective Governance*. Boards have three options for using this paragraph: (1) use it as an introduction to the policy; (2) use it alone leaving the specific other topics for administrative implementation; or (3) do not use it.

³ 105 ILCS 5/10-19. See 6:20, *School Year Calendar and Day*.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/24-2(b). See 5:330, *Sick Days, Vacation, Holidays, and Leaves*, for a holiday listing as well as a discussion of the case finding the State-mandated school holiday on "Good Friday" unconstitutional. 105 ILCS 5/24-2 prohibits districts from making a deduction "from the time or compensation of a school employee on account of any legal or special holiday."

⁵ The length of the school day is left to the board's discretion absent an individual or collective bargaining contract. With several exceptions, the student attendance day must include at least five class hours of direct teacher supervision. 105 ILCS 5/18-8.05.

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/24-9.

The District accommodates employees who are nursing mothers according to provisions in State and federal law.⁷

Salary

Teachers shall be paid according to the salaries fixed by the Board, but in no case less than the minimum salary provided by the School Code.⁸ Teachers shall be paid at least monthly on a 10- or 12-month basis.⁹

Assignments and Transfers

The Superintendent is authorized to make teaching, study hall, extra class duty, and extracurricular assignments.¹⁰ In order of priority, assignments shall be made based on the District's needs and best interests, employee qualifications, and employee desires.

School Social Worker Services Outside of District Employment

School social workers may not provide services outside of their District employment to any student(s) attending school in the District. *School social worker* has the meaning stated in 105 ILCS 5/14-1.09a.¹¹

Dismissal

⁷ 740 ILCS 137/; 820 ILCS 260/1. Ill. law requires more of employers than federal law. Consult the board attorney to ensure the district is properly accommodating nursing mothers. See 5:10-AP, *Workplace Accommodations for Nursing Mothers*.

⁸ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.7, 5/10-21.1, 5/24-1, and 5/24-8 (minimum salary). Salaries are a mandatory subject of collective bargaining. 115 ILCS 5/10. Annually, by Oct. 1, each district must: (1) during an open school board meeting, report salary and benefits information for the superintendent, administrators, and teachers; (2) publish that information on the district's website, if any; and (3) provide this information to ISBE. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.47. According to a Public Access Counselor's *Informal Mediation* letter interpreting Sec. 7.3 of the Open Meetings Act, an IMRF employer must post on its website the names of employees having a total compensation package that exceeds \$75,000 per year. 2012 PAC 19808.

⁹ 105 ILCS 5/24-21.

¹⁰ Districts are required to have a policy on the distribution of the listed assignments 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(d). Absent an individual or collective bargaining agreement, the board has unilateral discretion to assign or retain a teacher to or in an extracurricular duty. *Betebenner v. Bd. of Educ.*, 336 Ill.App. 448 (4th Dist. 1949); *Dist. 300 Educ. Assoc. v. Bd. of Educ.*, 31 Ill.App.3d 550 (2nd Dist. 1975); *Lewis v. Bd. of Educ.*, 181 Ill.App. 3d 689 (5th Dist. 1989).

¹¹ Optional. This subhead provides information to district employees and the community that 105 ILCS 5/14-1.09a, amended by P.A. 100-356, prohibits school social workers from moonlighting by providing services to students attending the districts in which they are employed. Delete "5/10-20.60, 5/14-1.09a," from the Legal References if the board deletes this subhead.

The District will follow State law when dismissing a teacher. ¹²

Evaluation

The District's teacher evaluation system will be conducted under the plan developed pursuant to State law. ¹³

On an annual basis, the Superintendent will provide the Board with a written report which outlines the results of the District's teacher evaluation system.

¹² All dismissal laws in the chart below were amended by P.A.s 96-861, 96-1423, 97-8 and/or 98-513 (eff. 1-1-2014).

Non-tenure Teacher Discharge 105 ILCS 5/24-11

Tenured and Non-tenure Teachers

Reduction in Force 105 ILCS 5/24-12(b) and (c)

Tenured Teacher Discharge

Where Cause Remediabale 105 ILCS 5/24-12(d) (prior reasonable warning required)

105 ILCS 5/24-12(d) (procedural mandates)

105 ILCS 5/10-22.4 (general authority)

Tenured Teacher Discharge

Where Cause Irremediable

105 ILCS 5/24-12(d) (no prior warning required)

105 ILCS 5/24-12(d) (procedural mandates)

105 ILCS 5/10-22.4 (general authority)

Tenured Teacher Discharge

Failure to complete remediation plan with a rating of *Proficient* 105 ILCS 5/24A-5(m) (participation in remediation plan after unsatisfactory evaluation)

105 ILCS 5/24-12(d)(1) (no prior warning required if cause(s) were subject of remediation plan)

105 ILCS 5/24-12(d) (procedural mandates)

105 ILCS 5/10-22.4 (general authority)

Tenured Teacher Discharge - Optional Alternative Evaluative Dismissal Process for PERA Evaluation

Failure to complete remediation plan with a *Proficient* or better rating 105 ILCS 5/24A-2.5. 105 ILCS 5/24-16.5(d) (provide written notice)

105 ILCS 5/24-16.5 (pre-remediation and remediation procedural mandates)

105 ILCS 5/24-16.5(e) and (f) (school board makes final decision with only PERA-trained board members participating in vote)

Tenured Teacher Discharge

Unsatisfactory PERA evaluation within 36 months of completing a remediation plan 105 ILCS 5/24A-2.5 105 ILCS 5/24A-5(n) (forego remediation and proceed to dismissal)

105 ILCS 5/24-12(d) (procedural mandates)

105 ILCS 5/10-22.4 (general authority)

Educational Support Personnel Employees (non-certificated) 105 ILCS 5/10-23.5 (not affected by P.A.s 96-861 and 97-8)

Probationary Teacher

(non-tenure teacher) 105 ILCS 5/24-11

Various components of a RIF (e.g., impact and decision to RIF) and an evaluation plan (e.g., development, implementation, and impact) may be subject to mandatory collective bargaining. *Central City Educ. Assoc. v. IELRB*, 149 Ill.2d 496 (Ill. 1992).

Teacher RIF procedures were changed in 2011 and 2013. 105 ILCS 5/24-12. See *PERA Overview for School Board Members*, question 14, "How has the process for selecting teachers for a reduction in force/layoff (RIF) changed?" at: iasb.com/law/pera.cfm.

According to a binding opinion from the Ill. Public Access Counselor, a board must identify an employee by name in a motion to dismiss him or her. PAO 13-16. As this may be a significant change in practice with possible other legal consequences, a board should consult with the board attorney on this issue before dismissing employee.

¹³ Teacher evaluation plans are covered in *PERA Overview for School Board Members* at: iasb.com/law/pera.cfm.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-19, 5/10-20.60 (P.A. 100-356, final citation pending), 5/14-1.09a, 5/18-8, 5/22.4, 5/24-16.5, 5/24-2, 5/24-8, 5/24-9, 5/24-11, 5/24-12, 5/24-21, 5/24A-1 through 24A-20.
820 ILCS 260/1 et seq.
23 Ill.Admin.Code Parts 50 (Evaluation of Certified Employees) and 51 (Dismissal of Tenured Teachers).
Cleveland Bd. of Educ. v. Loudermill, 470 U.S. 532(1985).

CROSS REF.: 5:290 (Employment Termination and Suspensions), 6:20 (School Year Calendar and Day)

March 2017 5:210

Professional Personnel

Resignations ¹

Tenured teachers may resign at any time with consent of the School Board or by written notice sent to the Board Secretary at least 30 days before the intended date of resignation. However, no teacher may resign during the school term in order to accept another teaching position without the consent of the Board.²

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/24-14.

Park Forest Heights School Dist. v. State Teacher Certification Bd., 842 N.E.2d 1230 (Ill.App.1st 2006).

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content.

² Districts may want to add a liquidated damages clause to individual teacher contracts in order to discourage teacher resignations in violation of this policy and law.

A teacher who resigns during the school term, without the board's permission, in order to accept another teaching assignment, is guilty of unprofessional conduct and liable to suspension of his or her license for up to one year. 105 ILCS 5/24-14. Park Forest Heights School Dist. v. State Teacher Certification Bd., 842 N.E.2d 1230 (Ill.App.1st 2006)(regional superintendent may suspend for one year the teaching certificate of a tenured or nontenured teacher who resigns to accept another position).

Professional Personnel

Substitute Teachers¹

The Superintendent may employ substitute teachers as necessary to replace teachers who are temporarily absent.

A substitute teacher must hold either a valid teaching or substitute license and may teach in the place of a licensed teacher who is under contract with the Board.² There is no limit on the number of days that a substitute teacher may teach in the District during the school year, except as follows:³

1. A substitute teacher holding a substitute license may teach for any one licensed teacher under contract with the District only for a period not to exceed 90 paid school days in any one school term.
2. A teacher holding a Professional Educator License⁴ or Educator License with Stipulations⁵ may teach for any one licensed teacher under contract with the District only for a period not to exceed 120 paid school days.

The Illinois Teachers' Retirement System (TRS) limits a substitute teacher who is a TRS annuitant to substitute teaching for a period not to exceed 100 paid days or 500 paid hours in any school year, unless the subject area is one where the Regional Superintendent has certified that a personnel shortage exists.⁶

The School Board establishes a daily rate of pay for substitute teachers. Substitute teachers receive only monetary compensation for time worked and no other benefits.⁷

¹ State law controls this policy's content. Policy 5:30, *Hiring Process and Criteria*, contains the requirements for pre-employment investigations, e.g., a finger-print based criminal history records check. See also 5:30-AP2, *Administrative Procedure - Investigations*. Each board must require new employees to furnish evidence of a physical examination and freedom from communicable disease. 105 ILCS 5/24-5. The physical examination must be performed within 90 days before the time it is presented to the board, and the employee bears the cost of the physical examination.

² 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.790(a)(2), added by 41 Ill.Reg. 6924, requires that any individual who serves as a substitute teacher for driver's education be endorsed for driver's education pursuant to 23 Ill.Admin.Code §25.100(k).

³ Substitute teaching licenses are governed by 105 ILCS 5/21B-20(3) and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §§ 1.790, 25.520.

⁴ Professional educator licenses are governed by 105 ILCS 5/21B-20(1) and 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 25.

⁵ Educator licenses with stipulations are governed by 105 ILCS 5/21B-20(2) and 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 25. 105 ILCS 5/21B-20(2)(E), amended by P.A. 100-13, permits an individual who holds a valid career and technical educator endorsement on an Educator License with Stipulations but who does not hold a bachelor's degree to substitute teach in career and technical education classrooms. Similarly, 105 ILCS 5/21B-20(2)(F), amended by P.A. 100-13, permits an individual who holds a provisional or part-time provisional career and technical educator endorsement on an Educator License with Stipulations but who does not hold a bachelor's degree to substitute teach in career and technical education classrooms.

⁶ 40 ILCS 5/16-118 and 16-150.1. Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent" with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center."

⁷ If a board provides substitute teachers other benefits, it may consider listing them here.

Emergency Situations⁸

A substitute teacher may teach when no licensed teacher is under contract with the Board if the District has an emergency situation as defined in State law. During an emergency situation, a substitute teacher is limited to 30 calendar days of employment per each vacant position. The Superintendent shall notify the appropriate Regional Office of Education within five business days after the employment of a substitute teacher in an emergency situation.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/21B-20(2) and 5/21B-20(3).
23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.790 (Substitute Teacher) and §25.520 (Substitute Teaching License).

CROSS REF.: 5:30 (Hiring Process and Criteria)

⁸ 105 ILCS 5/21B-20(3). An *emergency situation* is defined as one where an unforeseen vacancy has occurred and (i) a teacher is unable to fulfill his or her contractual duties, or (ii) the district's teacher capacity needs exceed previous indications and the district is actively engaged in advertising to hire a fully licensed teacher for the vacant position.

Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Office of Education" with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center."

Professional Personnel

Maintaining Student Discipline ¹

Maintaining an orderly learning environment is an essential part of each teacher’s instructional responsibilities. A teacher’s ability to foster appropriate student behavior is an important factor in the teacher’s educational effectiveness. The Superintendent shall ensure that all teachers, other certificated employees, and persons providing a student’s related service(s): (1) maintain discipline in the schools as required in the School Code, and (2) follow the School Board policies and administrative procedures on student conduct, behavior, and discipline.

When a student’s behavior is unacceptable, the teacher should first discuss the matter with the student, if appropriate.² If the unacceptable behavior continues, the teacher should consult with the Building Principal and/or discuss the problem with the parent(s)/guardian(s). A teacher may remove any student from the learning setting whose behavior interferes with the lessons or participation of fellow students.³ A student’s removal must be in accordance with Board policy and administrative procedures.

Teachers shall not use disciplinary methods that may be damaging to students, such as ridicule, sarcasm, or excessive temper displays. Corporal punishment (including slapping, paddling, or prolonged maintenance of a student in physically painful positions, and intentional infliction of bodily harm) may not be used. Teachers may use reasonable force as needed to keep students, school personnel, and others safe, or for self-defense or defense of property.⁴

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/24-24.
 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.280.

CROSS REF.: 2:150 (Committees), 7:190 (Student Behavior), 7:230 (Misconduct by Students with Disabilities)

¹ State or federal law controls this policy’s content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

This policy is consistent with the minimum requirements of State law. The local collective bargaining agreement may contain provisions that exceed these requirements for employees covered by it. If this policy’s subject matter is superseded by a bargaining agreement, the board policy can state, Please refer to the applicable collective bargaining agreement.” For employees not covered by a collective bargaining agreement, the policy should reflect the board’s current practice.

² School officials determine whether a behavioral intervention is *appropriate*. See 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b-20), amended by P.A. 99-456.

³ Teachers must be given the authority to remove disruptive students from the classroom. 105 ILCS 5/24-24.

⁴ Required by 105 ILCS 5/24-24. See sample policy 7:190, *Student Behavior*, for a discussion of corporal punishment.

Professional Personnel

Suspension¹

Suspension Without Pay²

The School Board may suspend without pay: (1) a professional employee pending a dismissal hearing, or (2) a teacher as a disciplinary measure for up to 30 employment days for misconduct that is detrimental to the School District. Administrative staff members may not be suspended without pay as a disciplinary measure.³

Misconduct that is detrimental to the School District includes:

- Insubordination, including any failure to follow an oral or written directive from a supervisor;
- Violation of Board policy or Administrative Procedure;
- Conduct that disrupts or may disrupt the educational program or process;
- Conduct that violates any State or federal law that relates to the employee's duties; and
- Other sufficient causes.

The Superintendent or designee is authorized to issue a pre-suspension notification to a professional employee. This notification shall include the length and reason for the suspension as well as the deadline for the employee to exercise his or her right to appeal the suspension to the Board or Board-appointed hearing examiner before it is imposed. At the request of the professional employee made within five calendar days of receipt of a pre-suspension notification, the Board or Board-appointed

¹ State and federal law control this policy's content. The School Code provides that, "[i]f, in the opinion of the board, the interests of the school require it, the board may suspend the teacher **without pay**, pending the hearing, but if the board's dismissal or removal is not sustained, the teacher shall not suffer the loss of any salary or benefits by reason of the suspension," 105 ILCS 5/24-12(d)(1).

This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. If a local collective bargaining agreement contains provisions on suspension, it will supersede this policy for those covered employees. In such cases, the board policy should be amended to state, "Please refer to the applicable collective bargaining agreement." For employees not covered, the policy should reflect the board's current practice.

A superintendent or board should consult the board attorney before taking any action to suspend a licensed employee, with or without pay.

² Under the wage and hours rules, employees who are exempt from overtime requirements become eligible for overtime if they are subject to disciplinary suspensions without pay. *Auer v. Robbins*, 519 U.S. 452 (1997). Teachers are exempt from this rule. Although the U.S. Dept. of Labor modified this rule in 2004, the Illinois legislature rejected these rule changes. 820 ILCS 105/4a. Illinois employers must use the federal rules as they existed on March 30, 2003. This sample policy takes a conservative approach: it does not subject non-teaching professional employees to disciplinary suspensions without pay. Some attorneys believe that non-teaching exempt employees, e.g., administrators, will remain exempt from the Fair Labor Standards Act's overtime requirements as long as suspensions are in increments of a full work week - not day-by-day. Contact the board attorney for an opinion.

The 30-day limit may be modified or deleted.

³ A difference of opinion exists among attorneys concerning whether a board is permitted to authorize the superintendent to suspend teachers without pay. Some attorneys believe such a delegation is void because of the language in 105 ILCS 5/24-12(d)(1), quoted in f/n 1. Others believe that a board may delegate the authority to the superintendent to suspend teachers without pay as a disciplinary measure as opposed to pending a dismissal hearing. Contact the board attorney for advice if the board wants to authorize the superintendent to suspend professional employees without pay.

hearing examiner will conduct a pre-suspension hearing.⁴ The Board or its designee shall notify the professional employee of the date and time of the hearing. At the pre-suspension hearing, the professional employee or his/her representative may present evidence. If the employee does not appeal the pre-suspension notification, the Superintendent or designee shall report the action to the Board at its next regularly scheduled meeting.

Suspension With Pay

The Board or Superintendent or designee may suspend a professional employee with pay: (1) during an investigation into allegations of disobedience or misconduct whenever the employee's continued presence in his or her position would not be in the School District's best interests, (2) as a disciplinary measure for misconduct that is detrimental to the School District as defined above, or (3) pending a Board hearing to suspend a teacher without pay.

The Superintendent shall meet with the employee to present the allegations and give the employee an opportunity to refute the charges. The employee will be told the dates and times the suspension will begin and end.⁵

Employees Under Investigation by Illinois Dept. of Children and Family Services (DCFS)⁶

Upon receipt of a DCFS recommendation that the District remove an employee from his or her position when he or she is the subject of a pending DCFS investigation that relates to his or her employment with the District, the Board or Superintendent or designee,⁷ in consultation with the Board Attorney, will determine whether to:

1. Let the employee remain in his or her position pending the outcome of the investigation; or
2. Remove the employee as recommended by DCFS, proceeding with:
 - a. A suspension with pay; or
 - b. A suspension without pay.

Repayment of Compensation and Benefits

If a professional employee is suspended with pay, either voluntarily or involuntarily, pending the outcome of a criminal investigation or prosecution, and the employee is later dismissed as a result of his or her criminal conviction, the employee must repay to the District all compensation and the value

⁴ Some case law suggests a separate hearing must be held before any suspension without pay is invoked: Cleveland Bd. of Educ. v. Loudermill, 470 U.S. 532 (1985); Barszcz v. Community College District No. 504, 400 F.Supp. 675 (N.D. Ill., 1975); Massie v. East St. Louis Sch. Dist. No. 189, 203 Ill.App.3d 965 (5th Dist.1990); Spinelli v. Immanuel Lutheran Evangelical Congregation, Inc., 118 Ill.2d 389(1987).

⁵ Only minimal due process is required before a suspension with pay because the property interests at stake are insignificant. Some due process is recommended, however, because a suspension might jeopardize a teacher's good standing in the community and thus infringe the teacher's liberty interests protected by the Constitution. The following option places a ceiling on the number of suspension-with-pay days; the 30-day limit may be modified:

No suspension with pay shall exceed 30 school or working days in length.

⁶ Optional. 325 ILCS 5/7.4(c-5), amended by P.A. 100-176, eff. 1-1-18. Consult the board attorney about suspending an employee without pay pursuant to a *DCFS 325 ILCS 5/7.4(c-5)-recommendation*. This language balances the interests of student safety and employee due process when the district receives a recommendation to a remove an employee who is the subject of a DCFS investigation from employment.

Note: Liability may exist when a district receives a *325 ILCS 5/7.4(c-5)-recommendation* and does not remove the employee as a result. Consider In re Estate of Stewart v. Oswego Comm. Unit. Sch. Dist. No. 308, 406 Ill.Dec. 345 (2nd Dist. 2016)(finding district's response to a student health emergency was willful and wanton as it had prior information regarding appropriate response protocols and denying tort immunity to district); In re Estate of Stewart, 412 Ill.Dec. 914 (Ill. 2017)(school district's appeal denied).

⁷ The text "Board or Superintendent or designee" allows flexibility if the Superintendent were the subject of a DCFS investigation.

of all benefits received by him or her during the suspension.⁸ The Superintendent will notify the employee of this requirement when the employee is suspended.

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 430/5-60(b).
105 ILCS 5/24-12.
325 ILCS 5/7.4(c-10).
Cleveland Bd. of Educ. v. Loudermill, 470 U.S. 532 (1985).
Barszcz v. Community College District No. 504, 400 F.Supp. 675 (N.D. Ill., 1975).
Massie v. East St. Louis Sch. District No.189, 203 Ill.App.3d 965 (5th Dist. 1990).

CROSS REF.: 5:290 (Educational Support Personnel - Employment Termination and Suspensions)

⁸ This sentence restates State law. 5 ILCS 430/5-60(b).

Professional Personnel

Leaves of Absence ¹

Each of the provisions in this policy applies to all professional personnel to the extent that it does not conflict with an applicable collective bargaining agreement or individual employment contract or benefit plan; in the event of a conflict, such provision is severable and the applicable bargaining agreement or individual agreement will control.

Sick and Bereavement Leave ²

Each full-time professional staff member is granted 10 days sick leave each school year at full pay. Unused days are allowed to accumulate to 180 days. Sick leave is defined in State law as personal illness, quarantine at home, serious illness or death in the immediate family or household, or birth, adoption, or placement for adoption.

As a condition for paying sick leave after 3 days absence for personal illness or 30 days for birth or as the Board or Superintendent deem necessary in other cases, the Board or Superintendent may require that the staff member provide a certificate from: (1) a physician licensed in Illinois to practice medicine and surgery in all its branches, (2) a chiropractic physician licensed under the Medical Practice Act, (3) an advanced practice nurse who has a written collaborative agreement with a collaborating physician that authorizes the advanced practice nurse to perform health examinations, (4) a physician assistant who has been delegated the authority to perform health examinations by his or her supervising physician, or (5) if the treatment is by prayer or spiritual means, a spiritual adviser or practitioner of the employee's faith. If the Board or Superintendent requires a certificate during a

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

This policy is consistent with the minimum requirements of State law. The local collective bargaining agreement may contain provisions that exceed these requirements. The introductory paragraph recognizes that an applicable collective bargaining agreement or individual employment contract will supersede a conflicting provision of the policy. It also provides policy coverage for those professional personnel who are not included in a bargaining unit or have employment contracts with conflicting provisions. Alternatively, if the policy's subject matter is superseded by a bargaining agreement, the board policy may state, "Please refer to the current [*insert name of professional CBA*]."

Districts must coordinate leaves provided by State law and the local bargaining agreement with the leave granted by the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA), 29 U.S.C. §2612, amended by Sec. 565 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (P.L. 111-84). The FMLA grants eligible employees 12 weeks unpaid leave each year for: (1) the birth and first-year care of a child, (2) the adoption or foster placement of a child, (3) the serious health condition of an employee's spouse, parent, or child, (4) the employee's own serious health condition, (5) the existence of any qualifying exigency arising out of the fact that the employee's spouse, son, daughter, or parent is on *covered active duty*, and (6) to care for the employee's spouse, child, parent, or next of kin who is a covered servicemember with a serious injury or illness. Districts are permitted to count paid leave (granted by State law or board policy) taken for an FMLA purpose against an employee's FMLA entitlement (29 C.F.R. §825.207). See policy 5:185, *Family and Medical Leave*.

A plethora of State laws grant leaves to employees of the State and municipalities but are not applicable to school districts, including the Employee Blood Donation Leave Act (820 ILCS 149/), Local Government Disaster Service Volunteer Act (50 ILCS 122/), Organ Donor Leave Act (5 ILCS 327/), and Civil Air Patrol Leave Act (820 ILCS 148/).

² The provisions in this section are required by 105 ILCS 5/24-6. Each specified number of days in this section is the statutory minimum. Before adopting this policy or applying its provisions, the district should examine any applicable bargaining agreements.

Consult the board attorney about the Employee Sick Leave Act 820 ILCS 191/, added by P.A. 99-841, eff. 1-1-17. It prohibits employers from limiting the use of sick time to an employee's own illnesses and allows employees to use employer-provided sick leave to care for an ill or injured *family member* or to attend a medical appointment with a family member. The law defines family members as a child (biological, adopted, stepchild, or legal ward), spouse, domestic partner, sibling, parent, mother- or father-in-law, grandchild, grandparent, or stepparent (*Id.* at 191/10(b)). Leave may be taken under the same terms for which the employee would be permitted to take leave for his or her own illness or injury.

leave of less than 3 days for personal illness, the District shall pay the expenses incurred by the employee.

The use of paid sick leave for adoption or placement for adoption is limited to 30 days unless a longer leave is provided in an applicable collective bargaining agreement. The Superintendent may require that the employee provide evidence that the formal adoption process is underway. ³

Child Bereavement Leave ⁴

State law allows a maximum of 10 unpaid work days for eligible employees (Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993, 20 U.S.C. §2601 et seq.) to take child bereavement leave. The purpose, requirements, scheduling, and all other terms of the leave are governed by the Child Bereavement Leave Act. Child bereavement leave allows for: (1) attendance by the bereaved staff member at the funeral or alternative to a funeral of his or her child, (2) making arrangements necessitated by the death of the staff member's child, or (3) grieving the death of the staff member's child, without any adverse employment action.

The leave must be completed within 60 days after the date on which the employee received notice of the death of his or her child. However, in the event of the death of more than one child in a 12-month period, an employee is entitled to up to a total of six weeks of bereavement leave during the 12-month period, subject to certain restrictions under State and federal law. Other existing forms of leave may be substituted for the leave provided in the Child Bereavement Leave Act. This policy does not create any right for an employee to take child bereavement leave that is inconsistent with the Child Bereavement Leave Act.

Sabbatical Leave ⁵

Sabbatical leave may be granted in accordance with the School Code.

Personal Leave ⁶

Professional staff members are granted one personal leave day per year. A personal leave day is defined as a day to allow professional personnel time to conduct personal business (but not vacation, travel, or work stoppage), which is impossible to schedule at a time other than during a school day. Any unused personal leave day in a school year will be credited to the cumulative sick leave.

The use of a personal day is subject to the following conditions:

1. Except in cases of emergency or unavoidable situations, personal leave requests should be submitted to the Building Principal 3 days in advance of the requested date,
2. No personal leave days may be used immediately before or immediately after a holiday unless the Superintendent grants prior approval,
3. Personal leave may not be used in increments of less than one-half day,
4. Personal leave days are subject to a substitute's availability,
5. Personal leave days may not be used during the first and/or last 5 days of the school year,
6. Personal leave days may not be used on in-service and/or institute training days, and

³ 105 ILCS 5/24-6.

⁴ Child Bereavement Leave Act (Act), 820 ILCS 154/, added by P.A. 99-703. These paragraphs discuss child bereavement leave. 820 ILCS 154/5, added by P.A. 99-703 defines an *eligible employee* under the same terms as an employee under FMLA (29 U.S.C. 2601 et seq.). See f/n 1 above.

The Act also provides that the leave must be completed within 60 days of the employee learning of the death of his or her *child*, as defined by 820 ILCS 154/, added by P.A. 99-703. However, that 60 day limitation does not apply where more than one child dies in a 12-month period. There may be times where an employer may want to grant more than 10 unpaid work days, e.g., when a deceased child lived in a foreign country, etc. Consult the board attorney to resolve the complexities of determining whether an employee is an eligible employee under the FMLA that would trigger this Act.

⁵ State law provides guidelines for sabbatical leaves but does not require boards to offer them (105 ILCS 5/24-6.1).

⁶ State law does not address personal leave.

7. Personal leave may not be used by more than 10% of the teaching staff in each building at the same time.

Leave of Absence Without Pay ⁷

The Board may grant a leave of absence without pay to tenured professional staff members who have rendered satisfactory service and desire to return to employment in a similar capacity at a time determined by the Board.

Each leave of absence shall be of the shortest possible duration required to meet the leave's purpose consistent with a reasonable continuity of instruction for students.

Leave to Serve as an Election Judge ⁸

Any staff member who was appointed to serve as an election judge under State law may, after giving at least 20-days' written notice to the District, be absent without pay for the purpose of serving as an election judge. The staff member is not required to use any form of paid leave to serve as an election judge. No more than 10% of the District's employees may be absent to serve as election judges on the same election day.

Child-Rearing Leave ⁹

The Board shall grant a professional staff member's request for a non-paid, child-rearing leave, not to exceed the balance of the school year plus one additional school year (but in no event shall such leave exceed 3 semesters), provided the request complies with this policy. Nothing in this section shall prohibit a professional staff member from using paid sick days as provided in this policy. ¹⁰

A teacher must request, if possible, a child-rearing leave by notifying the Superintendent in writing no later than 90 days before the requested leave's beginning date.¹¹ The request should include the

⁷ State law does not address leaves of absence without pay other than stating that a mutually agreed leave will not affect a teacher's contractual continued service (105 ILCS 5/24-13).

⁸ This paragraph restates 10 ILCS 5/13-2.5, amended by P.A. 98-691. The statute does not state whether the notice requirement is *calendar* days or *business* days. Support for it being *calendar* days is found in 10 ILCS 5/1-6; support for it being *business* days is found in 10 ILCS 5/1-3.

Rather than duplicate the statute's requirements in separate policies, board policy 5:330, *Educational Support Personnel - Sick Days, Vacation, Holidays, and Leaves*, grants the leave to support personnel on the terms applicable to professional staff.

⁹ The School Code does not address child-rearing. The Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA), 29 U.S.C. §2612, 29 C.F.R. §825.200, grants eligible employees a combined total of 12 weeks each year, with exceptions for teachers at the end of the school year, for, among other things, a child's: (1) birth and first-year care, and (2) adoption or foster placement (see policy 5:185, *Family and Medical Leave*). Districts not covered by the FMLA must treat a request for child-care leave to care for an adopted infant on terms comparable to those given biological mothers. McWright v. Alexander, 982 F.2d 222 (7th Cir., 1993).

¹⁰ Districts offering a child-rearing or maternity leave must be very careful not to violate anti-discrimination laws. Districts can prohibit pregnant teachers from combining paid disability leave with an unpaid maternity leave, provided that non-pregnant teachers are likewise prohibited from combining a paid disability leave with an unpaid general leave of absence. Maganuco v. Leyden Comm. High School Dist. 212, 939 F.2d 440 (7th Cir., 1991); U.S. v. Consol. High School Dist. 230, 983 F.2d 790 (7th Cir., 1993); E.E.O.C. v. Elgin Teachers' Ass'n., 780 F.Supp. 1195 (N.D.Ill., 1991). A sick leave bank exclusion of maternity benefits violates Title VII. U.S. v. Consol. High School Dist. 230, *Supra*.

¹¹ The length of the notice - here 90 days - is *not* covered by State or federal law. If an employee fails to provide this notice, the employee still has the right to request a family and medical leave which has a much shorter notice requirement (see policy 5:185, *Family and Medical Leave*), and could be followed by a child-rearing leave.

proposed leave dates. The leave shall end before a new school year begins or before the first day of school after winter recess. **12**

Subject to the insurance carrier's approval, the teacher may maintain insurance benefits at his or her own expense during a child-rearing leave.

A professional staff member desiring to return before the leave's expiration will be assigned to an available vacancy for which the teacher is qualified, subject to scheduling efficiency and instruction continuity.

Leaves for Service in the Military **13**

Leaves for service in the U.S. Armed Services or any of its reserve components and the National Guard, as well as re-employment rights, will be granted in accordance with State and federal law. A professional staff member hired to replace one in military service does not acquire tenure.

General Assembly Leave **14**

Leaves for service in the General Assembly, as well as re-employment rights, will be granted in accordance with State and federal law. A professional staff member hired to replace one in the General Assembly does not acquire tenure.

Leave for Employment in Department of Defense **15**

The Board may grant teachers a leave of absence to accept employment in a Department of Defense overseas school.

School Visitation Leave

An eligible professional staff member is entitled to 8 hours during any school year, no more than 4 hours of which may be taken on any given day, to attend school conferences or classroom activities related to the teacher's child, if the conference or activity cannot be scheduled during non-work hours.¹⁶ Professional staff members must first use all accrued vacation leave, personal leave, compensatory leave, and any other leave that may be granted to the professional staff member, except sick, and disability leave. **17**

The Superintendent shall develop administrative procedures implementing this policy consistent with the School Visitation Rights Act. **18**

12 For a high school, omit "the first day of school after winter recess" and insert "at the semester break." Alternatively, the board may want to be more flexible by stating:

Every effort shall be made to have the leave minimally interrupt instructional continuity by ending . . .

13 Required by: the School Code (105 ILCS 5/10-20.7b, 5/24-13, and 5/2413.1); the Military Leave of Absence Act (5 ILCS 325/, added mandatory leave for "other training or duty required by the United States Armed Forces" and requires the public employer to make up the difference between military pay and regular compensation); Service Member's Employment Tenure Act (330 ILCS 60/4); Public Employee Armed Services Rights Act (5 ILCS 330/4); National Guard Employment Rights (20 ILCS 1805/30.20); and Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (38 U.S.C. §4301).

14 Required by 105 ILCS 5/24-13.

15 State law provides guidelines for Dept of Defense leaves but does not require boards to offer them (105 ILCS 5/24-13.1).

16 820 ILCS 147/15.

17 *Id.* The school visitation leave entitlement applies to both professional and educational support personnel. Rather than duplicate its requirements in separate policies, board policy 5:330, Educational Support Personnel - *Sick Days, Vacation, Holidays, and Leaves*, grants the leave on the same terms applicable to professional staff.

18 820 ILCS 147/.

Leaves for Victims of Domestic or Sexual Violence **19**

An unpaid leave from work is available to any staff member who: (1) is a victim of domestic or sexual violence, or (2) has a family or household member who is a victim of domestic or sexual violence whose interests are not adverse to the employee as it relates to the domestic or sexual violence. The unpaid leave allows the employee to seek medical help, legal assistance, counseling, safety planning, and other assistance without suffering adverse employment action.

The Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act governs the purpose, requirements, scheduling, and continuity of benefits, and all other terms of the leave. Accordingly, if the District employs at least 50 employees, an employee is entitled to a total of 12 work weeks of unpaid leave during any 12-month period.²⁰ Neither the law nor this policy creates a right for an employee to take unpaid leave that exceeds the unpaid leave time allowed under, or is in addition to the unpaid leave time permitted by, the federal Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C. §2601 *et seq.*). ²¹

¹⁹ Required by the Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act, 820 ILCS 180/ and 56 Ill.Admin.Code §280. While the law applies to all school districts (820 ILCS 180/10(10), amended by P.A. 99-765, eff. 1-1-17, the number of employees determines the number of total workweeks of leave available during any 12-month period (820 ILCS 180/20(a)(2), amended by P.A. 99-765, eff. 1-1-17. The term *employee* includes part-time workers. The Ill. Dept. of Labor must furnish to all employers a notice summarizing the law's requirements (*Your Rights Under Illinois Employment Laws*, at www.illinois.gov/idol/Employers/Documents/flsposter.pdf). All districts must post this notice in a conspicuous place where notices to employees are customarily posted.

²⁰ If the district employs fewer than 50 employees, it may substitute the following sentence: "Accordingly, if the District employs at least 15 but not more than 49 employees, an employee is entitled to a total of eight work weeks of leave during any 12-month period." 820 ILCS 180/20(a)(2).

If the district employs at least one but not more than 14 employees, it may substitute the following sentence: "Accordingly, if the District employs at least one but not more than 14 employees, an employee is entitled to a total four (4) work weeks of leave during any 12-month period." 820 ILCS 180/20(a)(2), amended by P.A. 99-765, eff. 1-1-17.

²¹ The Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act states that an employee does not have a right to take unpaid leave that exceeds the unpaid leave time allowed under the Family and Medical Leave Act (820 ILCS 180/20(a)(2). Section 25 creates an ambiguity by stating, "[t]he employer may not require the employee to substitute available paid or unpaid leave for [leave available to victims of domestic or sexual violence]," (820 ILCS 180/25). Contact the board attorney for advice resolving this ambiguity.

Leaves to Serve as an Officer or Trustee of a Specific Organization

Upon request, the Board will grant: (1) an unpaid leave of absence to an elected officer of a State or national teacher organization that represents teachers in collective bargaining negotiations,²² (2) twenty days of paid leave of absence per year to a trustee of the Teachers' Retirement System in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/24-6.3,²³ and (3) a paid leave of absence for the local association president of a State teacher association that is an exclusive bargaining agent in the District, or his or her designee, to attend meetings, workshops, or seminars as described in 105 ILCS 5/24-6.2. ²⁴

LEGAL REF.: 10 ILCS 5/13-2.5
20 ILCS 1805/30.1 et seq.
820 ILCS 154/
105 ILCS 5/24-6, 5/24-6.1, 5/24-6.2, 5/24-6.3, 5/24-13, and 5/24-13.1.
820 ILCS 147/ and 180/.

CROSS REF.: 5:180 (Temporary Illness or Temporary Incapacity), 5:185 (Family and Medical Leave), 5:330 (Educational Support Personnel - Sick Days, Vacation, Holidays, and Leaves)

²² Required by 105 ILCS 5/24-13.

²³ Required by 105 ILCS 5/24-6.3. See 5:330, *Educational Support Personnel - Sick Days, Vacation, Holidays, and Leaves*, for the leave for an elected trustee for the Ill. Municipal Retirement Fund.

²⁴ Required by 105 ILCS 5/24-6.2.

Professional Personnel

Student Teachers ¹

The Superintendent is authorized to accept students from university-approved teacher-training programs to do student teaching in the District. No individual who has been convicted of a criminal offense that would subject him or her to license suspension or revocation pursuant to Section 5/21B-80 of the School Code² or who has been found to be the perpetrator of sexual or physical abuse of a minor under 18 years of age pursuant to proceedings under Article II of the Juvenile Court Act of 1987 is permitted to student teach.

Before permitting an individual to student teach or begin a required internship in the District, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that:³

1. The District performed a *105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(g) Check* as described below; and
2. The individual furnished evidence of physical fitness to perform assigned duties and freedom from communicable disease pursuant to 105 ILCS 5/24-5. ⁴

A *105 ILCS 5/21.9(g) Check* shall include:

1. Fingerprint-based checks through (a) the Illinois State Police (ISP) for criminal history records information (CHRI) pursuant to the Uniform Conviction Information Act (20 ILCS 2635/1), and (b) the FBI national crime information databases pursuant to the Adam Walsh Child Protection and Safety Act (P.L. 109-248);
2. A check of the Illinois Sex Offender Registry (see the Sex Offender Community Notification Law (730 ILCS 152/101 et seq.); and
3. A check of the Illinois Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Registry (Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Community Notification Law (730 ILCS 154/75-105).

The School Code requires each individual student teaching or beginning a required internship to provide the District with written authorization for, and pay the costs of, his or her 105 ILCS 5/21.9(g) check (including any applicable vendor's fees).⁵ Upon receipt of this authorization and payment, the Superintendent or designee will submit the student teacher's name, sex, race, date of birth, social security number, fingerprint images, and other identifiers, as prescribed by the Department of State

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

This sample policy is consistent with the minimum requirements of State law. The local collective bargaining agreement may contain provisions which exceed these requirements. When a policy's subject matter is superseded by a bargaining agreement, the school board policy may state, "Please refer to the applicable collective bargaining agreement(s)."

² P.A. 99-667 amended the School Code at 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9, 5/21B-15, and 5/21B-80(b) to carve out an exception allowing individuals with convictions involving certain drug offenses to obtain educator licensure or reinstate a license suspension/revocation seven years after the end of an individual's sentence for these certain drug offenses. See 5:30-AP2, *Investigations*, for a list of these carved-out drug offenses.

³ 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(g) applies to individuals who will be student teachers or who are beginning a required internship. For boards that want to include students participating in any field or clinical experience, amend the introductory phrase to state "Before permitting an individual to student teach, ~~or~~ begin a required internship, or participate in any field experience in the District," For more discussion about students participating in any field or clinical experience, see f/n7 below.

⁴ The requirements for *physical fitness* and *freedom from communicable disease* apply to student teachers as of 7-16-14 (105 ILCS 5/24-5).

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(g).

Police, to the Department of State Police.⁶ The Superintendent or designee will provide each student teacher with a copy of his or her report. ⁷

Assignment

The Superintendent or designee shall be responsible for coordinating placements of all student teachers within the District. Student teachers should be assigned to supervising teachers whose qualifications are acceptable to the District and the students' respective colleges or universities.

LEGAL REF.: Adam Walsh Child Protection and Safety Act, P.L. 109-248.
Uniform Conviction Information Act, 20 ILCS 2635/1.
105 ILCS 5/10-21.9, 5/10-22.34, and 5/24-5.

CROSS REF.: 5:190 (Teacher Qualifications), 4:175 (Convicted Child Sex Offender; Screening; Notifications)

⁶ Id.

⁷ Id. A student teacher or individual beginning a required internship must undergo a fingerprint-based State and national criminal history records check and checks of the Statewide Sex Offender Registry and Statewide Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Registry prior to participating in any field experiences in the school. For information about screenings or fingerprint-based criminal history records information checks for students doing field or clinical experience other than student teaching, see number two in the subhead titled **Screening Individuals Who are Likely to Have Contact with Students at School or School Events** in 4:175-AP1, *Criminal Offender Notification Laws; Screening*.

20 ILCS 2635/7(A) requires the student teacher's written authorization and a district to provide a copy of the reports, and 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9 requires the student teacher to pay for the costs of the criminal history records check. *LiveScan* is the recommended equipment for criminal history records checks. The language in this policy does not distinguish whether the district uses an authorized LiveScan vendor or owns or leases its own LiveScan equipment. Delete "(including applicable vendor's fees)" if the district owns or leases its own LiveScan equipment.

For more guidance and information on navigating the records laws surrounding criminal history records checks, along with a LiveScan vendor directory, see ISBE's non-regulatory guidance document, *Criminal History Records Information (CHRI) Checks for Certified and Non-certified School Personnel*, available at: www.isbe.net/pdf/guidance_chr.pdf.

Educational Support Personnel

Employment At-Will, Compensation, and Assignment ¹

Employment At-Will ²

Unless otherwise specifically provided, District employment is at-will, meaning that employment may be terminated by the District or employee at any time for any reason, other than a reason prohibited by law, or no reason at all. ³ Nothing in School Board policy is intended or should be construed as altering the employment at-will relationship.

Exceptions to employment at-will may include employees who are employed annually, have an employment contract, or are otherwise granted a legitimate interest in continued employment. The Superintendent is authorized to make exceptions to employing non-certificated employees at-will but shall maintain a record of positions or employees who are not at-will and the reason for the exception.

Compensation

The Board will determine salary and wages for educational support personnel. Increments are dependent on evidence of continuing satisfactory performance. An employee covered by the

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains items on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

A collective bargaining agreement may contain provisions that supersede this policy, in which case, the policy might state: "Please refer to the current bargaining agreement between the Educational Support Personnel and the School Board."

While the term "educational support personnel" is not defined in The School Code, at least one appellate court and one circuit court decision have found in dicta that the term refers to noncertified employees, such as clerical workers, custodians, cafeteria workers, bus drivers, and teachers' aides. Laukhuf v. Congerville-Eureka-Goodfield School Dist., 2003 WL 23936148 (Ill.Cir., 2003)(non-precedential); Buckellew v. Georgetown-Ridge Farm Community Unit School Dist., 575 N.E. 2d 556 (Ill.App. 4, 1991).

² Illinois law does not specifically create a protected property interest in continued employment for non-certificated employees, except in a reduction in force. However, whether an employee is actually employed at-will depends on the specific facts. This determination is important because the dismissal of an employee having a protected property right in continued employment requires a notice and hearing. Cleveland Bd of Educ. v. Loudermill, 105 S.Ct. 1487 (1985). *See also Baird v. Warren Community Unit School Dist No. 205*, 389 F.3d 685 (7th Cir., 2004)(board members denied qualified immunity for denying a dismissed superintendent his procedural due process rights).

It is safest to presume that all non-certificated employees not covered by a contract are annually employed. This is a good assumption because districts routinely assure next-year employment so that the employee will not qualify for summer unemployment. In addition, annual employment may be created through a collective bargaining agreement, past practice, an employees' handbook, personnel policy manual, or an oral promise. Arneson v. Bd of Trustees, McKendree College, 569 N.E.2d 252 (Ill.App.5, 1991). Keeping accurate records of which positions or employees are at-will, will help determine the level of due process needed in the event of a dismissal. Consult the district's attorney for help determining which employees are employed "at-will."

A district, by policy or handbook, may not take-away a previously given a property interest in continued employment to current employees; only those employees hired afterwards could be affected. Duldulao v. St. Mary of Nazareth Hospital, 483 N.E.2d 956 (Ill.App.1, 1985); Kaiser v. Dixon, 468 N.E.2d 822 (Ill.App.2, 1984).

For a discussion of prohibited dismissal reasons, *see* 5:10, *Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment*. Volunteer firefighters may not be fired for responding to an emergency (50 ILCS 748/).

³ 105 ILCS 5/10-23.5. For more information on RIF, see policy 5:290, *Employment Termination and Suspensions*.

overtime provisions in State or federal law, shall not work overtime without the prior authorization from the employee's immediate supervisor. ⁴ Educational support personnel are paid twice a month. ⁵

Assignment

The Superintendent is authorized to make assignments and transfers of educational support personnel.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34 and 5/10-23.5.
Cook v. Eldorado Community Unit School District, No. 03-MR-32 (Ill.App.5, 2004).
Duldulao v. St. Mary of Nazareth Hospital, 483 N.E. 2d 956 (Ill.App.1, 1985),
aff'd in part and remanded, 505 N.E.2d 314 (Ill. 1987).
Kaiser v. Dixon, 468 N.E. 2d 822 (Ill.App.2, 1984).

CROSS REF.: 5:10 (Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment) 5:35 (Compliance with the Fair Labor Standards Act), 5:290 (Educational Support Personnel - Employment Termination and Suspensions), 5:310 (Educational Support Personnel - Compensatory Time-Off)

⁴ For information regarding overtime, see IASB sample policy 5:35, *Compliance with the Fair Labor Standards Act*.

⁵ 820 ILCS 115/3. However, the wages of employees who are *exempt* as defined in the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA), 29 U.S.C. §201 *et seq.*, may be paid once a month. For a discussion of the FLSA, see 5:35, *Compliance with the Fair Labor Standards Act*.

Educational Support Personnel

Duties and Qualifications ¹

All support staff: (1) must meet qualifications specified in job descriptions, (2) must be able to perform the essential tasks listed and/or assigned, and (3) are subject to School Board policies as they may be changed from time to time at the Board's sole discretion.

Paraprofessionals ²

Paraprofessionals provide supervised instructional support. Service as a paraprofessional requires an educator license with stipulations endorsed for a paraprofessional educator unless a specific exemption is authorized by the Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE).

Individuals with only non-instructional duties (e.g., providing technical support for computers, providing personal care services, or performing clerical duties) are not paraprofessionals, and the requirements in this section do not apply. In addition, individuals completing their clinical experiences and/or student teaching do not need to comply with this section, provided their service otherwise complies with ISBE rules. ³

Noncertificated and Unlicensed Personnel Working with Students and Performing Non-Instructional Duties

Noncertificated and unlicensed personnel performing non-instructional duties may be used:

1. For supervising study halls, long-distance teaching reception areas used incident to instructional programs transmitted by electronic media (e.g., computers, video, and audio), detention and discipline areas, and school-sponsored extracurricular activities; ⁴
2. As supervisors, chaperones, or sponsors for non-academic school activities; or ⁵

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

² Educator licensure replaced the previous system of certification on 7-1-2013. All Illinois teaching, administrative, and school service personnel certificates were converted to a corresponding license. Except as provided in ISBE rule §1.630, all new applicants for a paraprofessional credential must hold an educator license with stipulations endorsed for a paraprofessional educator (23 Ill.Admin.Code §§1.630 and 25.510). See ISBE's explanation at: www.isbe.net/licensure/html/paraprofessional.htm.

A district may continue to use the term *teacher aide* to describe licensed personnel performing instructional support activities. In that situation, use the following alternative for the subhead and first paragraph:

Paraprofessionals and Licensed Teacher Aides

Paraprofessionals and licensed teacher aides provide supervised instructional support. Personnel performing instructional support activities must hold a current educator license with stipulations endorsed for a paraprofessional educator unless a specific exemption is authorized by the Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE).

If a district uses teacher aides to perform non-instructional support activities, *unlicensed teacher aides* may be inserted in the subhead for next section as follows: "Noncertificated and Unlicensed Personnel (Including Unlicensed Teacher Aides) Working with Students and Performing Non-Instructional Duties."

³ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §§1.630 and 25.620 (student teaching). This paragraph is optional and maybe deleted if the board desires a streamlined policy.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34(a)(2).

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34a; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.630(a).

3. For non-teaching duties not requiring instructional judgment or student evaluation.⁶ Nothing in this policy prevents a noncertificated person from serving as a guest lecturer or resource person under a certificated teacher's direction and with the administration's approval. ⁷

Coaches and Athletic Trainers

Athletic coaches and trainers shall have the qualifications required by any association in which the School District maintains a membership.⁸ Regardless of whether the athletic activity is governed by an association, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that each athletic coach: (1) is knowledgeable regarding coaching principles, (2) has first aid training, and (3) is a trained Automated External Defibrillator user according to rules adopted by the Illinois Department of Public Health.⁹ Anyone performing athletic training services shall be licensed under the Illinois Athletic Trainers Practice Act, be an athletic trainer aide performing care activities under the on-site supervision of a licensed athletic trainer, or otherwise be qualified to perform athletic trainer activities under State law.¹⁰

Bus Drivers

All school bus drivers must have a valid school bus driver permit.¹¹ The Superintendent or designee shall inform the Illinois Secretary of State, within 30 days of being informed by a school bus driver,

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34(a)(1); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.630(a).

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34b, last paragraph. Noncertificated personnel may be used to provide specialized instruction in a field that an individual is particularly qualified by reason of specialized knowledge or skill (23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.630(c)(3) (C). Districts that frequently use noncertificated individuals to provide such instruction may consider adding the following optional sentence:

When appropriate, the Superintendent may seek approval from the responsible Regional Superintendent for a noncertificated individual to provide specialized instruction, that is not otherwise readily available in the school environment, in the field that the individual is particularly qualified by reason of specialized knowledge or skill.

⁸ A district should consult the handbooks and by-laws of the appropriate associations, e.g., the Illinois High School Association, the Southern Illinois Junior High School Athletic Association, and the Illinois Elementary School Association.

An optional sentence follows:

The coach for an extracurricular athletic activity sponsored or sanctioned by the Illinois High School Association (IHSA) at or above the ninth grade level must have completed the IHSA's educational program and competency testing on preventing abuse of performance-enhancing substances, provided the program is available.

⁹ Optional and may be amended. The first requirement identifies a basic competency, and the second two requirements are intended to ensure coaches are trained emergency responders. For AED training program requirements, see Automated External Defibrillator Act (410 ILCS 4/15) and Automated External Defibrillator Code (77 Ill.Admin.Code Part 525).

¹⁰ 225 ILCS 5/3 and 5/4.

¹¹ The regional superintendent is authorized to conduct school bus driver instruction courses and investigate whether persons hired to operate school buses have valid school bus driver permits (105 ILCS 5/3-14.23).

School bus driver permits are issued by the Secretary of State (625 ILCS 5/6-106.1). Districts must conduct a pre-employment interview with bus driver candidates, distribute bus driver applications and medical forms, and submit the applicant's fingerprint cards to the State Police for criminal background investigations. Districts must also certify in writing to the Secretary of State that all pre-employment conditions were completed, including an Illinois-specific criminal background investigation through the State Police and the submission of necessary fingerprints to the Federal Bureau of Investigation for criminal history information (*Id.*). The applicant presents this certification to the Secretary of State when submitting the school bus driver permit application (*Id.*).

A school bus driver operating a school bus at the time of an accident is deemed by the implied consent law to agree to submit to tests at the direction of a law enforcement officer of the driver's breath, blood, or urine to determine the presence of alcohol, or other drugs, in the person's system (625 ILCS 5/6-516).

Anyone driving a bus chartered to transport students to or from interscholastic athletic or interscholastic or school-sponsored activities must have a valid school bus driver permit; this does not apply to any driver employed by a public transportation provider when the bus is on a regularly scheduled route for transporting other fare-paying passengers (625 ILCS 5/6-104(d-5)).

that the bus driver permit holder has been called to active duty.¹² New bus drivers and bus drivers who are returning from a lapse in their employment are subject to the requirements contained in Board policy 5:30, *Hiring Process and Criteria* and Board policy 5:285, *Drug and Alcohol Testing for School Bus and Commercial Vehicle Drivers*.

LEGAL REF.: 34 C.F.R. §§200.58 and 200.59.¹³
105 ILCS 5/10-22.34, 5/10-22.34a, and 5/10-22.34b.
625 ILCS 5/6-104 and 5/6-106.1.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §§1.630 and 25.510.

CROSS REF.: 4:110 (Transportation), 4:170 (Safety), 5:30 (Hiring Process and Criteria), 5:35 (Compliance with the Fair Labor Standards Act), 5:285 (Drug and Alcohol Testing for School Bus and Commercial Vehicle Drivers), 6:250 (Community Resource Persons and Volunteers)

¹² This sentence is optional, but the notification is required by 625 ILCS 5/6-106.1(h). *Active duty* is defined in the statute as active duty pursuant to an executive order of the U.S. President, an act of the Congress, or an order of the Governor. Upon notification, the Secretary of State will characterize the permit as inactive until a permit holder renews the permit pursuant to 625 ILCS 5/6-106.1(h).

¹³ The statute underlying these regulations (20 U.S.C. §6319) was repealed by the Every Student Succeeds Act, eff. 12-10-15; amendments to the regulations are highly likely within the next year.

Educational Support Personnel

Employment Termination and Suspensions¹

Resignation and Retirement

An employee is requested to provide two weeks' notice of a resignation.² A resignation notice cannot be revoked once given. An employee planning to retire should notify his or her supervisor at least two months before the retirement date.

Non-RIF Dismissal³

The District may terminate an at-will employee at any time for any or no reason, but not for a reason prohibited by State or federal law.

Employees who are employed annually or have a contract, or who otherwise have a legitimate expectation of continued employment, may be dismissed: (1) at the end of the school year or at the end of their respective contract after being provided appropriate notice and after compliance with any applicable contractual provisions, or (2) mid-year or mid-contract provided appropriate due process procedures are provided.

The Superintendent is responsible for making dismissal recommendations to the School Board consistent with the Board's goal of having a highly qualified, high performing staff.

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. School officials should consult with their attorneys before adopting this policy or taking any action under it.

If a local collective bargaining agreement contains provisions that exceed these requirements, it will supersede this policy for those covered employees. In such cases, the board policy should be amended to state, "Please refer to the applicable collective bargaining agreement." For employees not covered, the policy should reflect the board's current practice.

Administrative procedures implementing this policy should include guidelines for exit interviews. These guidelines should include a list of items to discuss with the employee, e.g., the reasons for the termination; how the district could improve its policies, procedures, and working conditions; how to reduce employee turnover; and information about the employee's benefits, including continued health insurance coverage.

² Optional provision:

In most cases, resigning employees are permitted to work until their effective resignation date.

³ If employed at-will, the employee may be dismissed at any time for a non-discriminatory reason unless the dismissal is for a reduction in force. See 5:270, *Employment At-Will, Compensation, and Assignment*. **Important:** whether a specific employee is actually employed at-will depends on the specific facts. Griggsville-Perry Community Unit Sch. Dist. v. Ill. Educ. Labor Relations Bd., 368 Ill. Dec. 494 (Ill. 2013) (upheld an arbitrator's finding that the requirement to provide a pre-discharge written notice was drawn from the essence of the agreement); Cleveland Bd. of Educ. v. Loudermill, 470 U.S. 532 (1985). See also Baird v. Warren Comm. Unit Sch. Dist., 389 F.3d 685 (7th Cir. 2004) (because board members denied a dismissed superintendent procedural due process rights, they were denied qualified immunity).

It is safest to presume that all non-licensed employees are employed for the school year because districts routinely assure next-year employment so that the employee will not qualify for summer unemployment. In addition, annual employment may be created through a collective bargaining agreement, past practice, an employees' handbook, personnel policy manual, an oral promise, or any type of specific annual allocation per year, e.g., vacation or sick day allotments. Thus, the sample policy addresses those employees "with an annual or longer contract or who otherwise have a legitimate expectation of continued employment." A dismissal at the end of the school year or end of a contract generally requires only minimal due process. A mid-year or mid-contract dismissal will require significantly greater due process.

Even if an employee is at-will, a district should consider giving a dismissal reason. The failure to give a reason may provoke an employee into challenging the dismissal, e.g., by alleging illegal discrimination or retaliation for exercising a protected right or whistleblowing.

Consult the board attorney to determine: (1) which employees are at-will, have annual employment, or have a different expectation for their length of employment, and (2) the level of due process to provide specific employees in the event of a dismissal.

Reduction in Force and Recall ⁴

The Board may, as necessary or prudent, decide to decrease the number of educational support personnel or to discontinue some particular type of educational support service and, as a result of that action, dismiss or reduce the hours of one or more educational support employees. When making decisions concerning reduction in force and recall, the Board will follow Sections 10-22.34c (outsourcing non-instructional services) and 10-23.5 (procedures) of the School Code, to the extent they are applicable and not superseded by legislation or an applicable collective bargaining agreement.

Final Paycheck

A terminating employee's final paycheck will be adjusted for any unused, earned vacation credit.⁵ Employees are paid for all earned vacation. Terminating employees will receive their final pay on the next regular payday following the date of termination, except that an employee dismissed due to a reduction in force shall receive his or her final paycheck on or before the next regular pay date following the last day of employment. ⁶

Suspension

Except as provided below, the Superintendent is authorized to suspend an employee without pay as a disciplinary measure, during an investigation into allegations of misconduct or pending a dismissal hearing whenever, in the Superintendent's judgment, the employee's presence is detrimental to the District. A disciplinary suspension shall be with pay: (1) when the employee is exempt from the overtime provisions,⁷ or (2) until an employee with an employment contract for a definite term is provided a notice and hearing according to the suspension policy for professional employees.⁸ Upon receipt of a recommendation from the Ill. Dept. Children and Family Services (DCFS) that the District remove an employee from his or her position when he or she is the subject of a pending

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/10-23.5 grants educational support personnel significant protection during a RIF. Unless otherwise defined by a collective bargaining agreement, the board can define the position categories for a seniority list. Cook v. Eldorado Community Unit Sch. Dist., 354 Ill.App. 3d 256 (5th Dist. 2004). While the statute gives boards the discretion to define *categories of positions*, boards may not define *categories* differently for lay-off/recall purposes than for other purposes.

105 ILCS 5/10-22.34c governs layoffs as a result of a third party non-instructional services contract. See Community Unit Sch. Dist. No. 5 v. Ill. Educ. Labor Relations Bd., 382 Ill.Dec. 120 (4th Dist. 2014)(no unfair labor practice occurred when a school employer outsourced its transportation services and dismissed bus drivers as a result of bona fide and legitimate reasons, not anti-union animus, and the district had bargained in good faith with the union.

⁵ A district may also adjust an employee's final paycheck for advanced vacation leave, *provided* that the employee agreed to deduct a specified amount of pay equaling the advanced vacation. 56 Ill.Admin.Code §300.760. If employees are required to execute such an agreement before taking unearned vacation leave, add the following phrase to this sentence: "or, if the employee agreed in writing, vacation time taken that was not earned."

⁶ These final paycheck requirements are in 105 ILCS 5/10-23.5.

⁷ Employees who are exempt from overtime requirements become eligible for overtime if they are subject to disciplinary suspensions without pay. Auer v. Robbins, 519 U.S. 452 (1997). Although the U.S. Dept. of Labor modified this rule in 2004, the Illinois legislature rejected these rule changes. 820 ILCS 105/4a. Illinois employers must use the federal rules as they existed on March 30, 2003.

⁸ A suspension of an employee having a protected property right in continued employment requires a notice and hearing. See f/n 3 for additional discussion.

DCFS investigation that relates to his or her employment with the District, the Board or Superintendent or designee, in consultation with the Board Attorney, will determine whether to:⁹

1. Let the employee remain in his or her position pending the outcome of the investigation; or
2. Remove the employee as recommended, proceeding with:
 - a. A suspension with pay; or
 - b. A suspension without pay.

Any criminal conviction resulting from the investigation or allegations shall require the employee to repay to the District all compensation and the value of all benefits received by the employee during the suspension. The Superintendent will notify the employee of this requirement when the employee is suspended.¹⁰

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 430 *et seq.*
105 ILCS 5/10-22.34c and 5/10-23.5.
325 ILCS 5/7.4(c-10).
820 ILCS 105/4a.

CROSS REF.: 5:240 (Professional Personnel - Suspension), 5:270 (Educational Support Personnel - Employment At-Will, Compensation, and Assignment)

⁹ This sentence is optional. 325 ILCS 5/7.4(c-5), amended by P.A. 100-176, eff. 1-1-18. Consult the board attorney about suspending an employee without pay pursuant to a *DCFS 325 ILCS 5/7.4(c-5)-recommendation*. This sample language balances the interests of student safety and employee due process when the district receives a recommendation to a remove an employee who is the subject of a DCFS investigation from employment.

Note: Liability may exist when a district receives a *325 ILCS 5/7.4(c-5)-recommendation* and does not remove the employee as a result. Consider *In re Estate of Stewart v. Oswego Comm. Unit. Sch. Dist. No. 308*, 406 Ill.Dec. 345 (2nd Dist. 2016)(finding district's response to a student health emergency was willful and wanton as it had prior information regarding appropriate response protocols and denying tort immunity to district); *In re Estate of Stewart*, 412 Ill.Dec. 914 (Ill. 2017) (school district's appeal denied).

¹⁰ The repayment requirements in the first sentence of this paragraph are in 5 ILCS 430/5-60(b). The second sentence is optional.

Educational Support Personnel

Schedules and Employment Year 1

The Superintendent shall supervise a process for setting work schedules and an employment year for educational support employees in accordance with State and federal law, School Board policy, and applicable agreements and shall:

1. Assign each employee one supervisor who will establish a work schedule, including breaks, as required by building or District needs, work load, and the efficient management of human resources;
2. Allow for the ability to respond to changing circumstances by altering work schedules as needed; and
3. Consider the well-being of the employee. The Superintendent's approval is required to establish a flexible work schedule or job-sharing.

Breaks

An employee who works at least 7.5 continuous hours shall receive a 30-minute duty-free meal break that begins within the first five hours of the employee's workday.² The District accommodates employees who are nursing mothers according to State and federal law.³

LEGAL REF.: Fair Labor Standards Act, 29 U.S.C. §207 et seq.
105 ILCS 5/10-20.14a, 5/10-22.34, and 5/10-23.5.
740 ILCS 137/, Right to Breastfeed Act.
820 ILCS 105/, Minimum Wage Law.
820 ILCS 260/, Nursing Mothers in the Workplace Act.

CROSS REF.: 5:35 (Compliance with the Fair Labor Standards Act)

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

This policy's provisions should be customized to meet the district's needs. The local collective bargaining agreement may contain provisions that exceed these requirements. If a collective bargaining agreement contains a provision that supersedes the policy, for those covered employees, the policy should state: "Please refer to the applicable collective bargaining agreement." For employees not covered, the policy should reflect the board's current practice.

The standards listed should be customized to reflect the local board's desires and/or district practices.

² This is the minimum required by 105 ILCS 5/10-20.14a.

³ School districts must accommodate mothers who choose to continue breastfeeding after returning to work. See the Right to Breastfeed Act, 740 ILCS 137/; Nursing Mothers in the Workplace Act, 820 ILCS 260/; and Fair Labor Standards Act, 29 U.S.C. §207(r), added by P.L. 111-148. See sample language for a personnel handbook in 5:10-AP, *Administrative Procedure - Workplace Accommodations for Nursing Mothers*.

Educational Support Personnel

Compensatory Time-Off ¹

This policy governs the use of compensatory time-off by employees who: (1) are covered by the overtime provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act, 29 U.S.C. §201 et seq., and (2) are not represented by an exclusive bargaining representative.

Employees may be given 1-1/2 hours of compensatory time-off in lieu of cash payment for each hour of overtime worked. Other than as provided below, at no time may an employee's accumulated compensatory time-off exceed 240 hours, which represents compensation for 160 hours of overtime. ² An employee whose work regularly includes public safety, emergency response, or seasonal activities may accumulate a maximum of 480 hours of compensatory time, which represents compensation for 320 hours of overtime. ³ If an employee accrues the maximum number of compensatory time-off hours, the employee: (1) is paid for any additional overtime hours worked, at the rate of one and onehalf times the employee's regular hourly rate of pay, and (2) does not accumulate compensatory time-off until the employee uses an equal amount of accrued time-off. ⁴

¹ The federal regulations implementing the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) governs the use of "comp-time" (29 C.F.R. §§553.21-553.28 and 553.50, [e-CFR Data](#)). See IASB sample policy 5:35, *Compliance with the Fair Labor Standards Act*, for discussion of the FLSA. In order for a district to offer comp-time, it must have a compensatory time-off policy or the topic must be covered in an applicable collective bargaining agreement. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. School officials should consult with the board attorney before adopting this policy.

The terms "comp-time" and "compensatory time-off" mean paid time-off that is earned and accrued by a non-exempt employee in lieu of overtime pay for over 40 hours worked in one workweek. Compensatory time-off in lieu of overtime pay must be at the premium rate of 1.5 hours of compensatory time for each hour of overtime worked (just as the monetary rate for overtime is calculated at 1.5 times the regular rate of pay). As a condition for using comp-time in lieu of overtime pay, the employer and employee must have an "agreement or understanding" before the work is performed. Further, the employee's decision to accept comp-time must be made freely. For employees represented by an exclusive bargaining agent, the agreement to use comp-time must be between the district and the bargaining agent.

For non-exempt employees who are not covered by a collective bargaining agreement, the "agreement or understanding" concerning comp-time must be between the district and employee. See exhibit 5:310-E, *Agreement to Receive Compensatory Time-Off*. If the district had a regular practice of comp-time before April 15, 1986, that is deemed an "agreement." Notice to the non-exempt employees that comp-time will be given in lieu of overtime pay for overtime through bulletin board notices is sufficient to constitute an "agreement or understanding," provided that the decision to accept compensatory time-off is made freely.

² This sample policy contains the maximum hours that the FLSA allows an employee to accumulate. It is a ceiling that an employee may hit several times, but never go over without using some of the time-off. A school board may forfeit flexibility and set this ceiling lower.

³ "Seasonal activities" include activities during periods of significantly increased demand, that are of a regular and recurring nature. A seasonal activity is not limited strictly to those operations that are very susceptible to changes in the weather. However, mere periods of short but intense activity do not make an employee's job seasonal. However, the 480hour accrual limit will not apply to office personnel or other employees who may perform such seasonal activities only in emergency situations, even if they spend substantially all of their time in a particular workweek engaged in such activities.

⁴ The FLSA permits a board to require that employees reduce their accumulated compensatory time or face having their supervisor schedule the compensatory time-off for them. Christensen et al. v. Harris County et al., 529 U.S. 576, 120 S.Ct. 1655, 146 L.Ed.2d 621 (2000). Such an optional provisions follows:

Notwithstanding the above and to avoid hardship to the District, an employee's supervisor may require the employee to reduce accumulated compensatory time, or schedule the compensatory time-off for the employee, so that the employee does not accumulate more than 75 hours of compensatory time, which represents compensation for 50 hours of overtime.

An employee who has accrued compensatory time-off shall be permitted to use such time in at least half-day components provided such requests do not unduly disrupt the District's operations. ⁵ The employee's supervisor must approve a request to use compensatory time-off.

Upon termination of employment, an employee will be paid for unused compensatory time at the higher of:

1. The average regular rate received by such employee during the last three years of employment; or
2. The final regular rate received by such employee.

Compensatory time-off is time during which the employee is not working and is, therefore, not counted as "hours worked" for purposes of overtime compensation.

Implementation

The Superintendent or designee shall implement this policy in accordance with the FLSA. In the event of a conflict between the policy and the FLSA, the latter shall control.

LEGAL REF.: Fair Labor Standards Act, 29 U.S.C. §201 et seq.; 29 C.F.R. Part 553.

CROSS REF.: 5:35 (Compliance with the Fair Labor Standards Act), 5:185 (Family and Medical Leave), 5:270 (Employment At-Will, Compensation, and Assignment)

⁵ Optional.

Educational Support Personnel

Evaluation 1

The Superintendent is responsible for designing and implementing a program for evaluating the job performance of each educational support staff member according to standards contained in School Board policies as well as in compliance with State law and any applicable collective bargaining agreement. The standards for the evaluation program shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Each employee shall be evaluated annually, preferably before the annual salary review.
2. The direct supervisor shall provide input.
3. The employee’s work quality, promptness, attendance, reliability, conduct, judgment, and cooperation shall be considered.
4. The employee shall receive a copy of the annual evaluation.
5. All evaluations shall comply with State and federal law and any applicable collective bargaining agreement.

CROSS REF.: 5:10 (Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment), 5:150
(Personnel Records)

¹ This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. If the policy’s subject matter is superseded by a bargaining agreement, for those covered employees the board policy may state, “Please refer to the applicable collective bargaining agreement.” For employees not covered, the policy should reflect the board’s current practice.

State law does not address evaluation of educational support personnel, except to require a district to report on the annual ISBE salary and benefit survey whether the district’s salary program, policies, or provisions are based upon merit or performance evaluation of individual educational support personnel for the school year covered by the survey. 105 ILCS 5/2-3.103. The survey is provided by ISBE to each school district.

The numbered items are at the local board’s discretion. One important consideration for evaluations involves accurate job descriptions. They assist with meaningful evaluations, wage and salary surveys, and help provide an equitable wage and salary structure.

Educational Support Personnel

Sick Days, Vacation, Holidays, and Leaves ¹

Each of the provisions in this policy applies to all educational support personnel to the extent that it does not conflict with an applicable collective bargaining agreement or individual employment contract or benefit plan; in the event of a conflict, such provision is severable and the applicable bargaining agreement or individual agreement will control.

Sick and Bereavement Leave ²

Full or part-time educational support personnel who work at least 600 hours per year receive 10 paid sick leave days per year. Part-time employees will receive sick leave pay equivalent to their regular

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

This policy is consistent with the minimum requirements of State law. The local collective bargaining agreement may contain provisions that exceed these requirements. The introductory paragraph recognizes that an applicable collective bargaining agreement or individual employment contract will supersede a conflicting provision of the policy. Alternatively, if the policy's subject matter is superseded by a bargaining agreement, the board policy may state, "Please refer to the current [*insert name of educational support CBA*]."

Districts must coordinate leaves provided by State law and the local bargaining agreement with the leave granted by the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA), 29 U.S.C. §2612, amended by Sec. 565 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (P.L. 111-84). The FMLA grants eligible employees 12 weeks unpaid leave each year for: (1) the birth and first-year care of a child, (2) the adoption or foster placement of a child, (3) the serious health condition of an employee's spouse, parent, or child, (4) the employee's own serious health condition, (5) the existence of any qualifying exigency arising out of the fact that the employee's spouse, son, daughter, or parent is on (or has been notified of an impending call to) *covered active duty* in the Armed Forces, and (6) to care for the employee's spouse, child, parent, or next of kin who is a covered servicemember with a serious injury or illness. The definition of *covered servicemember* includes a veteran "who is undergoing medical treatment, recuperation, or therapy for a serious injury or illness" if the veteran was a member of the Armed Forces "at any time during the period of 5 years preceding the date on which the veteran undergoes that medical treatment, recuperation, or therapy." Districts are permitted to count paid leave (granted by State law or board policy) taken for an FMLA purpose against an employee's FMLA entitlement (29 C.F.R. §825.207). See policy 5:185, *Family and Medical Leave*.

A plethora of State laws grant leaves to employees of the State and municipalities, but are not applicable to school districts, including the Employee Blood Donation Leave Act (820 ILCS 149/), Local Government Disaster Service Volunteer Act (50 ILCS 122/), Organ Donor Leave Act (5 ILCS 327/), and Civil Air Patrol Leave Act (820 ILCS 148/).

² This section contains the minimum benefits provided by 105 ILCS 5/24-6. Each specified number of days in this section is the statutory minimum. The School Code does not address whether an employee's 10 paid sick leave days are available upon employment, accrued over months, or after working for a certain period of time, e.g., one year. Also be aware that the Employee Sick Leave Act 820 ILCS 191/, added by P.A. 99-841, eff. 1-1-17, allows employees to use employer-provided sick leave to care for an ill or injured *family* member or to attend a medical appointment with a family member. The law defines family members as a child (biological, adopted, stepchild, or legal ward), spouse, domestic partner, sibling, parent, mother- or father-in-law, grandchild, grandparent, or stepparent (*Id.* at 191/10(b)). Leave may be taken under the same terms for which the employee would be permitted to take leave for his or her own illness or injury. Before adopting this policy or applying its provisions, the district should examine any applicable bargaining agreements. Strict accounting of unused sick days is important to avoid:

1. Employees accumulating sick time on a full-time basis when they are truly working part-time hours;
2. Inconsistent treatment; and
3. Inaccurate reporting to IMRF (credit is given for full day unused sick days upon retirement) (40 ILCS 5/7-139(a)(8)).

workday. Unused sick leave shall accumulate to a maximum of 180 days, including the leave of the current year. ³

Sick leave is defined in State law as personal illness, quarantine at home, serious illness or death in the immediate family or household, or birth, adoption, or placement for adoption. The Superintendent and/or designee shall monitor the use of sick leave.

As a condition for paying sick leave after three days absence for personal illness or 30 days for birth or as the Board or Superintendent deem necessary in other cases, the Board or Superintendent may require that the staff member provide a certificate from: (1) a physician licensed in Illinois to practice medicine and surgery in all its branches, (2) a chiropractic physician licensed under the Medical Practice Act, (3) an advanced practice nurse who has a written collaborative agreement with a collaborating physician that authorizes the advanced practice nurse to perform health examinations, (4) a physician assistant who has been delegated the authority to perform health examinations by his or her supervising physician, or (5) if the treatment is by prayer or spiritual means, a spiritual adviser or practitioner of the employee's faith. If the Board or Superintendent requires a certificate during a leave of less than three days for personal illness, the District shall pay the expenses incurred by the employee.

The use of paid sick leave for adoption or placement for adoption is limited to 30 days unless a longer leave is provided in an applicable collective bargaining agreement. The Superintendent may require that the employee provide evidence that the formal adoption process is underway. ⁴

Vacation ⁵

Twelve-month employees shall be eligible for paid vacation days according to the following schedule:

	<u>Length of Employment</u>	<u>Monthly Accumulation</u>	<u>Maximum Vacation Leave Earned Per Year</u>
<u>From:</u>	<u>To:</u>		

³ As this policy is consistent with the minimum requirements of State law, this provision on the maximum number of sick days that may be accumulated is based on the minimum number required as stated in 105 ILCS 5/24-6. The number may be increased to meet or exceed the number IMRF will recognize for retirement credit purposes. The following alternative does this: "Unused sick leave shall accumulate to the maximum number of days that IMRF will recognize for retirement credit purposes."

The following optional provisions apply to boards that want to address the IMRF's requirement that public bodies must have a written plan allowing eligible employees to convert their eligible accumulated sick leave to service credit upon their retirement. See 40 ILCS 5/7-139(a)(8) and see also IMRF General Memorandum #555 at:

www.imrf.org/en/publications-and-archive/general-memos/2007-general-memos/general-memo-555).

Option 1: No collective bargaining agreement applies and the board wants to publicize its written plan. Insert the following sentence:

This policy is the District's written plan allowing eligible employees to convert eligible accumulated sick leave to service credit upon a District employee's retirement under the Illinois Municipal Retirement Fund.

Option 2: A local collective bargaining agreement contains the written plan and the board wants to publicize it. Insert the following sentence:

Please refer to the applicable collective bargaining agreement(s) for the District's written plan allowing eligible employees to convert eligible accumulated sick leave to service credit upon an employee's retirement under the Illinois Municipal Retirement Fund.

Option 3: A district maintains two separate sick leave plans, one for employees under a collective bargaining agreement, and one for non-unionized employees. Insert the text for both Option 1 and Option 2.

If Options 1, 2, or 3 are chosen, add 40 ILCS 5/7-139 to the Legal References.

If the board does not have a written sick leave plan for purposes of IMRF sick leave to service credit conversion or does not wish to include it in the policy, do not include any of the options above or add the citation to the Legal Reference.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/24-6.

⁵ State law does not require districts to give employees vacations.

Beginning of year 2	End of year 5	0.83 Days	10 Days per year
Beginning of year 6	End of year 15	1.25 Days	15 Days per year
Beginning of year 16	End of year	1.67 Days	20 Days per year

Part-time employees who work at least half-time are entitled to vacation days on the same basis as full-time employees, but the pay will be based on the employee's average number of part-time hours per week during the last vacation accrual year. The Superintendent will determine the procedure for requesting vacation.

Vacation days earned in one fiscal year must be used by the end of the following fiscal year; they do not accumulate. Employees resigning or whose employment is terminated are entitled to the monetary equivalent of all earned vacation. ⁶

Holidays ⁷

Unless the District has a waiver or modification of the School Code pursuant to Section 2-3.25g or 24-2(b) allowing it to schedule school on a holiday listed below, District employees will not be required to work on:

New Year's Day	Labor Day
Martin Luther King Jr.'s Birthday	Columbus Day
Abraham Lincoln's Birthday	Veteran's Day
Casimir Pulaski's Birthday	Thanksgiving Day
Memorial Day	Christmas Day
Independence Day	

A holiday will not cause a deduction from an employee's time or compensation. The District may require educational support personnel to work on a school holiday during an emergency or for the continued operation and maintenance of facilities or property.

Personal Leave ⁸

Full-time educational support personnel have one paid personal leave day per year. The use of a personal day is subject to the following conditions:

1. Except in cases of emergency or unavoidable situations, a personal leave request should be submitted to the Building Principal three days before the requested date.
2. No personal leave day may be used immediately before or immediately after a holiday, or during the first and/or last five days of the school year, unless the Superintendent grants prior approval.
3. Personal leave may not be used in increments of less than one-half day.
4. Personal leave is subject to any necessary replacement's availability.
5. Personal leave may not be used on an in-service training day and/or institute training days.

⁶ Required by 820 ILCS 115/5 and 56 Ill.Admin.Code §300.520 (Earned Vacations).

⁷ Holidays are listed in 105 ILCS 5/24-2. For information on the waiver process, see 2:20-E, *Waiver and Modification Request Resource Guide*. Holidays not specified in the statute may be added to the policy; however, boards adding additional holidays should monitor and review to ensure the list remains current.

A State-mandated school holiday on *Good Friday* is unconstitutional according to *Metzl v. Leininger*, 57 F.3d 618 (7th Cir. 1995). Closing school on religious holidays may be permissible for those districts able to demonstrate that remaining open would be a waste of educational resources because of widespread absenteeism. Also, districts may be able to close school on Good Friday by adopting a *spring holiday* rationale or ensuring that it falls within spring break. School districts should discuss their options, including the collective bargaining implications, with their board attorney.

⁸ State law does not address personal leave.

6. Personal leave may not be used when the employee's absence would create an undue hardship.

Leave to Serve as a Trustee of the Illinois Municipal Retirement Fund

Upon request, the Board will grant 20 days of paid leave of absence per year to a trustee of the Illinois Municipal Retirement Fund in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/24-6.3. ⁹

Other Leaves

Educational support personnel receive the following leaves on the same terms and conditions granted professional personnel in Board policy 5:250, *Leaves of Absence*:

1. Leaves for Service in the Military and General Assembly. ¹⁰
2. School Visitation Leave. ¹¹
3. Leaves for Victims of Domestic or Sexual Violence. ¹²
4. Child Bereavement Leave. ¹³
5. Leave to serve as an election judge. ¹⁴

LEGAL REF.: 20 ILCS 1805/30.1 et seq.
105 ILCS 5/10-20.7b, 5/24-2, and 5/24-6.
820 ILCS 147 and 180/.
820 ILCS 154/.
School Dist 151 v. ISBE, 507 N.E.2d 134 (Ill.App.1, 1987); Elder v. School Dist. No.127 1/2, 208 N.E.2d 423 (Ill.App.1, 1965).

CROSS REF.: 5:180 (Temporary Illness or Temporary Incapacity), 5:185 (Family and Medical Leave), 5:250 (Professional Personnel - Leaves of Absence)

⁹ Required by 105 ILCS 5/24-6.3. A similar leave exists for an elected trustee for the Ill. Teachers' Retirement System. See 5:250, *Professional Personnel - Leaves of Absence*.

¹⁰ Military leave is governed by: The School Code (105 ILCS 5/10-20.7b, 5/24-13, and 5/2413.1); the Military Leave of Absence Act (5 ILCS 325/ added mandatory leave for "other training or duty required by the United States Armed Forces" and to require the public employer to make-up the difference between military pay and regular compensation); Service Member's Employment Tenure Act (330 ILCS 60/4); Public Employee Armed Services Rights Act (5 ILCS 330/4); National Guard Employment Rights (20 ILCS 1805/30.20); and Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (38 U.S.C. §4301).

Granting General Assembly leave to ESPs is optional.

¹¹ 820 ILCS 147/. See policy 5:250, *Leaves of Absence*, and administrative procedure 5:250-AP, *School Visitation Leave*.

¹² Required by Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act, 820 ILCS 180/, amended by P.A. 99-765, eff. 1-1-17, and 56 Ill.Admin.Code §280. Important information about this leave is discussed in f/ns 19 and 20 of policy 5:250, *Professional Personnel - Leaves of Absence*.

¹³ 820 ILCS 154/, added by P.A. 99-703. Important information about this leave is discussed in f/n 4 of policy 5:250, *Professional Personnel - Leaves of Absence*.

¹⁴ 10 ILCS 5/13-2.5.

Instruction

Educational Philosophy and Objectives 1

The District's educational program will seek to provide an opportunity for each student to develop to his or her maximum potential. The objectives for the educational program are to:

1. Foster students' self-discovery, self-awareness, and self-discipline.
2. Develop students' awareness of and appreciation for cultural diversity.
3. Stimulate students' intellectual curiosity and growth.
4. Provide students with fundamental career concepts and skills.
5. Help students develop sensitivity to the needs and values of others and a respect for individual and group differences.
6. Help each student strive for excellence and instill a desire to reach the limit of his or her potential.
7. Encourage students to become life long learners.
8. Provide an educational climate and culture free of bias concerning the protected classifications identified in policy 7:10, *Equal Educational Opportunities*.

In order for the Board to monitor whether the educational program is attaining these objectives and to be knowledgeable of current and future resource needs, the Superintendent shall prepare an annual report that includes:

1. A review and evaluation of the present curriculum.
2. A projection of curriculum and resource needs.
3. An evaluation of, and plan to eliminate, any bias in the curriculum or instructional materials and methods concerning the classifications referred to in item 8, above.
4. Any plan for new or revised instructional program implementation.
5. A review of present and future facility needs.

CROSS REF: 1:30 (School District Philosophy), 3:10 (Goals and Objectives), 6:15 (School Accountability), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities)

1 For more information about detecting ends and efficiently monitoring district performance, see IASB's *Foundational Principles of Effective Governance*, available at: www.iasb.com/principles.cfm.

The items in both the objectives and monitoring lists are only examples. Each board should customize this policy, and re-visit it periodically, to ensure it is responsive to the district's needs and is effective and dynamic.

Alternative or additional objectives for the educational program might include one or more of the following:

1. Have all students meet or exceed State standards in their academic pursuits.
2. Provide meaningful learning activities for all students who have the capacity to learn.
3. Provide opportunities for students to develop emotionally, morally, and socially as well as to gain knowledge and skills to develop and maintain healthy minds and bodies.
4. Foster an appreciation for the efficient use of the natural resources.
5. Cultivate students' understanding and appreciation for democracy and the history of the United States.
6. Have students take responsibility for their own actions including understand their role in creating a positive learning environment as well as being active participants in the learning process.
7. Provide opportunities for students' parents/guardians to participate in their child's academic achievement and school performance.

Instruction

School Accountability ¹

According to the Illinois General Assembly, the primary purpose of schooling is the transmission of knowledge and culture through which students learn in areas necessary to their continuing development and entry into the world of work.² To fulfill that purpose, the Illinois State Board of Education prepared *State Goals for Learning* with accompanying *Illinois Learning Standards*.³

The School Board gives priority in the allocation of resources, including funds, time, personnel, and facilities, to fulfilling this purpose.

Quality Assurance

The Board continuously monitors student achievement and the quality of the District's work. The Superintendent shall supervise the following quality assurance components, in accordance with State law and Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE) rules, and continuously keep the Board informed:

1. Prepare each school's annual recognition application and quality assurance appraisal, whether internal or external, to assess each school's continuous school improvement. ⁴
2. Continuously assess the District's and each school's overall performance in terms of both academic success and equity. This includes, without limitation, a thorough analysis of ISBE's balanced accountability measure and each school's *Multiple Measure Index* and corresponding *Annual Measurable Objective* provided by ISBE. ⁵
3. If applicable, develop District and School Improvement Plans, present them for Board approval, and supervise their implementation. ⁶

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content.

² 105 ILCS 5/27-1.

³ 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1, Appendix D.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/2-3.25 - 2-3.25b; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §§1.10(a) and 1.20.

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/2-3.25a, amended by P.A. 99-193 and P.A. 99-657; 5/2-3.25d, amended by P.A. 99-193; 5/2-3.64a-5. P.A. 99-193 significantly revised the system of standards for school districts and schools, and P.A. 99-657 delayed certain implementation dates by one school year. ISBE must establish recognition standards for student performance and school improvement for all districts and their individual schools. The recognition standard must be an outcome-based, *balanced accountability measure*. Subject to funding, the *balanced accountability measure* must focus on student performance and, beginning in the 2017-18 school year for some districts and for all districts by the 2022-23 school year, professional practice. The student performance component must focus on student outcomes and closing the achievement gaps using a *Multiple Measure Index* and *Annual Measurable Objectives*. ISBE must establish a *Multiple Measure Index* and *Annual Measurable Objectives* for each school that address the school's overall performance in terms of both academic *success* and *equity* (105 ILCS 5/2-3.25d(a), amended by P.A. 99-193). A process for assistance, remediation, and intervention exists for low-performing districts known as *priority* and *focus* districts, as those terms are defined by 105 ILCS 5/2-3.25d-5, added by P.A. 99-193 (105 ILCS 5/2-3.25e-5 and 5/2-3.25f, amended by P.A. 99-193).

⁶ The requirements around district and school improvement plans are unknown until ISBE revises its rules following P.A. 99-193. This Public Act deleted the requirements concerning improvement plans as well as the sanctions for failing to make adequate yearly progress (105 ILCS 5/2-3.25d, amended by P.A. 99-193). 105 ILCS 5/2-3.25f continues to state that schools or districts "that fail to make reasonable efforts to implement an approved Improvement Plan may suffer loss of State funds by school district, attendance center, or program as the State Board of Education deems appropriate."

4. Prepare a school report card, present it at a regular Board meeting, and disseminate it as provided in State law. ⁷
5. In accordance with Sec. 2-3.153 of the School Code, administer at least biennially a survey of learning conditions on the instructional environment within the school to, at minimum, students in grades 6 through 12 and teachers. ⁸

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/2-3.25, 5/2-3.25a, 5/2-3.25b, 5/2-3.25c, 5/2-3.25d, 5/2-3.25d-5, 5/2-3.25e-5, 5/2-3.25f, 5/2-3.25f-5, 5/2-3.63, 5/2-3.64a-5, 5/10-21.3a, and 5/27-1.
23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 1, Subpart A: Recognition Requirements.

CROSS REF.: 6:170 (Title I Programs), 6:340 (Student Testing and Assessment Program), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities)

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-17a, amended by P.A. 99-193. Districts must present the report card at a regular board meeting, post it on the district's website, make it available to newspapers of general circulation in the district, notify parents/guardians of its availability on the district's website, provide it to parents/guardians on request, submit it to the regional superintendent or appropriate Intermediate Service Center, and otherwise disseminate it as required by State law.

⁸ Required by 105 ILCS 5/2-3.153; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.97. The State Superintendent must publicly report on selected indicators of learning conditions resulting from the administration of the instrument at the individual school, district, and State levels. A district may use an alternate learning instrument approved by the State Superintendent at its own cost. These survey instruments are authorized by July 1 each year and posted at: www.isbe.net/5essentials/default.htm (23 Ill.Admin. Code §1.97(g)(1)-(2)). To use an alternate survey instrument, the district must submit a form developed for this purpose and posted at www.isbe.net/5essentials/default.htm to the State Superintendent by August 1 each year (Id.).

Insert the following sentence for districts that administer an alternate survey of learning conditions at their own cost: "The District has elected to use an alternate survey of learning conditions instrument."

Instruction

School Year Calendar and Day 1

School Calendar

The School Board, upon the Superintendent's recommendation and subject to State regulations, annually establishes the dates for opening and closing classes, teacher institutes and in-services, the length and dates of vacations, and the days designated as legal school holidays. **2** The school calendar shall have a minimum of 185 days to ensure 176 days of actual student attendance. **3**

Commemorative Holidays

The teachers and students shall devote a portion of the school day on each commemorative holiday designated in the School Code to study and honor the commemorated person or occasion. **4** The Board may, from time to time, designate a regular school day as a commemorative holiday.

1 State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

2 State-mandated school holidays are found in 105 ILCS 5/24-2. See policy 5:330, *Sick Days, Vacation, Holidays, and Leaves*, for a holiday listing. The law allows a school board to hold school or schedule teachers' institutes, parent-teacher conferences, or staff development on five identified school holidays if: (1) the school board first holds a public hearing on the proposal, and (2) the person or persons honored by the holiday are recognized through instructional activities conducted on the school holiday or on the first school day preceding or following the school holiday. This is an item on which collective bargaining may be required, and a board that wishes to implement this law should consult its attorney.

A State mandated school holiday on "Good Friday" is unconstitutional according to *Metzl v. Leininger*, 57 F.3d 618 (7th Cir., 1995). Closing school on religious holidays may still be permissible for those districts able to demonstrate (e.g., through surveys) that remaining open would be a waste of educational resources due to widespread absenteeism. Also, districts may be able to close school on Good Friday by adopting a "spring holiday" rationale or ensuring that it falls within spring break. School districts should discuss all of these options, and collective bargaining implications with their board attorneys.

If the county board or board of election commissioners chooses a school to be a polling place, the school district must make the school available (10 ILCS 5/11-4.1, amended by P.A. 98-773). For the Election Day, the law encourages a school district to either (1) close the school, or (2) hold a teachers' institute on that day with the students not in attendance (*Id.*).

3 The school calendar must have a minimum 185 days to ensure 176 days of actual pupil attendance (105 ILCS 5/1019 and 5/24-1; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420). Schools must be closed during county institute (105 ILCS 5/24-3). The school calendar may be a mandatory subject of collective bargaining. The calendar for the school term and any changes must be submitted to and approved by the regional superintendent before the calendar or changes may take effect (105 ILCS 5/10-19).

4 105 ILCS 5/24-2, amended by P.A. 98-156, lists the following as commemorative holidays: Jan. 28 (Christa McAuliffe Day commemorating space exploration), Feb. 15 (Susan B. Anthony), March 29 (Vietnam War Veterans' Day), the school day immediately preceding Veterans' Day (Korean War Veterans' Day), Oct. 1 (Recycling Day), Oct. 7 (Iraq and Afghanistan Veterans Remembrance Day), and Dec. 7 (Pearl Harbor Veterans' Day).

Other commemorative holidays include: Arbor and Bird Day on the last Friday in April (105 ILCS 5/27-18), Leif Erickson day on Oct 9 if a school day and otherwise on a school day nearest the date (105 ILCS 5/27-19), American Indian Day on the 4th Friday of Sept. (105 ILCS 5/27-20), Ill. Law Week during the first full school week in May (105 ILCS 5/27-20.1), "Just Say No" Day on a school day in May (105 ILCS 5/20.2), a Day of Remembrance on Sept. 11 (5 ILCS 490/86), Ronald Reagan Day on Feb. 6 (5 ILCS 490/2), Day of Remembrance of the Victims of Slavery and the Transatlantic Slave Trade on March 25 (5 ILCS 490/155), the first full week of January as Emancipation Proclamation Week (5 ILCS 490/155), the third Thursday in May of each year is designated Volunteer Emergency Responder Appreciation Day (5 ILCS 490/126), and Mother Mary Ann Bickerdyke Day on the second Wednesday in May (5 ILCS 490/175, added by P.A. 98-141).

School Day

The Board establishes the length of the school day with the recommendation of the Superintendent and subject to State law requirements. ⁵ The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that observances required by State law are followed during each day of school attendance. ⁶

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-19, 5/10-24.46, 5/18-8.05, 5/18-12, 5/18-12.5, 5/24-2, 5/27-3, 5/27-18, 5/27-19, 5/27-20, 5/27-20.1, 5/27-20.2, and 20/1.
10 ILCS 5/11-4.1.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(f).
Metzl v. Leininger, 850 F.Supp. 740 (N.D. Ill., 1994), *aff'd* by 57 F.3d 618 (7th Cir., 1995).

CROSS REF.: 2:20 (Powers and Duties of the School Board; Indemnification), 5:200 (Terms and Conditions of Employment and Dismissal), 5:330 (Sick Days, Vacation, Holidays, and Leaves), 6:60 (Curriculum Content), 6:70 (Teaching About Religions), 7:90 (Release During School Hours)

⁵ A school day must consist of a minimum 5 clock hours under the direct supervision of a teacher or non-teaching volunteer providing non-teaching or supervisory duties as specified in 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34(a), in order to qualify as a full day for calculating state aid entitlement (105 ILCS 5/188.05(F); and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(f). Students in attendance for fewer than two hours of school work are not counted for calculating average daily attendance (23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(f) (4). **Note:** School districts may no longer count days of attendance less than 5 clock hours on the opening and closing of the school term, and upon the first day of pupil attendance, if preceded by a day or days utilized as an institute or teachers' workshop.

Contrast 105 ILCS 5/18-12. It allows a partial day of attendance to be counted as a full day when: (1) the school district has provided at least one hour of instruction prior to the closure of the school district; (2) a school building has provided at least one hour of instruction prior to the closure of the school building; or (3) the normal start time of the school district is delayed. The law also outlines the process to claim attendance prior to providing any instruction when a school district must close a building or buildings, but not the entire district, after consultation with a local emergency response agency or due to a condition beyond the control of the district. Additionally, 105 ILCS 5/18-12.5 outlines the process for claiming attendance when a school district must close a building or buildings, but not the entire district, specifically because of a public health emergency. Attendance for such days may only be claimed if the school building(s) was scheduled to be in operation on those days.

Alternative education programs may provide fewer than 5 hours under certain circumstances (105 ILCS 5/2-3.33a and 5/13B-50). Exceptions also exist for kindergarten, teaching hospitalized or homebound students, first-grade, disabled children less than 6 years old, in-service training for teachers in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/10-22.39, parent-teacher conferences, and days when the Prairie State Achievement Examination is administered (105 ILCS 5/18-8.05(F).

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/27-3 requires the Pledge of Allegiance to be recited every day in elementary and secondary schools. Note that the Illinois statute does not require every student to recite the Pledge – that kind of mandatory participation would violate the U.S. Constitution. Schools may not coerce a student into saying the Pledge, nor may they punish students for refusing to participate in any aspect of the flag ritual, including standing, saluting the flag, and reciting the Pledge. West Virginia State Board of Education v. Barnette, 319 U.S. 624 (1943); Sherman v. Community Consolidated School District 21 of Wheeling Township, 980 F.2d 437 (7th Cir. 1992). Consider using permissive rather than mandatory language to introduce the recitation of the Pledge, such as, “You may now stand to recite the Pledge.” Schools may, of course, require that non-participants maintain order and decorum appropriate to the school environment.

On 10-11-07, an Illinois law went into effect requiring a mandatory *brief period of silence* for all Illinois public school students (Silent Reflection and Student Prayer Act, 105 ILCS 20/1). A student filed a federal lawsuit alleging that the *brief period of silence* law was unconstitutional because it is too vague and violates the First Amendment. Sherman v. THSD 214 and Koch, 624 F.Supp.2d 907 (N.D.Ill., 2007). The court issued a preliminary injunction to prevent the plaintiff-student's school district from implementing the Act and State Superintendent Koch from enforcing it. The court granted plaintiff's request to make the lawsuit a class action – the defendant class comprising all Illinois public school districts. After the case's merits are heard, the preliminary injunction may be made permanent or be rescinded. School districts must follow court orders and the State Superintendent's instructions.

105 ILCS 5/10-24.46 requires a moment of silence to recognize veterans during any type of event held at a district school on November 11. See f/n 2 above for more discussion.

Instruction

Organization of Instruction 1

The School District has instructional levels for grades _____ through _____. The Superintendent shall annually present to the School Board a plan for organizing instructional levels and assigning them to school facilities in order to:

1. Support the District’s educational program,
2. Maximize facility usage without undue overcrowding, and
3. Provide substantially comparable instructional programs across the District.

Students, for instructional purposes, may be placed in groups within a school that do not necessarily follow grade level designations. For purposes of attendance reporting and other records, however, each student is assigned a grade-level placement.

Kindergarten 2

The District maintains a full-day kindergarten with an instructional program that fulfills the District’s curriculum goals and objectives and the requirements of the State law. The District also offers a half-day kindergarten for those parents/guardians who request a half-day program.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19a, 5/10-20.37, and 5/10-22.18.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420.

CROSS REF.: 6:40 (Curriculum Development), 6:170 (Title I Programs), 7:30 (Student Assignment), 7:50 (School Admissions and Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools), 7:100 (Health, Eye, and Dental Examinations; Immunizations; and Exclusion of Students)

1 The contents of this policy, except the kindergarten section, are discretionary with each board. The first section serves to inform interested people that instructional levels are organized and assigned to school facilities according to a plan, developed by the superintendent, that meets standards adopted by the board. If a board does not want to include specific standards for the plan, it may substitute this sentence for the second sentence:

The grouping and housing of instructional levels in school facilities shall be according to plans developed by the Superintendent and approved by the Board.

Optional additional sentences for unit districts; insert after the first sentence.

The elementary schools enroll students in kindergarten through grade _____. The junior high school offers grades _____ through _____. The high school offers grades _____ through 12.

2 This section is for only those districts having a kindergarten. A board may establish a full-day or half-day kindergarten program (105 ILCS 5/10-22.18). If a full-day program is established, the district must also establish a half-day program (105 ILCS 5/10-22.18). The district must offer a distinctive curriculum for full- and half-day kindergartens when 20 or more students’ parents/guardians request a half-day program (23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(h)(2)). A board should consider adding a description of pre-kindergarten programs whether they are for all students or only those who qualify due to special needs.

105 ILCS 5/10-20.37, 5/10-20.19a, and 10-22.18 authorize a board to establish a program as described in the following optional provision:

To the extent State or federal funds are available and in accordance with State law, the Superintendent or designee shall establish, maintain, and operate a summer kindergarten program that: (1) begins two months before the beginning of the regular school year, and/or (2) continues for two months after the regular school year for grade one readiness for those students making unsatisfactory progress during the regular kindergarten session. The District shall provide transportation.

Instruction

Curriculum Development ¹

Adoption ²

The Superintendent shall recommend a comprehensive curriculum that is aligned with:

1. The District’s educational philosophy and goals,
2. Student needs as identified by research, demographics, and student achievement and other data,
3. The knowledge, skills, and abilities required for students to become life-long learners,
4. The minimum requirements of State and federal law and regulations for curriculum and graduation requirements, ³
5. The curriculum of non-District schools that feed into or from a District school, provided that the necessary cooperation and information is available, ⁴
6. The Illinois State Learning Standards and any District learning standards, and
7. Any required State or federal student testing.

The School Board will adopt, upon recommendation of the Superintendent, a curriculum that meets the above criteria. ⁵

Experimental Educational Programs and Pilot Projects ⁶

The Superintendent may recommend experimental educational programs and/or pilot projects for Board consideration. Proposals must include goals, material needs, anticipated expenses, and an evaluation process. The Superintendent shall submit to the Board periodic progress reports for programs that exceed one year in duration and a final evaluation with recommendation upon the program’s completion.

¹ State or federal law controls this policy’s content.

² This section is not dictated by State or federal law, but reflects board work regarding curriculum. Each board should dwell over this section to ensure it articulates the board’s intent.

³ State law mandates certain courses of study, but local school boards may set requirements exceeding State law-mandated courses of study (105 ILCS 5/10-20.8 and 5/27-1 et seq.).

⁴ Alternative for unit districts:

5. The curriculum District-wide and articulated across all grade levels.

⁵ The following is an alternative for boards that do not want the sample language’s degree of delegation:

The School Board will consider the Superintendent’s recommendation and adopt a curriculum that meets the above criteria.

⁶ Experimental educational programs may require the approval of the State Board of Education and an agreement with the affected exclusive bargaining agent (105 ILCS 5/10-19). State law addresses pilot programs for teachers in relation to clinical schools, restructuring, and providing special assistance and support to beginning teachers (105 ILCS 5/2-3.52A).

Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:02 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:02 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:02 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:02 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:02 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:02 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:54 PM Added: Space
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:55 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:54 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:55 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:54 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:54 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:54 PM Added: Space
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:54 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:55 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:54 PM Added: Space
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:54 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:51 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:56 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:56 PM Added: Space
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:51 PM Added Text
Melinda L. Selbee Feb 26, '07, 12:02 PM Added Text

Single-Gender Classes and Activities 7

The Superintendent may recommend a program of nonvocational single-gender classes and/or activities to provide diverse educational opportunities and/or meet students' identified educational needs. Participation in the classes or activities must be voluntary, both genders must be treated with substantial equality, and the program must otherwise comply with State and federal law and with Board policy 7:10, *Equal Educational Opportunities*. The Superintendent must periodically evaluate any single-gender class or activity to ensure that: (1) it does not rely on overly broad generalizations about the different talents, capabilities, or preferences of either gender, and (2) it continues to comply with State and federal law and with Board policy 7:10, *Equal Educational Opportunities*.

Development 8

The Superintendent shall develop a curriculum review program to monitor the current curriculum and promptly suggest changes to make the curriculum more effective, to take advantage of improved teaching methods and materials, and to be responsive to social change, technological developments, student needs, and community expectations.

The Superintendent shall report to the Board as appropriate, the curriculum review program's efforts to:

1. Regularly evaluate the curriculum and instructional program.
2. Ensure the curriculum continues to meet the stated adoption criteria.
3. Include input from a cross-section of teachers, administrators, parents/guardians, and students, representing all schools, grade levels, disciplines, and specialized and alternative programs.
4. Coordinate with the process for evaluating the instructional program and materials.

Curriculum Guides and Course Outlines

The Superintendent shall develop and provide subject area curriculum guides to appropriate staff members.

LEGAL REF: 34 C.F.R. Part 106.
105 ILCS 5/10-20.8 and 5/10-19.

CROSS REF: 6:60 (Curriculum Content), 6:65 (Student Social and Emotional Development), 6:70 (Teaching About Religions), 6:80 (Teaching About Controversial Issues) 6:100 (Using Animals in the Educational Program), 6:110 (Programs for Students At Risk of Academic Failure and/or Dropping Out of School and Graduation Incentives Program), 6:120 (Education of Children with Disabilities), 6:130 (Program for the Gifted), 6:140 (Education of Homeless Children), 6:145 (Migrant Students), 6:150 (Home and Hospital Instruction), 6:160 (English Language Learners), 6:170 (Title I Programs), 6:180 (Extended Instructional Programs), 7:15 (Student and Family Privacy Rights)

⁷ The U.S. Dept. of Education (DOE) amended its Title IX regulation to make it easier for schools to have single-sex classes and extracurricular activities (34 C.F.R. Part 106). Title IX generally protects students from discrimination on the basis of sex. However, the DOE added flexibility to its rules on single-sex classes and activities back in 2006, citing research that suggests that some students benefit in single-sex classes. The rules are very specific and should be reviewed with the board attorney when designing single-sex classes or activities.

⁸ The last two sections of this policy provide a process for the board to monitor the extent that its ends for curriculum development are being pursued. However, a board may be concerned that these sections offend the board's efforts to delegate authority to the superintendent to manage the district. If so, these sections should be deleted. See the IASB's "Foundational Principles of Effective Governance," www.iasb.com/principles_popup.cfm.

Instruction

School Wellness¹

Student wellness, including good nutrition and physical activity, shall be promoted in the District's educational program, school-based activities, and meal programs.² This policy shall be interpreted consistently with Section 204 of the Child Nutrition and WIC Reauthorization Act of 2004 and the Healthy Hunger-Free Kids Act of 2010 (HHFKA).³

¹ State or federal law requires this subject matter to be covered in policy and controls its content. The federal Child Nutrition and WIC Reauthorization Act of 2004 (Child Nutrition Act) requires school districts participating in a program authorized by the National School Lunch Act (NSLA, 42 U.S.C. §1751 *et seq.*) or the Child Nutrition Act to have a school wellness policy. Pub. L. 108-265, Sec. 204. State law required ISBE to "establish a State goal that all school districts have a wellness policy." 105 ILCS 5/2-3.139. ISBE complied in October 2007 by "instruct[ing] all public school districts to establish a School Wellness Policy." The federal and State laws list mandatory topics for the policy. The second sentence of this policy should be deleted if the district does not participate in the NSLA or the Child Nutrition Act.

See ISBE's numerous resources at: www.isbe.net/Pages/Nutrition-and-Wellness.aspx. Action for Healthy Kids is a national organization dedicated to overcoming the "epidemic of overweight, undernourished and sedentary youth by focusing on changes in schools;" see its resources at: www.actionforhealthykids.org/index.php.

This sample policy seeks to be both legally compliant and consistent with good governance principles. Both federal and State laws allow each school district to determine how the required topics are addressed. Good governance principles suggest that the board should establish goals with community and stakeholder input. The administration should determine how to achieve the goals. The board should monitor this policy by requesting and reviewing periodic implementation data.

The Ill. Dept. of Agriculture and ISBE are directed to create the Farm Fresh Schools Program. 105 ILCS 124/, Farm Fresh Schools Program Act; 30 ILCS 105/5.728, Farm Fresh Schools Program Fund. They are also directed to administer a grant program to further the Program's intent of "reduc[ing] obesity and improve[ing] nutrition and public health, as well as strengthen[ing] local agricultural economies by increasing access to and promoting the consumption of locally grown fruits and vegetables in schools and increasing physical activities and programs that promote pupil wellness." 105 ILCS 124/10.

² 7 C.F.R. §210.31(a) and (c)(1). The law does not require *school-based activities* to be listed in policy – only that boards implement them. Federal law requires consideration of *evidence-based strategies and techniques* when implementing school-based activities. A board that chooses to list these activities must update them as they change by readopting the policy.

For boards that have developed and wish to list their chosen evidence-based school-based activities, add the following sentence to the paragraph as the second sentence: "The District's school-based activities include: [*list the chosen evidence-based school-based activities*]."

For boards that have not yet developed and implemented their evidence-based school-based activities and need technical assistance, see the websites for:

1. The U.S. Dept. of Agriculture (USDA) at: <https://healthymeals.fns.usda.gov/local-wellness-policy-resources/wellness-policy-elements/other-school-based-activities>; and
2. The Alliance for a Healthier Generation (AHG) at: <https://www.healthiergeneration.org/>.

³ Healthy Hunger-Free Kids Act of 2010 (HHFKA); 42 U.S.C. §1758b (Pub.L. 111-296); 7 C.F.R. §§210.10 and 210.31(a).

The Superintendent will ensure: ⁴

1. Each school building complies with this policy;
2. The policy is available to the community on an annual basis through copies of or online access to the Board Policy Manual⁵; and
3. The community is informed about the progress of this policy's implementation.

Goals for Nutrition Education and Nutrition Promotion ⁶

The goals for addressing nutrition education and nutrition promotion include the following:

- Schools will support and promote sound nutrition for students.
- Schools will foster the positive relationship between sound nutrition, physical activity, and the capacity of students to develop and learn.

⁴ *Id.*: 7 C.F.R. §210.31(c)(4) (identification of school official responsible for implementation of the policy), §210.31 (d) (2) (informing the public about the policy and making it available on an annual basis), §210.31 (d)(3) (informing the public of the progress toward meeting the goals of the policy by making triennial assessments available), and §210.31(e) (policy implementation, assessments, and updates). See also f/n 20, below.

This sample policy identifies the superintendent as the school official responsible to ensure compliance and oversee the policy. When the rules require specific identification of a school official, the policy does not include the delegation language *or designee*. **[School boards] must identify the [school official(s)] responsible for oversight of [its wellness policy] to ensure compliance. [Boards] have discretion and are the most qualified to identify the best candidate for [their wellness] policy leadership as size, resources, and needs vary greatly among [school districts]**. See Federal Register Vol. 81, No. 146 at 50155 at: www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2016-07-29/pdf/2016-17230.pdf.

For boards that wish to identify a school official other than the superintendent, delete **Superintendent** and replace it with the responsible school official's title.

The intent of the rule is that schools "notify households on an annual basis of the availability of the local school wellness policy information and provide information that would enable *interested households* to obtain additional details." Fed. Reg. Vol. 81, No. 146 at 50160. However, the rule states, "[i]nform the *public* about the content and implementation of the local school wellness policy, and make the policy and any updates to the policy available to the public on an annual basis."

To achieve the intent of this requirement, the regulations suggest several methods for districts, which include a common method many districts likely already use: post the policy on the websites for the *public*, and use the student handbook to distribute important information to *interested households*.

⁵ For boards that distribute their wellness policies via student handbooks and want to list that in the text of their policies, insert "and distributed to students and their parents/guardians through student handbooks". For sample handbook language, see the Illinois Principals Association *Online Model Student Handbook (MSH)* at: www.ilprincipals.org/resources/model-student-handbook.

⁶ Goals for nutrition education and nutrition promotion are required topics, but the local board may determine what goals are appropriate. Pub. L. 108-265, Sec. 204(a)(1) and Pub. L. 111-296; 105 ILCS 5/2-3.139(a)(2); and 7 C.F.R. §210.31(c)(1). Replace this policy's text with a board's own locally-developed nutritional education and promotion goals.

Nutrition promotion, required by Pub. L. 111-296, is not well-described or defined. The Food Nutrition Service (FNS) describes *nutrition promotion* more clearly in its technical assistance materials and the proposed 7 C.F.R. Part 210 rules (Fed. Reg. Vol. 79, No. 38 at 10695), dated Feb. 26, 2014, which state, "... evidence based techniques and scientifically-based nutrition messages targeted to a specific audience to inspire and motivate them to take action and use these techniques and messages to create environments and food service venues (classroom, cafeteria, a la carte, vending machines, school stores, snack bars, fundraisers, home, etc.) that encourage healthy nutrition choices, as well as enhance and encourage participation in school meal programs."

More specific materials about nutrition education and promotion, including songs, games, posters, videos, event-planning booklets, wellness communication toolkits, school garden activities, and a graphics library, have also been developed by the FNS' Team Nutrition at: www.fns.usda.gov/tn/resource-library.

Technical assistance for:

1. *Nutritional education* at: healthymeals.fns.usda.gov/nutrition-education-9.
2. *Nutritional promotion* at: healthymeals.fns.usda.gov/local-wellness-policy-resources/wellness-policy-elements/nutrition-promotion.
3. Goals development for and implementation of nutrition education and promotion are available from AHG at: www.healthiergeneration.org/.

- Nutrition education will be part of the District’s comprehensive health education curriculum. See Board policy 6:60, *Curriculum Content*.⁷

Goals for Physical Activity⁸

The goals for addressing physical activity include the following:

- Schools will support and promote an active lifestyle for students.
- Physical education will be taught in all grades and shall include a developmentally planned and sequential curriculum that fosters the development of movement skills, enhances health-related fitness, increases students’ knowledge, offers direct opportunities to learn how to work cooperatively in a group setting, and encourages healthy habits and attitudes for a healthy lifestyle. See Board policy 6:60, *Curriculum Content* and Board policy 7:260, *Exemption from Physical Education*.⁹
- During the school day, all students will be required to engage in a daily physical education course, unless otherwise exempted. See Board policy 6:60, *Curriculum Content* and Board policy 7:260, *Exemption from Physical Education*.¹⁰
- The curriculum will be consistent with and incorporate relevant *Illinois Learning Standards for Physical Development and Health* as established by the Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE).¹¹

⁷ 105 ILCS 110/3 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(n).

⁸ This is a required topic, but the local board may determine what goals are appropriate. Pub.L. 108-265, Sec. 204(a)(1); 105 ILCS 5/2-3.139(a)(2); and 7 C.F.R. §210.31(a) and (c)(1).

⁹ 105 ILCS 5/27-5 and 27-6; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.425 (added at 40 Ill. Reg. 2990). See also f/n 19 in policy 6:60, *Curriculum Content*. For standards-based lesson plans and curricula for pre-kindergarten through grade eight, classroom-based lesson plans, recipes, guidance to improve the quality of school meals, and other materials for nutrition education and promotion, including songs, games, posters, videos, event-planning booklets, wellness communication toolkits, school garden activities, and a graphics library, see the resources developed by the FNS’ Team Nutrition at: www.fns.usda.gov/tn/resource-library.

¹⁰ Id.

¹¹ Schools must “set student learning objectives which meet or exceed goals established by the State.” 105 ILCS 5/2-3.63. The *Learning Standards* can be found on ISBE’s website at: www.isbe.net/Pages/Learning-Standards.aspx. See *State Goal 20: Achieve and maintain a health-enhancing level of physical fitness based upon continual self-assessment* at: www.isbe.net/Pages/PE-Health-Learning-Standards.aspx.

105 ILCS 5/27-6.5 describes physical fitness assessments required, beginning with the 2016-17 school year and every school year thereafter, for grades 3-12 in an effort to meet State Goal 20 of the *Illinois Learning Standards for Physical Development and Health* at: www.isbe.net/Pages/PE-Health-Learning-Standards.aspx. See also 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.425 (g), (h); ISBE’s *IL Fitness Assessments and Data Reporting Requirements Questions and Answers (Rev. 5-22-17)* at: www.isbe.net/Documents/fitness-asmt-faq.pdf.

Nutrition Guidelines for Foods Available During the School Day; Marketing Prohibited¹²

Students will be offered and schools will promote nutritious food and beverage choices during the school day that are consistent with Board policy 4:120, *Food Services* (requiring compliance with the nutrition standards specified in the U.S. Dept. of Agriculture's (USDA) *Smart Snacks* rules).¹³

In addition, in order to promote student health and reduce childhood obesity,¹⁴ the Superintendent or designee shall:

1. Restrict the sale of *competitive foods*, as defined by the USDA, in the food service areas during meal periods;
2. Comply with all ISBE rules; and
3. Prohibit marketing during the school day of foods and beverages that do not meet the standards listed in Board policy 4:120, *Food Services*, i.e., in-school marketing of food and beverage items must meet *competitive foods* standards.¹⁵

¹² The policy must include the nutrition guidelines selected by the board for "all foods available during the school day with the objective of promoting student health and reducing childhood obesity." Pub. L. 108-265, Sec. 204(a)(2); 105 ILCS 5/2-3.139(a)(1); and 7 C.F.R. §210.10 and 210.31(a), (c)(2), and (c)(3)(i)-(iv). 42 U.S.C. 1758b(b)(2)(A) requires that each local school wellness policy include nutrition guidelines for all foods and beverages available for sale on the school campus during the school day to ensure they are consistent with the statutory and regulatory provisions governing school meals (7 C.F.R. §§210.10, 220.8 and 220.10) and competitive foods (7 C.F.R. §210.11) as applicable.

Prior to July 2016 when 7 C.F.R. § 210.10 and 7 C.F.R § 210.31(c) (respectively) became effective, the current *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* published jointly by the U.S. Depts. of Health and Human Services and Agriculture (USDA) were used as nutrition guidelines.

¹³ 7 C.F.R. §§210.10 (meal requirements for lunches and after-school snacks); 210.11(c) (general nutrition standards for competitive food, i.e., *Smart Snacks*); and 210.31(a) and (c) (encompassing all other nutrition requirements, including foods not sold to students during the school day (classroom parties)).

¹⁴ 7 C.F.R. §210.31(c)(3)(iv).

¹⁵ 7 C.F.R. §§210.11(a)(2) and 210.31(c)(3)(iii); 23 Ill. Admin. Code §305.5. For a definition of *competitive foods*, see 4:120-AP, *Food Services; Competitive Foods; Exemptions*.

Competitive foods standards do not apply to foods and beverages available, but not sold in school during the school day; e.g., brown bag lunches, foods for classroom parties, school celebrations, and reward incentives.¹⁶

Exempted Fundraising Day (EFD) Requests¹⁷

All food and beverages sold to students on the school campuses of participating schools during the school day must comply with the “general nutrition standards for competitive foods” specified in federal law.

ISBE rules prohibit EFDs for grades 8 and below in participating schools.

The Superintendent or designee in a participating school may grant an EFD for grades 9 through 12 in participating schools. To request an EFD and learn more about the District’s related procedure(s), contact the Superintendent or designee. The District’s procedures are subject to change. The number of EFDs for grades 9 through 12 in participating schools is set by ISBE rule.

¹⁶ 7 C.F.R. §210.31(c)(2). This sample policy does not apply competitive food standards to foods not sold in schools; i.e., foods that students bring into the school from home, etc.

The final [federal] rule does not require that local school wellness policy standards for foods provided in schools during the school day but not available for sale conform to the school meal requirements or the competitive foods standards. In fact, the preamble to the final rule reiterates this saying, “[a]gain, it should be noted that with regard to foods provided, but not sold, in schools, local jurisdictions have the discretion to adopt standards that conform to [the competitive food standards] or to adopt more or less stringent standards.” Similarly, the preamble to the final rule clearly states the rule does not require school boards to address standards for food brought from home for individual consumption. See Federal Register Vol. 81, No. 146 at 50158 at: www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2016-07-29/pdf/2016-17230.pdf. Emphasis added.

This sample policy adopts less stringent standards for foods not sold in schools. For boards that wish to adopt standards that conform to the competitive food standards or apply even more stringent standards to foods available, but not sold during the school day, delete the last sentence of this subhead: *Competitive foods standards do not apply to foods and beverages available, but not sold in school during the school day; e.g., foods for classroom parties, school celebrations, and reward incentives*; and choose one of the following sentences to replace it:

Option 1: The District applies *competitive foods* standards listed in Board policy 4:120, *Food Services*, to foods available, but not sold, in schools.

Option 2: The District applies more stringent standards than the *competitive foods* standards to foods available, but not sold, in schools. These include [*list the chosen standards to foods available, but not sold, in schools*].

The AHG encourages school officials to consider prohibiting foods as a reward and using the *Smart Snacks* standards for foods available, but not sold during the school day. However, enforcing such standards against students who are sent to school with snacks from their parents/guardians is difficult and may be considered overreach. Further, such a standard may open the district to challenges. Consult the board attorney about enforcement of standards that meet the *competitive foods* standards – or even more stringent standards – upon foods available, but not sold during the school day, i.e., choosing Options 1 or 2, above.

¹⁷ Required by 23 Ill.Admin.Code §305.15(c)(2), 7 C.F.R. §§210.11(b)(4), (c)(2) and 210.30(c)(2) for participating schools that want to grant EFDs.

For elementary districts, delete these sentences: ~~The Superintendent or designee in a participating school may grant an EFD for grades 9 through 12 in participating schools. To request an EFD and learn more about the District’s related procedure(s), contact the Superintendent or designee. The District’s procedures are subject to change. The number of EFDs for grades 9 through 12 in participating schools is set by ISBE rule.~~

For high school districts, delete this sentence: ~~EFDs are prohibited for grades eight and below in participating schools.~~

Detailed procedures are subject to change and are too complicated for policy text. This policy seeks to balance the requirement to include procedures in the policy for requesting an EFD by providing information about the initial steps and directing the superintendent or designee to inform the requestor of the current procedure. For a list of the number of available EFDs and a more detailed sample step-by-step procedure to request them, see 4:120-AP, *Food Services; Competitive Foods; Exemptions*.

Guidelines for Reimbursable School Meals ¹⁸

Reimbursable school meals served shall meet, at a minimum, the nutrition requirements and regulations for the National School Lunch Program and/or School Breakfast Program. ¹⁹

Monitoring ²⁰

At least every three years, the Superintendent shall provide implementation data and/or reports to the Board concerning this policy's implementation sufficient to allow the Board to monitor and adjust the policy (a triennial report).²¹ This triennial report must include without limitation each of the following:

- An assessment of the District's implementation of the policy
- The extent to which schools in the District are in compliance with the policy
- The extent to which the policy compares to model local school wellness policies
- A description of the progress made in attaining the goals of the policy
- How the District will make the results of the assessment available to the public
- Where the District will retain records of the assessment ²²

The Board will monitor and adjust the policy pursuant to policy 2:240, *Board Policy Development*.

¹⁸ Inclusion in the policy is required for only those districts that participate in a program authorized by the NSLA or the Child Nutrition Act.

¹⁹ Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. §1771 et seq.) and NSLA (42 U.S.C. §1758).

²⁰ The policy must establish a plan for measuring implementation of the local wellness policy, including designation of one or more persons within the local educational agency at each school, as appropriate, charged with operational responsibility for ensuring that the school meets the local wellness policy. Pub. L. 108-265, Sec. 204(a)(4); 105 ILCS 5/2-3.139(a)(4); and 7 C.F.R. §210.31(c)(5), (6), and (e)(1). 105 ILCS 110/3.5(a) requires ISBE to develop and maintain a nutrition and physical activity best practices database. Materials may be found at: www.isbe.net/Pages/Nutrition-and-Wellness.aspx.

42 U.S.C. §1758b (Pub. L. 111-296) requires the public to receive periodic measures with the listed items. The accepted practice is annual reports. There is very little guidance to assist school districts in complying with this requirement, and school districts were expected to be working toward developing a reasonable method to implement this requirement by the end of the 2011-2012 school year. Without guidance, to ensure compliance, superintendents should contact their Regional Office of Education regarding their school districts' efforts to comply with this requirement. A guide to help school districts conduct an evaluation of local wellness policies is available, along with more guidance at: www.fns.usda.gov/tn/healthy/wellnesspolicy_tools.html.

²¹ 7 C.F.R. §210.31(e)(2)(i)-(iii) and (3).

²² *Id.* and §210.31(f); see also the Local Records Act, 50 ILCS 205/. It governs retention of district records; its definition of *public record* is narrower than the definition in the Freedom of Information Act. These communications must be retained only when they contain: (1) evidence of the district's organization, function, policies, procedures, or activities, or (2) informational data appropriate for preservation. Consult the board attorney for a more thorough analysis and a legal opinion about how to meet both of the federal records retention requirements discussed in f/n 25, below, and the Local Records Act.

Community Involvement ²³

The Board and Superintendent will actively invite suggestions and comments concerning the development, implementation, periodic reviews, and updates of the school wellness policy from parents, students, representatives of the school food authority, teachers of physical education, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the community. Community involvement methods shall align their suggestions and comments to policy 2:140, *Communications To and From the Board* and/or the **Community Engagement** subhead in policy 8:10, *Connection with the Community*.²⁴

²³ A board must establish a plan in its wellness policy for involving parents, students, and representatives of the school food authority, teachers of physical education, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the public in the development of the school wellness policy. Pub.L. 108-265, Sec. 204(a)(5), amended by 42 U.S.C. §1758b (Pub.L. 111-296); 105 ILCS 5/2-3.139(a)(3); 7 C.F.R. §210.31(c)(5) (requirement to describe involvement plan in policy) ,and 7 C.F.R. §210.31(d)(1)(requirement to allow certain stakeholders to participate in policy development, etc.).

School districts have discretion in exactly how they implement this requirement, and [e]ach [school district] is best suited to determine the distinctive needs of the community it serves. See Federal Register Vol. 81, No. 146 at 50155 at: www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2016-07-29/pdf/2016-17230.pdf.

This requirement's awkward wording notwithstanding, a board may take compliance steps by:

1. Seeking community input or involvement during this policy's adoption and monitoring phases, and inviting suggestions and comments during the public comment portion of board meetings from time to time. This method aligns with 2:140, *Communications To and From the Board* and 2:240, *Board Policy Development*.
2. Establishing a "local school wellness committee." This method is discussed in the preamble to 7 C.F.R. §210.31(d)(1), which suggests "identifying individuals" to serve on a "local school wellness policy committee." **However, the final text of 7 C.F.R. §210.31(d)(1) does not specifically require districts to establish a local school wellness policy committee – only that they "permit [groups listed in the policy above] to participate"** See also the citation to the Federal Register, in the second paragraph of this f/n, above, discussing policy implementation discretion.

The default text of this policy follows item #1 above and does not establish a local school wellness committee. For a district that wants to appoint or approve a local school wellness committee, add the following optional sentence as the last sentence of this subhead: "As necessary, the Superintendent or designee will convene a Wellness Committee with at least one representative from each of the listed groups." Also list the Wellness Committee in 2:150-AP, *Superintendent Committees*. As much of the work of developing a plan to involve local stakeholders is administrative/staff work rather than governance work, best practice is for a Wellness Committee be an administrative committee, but consult the board attorney for guidance. See f/n 3 in policy 2:150, *Committees* for a discussion of Open Meetings Act implications of the Wellness Committee being a board committee.

If a board wants to comply with the USDA's *encouragement* to include Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program Education (SNAP-ED) coordinators or educators in the group to provide input about the policy, add:

“, Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program Education (SNAP-ED) coordinators, educators” to the end of the first sentence in this subhead, immediately before: “, and community.”

²⁴ If a board has not adopted the **Community Engagement** subhead in policy 8:10, *Connection with the Community*, delete the phrase at the end of the second sentence: “Individuals shall align their suggestions and comments to policy 2:140, *Communications To and From the Board* and/or the **Community Engagement** subhead in policy 8:10, *Connection with the Community*.”

A board may also choose to post this policy on its website and include it in the student handbook.

Recordkeeping ²⁵

The Superintendent shall retain records to document compliance with this policy, the District's records retention protocols, and the Local Records Act.

- LEGAL REF.: Child Nutrition and WIC Reauthorization Act of 2004, Pub. L. 108-265, Sec. 204.
Child Nutrition Act of 1966, 42 U.S.C. §1771 et seq.
National School Lunch Act, 42 U.S.C. §1751 et seq.
Healthy, Hunger-Free Kids Act of 2010, 42 U.S.C. §1758b, Pub. L. 111-296.
42 U.S.C. §1779, as implemented by 7 C.F.R. §§210.11 and 210.31.
Local Records Act, 50 ILCS 205/.
105 ILCS 5/2-3.139.
23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 305, Food Program.
ISBE's "School Wellness Policy" Goal, adopted Oct. 2007.
- CROSS REF.: 2:140 (Communications To and From the Board), 2:150 (Committees), 2:240 (Board Policy Development), 4:120 (Food Services), 5:100 (Staff Development Program), 6:60 (Curriculum Content), 7:260 (Exemption from Physical Education), 8:10 (Connection with the Community)

²⁵ 7 C.F.R. §210.31(f). Records must include: (1) the policy; (2) documentation demonstrating compliance with community involvement requirements, including requirements to make the local school wellness policy and triennial assessments available to the public; and (3) documentation of the triennial assessment of the local school wellness policy for each school under its jurisdiction.

See f/n 22, above regarding the Local Records Act and 2:250-AP2, *Protocols for Record Preservation and Development of Retention Schedules*.

While 7 C.F.R. §210.31(f) does not require the policy text to state what records must be kept, a board that wants to include that information may insert the following text: "Records must include: (1) this policy; (2) documentation demonstrating compliance with community involvement, including requirements to make the policy and triennial assessments available to the public; and (3) documentation of the triennial assessment of this policy for each school under its jurisdiction."

Instruction

Curriculum Content¹

The curriculum shall contain instruction on subjects required by State statute or regulation as follows:

1. In kindergarten through grade 8, subjects include: (a) language arts, (b) reading, (c) other communication skills, (d) science, (e) mathematics,² (f) social studies, (g) art, (h) music,³ and (i) drug and substance abuse prevention.⁴ A reading opportunity of 60 minutes per day will be promoted for all students in kindergarten through grade 3 whose reading levels are one grade level or more lower than their current grade level.⁵ Before the completion of grade 5, students will be offered at least one unit of cursive instruction.⁶
2. In grades 9 through 12, subjects include: (a) language arts, (b) writing intensive course, (c) science, (d) mathematics,⁷ (e) social studies including U.S. history, American government and, for students

¹ Districts must have a policy on physical education (23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(p)) and what grade level(s) students will be offered cursive writing instruction (105 ILCS 5/27-20.7, added by P.A. 100-548, eff. 7-1-18). Policies on the remaining topics in this policy are optional. State or federal law controls this policy's content. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420 recommends that activities, including student internships and observations of government in action, be a part of the instructional program where appropriate.

² 105 ILCS 5/2-3.156 requires ISBE to coordinate, adapt and develop middle and high school math curriculum models. There is no consistent definition for *middle school* or *high school* in either State or federal law. Districts are not required to use ISBE's models and may develop their own mathematics curricula.

The purpose of the math curriculum models will be to aid school districts and teachers in implementing the *Common Core Standards*. The ISBE has adopted new math and English language arts (ELA) standards for K–12 education referred to as the *New Ill. State Learning Standards Incorporating the Common Core*. The goal of incorporating the *Common Core Standards* into the *State Goals for Learning* is to better prepare Ill. students for success in college and the workforce in a competitive global economy. See <https://www.isbe.net/Documents/ccs-faq-0813.pdf>.

The terms *Common Core Standards* and the *New Ill. State Learning Standards Incorporating the Common Core* are synonymous. Referencing the *Ill. Learning Standards* includes them both. That is because they are incorporated by reference into ISBE's rules and *State Goals for Learning*. A district that wants to include the term *Common Core Standards* in its policy may do so; however, districts should understand that referring to the *Common Core Standards* only will cover only math and ELA learning standards and goals and not any other subject areas that the *Ill. Learning Standards* cover. The best practice is to continue using *Ill. Learning Standards*, which includes the *Common Core Standards*.

³ 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.430.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/27-13.2. House Resolution 824 (2014) urges all Illinois schools to educate youth about the dangers of using heroin and the rising numbers of accidental deaths from heroin overdoses through comprehensive drug education programs, including the *Drug Abuse Resistance Education (DARE)* program. No guidance on age appropriate instruction for heroin abuse is provided in the resolution.

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.53.

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/27-20.7, added by P.A. 100-548, eff. 7-1-18, requires districts to offer students a unit of cursive instruction before they complete grade 5. Other than before completing grade 5, the law is silent about what grade level(s) in which students must receive their unit of cursive instruction. This provides an opportunity for a board to have a conversation with the superintendent about local community expectations and direct him or her to determine the appropriate grade level(s) in which students will be offered a unit of cursive instruction.

Use the following alternative if the board wants to specify grade level(s) before the end of grade 5 in which cursive instruction will be offered:

A unit of cursive instruction will be offered in grade(s) _____.

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/2-3.156. See f/n 2.

105 ILCS 5/27-22 allows the substitution of an advanced placement computer science course for a year of mathematics. For specific requirements, see 6:300-E2, *State Law Graduation Requirements*, and 6:310, *High School Credit for Non-District Experiences; Course Substitutions; Re-entering Students*.

entering the 9th grade in the fall of 2016 and each year after it, one semester of civics,⁸ (f) foreign language, (g) music, (h) art, (i) driver and safety education, and (j) vocational education.⁹

Students otherwise eligible to take a driver education course must receive a passing grade in at least eight courses during the previous two semesters before enrolling in the course. The Superintendent or designee may waive this requirement if he or she believes a waiver to be in the student's best interest.¹⁰ The course shall include: (a) classroom instruction on distracted driving as a major traffic safety issue¹¹, and (b) instruction concerning law enforcement procedures for traffic stops, including a demonstration of the proper actions to be taken during a traffic stop and appropriate interactions with law enforcement.¹² Automobile safety instruction covering traffic regulations and highway safety must include instruction on the consequences of alcohol consumption and the operation of a motor vehicle.¹³ The eligibility requirements contained in State law for the receipt of a certificate of completion from the Secretary of State shall be provided to students in writing at the time of their registration.¹⁴

3. In grades 7 through 12, as well as in interscholastic athletic programs, steroid abuse prevention must be taught.¹⁵

⁸ 105 ILCS 5/27-22, amended by P.A. 99-434 and P.A. 99-486. The statute specifically states that school districts may utilize private funding available for offering civics education.

⁹ 23 Ill.Admin.Code § 1.440, 105 ILCS 5/27-22. The General Assembly encouraged school boards to implement American Sign Language courses into the school foreign language curriculum. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.46. Senate Joint Resolution 68, 96th General Assembly, encourages school districts to explore the introduction of Arabic as a foreign language in their curriculums. The ISBE rule on driver education personnel is found at 23 Ill.Admin.Code § 252.40. School districts may contract with a commercial driver training school (CDTS) for driver education. 105 ILCS 5/27-24.2, amended by P.A. 100-465. To qualify to contract with a school district, a CDTS must: (a) hold a valid license issued by the Ill. Sec. of State; and (b) provide instructors who hold a valid Ill. teaching certificate or license. *Id.* A district contracting with a CDTS must provide a list to ISBE of the CDTS instructors. *Id.* The list must include the name, personal ISBE identification number, birth date and driver's license number of each instructor who will teach driver education. *Id.* Although a formal waiver for outsourcing of driver's education is no longer required, districts must consider their applicable collective bargaining agreement(s), board policy, and the reduction in force (RIF) provisions of the School Code as they relate to outsourcing of instructional staff. Consult the board attorney for guidance.

¹⁰ 105 ILCS 5/27-24.2, amended by P.A. 100-465.

¹¹ *Id.*

¹² *Id.*, amended by P.A. 99-720.

¹³ 105 ILCS 5/27-17.

¹⁴ The Ill. Vehicle Code, 625 ILCS 5/6-408.5, contains these requirements; they are paraphrased below and may be added to the policy or otherwise disseminated.

Before a certificate of completion will be requested from the Secretary of State, a student must receive a passing grade in at least eight courses during the two semesters last ending before requesting the certificate. A certificate of completion will not be requested for any person less than 18 years of age who has dropped out of school unless the individual provides:

1. Written verification of his or her enrollment in a high school equivalency or alternative education program or a high school equivalency certificate (formerly GED certificate);
2. Written verification that before dropping out, the individual had received passing grades in at least eight courses during the two previous semesters last ending before requesting a certificate;
3. Written consent from the individual's parent/guardian and the Regional Superintendent; or
4. Written waiver from the Superintendent of the School District in which the individual resides or resided at the time he or she dropped out of school, or from the chief school administrator with respect to a dropout who attended a non-public high school. A waiver may be given if the Superintendent or chief administrator deems it to be in the individual's best interests.

¹⁵ 105 ILCS 5/27-23.3.

4. In kindergarten through grade 12, provided it can be funded by private grants or the federal government, violence prevention and conflict resolution must be stressed, including: (a) causes of conflict, (b) consequences of violent behavior, (c) non-violent resolution, and (d) relationships between drugs, alcohol, and violence.¹⁶
5. In grades kindergarten through 12, age-appropriate Internet safety must be taught, the scope of which shall be determined by the Superintendent or designee. The curriculum must incorporate policy 6:235, *Access to Electronic Networks* and, at a minimum, include: (a) education about appropriate online behavior, (b) interacting with other individuals on social networking websites and in chat rooms, and (c) cyberbullying awareness and response.¹⁷
6. In all grades, character education must be taught including respect, responsibility, fairness, caring, trustworthiness, and citizenship in order to raise students' honesty, kindness, justice, discipline, respect for others, and moral courage.¹⁸
7. In all schools, citizenship values must be taught, including: (a) patriotism, (b) democratic principles of freedom, justice, and equality, (c) proper use and display of the American flag, (d) the Pledge of Allegiance, and (e) the voting process.¹⁹
8. In all grades, physical education must be taught including a developmentally planned and sequential curriculum that fosters the development of movement skills, enhances health-related fitness, increases students' knowledge, offers direct opportunities to learn how to work cooperatively in a group setting, and encourages healthy habits and attitudes for a healthy lifestyle. Unless otherwise exempted, all students are required to engage in a physical education course with such

¹⁶ 105 ILCS 5/27-23.4.

¹⁷ 47 C.F.R. § 54.520(c)(1)(i) and 105 ILCS 5/27-13.3 control this section. "Grades kindergarten through 12" is used because federal law requires school districts that receive E-rate funding to certify that they have an Internet safety education policy for all minors. 47 C.F.R. §54.520(c)(1)(i). This federal law defines *minors* as any individual who has not attained the age of 17 years. 47 C.F.R. §54.520(a)(4).

105 ILCS 5/27-13.3 requires a unit on Internet safety for students in grades 3 or above. It recommends seven topics for the unit on Internet safety and required ISBE to "make available resource materials for educating children regarding child online safety." It also invites schools to "adopt an age-appropriate curriculum for Internet safety instruction of students in grades kindergarten through 12."

For boards that do not receive E-rate funds and do not want to exceed the requirements of the School Code, replace this section with the following sentence: "In grades 3 or above, the curriculum contains a unit on Internet safety, the scope of which shall be determined by the Superintendent or designee."

¹⁸ 105 ILCS 5/27-12.

Because of the negative outcomes associated with bullying in schools, the Ill. General Assembly has also found "that [school districts] should educate students, parents, and school district personnel about what behaviors constitute prohibited bullying." 105 ILCS 5/27-23.7(a). A board may want to add the following option:

Instruction in all grades should include educating students about behaviors that violate Board policy 7:180, *Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment*.

The Ill. General Assembly invited boards to "make suitable provisions for instruction in gang resistance education and training in all grades and include such instruction in the courses of study regularly taught in those grades." See 105 ILCS 5/27-23.10(c). A board that shares this concern may add the following option: "In addition, in all grades gang resistance education and training must be taught."

¹⁹ 105 ILCS 5/27-3 requires the Pledge of Allegiance to be recited every day in elementary and secondary schools. Requirements for displaying a U.S. flag at each school and in each classroom are found in 5 ILCS 465/3 and 465/3a.

Note that the Illinois statute does not require every student to recite the *Pledge* – that kind of mandatory participation would violate the U.S. Constitution. Schools may not coerce a student into saying the *Pledge*, nor may they punish students for refusing to participate in any aspect of the flag ritual, including standing, saluting the flag, and reciting the *Pledge*. *West Virginia State Bd. of Educ. v. Barnett*, 319 U.S. 624 (1943); *Sherman v. Community Consolidated Sch. Dist. 21 of Wheeling Township*, 980 F.2d 437 (7th Cir. 1992). Consider using permissive rather than mandatory language to introduce the recitation of the *Pledge*, such as, "You may now stand to recite the *Pledge*." Schools may, of course, require that non-participants maintain order and decorum appropriate to the school environment.

frequency as determined by the Board after recommendation from the Superintendent,²⁰ but at a minimum of three days per five-day week. For exemptions and substitutions, see policies 6:310, *High School Credit for Non-District Experiences; Course Substitutions; Re-Entering Students* and 7:260, *Exemption from Physical Education*.²¹

9. In all schools, health education must be stressed, including: (a) proper nutrition, (b) physical fitness, (c) components necessary to develop a sound mind in a healthy body, (d) dangers and avoidance of abduction, and (e) age-appropriate sexual abuse and assault awareness and prevention education in all grades. The Superintendent shall implement a comprehensive health education program in accordance with State law.²²

10. In all schools, career/vocational education must be taught, including: (a) the importance of work, (b) the development of basic skills to enter the world of work and/or continue formal education, (c) good work habits and values, (d) the relationship between learning and work, and (e) if possible, a student work program that provides the student with work experience as an extension of the regular classroom. A career awareness and exploration program must be available at all grade levels.²³

11. In grades 9 through 12, consumer education must be taught, including: (a) financial literacy, including consumer debt and installment purchasing (including credit scoring, managing credit debt,

²⁰ The phrase “after recommendation by the Superintendent” is optional. If a superintendent does not bring this topic to the board for discussion, the board may not have a trigger to make the determination.

²¹ 105 ILCS 5/27-5 requires school boards to provide for students’ physical education and allows the P.E. course offered in grades 5 through 10 to include the health education courses required by State law. See also 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.425, added at 40 Ill. Reg. 2990.

105 ILCS 5/27-6, amended by P.A. 100-465, describes when students may be excused from P.E. See also 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.425(e).

105 ILCS 5/27-6, amended by P.A. 100-465, contains an exception to the minimum of three days per five-day week P.E. requirement for schools engaged in block scheduling; if this is applicable, substitute this sentence for the second-to-last sentence in this paragraph:

Unless otherwise exempted, all students are required to engage with such frequency as determined by the Board, but at a minimum of three days per five-day week, during the school day, except on block scheduled days , in a physical education course.

105 ILCS 5/27-6.5 describes physical fitness assessments required, beginning with the 2016-17 school year and every school year thereafter, for grades 3-12 in an effort to meet State Goal 20 of the Illinois Learning Standards for Physical Development and Health at: www.isbe.net/Pages/PE-Health-Learning-Standards.aspx. See also 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.425 (g) and (h); ISBE’s *IL Fitness Assessments and Data Reporting Requirements Questions and Answers (Rev. 5/22/17)* at: www.isbe.net/Documents/fitness-asmt-faq.pdf.

105 ILCS 5/27-7 describes the goals and requirements for P.E. courses; these are re-stated in this sample policy.

²² 105 ILCS 110/3 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(n). Each school system shall provide a program in compliance with the Critical Health Problems and Comprehensive Health Education Act. More detailed health education program content is described in administrative procedure 6:60-AP, *Comprehensive Health Education Program*. It includes the requirements for the development of a family life and sex education program (105 ILCS 5/27-9.1 and 110/3), among other health education topics including *teen dating violence* (105 ILCS 110/3.1, see 7:185, *Teen Dating Violence Prohibited* for the required “teen dating violence policy”) and cardiopulmonary resuscitation and automated external defibrillator use (105 ILCS 110/3).

Citations for letters (a) - (e) in this paragraph follow:

(a) 105 ILCS 5/2-3.139 and 105 ILCS 5/27-7 (proper nutrition) and see also policy 6:50, *School Wellness*.

(b) *Id.* (physical fitness) and see also policy 6:50, *School Wellness*.

(c) *Id.* (sound mind and healthy body).

(d) 105 ILCS 5/27-13.2 (dangers and avoidance of abduction). The State Police and ISBE must develop instruction on child abduction prevention. 20 ILCS 2605/2605-480.

(e) 105 ILCS 110/3 and 105 ILCS 5/10-23.13 a/k/a *Erin’s Law* (child sexual abuse prevention). *Erin’s Law* requires a policy addressing child sexual abuse prevention. A sentence in 6:60-AP, *Comprehensive Health Education Program* restates the basic recommendations for a child sexual abuse prevention program from page 16 of the *Erin’s Law* Taskforce Final Report (Report) to Governor Quinn at: www.isbe.net/Documents/erins-law-final0512.pdf. The professional educator training component of *Erin’s Law* is addressed in policy 5:100, *Staff Development Program*. The Report also encourages parental involvement because parents play a key role in protecting children from child sexual abuse.

²³ 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(i). See 105 ILCS 435/ for the Vocational Education Act.

and completing a loan application); budgeting; savings and investing; banking (including balancing a checkbook, opening a deposit account, and the use of interest rates); understanding simple contracts; State and federal income taxes; personal insurance policies; the comparison of prices; higher education student loans; identity-theft security; and homeownership (including the basic process of obtaining a mortgage and the concepts of fixed and adjustable rate mortgages, subprime loans, and predatory lending); and (b) the roles of consumers interacting with agriculture, business, labor unions and government in formulating and achieving the goals of the mixed free enterprise system.²⁴

12. In all schools, conservation of natural resources must be taught, including: (a) home ecology, (b) endangered species, (c) threats to the environment, and (d) the importance of the environment to life as we know it.²⁵

13. In all schools, United States history must be taught, including: (a) the principles of representative government, (b) the Constitutions of the U.S. and Illinois, (c) the role of the U.S. in world affairs, (d) the role of labor unions, and (e) the role and contributions of ethnic groups, including but not limited to, the African Americans, Albanians, Asian Americans, Bohemians, Czechs, French, Germans, Hispanics (including the events related to the forceful removal and illegal deportation of Mexican-American U.S. citizens during the Great Depression), Hungarians, Irish, Italians, Lithuanians, Polish, Russians, Scots, and Slovaks in the history of this country and State.²⁶

In addition, all schools shall hold an educational program on the United States Constitution on Constitution Day, each September 17, commemorating the September 17, 1787 signing of the Constitution. However, when September 17 falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or holiday, Constitution Day shall be held during the preceding or following week.²⁷

14. In grade 7 and all high school courses concerning U.S. history or a combination of U.S. history and American government, students must view a Congressional Medal of Honor film made by the Congressional Medal of Honor Foundation, provided there is no cost for the film.²⁸

15. In all schools, the curriculum includes a unit of instruction on the Holocaust and crimes of genocide, including Nazi atrocities of 1933-1945, Armenian Genocide, the Famine-Genocide in Ukraine, and more recent atrocities in Cambodia, Bosnia, Rwanda, and Sudan.²⁹

16. In all schools, the curriculum includes a unit of instruction on the history, struggles, and contributions of women.³⁰

²⁴ 105 ILCS 5/27-12.1, amended by P.A. 99-284; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(k). P.A. 99-284 added these new subjects to the required consumer education course: consumer debt, higher education student loans, and identity-theft security.

²⁵ 105 ILCS 5/27-13.1; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(l).

²⁶ 105 ILCS 5/27-21; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(r).

²⁷ Section 111 of Division J of Pub.L. 108-447, the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2005, 12-8-04; 118 Stat. 2809, 3344-45 (Section 111). Section 111(b) states: “[e]ach educational institution that receives Federal funds for a fiscal year shall hold an educational program on the U.S. Constitution on September 17 of such year”

²⁸ 105 ILCS 5/27-3.5. The Congressional Medal of Honor film is available on ISBE’s website for no cost at: www.isbe.net/Pages/Medal-of-Honor.aspx.

²⁹ 105 ILCS 5/27-20.3 requires the curriculum to include a *unit of instruction* on this subject but does not specify the amount of time that constitutes a *unit of instruction*.

³⁰ 105 ILCS 5/27-20.5 requires the curriculum to include a *unit of instruction* on this subject but does not specify the amount of time that constitutes a *unit of instruction*. House Resolution 365 (2013) and Senate Resolution 1073 (2014) both urge all Illinois educators to share with students of an appropriate age the story of *comfort women* when discussing the history of Asia or World War II, or the issue of human trafficking.

17. In all schools, the curriculum includes a unit of instruction on Black History, including the history of the African slave trade, slavery in America, and the vestiges of slavery in this country, as well as the struggles and contributions of African-Americans ³¹

18. In all schools offering a secondary agricultural education program, the curriculum includes courses as required by 105 ILCS 5/2-3.80.³²

19. In all schools, instruction during courses as determined by the Superintendent or designee on disability history, awareness, and the disability rights movement.³³

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 465/3 and 465/3a.

20 ILCS 2605/2605-480.

105 ILCS 5/2-3.80(e) and (f), 5/27-3, 5/27-3.5, 5/27-5, 5/27-6, 5/27-6.5, 5/27-7, 5/27-12, 5/27-12.1, 5/27-13.1, 5/27-13.2, 5/27-20.3, 5/27-20.4, 5/27-20.5, 5/27-20.7, 5/27-21, 5/27-22, 5/27-23.3, 5/27-23.4, 5/27-23.7, 5/27-23.8, 5/27-23.10, 5/27-24.2, 435/, and 110/3.

625 ILCS 5/6-408.5.

23 Ill.Admin.Code §§1.420, 1.425, 1.430, and 1.440.

Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2005, Pub. L. No. 108-447, Section 111 of Division J.

Protecting Children in the 21st Century Act, Pub. L. No. 110-385, Title II, 122 stat. 4096 (2008).

47 C.F.R. §54.520.

CROSS REF.: 6:20 (School Year Calendar and Day), 6:40 (Curriculum Development), 6:70 (Teaching About Religions), 6:235 (Access to Electronic Networks), 7:180 (Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment), 7:185 (Teen Dating Violence Prohibited), 7:190 (Student Behavior), 7:260 (Exemption from Physical Education)

³¹ 105 ILCS 5/27-20.4 requires the curriculum to include a *unit of instruction* on this subject but does not specify the amount of time that constitutes a *unit of instruction*.

³² 105 ILCS 5/2-3.80(e) or (f).

³³ 105 ILCS 5/27-23.8. The statute requires the school board to determine the minimum amount of instructional time. The sample policy complies by delegating this responsibility to the superintendent or designee. The statute requires that the instruction be founded on the principle that all students, including students with disabilities, have the right to exercise self-determination. It urges districts to request individuals with disabilities to assist with the development and delivery of this instruction and allows instruction to be supplemented by knowledgeable guest speakers.

Instruction

Student Social and Emotional Development 1

Social and emotional learning (SEL) is defined as the process through which students enhance their ability to integrate thinking, feeling, and behaving to achieve important life tasks. Students competent in SEL are able to recognize and manage their emotions, establish healthy relationships, set positive goals, meet personal and social needs, and make responsible and ethical decisions. ²

The Superintendent shall incorporate SEL into the District's curriculum and other educational programs consistent with the District's mission and the goals and benchmarks of the Ill. Learning Standards. ³ The Ill. Learning Standards include three goals for students: ⁴

1. Develop self-awareness and self-management skills to achieve school and life success.
2. Use social-awareness and interpersonal skills to establish and maintain positive relationships.
3. Demonstrate decision-making skills and responsible behaviors in personal, school, and community contexts.

The incorporation of SEL objectives into the District's curriculum and other educational programs may include but is not limited to: ⁵

1. Classroom and school-wide programming to foster a safe, supportive learning environment where students feel respected and valued. This may include incorporating scientifically based, age-and-culturally appropriate classroom instruction, District-wide, and school-wide strategies that teach SEL skills, promote optimal mental health, and prevent risk behaviors for all students.
2. Staff development and training to promote students' SEL development. This may include providing all personnel with age-appropriate academic and SEL and how to promote it. ⁶

¹ State law requires this subject matter be covered by policy; it required districts to submit it to ISBE by 8/31/04.

² See the definition on the Ill. Children's Mental Health Partnership website:
www.icmhp.org/initiatives/SocialandEmotionalStandards.htm.

³ Required by the Children's Mental Health Act of 2003, 405 ILCS 49/. ISBE incorporated social and emotional development standards into the Ill. Learning Standards. For more information see: www.isbe.net/ils/social_emotional/standards.htm. School social workers may implement a continuum of social and emotional education programs and services in accordance with students' needs (405 ILCS 49/15(b), amended by P.A. 98-338).

105 ILCS 5/2-3.142, created the Ensuring Success in School Task Force. Supervised by ISBE, this task force developed policies, procedures, and protocols for school boards to adopt to address the education and related needs of students who are parents, expectant parents, or victims of domestic or sexual violence; the goal is to encourage these students to stay in school, stay safe while in school, and successfully complete their education. School boards and superintendents may want to create their own study group to prepare for implementing of the task force's policies, procedures, and protocols. A report of the task force's findings was made to the General Assembly and is available here:
[povertylaw.org/sites/default/files/webfiles/final-essa-task-force-report-with-appendix%20\(1\).pdf](http://povertylaw.org/sites/default/files/webfiles/final-essa-task-force-report-with-appendix%20(1).pdf).

⁴ The goals, along with their benchmarks, descriptors and indicators are available at:
www.isbe.net/ils/social_emotional/pdf/SEL_goal1.pdf.
The specific listing of indicators is listed at: www.isbe.net/learningsupports/html/conditions.htm. The Ill. Children's Mental Health Partnership provides a more visual listing of the SEL Learning Standards in its links to Goals 31, 32 & 33 at:
www.icmhp.org/initiatives/SocialandEmotionalStandards.htm.

⁵ The objectives are a matter of local school board discretion. A board may replace the sample objectives with its own local objectives. This sample policy lists the suggested core components of a comprehensive social and emotional development policy, available on ISBE's website at: www.isbe.net/spec-ed/pdfs/cmh_core_components.pdf.

⁶ SEL trainers for each region in Ill. are listed here: www.icmhp.org/initiatives/SELTrainingandSupport.htm.

3. Parent/Guardian and family involvement to promote students' SEL development. This may include providing parents/guardians and families with learning opportunities related to the importance of their children's optimal SEL development and ways to enhance it. ⁷
4. Community partnerships to promote students' SEL development. This may include establishing partnerships with diverse community agencies and organizations to assure a coordinated approach to addressing children's mental health and SEL development.
5. Early identification and intervention to enhance students' school readiness, academic success, and use of good citizenship skills. This may include development of a system and procedures for periodic and universal screening, assessment, and early intervention for students who have significant risk factors for social, emotional, or mental health conditions that impact learning. ⁸
6. Treatment to prevent or minimize mental health conditions in students. This may include building and strengthening referral and follow-up procedures for providing effective clinical services for students with social, emotional, and mental health conditions that impact learning. This may include student and family support services, school-based behavioral health services, and school-community linked services and supports.
7. Assessment and accountability for teaching SEL skills to all students. This may include implementation of a process to assess and report baseline information and ongoing progress about school climate, students' social and emotional development, and academic performance. ⁹

LEGAL REF.: Children's Mental Health Act of 2003, 405 ILCS 49/.

CROSS REF.: 1:30, (School District Philosophy), 6:10 (Educational Philosophy and Objectives), 6:40 (Curriculum Development), 6:60 (Curriculum Content), 6:270 (Guidance and Counseling Program), 7:100 (Health, Eye, and Dental Examinations; Immunizations; and Exclusion of Students), 7:180 (Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment), 7:250 (Student Support Services)

⁷ The Ill. Children's Mental Health Partnership provides SEL Parent Newsletters at: www.icmhp.org/initiatives/SELresources.html.

⁸ The Ill. Children's Mental Health Partnership provides information about Early Childhood Mental Health Consultation at: www.icmhp.org/initiatives/earlychildconsult.html.

⁹ For information on this objective, see ISBE's Comprehensive System of Learning Supports at: www.isbe.net/learningsupports/.

Information about school climate is available from ISBE at: www.isbe.net/learningsupports/climate/default.htm.

Instruction

Teaching About Religions 1

The School District's curriculum may include the study of religions as they relate to geography, history, culture, and the development of various ethnic groups. The study of religions shall give neither preferential nor derogatory treatment to any single religion, religious belief, or to religion in general. The study of religions shall be treated as an academic subject with no emphasis on the advancement or practice of religion.²

LEGAL REF.: School Dist. of Abington Twp v. Schempp, 374 U.S. 203 (1963).
Allegheny County v. ACLU Pittsburgh Chapter, 492 U.S. 573 (1989).

CROSS REF.: 6:20 (School Year Calendar and Day), 6:40 (Curriculum Development), 6:60 (Curriculum Content), 6:255 (Assemblies and Ceremonies)

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content.

² Conducting or sponsoring religious practices in public schools violates the First Amendment to the U.S. Constitution. A school district may not provide for religious instruction on public school property. McCullum v. Board of Educ., 333 U.S. 203 (1948); Engel v. Vitale, 370 U.S. 421 (1962) (reciting a prayer); School Dist. of Abington Twp v. Schempp, 374 U.S. 203 (1963) and Chamberlin v. Dade Co. Board of Public Instruction, 377 U.S. 402 (1964) (bible reading and prayer); Stone v. Graham, 449 U.S. 39 (1980) (posting of the Ten Commandments); and Wallace v. Jaffree, 472 U.S. 38 (1985) (a moment of silence for "meditation and prayer").

See also Kitzmiller v. Dover Area School Dist., 400 F.Supp.2d 707 (M.D.Pa. 2005). This decision struck a policy on the teaching of intelligent design in high school biology class. The policy required students to hear a statement mentioning intelligent design as an alternative to Darwin's theory of evolution. The court held that it amounted to an endorsement of religion in violation of the Establishment Clause.

The Establishment clause, however, permits teaching about religion as part of a balanced, secular education. Thus, the study of the Bible or religion is permissible when presented objectively as part of a secular education. School Dist. of Abington v. Schempp, 374 U.S. 203 (1963).

Generally, holiday observations will survive constitutional scrutiny if they advance society's cultural and religious heritage or provide an opportunity for students to perform a full range of music, poetry, and drama that is likely to interest the students and their audience. Florey v. Sioux Falls School Dist., 619 F.2d 1311 (8th Cir. 1980), approved a school board policy concerning holiday observations. That policy acknowledged that the school district would not promote a religious belief or non-belief. The policy allowed the historical and contemporary values and origins of religious holidays to be explained in an unbiased and objective manner. Furthermore, it permitted the use of religious music, art, literature, and symbols if presented in an objective manner and as part of the cultural and religious heritage of the particular holiday. The Court believed that Christmas programs, including Christmas carols, allowed students to learn about this country's customs and cultural heritage. Of course, a student who objects to participating in such programs must be accommodated.

Public schools are prohibited from appearing to endorse or promote religion through religious holiday displays. Whether a particular display endorses or promotes religion will depend upon the particular context in which it appears. A display that is purely religious and located prominently may send the message that the school is endorsing religion. Mixing secular symbols with the religious symbols and injecting cultural and historical messages into the holiday display will more likely make it acceptable. Allegheny County v. Pittsburgh ACLU, 492 U.S. 573 (1989). See also Freedom From Religion Foundation v. Concord Comm. Schs., --- F.Supp.3d ---, 2016 WL 4798964 (N.D. In. 2016) (finding that school's annual holiday show was not impermissibly coercive in violation of the establishment clause and that show's nativity scene did not endorse religion).

See also Skoros v. City of New York, 437 F.3d 1 (2nd Cir. 2006). This decision upheld a holiday display policy restricting displays to "secular" symbols, including Christmas trees, menorahs, and the star and crescent, but not allowing displays of a crèche or nativity scene. The ruling was not on the question of whether a public school ever could include a crèche in a display. Instead, the case upheld the board's decision to classify Christmas trees, menorahs, and the star and crescent as either secular or as being both religious and secular, whereas a crèche "is solely a religious symbol."

Instruction

Teaching About Controversial Issues ¹

The Superintendent shall ensure that all school-sponsored presentations and discussions of controversial or sensitive topics in the instructional program, including those made by guest speakers, are:

- Age-appropriate. Proper decorum, considering the students' ages, should be followed.
- Consistent with the curriculum and serve an educational purpose. ²
- Informative and present a balanced view.
- Respectful of the rights and opinions of everyone. Emotional criticisms and hurtful sarcasm should be avoided.
- Not tolerant of profanity or slander.

The District specifically reserves its right to stop any school-sponsored activity that it determines violates this policy, is harmful to the District or the students, or violates State or federal law.

CROSS REF.: 6:40 (Curriculum Development), 6:255 (Assemblies and Ceremonies)

¹ This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. Before adopting this policy, a school board should review the scope of any clause on academic freedom contained in a collective bargaining agreement.

While this sample policy and its contents are discretionary with each board, its implementation should respect the constitutional rights of students and teachers to free speech and free association. The intent of this policy is to inform students, staff members, and the community that the board has established standards for the teaching and discussion of controversial topics in order to avoid culture wars from being fought in school.

² Public employee First Amendment issues involve the balance between the importance of the speech and the district's interest in maintaining order and effective school operations. The First Amendment "does not entitle primary and secondary teachers, when conducting the education of captive audiences, to cover topics, or advocate viewpoints, that depart from the curriculum adopted by the school system." Mayer v. Monroe County Community School Corp., 474 F.3d 477, 480 (7th Cir. 2007). Nor is the First Amendment likely to entitle a teacher to protection for purely personal speech that does not touch on a matter of public concern. See Pickering v. High School Dist. 205, 391 U.S. 563 (1968). However, when public employees speak as private citizens on their own time about matters of public concern, they may face only those speech restrictions that are necessary for their employers to operate efficiently and effectively. Garcetti v. Ceballos, 547 U.S. 410 (2006).

Instruction

Using Animals in the Educational Program ¹

Animals may be brought into school facilities for educational purposes according to procedures developed by the Superintendent assuring: (a) the animal is appropriately housed, humanely cared for, and properly handled, and (b) students will not be exposed to a dangerous animal or an unhealthy environment.²

Animal Experiments

Experiments on living animals are prohibited; however, behavior studies that do not impair an animal's health or safety are permissible.³

Animal Dissection

The dissection of dead animals or parts of dead animals shall be allowed in the classroom only when the dissection exercise contributes to or is a part of an illustration of pertinent study materials. All dissection of animals shall be confined to the classroom and must comply with the School Code.

Students who object to performing, participating in, or observing the dissection of animals are excused from classroom attendance without penalty during times when such activities are taking place.⁴ No student will be penalized or disciplined for refusing to perform, participate in, or observe a dissection. The Superintendent or designee shall inform students of: (1) their right to refrain from performing, participating in, or observing dissection, and (2) which courses contain a dissection unit and which of those courses offers an alternative project.⁵

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/2-3.122, 5/27-14, and 112/.

CROSS REF.: 6:40 (Curriculum Development)

ADMIN. PROC.: 6:120-AP3 (Service Animal Access Requests), 6:120-AP3, E1 (Request for a Service Animal to Accompany a Student in School Facilities)

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content.

² This paragraph is optional and is not controlled by State or federal statute or rule.

³ This sentence's first clause is required by 105 ILCS 5/27-14; the clause after the semi-colon is a reasonable interpretation that will allow the use of mouse-mazes.

⁴ State law prohibits schools from penalizing a student who refuses to perform, participate in, or observe dissection (105 ILCS 112/25).

⁵ ISBE's guidelines for helping schools give notice to students, parents, teachers, and administrators are available at www.isbe.net/ils/science/mandates.htm. State law does not require that objecting students receive an alternative project. Instead, it says that the student may be given an alternative project that provides the student, through means other than dissection, with knowledge similar to that expected to be gained during the dissection project.

Instruction

Programs for Students At Risk of Academic Failure and/or Dropping Out of School and Graduation Incentives Program 1

The Superintendent or designee shall develop, maintain, and supervise a program for students at risk of academic failure or dropping out of school. The program shall include education and support services addressing individual learning styles, career development, and social needs, and may include without limitation one or more of the following:

- Parent-teacher conferences
- Counseling services by social workers and/or guidance counselors
- Counseling services by psychologists
- Psychological testing
- Truants' alternative and optional education program 2
- Alternative school placement
- Community agency services
- Alternative learning opportunities program, in conformity with the Alternative Learning Opportunities Law, as it may be amended from time to time 3
- Graduation incentives program 4
- Remediation program 5

Any student who is below the age of 20 years is eligible to enroll in a graduation incentives program if he or she: 6

1. Is considered a dropout according to State law;
2. Has been suspended or expelled;
3. Is pregnant or is a parent;
4. Has been assessed as chemically dependent; or

1 State law controls this policy's content.

2 105 ILCS 5/2-3.66 authorizes the ISBE to award grants to school districts, ROEs, and community college districts.

3 105 ILCS 5/13B-1 *et seq.* Districts are not required to establish an alternative learning opportunities program. However, if they do, State law requires that the program "provide a flexible standards-based learning environment, innovative and varied instructional strategies, a student-centered curriculum, social programs, and supplemental social, health, and support services to improve the educational achievement of students at risk of academic failure" (105 ILCS 5/13B-20). The program must also meet the requirements in 105 ILCS 5/13B-45. Alternative learning opportunities programs "may include without limitation evening high school, in-school tutoring and mentoring programs, in-school suspension programs, high school completion programs to assist high school dropouts in completing their education, support services, parental involvement programs, and programs to develop, enhance, or extend the transition for students transferring back into the regular school program, an adult education program, or a post-secondary education program" (105 ILCS 5/13B-20.5). See 105 ILCS 5/13B-25.10, as well as other requirements for general State aid, for additional requirements to receive State funds for creating this program.

4 Required by 105 ILCS 5/26-16.

5 105 ILCS 5/10-20.9a requires remedial assistance for students who are not promoted to the next higher grade.

6 Required by 105 ILCS 5/26-16. Graduation incentives programs are entitled to claim general State aid. A district must ensure that its graduation incentives program receives supplemental general State aid, transportation reimbursements, and special education resources, if appropriate, for students enrolled in the program. 105 ILCS 5/26-2a defines *dropout* as "any child enrolled in grades 9 through 12 whose name has been removed from the district enrollment roster for any reason other than the student's death, extended illness, removal for medical non-compliance, expulsion, aging out, graduation, or completion of a program of studies and who has not transferred to another public or private school and is not known to be home-schooled by his or her parents or guardians or continuing school in another country."

5. Is enrolled in a bilingual education or English Language Learners program.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/2-3.41, 5/2-3.66, 5/10-20.9a, 5/13B, 5/26-2a, 5/26-13, 5/26-14, and 5/26-16.

CROSS REF.: 6:280 (Grading and Promotion), 6:300 (Graduation Requirements), 7:70 (Attendance and Truancy)

Instruction

Education of Children with Disabilities ¹

The School District shall provide a free appropriate public education in the least restrictive environment and necessary related services to all children with disabilities enrolled in the District, as required by the Individuals With Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) and implementing provisions of the School Code, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and the Americans With Disabilities Act.² The term *children with disabilities*, as used in this policy, means children between ages 3 and 21 (inclusive) for whom it is determined, through definitions and procedures described in the Ill. State Board of Education (ISBE) *Special Education* rules, that special education services are needed.

It is the intent of the District to ensure that students who are disabled within the definition of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 are identified, evaluated, and provided with appropriate educational services. Students may be disabled within the meaning of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act even though they do not require services pursuant to the IDEA.

For students eligible for services under IDEA, the District shall follow procedures for identification, evaluation, placement, and delivery of services to children with disabilities provided in the ISBE *Special Education* rules. For those students who are not eligible for services under IDEA, but, because of disability as defined by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, need or are believed to need special instruction or related services, the District shall establish and implement a system of procedural safeguards. The safeguards shall cover students' identification, evaluation, and educational placement. This system shall include notice, an opportunity for the student's parent(s)/guardian(s) to examine relevant records, an impartial hearing with opportunity for participation by the student's parent(s)/guardian(s), representation by counsel, and a review procedure.³

The District may maintain membership in one or more cooperative associations of school districts that shall assist the District in fulfilling its obligations to the District's disabled students.

If necessary, students may also be placed in nonpublic special education programs or education facilities.⁴

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. Each school district and special education cooperative must develop written special education policies and procedures in conformance with ISBE rules. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §226.710. In its continuing commitment to help school districts and special education cooperatives comply with ISBE requirements for policy and procedure, the Ill. Council of School Attorneys, special education committee, reviewed this policy and prepared extensive procedures, *Special Education Procedures Assuring the Implementation of Comprehensive Programming for Children with Disabilities*, at: www.iasb.com/law/.

² Opinions vary regarding the extent of a district's responsibility for providing FAPE to dually enrolled students, i.e., whether the responsibility is limited to the extent necessary to access the public portion of their education. Contact the board attorney for advice.

³ Districts must use ISBE's procedural safeguards for students who qualify for services under IDEA. For students who qualify for services exclusively under Section 504, the district must establish a system of procedural safeguards or use the ones provided by ISBE *Special Education* rules. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §§226.500-570. ISBE rules are more extensive than is required by Section 504 and districts may, as the policy provides, develop their own procedures. See 6:120-E, *Notice to Parents/Guardians Regarding Section 504*.

⁴ The district may be eligible to receive reimbursement from the State for the student's expenses. 105 ILCS 5/147.02.

LEGAL REF.: 20 U.S.C. §1400 *et seq.*, Individuals With Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004.

29 U.S.C. §794, Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Section 504.

42 U.S.C. §12101 *et seq.*, Americans With Disabilities Act.

34 C.F.R. §300.

105 ILCS 5/14-1.01 *et seq.*, 5/14-7.02, and 5/14-7.02b.

23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 226.

CROSS REF.: 2:150 (Committees), 7:230 (Misconduct by Students with Disabilities)

Instruction

Program for the Gifted 1

The Superintendent or designee shall implement an education program for gifted and talented learners that will challenge and motivate academically advanced learners and engage them in appropriately differentiated learning experiences to develop their unique abilities. 2 If the State Superintendent of Education issues a Request for Proposals because sufficient State funding is available to support local programs of gifted education, the Superintendent or designee shall inform the Board concerning the feasibility and advisability of developing a “plan for gifted education” that would qualify for State funding. 3

Eligibility to participate in the gifted program shall not be conditioned upon race, religion, sex, disability, or any factor other than the student’s identification as gifted or talented learner. 4

The School Board will monitor this program’s performance by meeting periodically with the Superintendent or designee to determine and/or review the indicators and data that evidence whether the educational program for gifted and talented learners is accomplishing its goals and objectives and is otherwise in compliance with this policy.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/14A.
 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 227.

¹ State law controls this policy’s content to the extent that districts can qualify for State funding for the education of gifted and talented children, should such funding be available (105 ILCS 5/14A). A policy on this topic is not required.

² The goals and objectives of this program may be modified by the board.

³ School districts have the authority and flexibility to design education programs for gifted and talented learners, but these programs must comply with 105 ILCS 5/14A-30 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 227 to qualify for State funding, should such funding become available.

If a board does not wish to tie the gifted program to requirements for State funding, use this alternative:

The Superintendent or designee shall implement an education program for gifted and talented learners that is responsive to student needs and is within the budget parameters as set by the Board.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/14A-25.

Instruction

Accelerated Placement Program ¹

The District provides an Accelerated Placement Program (APP). The APP advances the District’s goal of providing educational programs with opportunities for each student to develop to his or her maximum potential.² The APP provides an educational setting with curriculum options usually reserved for students who are older or in higher grades than the student participating in the APP.³ APP options include, but may not be limited to: (a) accelerating a student in a single subject; (b) other grade-level acceleration; and (c) early entrance to kindergarten or first grade.⁴ Participation in the APP is open to all students who demonstrate high ability and who may benefit from accelerated placement. It is not limited to students who have been identified as gifted and talented.⁵ Eligibility to participate in the District’s APP shall not be conditioned upon the protected classifications identified in School Board policy 7:10, *Equal Educational Opportunities*, or any factor other than the student’s identification as an accelerated learner.⁶

The Superintendent or designee shall implement an APP that includes:

1. Decision-making processes that are fair, equitable, and involve multiple individuals, e.g. District administrators, teachers, and school support personnel, and a student’s parent(s)/guardian(s);⁷
2. Notification processes that notify a student’s parent(s)/guardian(s) of a decision affecting a student’s participation in the APP; and⁸
3. Assessment processes that include multiple valid, reliable indicators.⁹

The Superintendent or designee shall annually notify the community, parent(s)/guardian(s), students, and school personnel about the APP, the process for referring a student for possible evaluation for

¹ State law requires this subject matter be covered by policy and controls its content. 105 ILCS 5/14A, amended by P.A. 100-421, eff. 7-1-18 (the Accelerated Placement Act (APA)).

² Optional. Ensure this statement matches the board’s current educational philosophy and objectives. See sample policy 6:10, *Educational Philosophy and Objectives*.

³ 105 ILCS 5/14A-17, added by P.A. 100-421, eff. 7-1-18.

⁴ ~~Id.~~ For high school districts, delete “; and (c) early entrance to kindergarten or first grade” and insert the word “and” between (a) and (b).

Attorneys disagree whether the APA conflicts with 105 ILCS 5/10-20.12 (*School year – School age.*). The APA requires accelerated placement to include early entrance to kindergarten and early entrance to first grade. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.12 *permits* districts to offer early entrance to kindergarten or first grade “based upon an assessment of the student’s readiness to attend school.” 105 ILCS 5/10-20.12 also states that students may enter first grade early when they: (1) are assessed for readiness; (2) have attended a non-public preschool and continued their education at that school through kindergarten; (3) were taught in kindergarten by an appropriately certified teacher; and (4) will attain the age of 6 years on or before December 31. *Id.* See sample policy 7:50, *School Admissions and Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools*. **Consult the board attorney for guidance.**

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/14A-32(a)(1), added by P.A. 100-421, eff. 7-1-18.

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/14A-25, amended by P.A. 100-421, eff. 7-1-18.

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/14A-32(a)(2), added by P.A. 100-421, eff. 7-1-18, requires that the accelerated placement policy include “a fair and equitable decision-making process that involves multiple persons and includes a student’s parents or guardians” but does not specify what individuals are to be involved or limit those individuals to district employees. Amend this listing to align with the local board’s preference.

⁸ 105 ILCS 5/14A-32(a)(3), added by P.A. 100-421, eff. 7-1-18.

⁹ 105 ILCS 5/14A-32(a)(4), added by P.A. 100-421, eff. 7-1-18.

accelerated placement, and the methods used to determine whether a student is eligible for accelerated placement.¹⁰ Notification may: (a) include varied communication methods, such as student handbooks and District or school websites; and (b) be provided in multiple languages, as appropriate.¹¹

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/14A.

CROSS REF.: 6:10 (Educational Philosophy and Objectives), 6:130 (Program for the Gifted), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:50 (School Admissions and Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools)

¹⁰ Optional. 105 ILCS 5/14A-32(b)(1) permits, but does not require “procedures for annually informing the community at-large, including parents or guardians, about the accelerated placement program and the methods used for the identification of children eligible for accelerated placement.”

¹¹ Optional. 105 ILCS 5/14A does not require this but it is a recommended best practice and aligns with sample policy 7:10, *Equal Educational Opportunities*.

Instruction

Education of Homeless Children¹

Each child of a homeless individual and each homeless youth has equal access to the same free, appropriate public education as provided to other children and youths, including a public pre-school education.² A *homeless child* is defined as provided in the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act and the Ill. Education for Homeless Children Act.³ The Superintendent or designee shall act as or appoint a Liaison for Homeless Children to coordinate this policy's implementation.⁴

A homeless child may attend the District school that the child attended when permanently housed or in which the child was last enrolled. A homeless child living in any District school's attendance area may attend that school.⁵

The Superintendent or designee shall review and revise rules or procedures that may act as barriers to the enrollment of homeless children and youths. In reviewing and revising such procedures, consideration shall be given to issues concerning transportation, immunization, residency, birth

¹ State and federal law control this policy's content. This sample policy contains the basic requirements of the Ill. Education for Homeless Children Act, 105 ILCS 45/, as well as the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act, 42 U.S.C. §11431 *et seq.* Other policies that are relevant to the education of homeless children are listed in the Cross References, e.g., school admissions and immunizations.

² For high school districts, delete "including a public pre-school education" at the end of the sentence.

³ Under the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. §11434a(2)),

Homeless Children (A) means individuals who lack a fixed, regular, and adequate nighttime residence (within the meaning of section 11302(a)(1)); and (B) includes —

- i. children and youths who are sharing the housing of other persons due to loss of housing, economic hardship, or a similar reason; are living in motels, hotels, trailer parks, or camping grounds due to the lack of alternative adequate accommodations; are living in emergency or transitional shelters; are abandoned in hospitals, or are awaiting foster care placement;
- ii. children and youths who have a primary nighttime residence that is a public or private place not designed for or ordinarily used as a regular sleeping accommodation for human beings (within the meaning of Section 11302(a)(2)(C));
- iii. children and youths who are living in cars, parks, public spaces, abandoned buildings, substandard housing, bus or train stations, or similar settings; and
- iv. migratory children (as such term is defined in section 6399 of title 20) who qualify as homeless for the purposes of this part because the children are living in circumstances described in clauses (i) through (iii).

Note: Effective 12-10-16, Section §11434a(2) will no longer include children "awaiting foster care placement" within the definition of *homeless children*.

Under the Ill. Education for Homeless Children Act (105 ILCS 45/1-5),

Homeless person, child, or youth includes, but is not limited to, any of the following:

- (1) An individual who lacks a fixed, regular, and adequate nighttime place of abode.
- (2) An individual who has a primary nighttime place of abode that is:
 - (A) a supervised publicly or privately operated shelter designed to provide temporary living accommodations (including welfare hotels, congregate shelters, and transitional housing);
 - (B) an institution that provides a temporary residence for individuals intended to be institutionalized; or
 - (C) a public or private place not designed for or ordinarily used as a regular sleeping accommodation for human beings.

See www.isbe.net/homeless/default.htm for helpful informational resources and training with regard to the education of homeless children in Illinois. See www2.ed.gov/programs/homeless/legislation.html for the U.S. Dept. of Education's information about federal requirements.

⁴ 42 U.S.C. §11432(g)(l)(J)(ii).

⁵ 105 ILCS 45/1-10.

certificates, school records and other documentation, and guardianship.⁶ Transportation shall be provided in accordance with the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act and State law.⁷ The Superintendent or designee shall give special attention to ensuring the enrollment and attendance of homeless children and youths who are not currently attending school.⁸ If a child is denied enrollment or transportation under this policy, the Liaison for Homeless Children shall immediately refer the child or his or her parent/guardian to the ombudsperson appointed by the Regional Superintendent and provide the child or his or her parent/guardian with a written explanation for the denial.⁹ Whenever a child and his or her parent/guardian who initially share the housing of another person due to loss of housing, economic hardship, or a similar hardship continue to share the housing, the Liaison for Homeless Children shall, after the passage of 18 months and annually thereafter, conduct a review as to whether such hardship continues to exist in accordance with State law.¹⁰

LEGAL REF.: McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act, 42 U.S.C. §11431 et seq.
Ill. Education for Homeless Children Act, 105 ILCS 45/.

CROSS REF.: 2:260 (Uniform Grievance Procedure), 4:110 (Transportation), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:30 (Student Assignment), 7:50 (School Admissions and Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools), 7:60 (Residence), 7:100 (Health, Eye, and Dental Examinations; Immunizations; and Exclusion of Students)

ADMIN. PROC.: 6:140-AP (Education of Homeless Children)

⁶ The first sentences in this paragraph are required by 42 U.S.C. §11432(g)(7).

⁷ 42 U.S.C. §11432(g)(l)(J)(iii), 42 U.S.C. §11432(g)(4)(A), and 105 ILCS 45/1-15.

⁸ Required by 42 U.S.C. §11432(g)(7)(C).

⁹ Required by 105 ILCS 45/1-25.

Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace “Regional Superintendent” with “appropriate Intermediate Service Center.”

¹⁰ Optional. 105 ILCS 45/1-25(a-5). As an alternative, a school board may omit this sentence or use a permissive verb, such as, “...the Liaison for Homeless Children may, after the passage of 18 months and annually thereafter, conduct... .” Any change required as a result of this review becomes effective at the close of the school year. Any person who knowingly or willfully presents false information in any review commits a Class C misdemeanor.

Instruction

Migrant Students 1

The Superintendent will develop and implement a program to address the needs of migrant children in the District.

This program will include a means to:

1. Identify migrant students and assess their educational and related health and social needs.
2. Provide a full range of services to migrant students through appropriate local, State and federal educational programs, including applicable Title I programs, special education, gifted education, vocational education, language programs, counseling programs, and elective classes.
3. Provide migrant children with full and appropriate opportunities to meet the same challenging State academic standards that all children are expected to meet.
4. Provide advocacy and outreach programs to migrant children and their families and professional development for District staff.
5. Provide programs, activities, and procedures for the engagement of parents/guardians and family members of migrant students in an understandable format and language.

Migrant Education Program for Parent/Guardian and Family Member Engagement

Parents/guardians and family members of migrant students will be involved in and regularly consulted about the development, implementation, operation, and evaluation of the migrant program.

Parents/guardians and family members of migrant students will receive instruction regarding their role in improving the academic achievement of their children.

LEGAL REF.: 20 U.S.C. §6318.
 20 U.S.C. §6391 et seq.
 34 C.F.R. §200.80 et seq.

CROSS REF.: 6:170 (Title I Programs)

1 State or federal law controls this policy's content. The first sentence of this policy allows a school board to consider the goals for its migrant education program and to amend the sample policy accordingly. The Migrant Education Program is a federally funded program authorized under Title I, Part C, of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA, 20 U.S.C. §6391 et seq.). **Note:** Section 6391 of the ESEA was amended by the Every Student Succeeds Act (ESSA), eff. 12-10-15. However applicable regulations at 34 C.F.R. §200.80 have not been updated. Amendments to the regulations are highly likely within the next year.

To qualify for the program, a migrant child must have moved within the last three years across state or school district lines with a parent or guardian or on his/her own to obtain qualifying temporary or seasonal work in agriculture or fishing. Although most of the requirements are directed to State agencies, local school districts that receive State money for these programs will be held to many of the same requirements by the State. For additional information, see ISBE's collection of material about the Migrant Education Program in Illinois is available at www.isbe.net/bilingual/htmls/migrant.htm.

Instruction

Home and Hospital Instruction ¹

A student who is absent from school, or whose physician, physician assistant, or advanced practice registered nurse anticipates that the student will be absent from school, because of a medical condition may be eligible for instruction in the student's home or hospital.² Eligibility shall be determined by State law and the Illinois State Board of Education rules governing (1) the continuum of placement options for students who have been identified for special education services or (2) the home and hospital instruction provisions for students who have not been identified for special education services.³ Appropriate educational services from qualified staff will begin no later than five school days after receiving a physician's written statement.⁴ Instructional or related services for a student receiving special education services will be determined by the student's individualized education program.

A student who is unable to attend school because of pregnancy will be provided home instruction, correspondence courses, or other courses of instruction (1) before the birth of the child when the student's physician, physician assistant, or advanced practice registered nurse indicates, in writing,

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. The following State laws and ISBE rules govern homebound and hospital instruction: 105 ILCS 5/14-13.01 (reimbursement for home and hospital instruction along with factors to qualify for it); 105 ILCS 5/18-4.5 (reimbursement for home and hospital instruction); 105 ILCS 5/18-8.05, amended by P.A. 100-465 (for purposes of apportioning general state aid through the 2016-2017 school year, an instructional session of one clock hour may be counted as ½ day of attendance, however, a student must receive four or more instructional clock hours to count as a full day of attendance); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §226.300 (home/hospital service for a special education student); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.520; ISBE General State Aid Claim form.

See ISBE guidance, *Home/Hospital Instruction and Reimbursement Questions and Answers* available at: www.isbe.net/Documents/home_hospital_qa.pdf.

² 105 ILCS 5/14-13.01, amended by P.A. 100-443, defines the standards for determining when a student is eligible to receive home or hospital instruction. A student qualifies when a physician, physician assistant, or advanced practice nurse *anticipates* a student's absence due to a medical condition. The law defines "ongoing intermittent basis" to mean a medical condition of such a nature and severity that it is anticipated that the student will be absent from school due to the medical condition for periods of at least two days at a time multiple times during the school year totaling at least 10 days or more of absences. 225 ILCS 65/20-10, amended by P.A. 100-513, revised the Nurse Practice Act to add *registered* to the definition of *advanced practice registered nurse*; accordingly, this policy reflects that change in terminology, even though Section 5/14-13.01 similarly has not been amended.

³ 105 ILCS 5/14-13.01(a), amended by P.A. 100-443, requires that all students provide a written statement from a physician, physician assistant, or advanced practice registered nurse stating the existence of a medical condition, the impact on the child's ability to participate in education, and the anticipated duration or nature of the child's absence from school. However, ISBE rules at 23 Ill.Admin.Code §226.300 (students qualifying for special education services) and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.520 (students not qualifying for special education services) have not yet been amended to reflect that this written statement may come from a physician assistant or an advanced practice registered nurse; they still state that such a written statement must come from a physician. ISBE's *Medical Certification for Home/Hospital Instruction* form, form 34-58, reflects that the written statement may come from a "physician licensed to practice medicine in all its branches, APRN, or PA." Available at: www.isbe.net/Documents/34-58-home-hospital-inst.pdf.

A student with health needs may be protected by the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. §1401(3) or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act (29 U.S.C. §794(a)).

⁴ There is no requirement that a student be absent from school for a minimum number of days before he or she qualifies for home or hospital instruction. 105 ILCS 5/14-13.01(a). The statute, amended by P.A. 100-443, allows schools to begin home or hospital instruction upon receipt of a written statement from a physician, physician assistant, or advanced practice registered nurse but requires it to begin no later than five school days after receipt of the written statement.

Both 23 Ill.Admin.Code §§226.300(g) and 1.520(f) require home or hospital instructors to meet the requirements listed in 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.610, i.e., proper licensure as required by Section 21B-15 of the School Code (105 ILCS 5/21B-15).

that she is medically unable to attend regular classroom instruction, and (2) for up to three months after the child's birth or a miscarriage. ⁵

Periodic conferences will be held between appropriate school personnel, parent(s)/guardian(s), and hospital staff to coordinate course work and facilitate a student's return to school.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6a, 5/14-13.01, and 5/18-4.5.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §§1.520, 1.610, and 226.300.

CROSS REF.: 6:120 (Education of Children with Disabilities), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunity), 7:280 (Communicable and Chronic Infectious Disease)

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6a, amended by P.A. 100-443. Number (2) does not require a written statement from a physician, physician assistant, or advanced practice registered nurse.

Instruction

English Learners 1

The District offers opportunities for resident English Learners to achieve at high levels in academic subjects and to meet the same challenging State academic standards that all children are expected to meet. The Superintendent or designee shall develop and maintain a program for English Learners that will:

1. Assist all English Learners to achieve English proficiency, facilitate effective communication in English, and encourage their full participation in school activities and programs as well as promote participation by the parents/guardians of English Learners. **2**
2. Appropriately identify students with limited English language proficiency. **3**

1 State or federal law controls this policy's content. The assessment and accountability provisions in the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA), as amended by the Every Student Succeeds Act, and State law include English Learners (20 U.S.C. §§6312, 6314, 6315, and 6318;). **Note:** Applicable regulations at 34 C.F.R. Part 200 have not been updated; amendments to the regulations are highly likely within the next year.34 C.F.R. Part 200).

ESEA Title III, Part A, also known as the English Language Acquisition, Language Enhancement, and Academic Achievement Act, provides funding to support schools' efforts to help children who are English learners "achieve at high levels in academic subjects so that all English learners can meet the same challenging State academic standards that all children are expected to meet," (20 U.S.C. §6812(2)). Reimbursement for programs is contingent on the submission and approval of a program plan and request for reimbursement in accordance with the requirements in 105 ILCS 5/14C-12 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 228. This policy uses "English Learners" (EL) rather than "English Language Learners (ELL)" or "Limited English Proficient (LEP)." LEP and ELL are no longer terms used generally among educators and researchers in the field of English language acquisition (37 Ill. Reg. 16804). ISBE now uses the term *English learners*, which are synonymous with LEP and ELL. P.A. 99-30 also deleted language from "English language learner."

For purposes of this policy, *English Learners* is synonymous with the School Code definition, which means: (1) all students in grades Pre-K through 12 who were not born in the United States, whose native tongue is a language other than English, and who are incapable of performing ordinary classwork in English; and (2) all students in grades Pre-K through 12 who were born in the United States of parents possessing no or limited English-speaking ability and who are incapable of performing ordinary classwork in English (105 ILCS 5/14C-2, amended by P.A. 99-30). **Note:** The Illinois Administrative Code definition of *English Learners* has not been amended since the effective date of P.A. 99-30 and still provides that *English Learners* means any student in preschool, kindergarten or any of grades 1 through 12, whose home language background is a language other than English and whose proficiency in speaking, reading, writing, or understanding English is not yet sufficient to provide the student with: (1) the ability to meet the State's proficiency level of achievement on State assessments; (2) the ability to successfully achieve in classrooms where the language of instruction is English, or (3) the opportunity to participate fully in the school setting (23 Ill.Admin.Code §228.10).

The Office for Civil Rights (OCR) at the U.S. Dept. of Education (ED) and the Civil Rights Division at the U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ) have issued joint guidance to assist school districts and all public schools in meeting their legal obligations to ensure that English learners can participate meaningfully and equally in educational programs and services. The guidance is available at: www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/letters/colleague-el-201501.pdf. In support of this guidance, the Office of English Language Acquisition released an *English Learner (EL) Tool Kit* to assist school districts in providing EL students with the support necessary to achieve their full academic potential. The *Tool Kit* is available at: www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/oela/english-learner-toolkit/index.html.

2 This policy's first sentence and the first numbered paragraph both allow a school board to consider the goals for its English Learners programs; a board should amend the sample policy accordingly.

3 23 Ill.Admin.Code §228.15. Districts must administer a home language survey to each student entering the district's schools for the first time within 30 days after the student's enrollment. The survey's purpose is to identify students of non-English background. ISBE's website contains useful information about communicating with parents/guardians, including sample Home Language Surveys and program letters in many languages (www.isbe.net/bilingual/htmls/forms-and-notifications.htm).

For purposes of identifying students eligible to receive special education, districts must administer non-discriminatory procedures to English Learners coming from homes in which a language other than English is used (105 ILCS 5/14-8.02).

3. Comply with State law regarding the Transitional Bilingual Educational Program (TBE) or Transitional Program of Instruction (TPI), whichever is applicable. ⁴
4. Comply with any applicable State and federal requirements for the receipt of grant money for English Learners and programs to serve them. ⁵
5. Determine the appropriate instructional program and environment for English Learners. ⁶
6. Annually assess the English proficiency of English Learners and monitor their progress in order to determine their readiness for a mainstream classroom environment. ⁷
7. Include English Learners, to the extent required by State and federal law, in the District's student assessment program to measure their achievement in reading/language arts and mathematics. ⁸
8. Provide information to the parents/guardians of English Learners about: (a) the reasons for their child's identification, (b) their child's level of English proficiency, (c) the method of instruction to be used, (d) how the program will meet their child's needs, (e) how the program will specifically help their child learn English and meet age-appropriate academic achievement standards for grade promotion and graduation, (f) specific exit requirements of the program, (g) how the program will meet their child's individualized education program, if applicable, and (h) information on parent/guardian rights. Parents/guardians will be regularly apprised of their child's progress and involvement will be encouraged. ⁹

Parent Involvement ¹⁰

Parents/guardians of English Learners will be informed how they can: (1) be involved in the education of their children, and (2) be active participants in assisting their children to attain English proficiency, achieve at high levels within a well-rounded education, and meet the challenging State academic standards expected of all students.

LEGAL REF.: 20 U.S.C. §§6312, 6314, 6315, and 6318.
 20 U.S.C. §6801 et seq.
 34 C.F.R. Part 200.
 105 ILCS 5/14C-1 et seq.
 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 228.

CROSS REF.: 6:15 (School Accountability), 6:170 (Title I Programs), 6:340 (Student Testing and Assessment Program)

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/14C-3, amended by P.A. 99-30, and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §§228.25 and 228.30.

⁵ 20 U.S.C. §§6312, 6314, 6315, 6318, and 6801 et seq.; 34 C.F.R. Part 200; 105 ILCS 5/14C-1 et seq., amended by P.A. 99-30; and 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 228.

⁶ 23 Ill.Admin.Code §228.25.

⁷ 23 Ill.Admin.Code §228.25(b).

⁸ 34 C.F.R. Part 200.

⁹ 20 U.S.C. §6312(e)(3)(A) and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §228.40.

¹⁰ 20 U.S.C. §6312(e)(3)(C) and 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 228.

Instruction

Title I Programs 1

The Superintendent or designee shall pursue funding under Title I, Improving the Academic Achievement of the Disadvantaged, of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, to supplement instructional services and activities in order to improve the educational opportunities of educationally disadvantaged or deprived children.

All District schools, regardless of whether they receive Title I funds, shall provide services that, taken as a whole, are substantially comparable. Teachers, administrators, and other staff shall be assigned to schools in a manner that ensures equivalency among the District's schools. Curriculum materials and instructional supplies shall be provided in a manner that ensures equivalency among the District's schools. ²

Title I Parent and Family Engagement

The District maintains programs, activities, and procedures for the engagement of parents/guardians and families of students receiving services, or enrolled in programs, under Title I. These programs, activities, and procedures are described in District-level and School-level compacts.

District-Level Parent and Family Engagement Compact 3

The Superintendent or designee shall develop a *District-Level Parent and Family Engagement Compact* according to Title I requirements. The *District-Level Parent and Family Engagement Compact* shall contain: (1) the District's expectations for parent and family engagement, (2) specific strategies for effective parent and family engagement activities to improve student academic achievement and school performance, and (3) other provisions as required by federal law. The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the *Compact* is distributed to parents/guardians of students receiving services, or enrolled in programs, under Title I.

School-Level Parent and Family Engagement Compact 4

Each Building Principal or designee shall develop a *School-Level Parent and Family Engagement Compact* according to Title I requirements. This *School-Level Parent and Family*

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. **This policy is mandatory for any district that receives or desires to receive Title I funds.** Title I is part of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (20 U.S.C. §6301 *et seq.*). It was amended by the Every Student Succeeds Act (ESSA, eff. 12-10-15).

² This paragraph, or similar language, is mandatory for each district receiving Title I funds (20 U.S.C. §6321(c)).

³ 20 U.S.C. §6318(a) requires each district receiving Title I funds to "develop jointly with, agree on with, and distribute to, parents of participating children a written parent and family engagement policy." This requirement is accomplished in this sample policy by mandating the superintendent or designee to develop a *District-Level Parent and Family Engagement Compact*, according to Title I requirements. A sample *District-Level Parent and Family Engagement Compact* is contained in 6:170-AP1, E1, *District-Level Parent and Family Engagement Compact*. A sample process for developing a parent and family engagement compact is contained in 6:170-AP1, *Checklist for Development, Implementation, and Maintenance of Parent and Family Engagement Compacts for Title I Programs*.

⁴ 20 U.S.C. §6318(b) requires each school served under Title I to "jointly develop with, and distribute to, parents and family members of participating children a written parent and family engagement policy, agreed on by such parents, that shall describe the means for carrying out the requirements of subsections (c) through (f) of this section." This requirement is accomplished in this sample policy by mandating the building principal or designee to develop a *School-Level Parent and Family Engagement Compact*, according to Title I requirements. A sample *School-Level Parent and Family Engagement Compact* is contained in 6:170-AP1, E2, *School-Level Parent and Family Engagement Compact*. A sample process for developing a parental involvement compact is contained in 6:170-AP1, *Checklist for Development, Implementation, and Maintenance of Parent and Family Engagement Compacts for Title I Programs*.

Engagement Compact shall contain: (1) a process for continually involving parents/guardians in its development and implementation, (2) how parents/guardians, the entire school staff, and students share the responsibility for improved student academic achievement, (3) the means by which the school and parents/guardians build and develop a partnership to help children achieve the State's high standards, and (4) other provisions as required by federal law. Each Building Principal or designee shall ensure that the *Compact* is distributed to parents/guardians of students receiving services, or enrolled in programs, under Title I.

Incorporated
by Reference:

6:170-AP1, E1 (District-Level Parent and Family Engagement Compact) and
6:170-AP1, E2 (School-Level Parent and Family Engagement Compact)

LEGAL REF.:

Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, 20 U.S.C. §63016514.

CROSS REF.:

2:260 (Uniform Grievance Procedure), 4:110 (Transportation), 5:190 (Teacher Qualifications), 5:280 (Duties and Qualifications), 6:15 (School Accountability), 6:140 (Education of Homeless Children), 6:145 (Migrant Students), 6:160 (English Learners), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:30 (Student Assignment), 7:60 (Residence), 7:100 (Health, Eye, and Dental Examinations; Immunizations; and Exclusion of Students), 8:95 (Parental Involvement)

Instruction

Extended Instructional Programs¹

The District may offer the following programs in accordance with State law and the District's educational philosophy:

1. Nursery schools for children between the ages of 2 and 6 years.²
2. Before-and after-school programs for students in grades K-6.³
3. Child care and training center for pre-school children and for students whose parents work.⁴
4. Model day care services program in cooperation with the State Board of Education.⁵
5. Tutorial program.⁶
6. Adult education program.⁷
7. Outdoor education program.⁸
8. Summer school, whether for credit or not.⁹
9. Independent study, whether for credit or not.¹⁰
10. Support services and instruction for students who are, or whose parents/guardians are, chemically dependent.¹¹

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. However, all programs listed in this policy are optional. The district may charge a fee for programs numbered 1-4, 6, 8, 9, and 14.

² 105 ILCS 5/10-23.2.

³ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.18b.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.18a.

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.18c. Student parents cannot be charged a fee for such day care services, however school personnel who use the services may be charged a fee. *Id.*

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.20c.

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.20. A school board may appoint a director of adult education. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.20b.

⁸ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.29.

⁹ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.33A and 5/10-22.33B. Each course offered for high school graduation must provide at least 60 hours of classroom instruction for the equivalent of one semester of high school course credit. 105 ILCS 5/2722.1. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.33B authorizes districts to conduct a *high-quality* summer school program. Students at risk in language arts or mathematics may be required to attend such programs. Section 10-22.33A permits districts "to fix and collect a charge for attendance at such courses in an amount not to exceed the per capita cost of the operation" or to waive such charges if the family of a pupil is indigent or if the pupil is required to attend such courses.

¹⁰ Independent study allows students to expand their knowledge in curricular areas not offered as part of the district's basic program.

¹¹ 105 ILCS 110/3. Such services and instruction may be offered as part of existing curricula during the school day or as part of an after school program. *Id.*

11. Activities to address intergroup conflict. ¹²
12. Volunteer service credit program. ¹³
13. Vocational academy. ¹⁴
14. Advanced vocational training and/or career education program. ¹⁵

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-22.18a, 5/10-22.18b, 5/10-22.18c, 5/10-22.20, 5/10-22.20a, 5/10-22.20b, 5/10-22.20c, 5/10-22.29, 5/10-22.33A, 5/10-22.33B, 5/10-23.2, 5/27-22.1, 5/27-22.3, 5/27-23.6, 110/3, and 433/.

CROSS REF.: 6:310 (High School Credit for Non-District Experiences; Course Substitutions; Re-Entering Students), 6:320 (High School Credit for Proficiency)

¹² 105 ILCS 5/27-23.6. The statutory objectives of such a program are to “improve intergroup relations on and beyond the school campus, defusing intergroup tensions, and promoting peaceful resolution of conflict.” A board that adopts a policy to incorporate activities to address intergroup conflict shall make certain information available to the public and shall disseminate it as specified in the statute. 105 ILCS 5/27-23.6(c).

¹³ 105 ILCS 5/27-22.3. For secondary school students only. *Id.*

¹⁴ Vocational Academies Act. 105 ILCS 433/. The Act’s purpose is to “integrate workplace competencies and career and technical education with core academic subjects.” School districts are permitted to partner with community colleges, local employers, and community-based organizations to establish a vocational academy that functions as a 2-year school within a school for grades 10 through 12. Grant funds may be available from ISBE at: www.isbe.net/Pages/Grants.aspx.

¹⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.20a, permits districts to enter joint agreements with community college districts and other school districts to provide career education or advanced vocational training to students in grade 11 and higher to prepare for a trade. The duration of such program may not exceed two years for any district pupil. Participating community colleges may bill participating districts, but payments may not exceed actual operating costs. Participating high schools may use State aid monies to pay the charges. *Id.*

Instruction

Remote Educational Program 1

The Superintendent shall develop, maintain, and supervise a remote educational program consistent with Section 10-29 of the School Code. The remote educational program shall provide an opportunity for qualifying students to participate in an educational program delivered by the District in a location outside of a school.

The remote educational program shall:²

1. Align its curriculum with the Illinois State Learning Standards and Board policies 6:10, *Educational Philosophy and Objectives* and 6:15, *School Accountability*.
2. Offer instruction and educational experiences consistent with those given to students at the same grade level in the District through compliance with Board policies 6:30, *Organization of Instruction* and 6:300, *Graduation Requirements*.
3. Provide instructors that meet the teacher qualifications in Board policy 5:190, *Teacher Qualifications*. Instructors are responsible for the following elements of the program:³
 - a. Planning instruction,
 - b. Diagnosing learning needs,
 - c. Prescribing content delivery through class activities,
 - d. Assessing learning,
 - e. Reporting outcomes to administrators and parents/guardians, and
 - f. Evaluating the effects of instruction.
4. Provide a remote educational program anytime during the period of time from and including the opening date to the closing date of the District's regular school term. It may operate on any calendar day, notwithstanding whether it is a student attendance day or institute day on

¹ This policy is optional, but school boards that wish to implement a remote educational program must adopt a policy with statutorily prescribed content. 105 ILCS 5/10-29. Before adopting this policy school officials should consider how a remote educational program fits into the district's mission statement for instruction. School officials should consult the board attorney and a representative from ISBE for advice when implementing this program. A remote educational program will be subject to ISBE rules once ISBE promulgates and adopts them.

The Illinois Virtual School qualifies as an educational program delivered by the district in a location outside of a school because, as stated on ISBE's website,

[A]ll students enroll in the Illinois Virtual School (IVS) through their regular school. The student's school (public or private) must first agree to participate in IVS.

See the IVS website at: www.ilvirtual.org/schools/index.cfm.

Homes or other locations outside of a school building for remote educational programs are not "public school facilities." 105 ILCS 5/10-29(e).

² Item #1 in the following list is a statutory remote educational program requirement. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(2). The Illinois State Learning Standards may be found at: www.isbe.net/Pages/Learning-Standards.aspx and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1, App. D. See also, 105 ILCS 5/2-3.25d and 5/27-1.

Item #2 in the following list is also a statutory remote educational program requirement. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(2).

³ Statutory remote educational program requirement. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(3). Consult the board attorney for advice because the listed statutory responsibilities for instructors of remote educational programs may impact wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment. In addition, 105 ILCS 5/10-29(d) requires these responsibilities to be subject to local collective bargaining agreements. When the district has an applicable collective bargaining agreement, replace item # 3 in the policy with the following sentence for those covered employees:

Provide instructors that meet the teacher qualifications in Board policy 5:190, *Teacher Qualifications*. Instructors are responsible for the elements of the program consistent with the applicable collective bargaining agreement.

For employees not covered by a collective bargaining agreement, the law controls and the policy should reflect the board's additional local remote education requirements, if any.

the School District's calendar or any other provision of law restricting instruction on that day. The District's regular school term is established by Board policies 2:20, *Powers and Duties of the School Board; Indemnification*, and 6:20, *School Year Calendar and Day*. The remote educational program may be offered outside of the regular school term as part of any authorized summer school program.⁴

5. Calculate the number of clock hours a student participates in instruction in alignment with Board policy 6:20, *School Year Calendar and Day*.⁵
6. Limit participation to students who are juniors or seniors or demonstrate individual educational need(s). Approval of students in the program will be on a space-available basis.⁶
7. Authorize the Superintendent or designee to approve students for participation in the program when the student shows evidence of:⁷
 - a. Enrollment in the District pursuant to Board policies 7:60, *Residence* and 7:30, *Student Assignment and Intra-District Transfer*.
 - b. Prior approval from their individualized educational program (IEP) team, if applicable.
 - c. How the remote educational program best serves the student's individual learning needs.
 - d. A consistent, appropriate attendance record, no disciplinary record, and a 2.5 minimum grade point average.

⁴ Statutory remote educational program requirement. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(4) and 5/10-19. Delete the last sentence if the district will not offer the remote educational programs during summer. If the district holds year-round classes in some buildings, it must classify each student's participation in the remote educational program as either on a year-round or a non-year-round schedule for purposes of claiming general State aid.

⁵ Statutory remote educational program requirement that must be covered in policy. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(1)(E). Clock hours of instruction by students in a remote educational program meeting the requirements of 105 ILCS 5/10-29 may be claimed for general State aid purposes in accordance with and subject to the limitations of Section 18-8.05 of the School Code. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(c). Alternatively, a remote educational program may also be used for instruction delivered to a student in the home or other location outside of a school building that is not claimed for general State aid purposes. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(f).

⁶ Must be covered in policy if any limitations on participation are imposed. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(1)(B). This language is a suggestion for limitation on participation. Replace this sentence with the district's specific limitations regarding the number of students or grade levels that may participate in a remote educational program. If a district has no limitations this sentence may be deleted.

⁷ The introductory phrase must be covered in policy. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(1)(C). If a district has its own description of the process it will use to approve participation in the remote educational program, replace this sentence with the district's language.

7a is a statutory remote educational program requirement. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(6).

7b is a statutory remote educational program requirement that must be covered in policy. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(1)(C). The district must ensure that the student receives all programming and related services required in his or her IEP. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §226.360. The law is silent whether a student who has a plan under Section 504 of the federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (504 plan) needs prior approval, but the student's remote educational plan must deliver content in a manner consistent with the student's 504 plan.

7c is a statutory remote educational program requirement that must be covered in policy. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(1)(A). A student and his or her parent/guardian will need to inform the district of how a remote educational program will best serve the student's individual learning needs.

7d must be covered in policy. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(1)(A). It may be customized, but the language must address, at a minimum, consideration of a student's prior attendance, disciplinary record, and academic history. The board may want to require the same minimum GPA standards that it requires for eligibility to participate in interscholastic activities. See also 6:270, *Guidance and Counseling Program*.

8. Include a process for developing and approving a written remote educational plan for each student participating in the program.⁸
9. Require students to complete their participation in the program within 12 months, unless the student's participation is extended by the District.⁹
10. Require students to participate in all assessments administered by the District pursuant to State and federal law and Board policy 6:340, *Student Testing and Assessment Program*.¹⁰
11. Align with the requirements of Board policy 7:340, *Student Records*.¹¹
12. Comply with other State and federal laws and align with all applicable Board policies. This includes the Superintendent submitting a copy of this policy to the Illinois State Board of Education along with any amendments to it and any data on student participation.¹²
13. Be monitored by the Board pursuant to Board policy 2:240, *Board Policy Development* and included as a topic for discussion in the annual report required by Board policy 6:10, *Educational Philosophy and Objectives*. It shall include a discussion of the process for renewal of the program when applicable.¹³

⁸ Statutory remote educational program requirement that must be covered in policy. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(1)(D). A written remote educational plan must meet the requirements of 105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(5). It must be approved by the school district and a person authorized to enroll the student under 105 ILCS 5/10-20.12b. Any amendments to a student's written remote educational plan must also be approved in the same manner. See f/n 9 & 13 for a discussion of the length of a written remote educational plan.

⁹ Statutory remote educational program requirement. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(7). A district may extend participation longer than 12 months when it: (1) evaluates the student's progress in the program, (2) determines that the student's continuation in the program will serve the student's individual learning needs, and (3) amends the student's remote educational plan, addressing any changes for the upcoming term of the program.

¹⁰ Statutory remote educational program requirement. *Id.* at 10-29(a)(6).

¹¹ Remote educational programs present specific student records and privacy issues that should be examined with the board attorney. Both federal (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, 20 U.S.C. §1232g) and State (Illinois School Student Records Act, 105 ILCS 10/) laws govern student school records and these laws differ in many respects.

¹² The first sentence is a statutory remote educational program requirement that must be covered in policy. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(1)(G). Consult the board attorney to discuss other issues that may pertain to the district's specific circumstances. The second sentence is a statutory remote educational program requirement. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(g). The law provides no guidance how to accomplish this requirement other than granting ISBE rulemaking authority. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(h).

¹³ Must be covered in policy. 105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(1)(F). A description of the process for renewing a remote educational program at the expiration of its *term* is required. Dual uses of the word *term* occur in this law. Depending upon the type of remote educational program, *term* suggests the district's entire remote educational program may need renewal from time to time. The Act provides little guidance other than that the district must describe the process in its policy. The annual report required by Board policy 6:10, *Educational Philosophy and Objectives*, is one option to describe the process. Replace this sentence with the district's language if a different process is developed.

105 ILCS 5/10-29(a)(7) also references *term*. There, *term* requires that a student's "written remote educational plan" not extend the student's participation in the remote educational program longer than 12 months, unless the district extends participation. See f/n 9 for further discussion.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-29.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §226.360.

CROSS REF.: 2:20 (Powers and Duties of the School Board; Indemnification), 2:240 (Board Policy Development), 5:190 (Teacher Qualifications), 6:10 (Educational Philosophy and Objectives), 6:15 (School Accountability), 6:20 (School Year Calendar and Day), 6:30 (Organization of Instruction), 6:300 (Graduation Requirements), 6:340 (Student Testing and Assessment Program), 7:30 (Student Assignment and Intra-District Transfer), 7:60 (Residence), 7:340 (Student Records)

Instruction

Extracurricular and Co-Curricular Activities ¹

The Superintendent must approve an activity in order for it to be considered a District-sponsored extracurricular or co-curricular activity, using the following criteria:

1. The activity will contribute to the leadership abilities, social well-being, self-realization, good citizenship, or general growth of student-participants.
2. Fees assessed students are reasonable and do not exceed the actual cost of operation.
3. The District has sufficient financial resources for the activity.
4. Requests from students.
5. The activity will be supervised by a school-approved sponsor.

Non-school sponsored student groups are governed by School Board policy, 7:330, *Student Use of Buildings - Equal Access*. ²

Academic Criteria for Participation

For students in kindergarten through 8th grade, ³ selection of members or participants is at the discretion of the teachers, sponsors, or coaches, provided that the selection criteria conform to the District's policies. Students must satisfy all academic standards and must comply with the activity's rules and the student conduct code.

For high school students, ⁴ selection of members or participants is at the discretion of the teachers, sponsors, or coaches, provided that the selection criteria conform to the District's policies. Participation in co-curricular activities is dependent upon course selection and successful progress in those courses. In order to be eligible to participate in any school-sponsored or school-supported

¹ Each school board in a district that maintains any of grades 9-12 must have a *no pass-no play* policy (105 ILCS 5/10-20.30). State or federal law controls some aspects of this policy's content. The criteria for determining whether to sponsor a specific activity is a local board decision, except that an ISBE rule requires that the desires of the student body be considered (23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420).

As State law does not define extracurricular or co-curricular, a board may desire to explain these terms in the policy, such as by including the following option at the beginning of the policy:

Extracurricular or co-curricular activities are school-sponsored programs for which some or all of the activities are outside the instructional day. They do not include field trips, homework, or occasional work required outside the school day for a scheduled class. *Co-curricular activity* refers to an activity associated with the curriculum in a regular classroom and is generally required for class credit. *Extracurricular activity* refers to an activity that is not part of the curriculum, is not graded, does not offer credit, and does not take place during classroom time; it includes competitive interscholastic activities and clubs.

In January 2013, the U.S. Dept. of Education, Office for Civil Rights, issued a *Dear Colleague Letter* concerning the participation of students with disabilities in extracurricular athletic activities. It clarifies the types of accommodations and services that districts must provide pursuant to Section 504. See www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/letters/colleague-201301-504.html.

² *Non-curriculum related* extracurricular activities that meet during non-instruction time in secondary schools trigger the Equal Access Act, 20 U.S.C. §4071 *et seq.* The Equal Access Act prohibits the school from denying fair opportunity or *equal access* to any students who wish to conduct a meeting within a limited open forum on the basis of the religious, political, philosophical, or other content of the speech at such a meeting. The U.S. Supreme Court interpreted "non-curriculum related student group" as any student group that does not directly relate to the body of courses offered by the school. *Board of Education of Westside Community School Dist. v. Mergens*, 110 S.Ct. 2356 (1990).

³ High school districts should omit this paragraph.

⁴ Elementary districts should omit this paragraph.

athletic or extracurricular activity, a student must maintain an overall ____ grade point average. ⁵ Any student-participant failing to meet these academic criteria shall be suspended from the activity for ____ calendar days or until the specified academic criteria are met, whichever is longer. ⁶

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.30 and 5/24-24.

CROSS REF.: 4:170 (Safety), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:40 (Nonpublic School Students, Including Parochial and Home-Schooled Students), 7:240 (Conduct Code for Participants in Extracurricular Activities), 7:300 (Extracurricular Athletics), 7:330 (Student Use of Buildings - Equal Access), 8:20 (Community Use of School Facilities)

⁵ Each board in a district that maintains any of grades 9-12 must have a *no pass-no play* policy (105 ILCS 5/10-20.30). The policy must specify a minimum grade point average (left blank in the sample policy) AND/OR a minimum grade in each course, such as *passing* (*see alternatives below*). The policy must provide a suspension period – stated in sample policy as “____ calendar days or until the specified academic criteria are met, whichever is longer.” The procedure for implementing this policy is an administrative, management function. Alternatives follow:

Alternative 1: ...a student must maintain an overall ____ grade point average and a passing grade [or minimum grade of ____] in each course the student is enrolled.

Alternative 2: ...a student must maintain a passing grade [or minimum grade of ____] in each course the student is enrolled.

Alternative 3: ...a student must satisfy the Illinois High School Association’s scholastic standing requirements [doing passing work in at least 25 credit hours of high school work per week].

⁶ Alternatives include:

Alternative 1:...shall be suspended from the activity for ____ calendar days. *[omitting the rest of the sentence.]*

Alternative 2:...shall be suspended from the activity until the specified academic criteria are met.

Instruction

Instructional Materials ¹

All District classrooms and learning centers should be equipped with an evenly-proportioned, wide assortment of instructional materials, including textbooks, workbooks, audio-visual materials, and electronic materials. These materials should provide quality learning experiences for students and:²

1. Enrich and support the curriculum;
2. Stimulate growth in knowledge, literary appreciation, aesthetic values, and ethical standards;
3. Provide background information to enable students to make informed judgments and promote critical reading and thinking;
4. Depict in an accurate and unbiased way the cultural diversity and pluralistic nature of American society; and
5. Contribute to a sense of the worth of all people regardless of sex, race, religion, nationality, ethnic origin, sexual orientation, disability, or any other differences that may exist.

The Superintendent or designee shall annually provide a list or description of textbooks and instructional materials used in the District to the School Board. Anyone may inspect any textbook or instructional material.³

Teachers are encouraged to use age-appropriate supplemental material only when it will enhance, or otherwise illustrate, the subjects being taught. No R-rated movie shall be shown to students unless prior approval is received from the Superintendent or designee, and no movie rated NC-17 (no one 17 and under admitted) shall be shown under any circumstances. These restrictions apply to television programs and other media with equivalent ratings. The Superintendent or designee shall give parents/guardians an opportunity to request that their child not participate in a class showing a movie, television program, or other media with an R or equivalent rating.⁴

¹ State or federal law controls some of this policy's content.

² A local board may customize these standards to be consistent with the board's mission, vision, and goals.

³ This paragraph is optional; either or both sentences may be struck although the second sentence describes a right granted by statute. 105 ILCS 5/28-19.1. The requirement to provide the board with a list or description of texts and instructional material allows the board to monitor this policy's implementation. Moreover, as 105 ILCS 5/28-19.1 grants anyone the right to inspect texts and instructional materials, having an annual list of texts and instructional materials facilitates compliance with such a request. Because some instructional materials, e.g., Internet sites, are difficult to list, the sample policy permits a list or *description*. Federal law grants parents/guardians the right to inspect all instructional material that will be used for a survey, analysis, or evaluation. 20 U.S.C. §1232h. See 7:15, *Student and Family Privacy Rights*.

⁴ This paragraph is optional. Its content is at the board's discretion. While allowing parents/guardians to opt their child out of viewing such material is not a legal requirement, it is a best practice.

Instructional Materials Selection and Adoption

The Superintendent shall approve the selection of all textbooks and instructional materials according to the standards described in this policy.⁵ The School Code governs the adoption and purchase of textbooks and instructional materials.⁶

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.8 and 5/28-19.1.

CROSS REF.: 6:30 (Organization of Instruction), 6:40 (Curriculum Development), 6:80 (Teaching About Controversial Issues), 6:170 (Title I Programs), 6:260 (Complaints About Curriculum, Instructional Materials, and Programs), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:15 (Student and Family Privacy Rights), 8:110 (Public Suggestions and Concerns)

⁵ An alternative provision:

The Superintendent shall recommend to the Board for consideration and adoption all textbooks and instructional materials and shall include the following information: (1) title, publisher, copyright dates, number of copies desired, and cost; (2) any texts being replaced; and (3) rationale for recommendation.

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/28. The term *textbook* includes electronic or digital textbooks used for educational purposes. 105 ILCS 5/28-20. The term *instructional materials* means both print and non-print materials, including electronic textbooks being used in the educational process. Id.

Instruction

Bring Your Own Technology (BYOT) Program; Responsible Use and Conduct ¹

The Superintendent or designee shall establish a *Bring Your Own Technology (BYOT) Program*. The program will: ²

1. Promote educational excellence by facilitating resource sharing, innovation, and communication to enhance (a) technology use skills; (b) web-literacy and critical thinking skills about Internet resources and materials, including making wise choices; and (c) habits for responsible digital citizenship required in the 21st century. ³
2. Provide sufficient wireless infrastructure within budget parameters. ⁴
3. Provide access to the Internet only through the District's electronic networks. ⁵
4. Identify approved BYOT devices and what District-owned technology devices may be available; e.g., laptops, tablet devices, E-readers, and/or smartphones.
5. Align with Board policies 4:140, *Waiver of Student Fees*; 5:125, *Personal Technology and Social Media; Usage and Conduct*; 5:170, *Copyright*; 6:120, *Education of Children with Disabilities*; 6:235,

¹ This policy is optional. It concerns an area in which the law is unsettled. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. Consult the board attorney and the district's information technology professional(s) for advice to create a legally sound program that fits your district's mission statement for instruction.

² Customize paragraphs 1-8 to reflect the how the program will align with the board's mission statement for instruction and goals for its program.

³ 105 ILCS 5/27-13.3 and 47 C.F.R. § 54.520(c)(1)(i) require Internet safety instruction. See f/n 16 in 6:60, *Curriculum Content* for more discussion.

⁴ Districts may want to consider a *guest network*, similar to what hotels and other service industry hosts provide to their customers. This can protect a district's network from malicious software, which is discussed in f/n 5 below.

⁵ Care must be taken to comply with the Children's Internet Protection Act (CIPA) (47 U.S.C. §254). CIPA requires the district to provide content filters, blocking lists, or district monitoring of Internet website traffic for patterns of usage that could indicate inappropriate network usage. While a program using district-owned technology devices is always subject to the district's electronic network rules, a BYOT program creates the possibility for students to bypass the district's electronic network and access the Internet through their own wireless providers' signals. This *bypass* complicates a district's duty under CIPA because it cannot guarantee students use its electronic network; preventing bypassing is hard for school officials to control.

Consult the board attorney about managing CIPA compliance issues in the context of a BYOT program. This sample policy is conservative, and it requires that CIPA govern the use of any BYOT device's Internet access capability while the device is at school. If the board will allow a student to bypass the district's electronic network and access his or her wireless providers' signals, consult the board attorney.

Care must also be taken to reduce the electronic network's vulnerability to malicious viruses and malware. Malicious viruses and malware are increasingly being targeted to smartphone users. This is evidenced by the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) filing lawsuits around the country accusing companies of ordering or engineering the sending of hundreds of millions of spam text messages to mobile phone users. The district may want to require students to ensure their BYOT devices contain an anti-virus and/or anti-malware software product. While many of these software products are free, some are not. Requiring all BYOT devices to have this type of software presents equity issues between students because it may require parents/guardians to spend funds to participate (see the discussion in f/n 6 below).

Access to Electronic Networks; 7:140, *Search and Seizure*; 7:180, *Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment*; 7:190, *Student Behavior*; and 7:340, *Student Records*.⁶

6. Provide relevant staff members with BYOT professional development opportunities, including the provision of:⁷

- a. Classroom management information about issues associated with the program, e.g., technical support, responsible use, etc.;
- b. A copy of or access to this policy and any building-specific rules for the program;
- c. Additional training, if necessary, about 5:170, *Copyright*; and
- d. Information concerning appropriate behavior of staff members as required by State law and policy 5:120, *Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest*.⁸

7. Provide a method to inform parents/guardians and students about this policy.

8. Include the program in the annual report to the Board as required under policy 6:10, *Education Philosophy and Objectives*.

The District reserves the right to discontinue its BYOT program at any time. The District does not provide liability protection for BYOT devices, and it is not responsible for any damages to them.

⁶ A BYOT program must continue to follow established policies. Boards may use this alternative, “Align with established Board policies.”

Managing the following issues may require a consultation with the board attorney:

1. 4:140, *Waiver of Student Fees*, needs examination because most BYOT programs require parents/guardians to spend funds to participate. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.13 requires districts, at a minimum, to waive charges for textbooks and other fees for children whose families are unable to afford them. See also policy 6:210, *Instructional Materials*, stating that district classrooms and learning centers should be equipped with an evenly-proportioned, wide assortment of instructional materials, including textbooks, workbooks, audio-visual materials, and electronic materials.
2. Management issues concerning 5:125, *Personal Technology and Social Media; Usage and Conduct*, and 5:170, *Copyright* are discussed in f/ns 7 and 8 below.
3. 6:120, *Education of Children with Disabilities*, requires consideration for students with disabilities when integrating any technology programs into the educational environment. As with district-provided devices (often referred to as *1:1 technology programs*), devices must be accessible to students with disabilities, including those who are blind, have low vision or have a disability that affects their ability to access print information. The use of mobile devices that do not allow a student with a disability to access the instructional materials would be a violation of the student’s right under the Individuals With Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) (20 U.S.C. §1400 *et seq.*).
4. 6:235, *Access to Electronic Networks*, is discussed in f/n 5 above.
5. 7:140, *Search and Seizure*, still applies in a BYOT program. The Fourth Amendment protects individuals from searches only when the person has a legitimate expectation of privacy. However, 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(e) allows school officials to inspect the personal effects left by a student on property owned or controlled by the school, e.g., lockers, desks, and parking lots. Many cases suggest that to search a student’s possessions left in the locker, school officials need individualized suspicion of wrongdoing. Many of the issues re: the search of electronic devices that are discussed in 7:190-AP6, *Guidelines for Investigating Sexting Allegations*, will apply to investigations involving BYOT devices. To minimize mediating with law enforcement for parents/guardians about confiscated devices, districts should distinguish whether they are acting upon their own initiative or need to contact law enforcement. See f/ns in policy 7:140, *Search and Seizure*, and the policy’s **Seizure of Property** subhead.
6. 7:180, *Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment*, and 7:190, *Student Behavior*, present similar issues to #3 and #4 above. Students must be aware that traditional expectations for appropriate behavior, and the consequences for inappropriate behavior, apply to a BYOT program.
7. See 7:340, *Student Records*. The law is not clear whether materials created by students participating in a BYOT program through a district’s network access are *school student records*.

⁷ See f/n 1 above re: collective bargaining. Moving forward without properly training educators to manage BYOT issues may create pedagogical problems. One option for this training is to incorporate it into the training required during the in-service on educator ethics, teacher-student conduct, and school employee-student conduct required by board policy 5:120, *Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest*. Many issues involved in BYOT programs intersect with maintenance of appropriate behavior and policy 5:125, *Personal Technology and Social Media; Usage and Conduct*.

⁸ 23 Ill.Admin.Code §22.20 and 105 ILCS 5/21B-75, amended by P.A. 99-456.

Responsible Use⁹

The District recognizes students participating in the program as responsible young adults and holds high expectations of their conduct in connection with their participation in the program. Teachers may encourage students to bring their own devices as supplemental in-class materials when: (a) using the devices will appropriately enhance, or otherwise illustrate, the subjects being taught; (b) the Building Principal has approved their use and found that their use is age-appropriate; and (c) the student's parent/guardian has signed the *Bring Your Own Technology (BYOT) Program Participation Authorization and Responsible Use Agreement Form*. A student's right to privacy in his or her device is limited; any reasonable suspicion of activities that violate law or Board policies will be treated according to policy 7:140, *Search and Seizure*.

Responsible use in the program incorporates into this policy the individual's *Acceptable Use of Electronic Networks* agreement pursuant to policy 6:235, *Access to Electronic Networks*. Responsible use also incorporates the established usage and conduct rules in policy 5:125, *Social Media and Personal Technology; Usage and Conduct*, for staff and 7:190, *Student Behavior*, for students. Failure to follow these rules and the specific BYOT program student guidelines may result in: (a) the loss of access to the District's electronic network and/or student's BYOT privileges; (b) disciplinary action pursuant to 7:190, *Student Behavior*; 7:200, *Suspension Procedures*; or 7:210, *Expulsion Procedures*; and/or (c) appropriate legal action, including referrals of suspected or alleged criminal acts to appropriate law enforcement agencies.

LEGAL REF.: 15 U.S.C. §§6501-6508, Children's Online Privacy Protection Act, implemented by 16 C.F.R. Part 312, Children's Online Privacy Protection Rule.

20 U.S.C §6751 *et seq.*, Enhancing Education Through Technology Act.

47 U.S.C. §254(h) and (l), Children's Internet Protection Act.

47 C.F.R. Part 54, Subpart F, Universal Service Support for Schools and Libraries.

105 ILCS 5/10-20.8.

CROSS REF.: 1:30 (School District Philosophy), 4:140 (Waiver of Student Fees), 5:120 (Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest), 5:125 (Personal Technology and Social Media; Usage and Conduct), 5:170 (Copyright), 6:10 (Educational Philosophy and Objectives), 6:40 (Curriculum Development), 6:120 (Education of Children with Disabilities), 6:210 (Instructional Materials), 6:235 (Access to Electronic Networks), 7:140 (Search and Seizure), 7:180 (Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment), 7:190 (Student Behavior), 7:340 (Student Records)

⁹ This section provides general guidelines. A BYOT program will require a parent/guardian authorization to participate in it and specific guidelines for students. See 6:220-E1, *Authorization to Participate in Bring Your Own Technology (BYOT) Program; Responsible Use and Conduct*; 6:220-E2, *Bring Your Own Technology (BYOT) Program Student Guidelines*; and 6:235-E5, *Children's Online Privacy Protection Act*. See f/ns 7 and 8 above re: teachers' guidelines. See f/n 1, above discussing how the application of additional guidelines for teachers may have collective bargaining implications.

Instruction

Library Media Program ¹

The Superintendent or designee shall manage the District's library media program to comply with (1) State law and Ill. State Board of Education (ISBE) rule and (2) the following standards:

1. The program includes an organized collection of resources available to students and staff to supplement classroom instruction, foster reading for pleasure, enhance information literacy, and support research, as appropriate to students of all abilities in the grade levels served.
2. Financial resources for the program's resources and supplies are allocated to meet students' needs.
3. Students in all grades served have equitable access to library media resources.
4. The advice of an individual who is qualified according to ISBE rule is sought regarding the overall direction of the program, including the selection and organization of materials, provision of instruction in information and technology literacy, and structuring the work of library paraprofessionals.
5. Staff members are invited to recommend additions to the collection.
6. Students may freely select resource center materials as well as receive guided selection of materials appropriate to specific, planned learning experiences.

LEGAL REF.: 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(o).

CROSS REF.: 6:60 (Curriculum Content), 6:170 (Title I Programs), 6:210 (Instructional Materials)

¹ ISBE rule controls some aspects of this policy's content; however, districts are not required to adopt a policy on any subject matter covered in it. Standards #1-4 restate requirements in 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(o). Standard #2 implements the rule's requirement that each "district's annual budget shall include an identifiable allocation for resources and supplies for the program." However, the rule allows a unit district serving fewer than 400 students or an elementary or high school district serving fewer than 200 students to forego the allocation requirement; thus, they may use the following alternative to standard #2: "Resources are sufficient to meet students' needs." Standards #5 and #6 may be customized or deleted, and other standards may be added.

Instruction

Access to Electronic Networks ¹

Electronic networks, including the Internet, are a part of the District's instructional program and serve to promote educational excellence by facilitating resource sharing, innovation, and communication.² The Superintendent shall develop an implementation plan for this policy and appoint system administrator(s).³

The School District is not responsible for any information that may be lost or damaged, or become unavailable when using the network, or for any information that is retrieved or transmitted via the Internet.⁴ Furthermore, the District will not be responsible for any unauthorized charges or fees resulting from access to the Internet.

Curriculum and Appropriate Online Behavior

The use of the District's electronic networks shall: (1) be consistent with the curriculum adopted by the District as well as the varied instructional needs, learning styles, abilities, and developmental levels of the students, and (2) comply with the selection criteria for instructional materials and library resource center materials. As required by federal law and Board policy 6:60, *Curriculum Content*, students will be educated about appropriate online behavior, including but not limited to: (1) interacting with other individuals on social networking websites and in chat rooms, and (2) cyberbullying awareness and response.⁵ Staff members may, consistent with the Superintendent's implementation plan, use the Internet throughout the curriculum.

The District's electronic network is part of the curriculum and is not a public forum for general use.⁶

¹ State or federal law requires this subject matter be covered by policy. State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. This policy concerns an area in which the law is unsettled.

A policy on Internet safety is necessary to receive *E-rate* funds under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, Enhancing Education Through Technology (20 U.S.C. §6751 *et seq.*) and to qualify for universal service benefits under the Children's Internet Protection Act (47 U.S.C. §254(h) and (l)).

² This goal is repeated in exhibits 6:235-AP1, E1, *Student Authorization for Access to the District's Electronic Networks*, and 6:235-AP1, E2, *Staff Authorization for Access to the District's Electronic Networks*.

³ Topics for the implementation plan include integration of the Internet in the curriculum, staff training, and safety issues. The implementation plan can also include technical information regarding service providers, establishing Internet accounts, distributing passwords, software filters, menu creation, managing resources and storage capacity, and the number of dial-up lines or access points for users to connect to their accounts. Another topic is investigation of inappropriate use.

⁴ No system can guarantee to operate perfectly or to prevent access to inappropriate material; this policy statement attempts to absolve the district of any liability.

⁵ Required by 47 U.S.C. §254(h)(5)(B)(iii) and 47 C.F.R. §54.520(c)(i) only for districts that receive *E-rate* discounts for Internet access or plan to become participants in the *E-rate* discount program. All boards receiving an *E-rate* funding for Internet access must certify that they have updated their Internet safety policies. See, *FCC Report and Order 11-125* (August 11, 2011). This sentence is optional if the district only receives discounts for telecommunications, such as telephone service, unless the district plans to participate in the *E-rate* discount program.

⁶ School authorities may reasonably regulate student expression in school-sponsored publications for education-related reasons. *Hazelwood School District v. Kuhlmeier*, 108 S.Ct. 562 (1988). This policy allows such control by clearly stating that school-sponsored network information resources are not a "public forum" open for general student use but are, instead, part of the curriculum.

Acceptable Use⁷

All use of the District's electronic networks must be: (1) in support of education and/or research, and be in furtherance of the goals stated herein, or (2) for a legitimate school business purpose. Use is a privilege, not a right.⁸ Students and staff members have no expectation of privacy in any material that is stored, transmitted, or received via the District's electronic networks or District computers. General rules for behavior and communications apply when using electronic networks. The District's administrative procedure, *Acceptable Use of the District's Electronic Networks*, contains the appropriate uses, ethics, and protocol.⁹ Electronic communications and downloaded material, including files deleted from a user's account but not erased, may be monitored or read by school officials.¹⁰

Internet Safety¹¹

Technology protection measures shall be used on each District computer with Internet access. They shall include a filtering device that protects against Internet access by both adults and minors to visual depictions that are: (1) obscene, (2) pornographic, or (3) harmful or inappropriate for students, as

⁷ This paragraph provides general guidelines for acceptable use regardless of whether Internet use is supervised. The specific rules are provided in exhibits 6:235-AP1, E1, *Student Authorization for Access to the District's Electronic Networks*, and 6:235-AP1, E2, *Staff Authorization for Access to the District's Electronic Networks* (see also f/n 1). This paragraph's application to faculty may have collective bargaining implications.

⁸ The "privilege, not a right" dichotomy is borrowed from cases holding that a student's removal from a team does not require due process because such participation is a privilege rather than a right. The deprivation of a privilege typically does not trigger the Constitution's due process provision. *Clements v. Board of Education of Decatur Public School District No. 61*, 478 N.E.2d 1209 (Ill.App.4, 1985). Nevertheless, before access privileges are revoked, the user should be allowed to give an explanation.

⁹ If students are allowed only supervised access and are not required to sign the *Authorization for Access to the District's Electronic Networks*, the provisions from the *Authorization* should be used as administrative procedures for covering student Internet use. See 6:235-AP1, *Acceptable Use of the District's Electronic Networks*. This is an optional sentence:

The Superintendent shall establish administrative procedures containing the appropriate uses, ethics, and protocol for Internet use.

The Harassing and Obscene Communications Act criminalizes harassing and obscene electronic communication (720 ILCS 135/0.01).

¹⁰ The Fourth Amendment protects individuals from searches only when the person has a legitimate expectation of privacy. This provision attempts to avoid Fourth Amendment protection for communications and downloaded material by forewarning users that their material may be read or searched, thus negating any expectation of privacy.

Email and computer files are "public records" as defined in the Ill. Freedom of Information Act if they are, as in this policy, "under control" of the school board (5 ILCS 140/2). They may be exempt from disclosure, however, when they contain information that, if disclosed, "would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy," (5 ILCS 140/7). Alternatively, a school board may believe that making email semi-private enhances its educational value. The following grants limited privacy to email communications and can be substituted for the sample policy's sentence preceding this footnote:

School officials will not intentionally inspect the contents of email without the consent of the sender or an intended recipient, unless as required to investigate complaints regarding email that is alleged to contain material in violation of this policy or the District's administrative procedure, *Acceptable Use of the District's Electronic Networks*.

¹¹ See f/n 1.

defined by federal law and as determined by the Superintendent or designee.¹² The Superintendent or designee shall enforce the use of such filtering devices. An administrator, supervisor, or other authorized person may disable the filtering device for bona fide research or other lawful purpose, provided the person receives prior permission from the Superintendent or system administrator.¹³ The Superintendent or designee shall include measures in this policy's implementation plan to address the following:¹⁴

1. Ensure staff supervision of student access to online electronic networks, ¹⁵
2. Restrict student access to inappropriate matter as well as restricting access to harmful materials,
3. Ensure student and staff privacy, safety, and security when using electronic communications,
4. Restrict unauthorized access, including "hacking" and other unlawful activities, and
5. Restrict unauthorized disclosure, use, and dissemination of personal identification information, such as, names and addresses.

¹² This sample policy language is broader than the requirements in federal law (20 U.S.C. §6777, 47 U.S.C. §254, and 47 C.F.R. §54.520(c)(i)). It does not distinguish between minors (children younger than 17) and non-minors. The terms, *minor*, *obscene*, *child pornography*, and *harmful to minors* have not changed, but are now explicitly referred to in the regulations at 47 C.F.R. §54.520(a). Federal law defines *harmful to minors* as:

...any picture, image, graphic image file, or other visual depiction that—(i) taken as a whole and with respect to minors, appeals to a prurient interest in nudity, sex, or excretion; (ii) depicts, describes, or represents, in a patently offensive way with respect to what is suitable for minors, an actual or simulated sexual act or sexual contact, actual or simulated normal or perverted sexual acts, or a lewd exhibition of the genitals; and (iii) taken as a whole, lacks serious literary, artistic, political, or scientific value as to minors.

The Federal Communications Commission specifically declined to find that access to *Facebook* or *MySpace* are per se *harmful to minors*. School officials have discretion about whether or not to block access to these and similar sites. See supra f/n 3.

¹³ Permitted by 20 U.S.C. §6777(c). The policy's provision for prior approval is not in the law and may be omitted. The entire sentence may be eliminated if a board does not want the filtering device to be disabled.

¹⁴ In order to qualify for universal service benefits under the federal Children's Internet Protection Act (CIPA), the district's Internet safety policy must address the items listed in the sample policy (47 U.S.C. §254(l)). The sample policy accomplishes this task by requiring these items be addressed in the policy's implementation plan or administrative procedure.

Note that federal law requires the school board to hold at least one hearing or meeting to address the *initial* adoption of the Internet safety policy. Later revisions of the existing policy need not follow the public notice rule of CIPA, though a board will still need to follow its policy regarding revisions and the mandates of the Ill. Freedom of Information Act.

CIPA also requires this policy and its documentation to be retained for at least 5 years after the last day of service delivered in a particular funding year. This means the 5 year retention requirement begins on the last day of service delivered under E-rate, not from the day the policy was initially adopted. Consult the board attorney about this requirement and the best practices for your individual board.

¹⁵ Monitoring the online activities of *students* is broader than the requirement in federal law to monitor *minors*. The definition of minor for this purpose is "any individual who has not attained the age of 17 years." See 47 C.F.R. 54.520(a)(4) (i). The use of the word *students* is a best practice.

Authorization for Electronic Network Access¹⁸

Each staff member must sign the *Authorization for Access to the District's Electronic Networks* as a condition for using the District's electronic network. Each student and his or her parent(s)/guardian(s) must sign the *Authorization* before being granted unsupervised use.¹⁸

All users of the District's computers to access the Internet shall maintain the confidentiality of student records. Reasonable measures to protect against unreasonable access shall be taken before confidential student information is loaded onto the network.

The failure of any student or staff member to follow the terms of the District's administrative procedure, *Acceptable Use of the District's Electronic Networks*, or this policy, will result in the loss of privileges, disciplinary action, and/or appropriate legal action.

- LEGAL REF.: No Child Left Behind Act, 20 U.S.C. §6777.
Children's Internet Protection Act, 47 U.S.C. §254(h) and (l).
Enhancing Education Through Technology Act, 20 U.S.C §6751 et seq.
47 C.F.R. Part 54, Subpart F, Universal Service Support for Schools and Libraries.
720 ILCS 135/0.01.
- CROSS REF.: 5:100 (Staff Development Program), 5:170 (Copyright), 6:40 (Curriculum Development), 6:60 (Curriculum Content), 6:210 (Instructional Materials), 6:220 (Bring Your Own Technology (BYOT) Program; Responsible Use and Conduct), 6:230 (Library Media Program), 6:260 (Complaints About Curriculum, Instructional Materials, and Programs), 7:130 (Student Rights and Responsibilities), 7:190 (Student Discipline), 7:310 (Restrictions on Publications)
- ADMIN PROC.: 6:235-AP1 (Administrative Procedure - Acceptable Use of the District's Electronic Networks), 6:235-AP1, E1 (Student Authorization for Access to the District's Electronic Networks), 6:235-AP1, E2 (Exhibit - Staff Authorization for Access to the District's Electronic Networks)

¹⁷ The Superintendent's implementation plan should describe appropriate supervision for students on the Internet who are not required, or refuse, to sign the *Authorization*.

The use of personal electronic communication devices owned by students but used to gain Internet access that has been funded by *E-rate* is not addressed yet. The FCC has indicated that it does plan to address the issues associated with the application of CIPA requirements to this situation.

Instruction

Field Trips ¹

Field trips are permissible when the experiences are a part of the school curriculum and/or contribute to the District's educational objectives. ²

All field trips must have the Superintendent or designee's prior approval, except that field trips beyond a 200-mile radius of the school or extending overnight must have the prior approval of the School Board.³ The Superintendent or designee shall analyze the following factors to determine whether to approve a field trip:⁴ educational value, student safety, parent concerns, heightened security alerts, and liability concerns. On all field trips, a bus fee set by the Superintendent or designee may be charged to help defray the transportation costs.⁵

Parents/guardians of students: (1) shall be given the opportunity to consent to their child's participation in any field trip; and (2) are responsible for all entrance fees, food, lodging, or other costs, except that the District will pay such costs for students who qualify for a fee waiver under Board policy 4:140, *Waiver of Student Fees*. All non-participating students shall be provided an alternative experience. Any field trip may be cancelled without notice due to an unforeseen event or condition.

Privately arranged trips, including those led by District staff members, shall not be represented as or construed to be sponsored by the District or school. The District does not provide liability protection for privately arranged trips and is not responsible for any damages arising from them. ⁶

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/29-3.1.

CROSS REF.: 4:140 (Waiver of Student Fees), 6:10 (Educational Philosophy and Objectives), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:270 (Administering Medicines to Students)

¹ This is an optional policy. The following is an optional section for including class trips; add to the bottom of the policy and add "and Recreational Class Trips" to the policy's title.

Recreational Class Trips

Recreational class trips are permissible provided they do not interfere with the District's educational program. The provisions in this policy concerning field trips, except those regarding educational value, are also applicable to recreational class trips.

² As an alternative, substitute the verb "encouraged" for "permissible." State law also permits educational tours as a course supplement but does not authorize the use of school funds for such tours. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.29b.

³ According to 105 ILCS 5/29-3.1, "[t]he school board may provide transportation for pupils on bona fide field trips in Illinois or adjacent states." The superintendent or designee is delegated the responsibility to approve field trips after considering the factors in the policy.

105 ILCS 5/29-6.3 allows districts to transport students in multi-function school activity busses (MFSABs) for school sponsored activities.

⁴ These are at the local board's discretion.

⁵ Transportation fees are permitted by 105 ILCS 5/29-3.1.

⁶ This paragraph is optional. It seeks to distinguish privately arranged trips from those that are controlled and sponsored by the district and provides a disclaimer.

Instruction

Community Resource Persons and Volunteers ¹

The School Board encourages the use of resource persons and volunteers to: (1) increase students' educational attainment; (2) provide enrichment experiences for students; (3) increase the effective utilization of staff time and skills; (4) give more individual attention to students; and (5) promote greater community involvement.

Resource persons and volunteers may be used: ²

1. For non-teaching duties not requiring instructional judgment or evaluation of students; ³
2. For supervising study halls, long distance teaching reception areas used incident to instructional programs transmitted by electronic media (such as computers, video, and audio), detention and discipline areas, and school-sponsored extracurricular activities; ⁴
3. To assist with academic programs under a certificated teacher's immediate supervision; ⁵
4. To assist in times of violence or other traumatic incidents within the District by providing crisis intervention services to lessen the effects of emotional trauma on staff, students, and the community, provided the volunteer meets the qualifications established by the Ill. School Crisis Assistance Team Steering Committee; ⁶
5. As a guest lecturer or resource person under a certificated teacher's direction and with the administration's approval; or ⁷
6. As supervisors, chaperones, or sponsors for non-academic school activities. ⁸

The Superintendent shall follow Board policy 4:175, *Convicted Child Sex Offender; Screening; Notifications*, to establish procedures for securing and screening resource persons and volunteers.⁹ A person who is a *sex offender*, as defined by the Sex Offender Registration Act, or a *violent offender against youth*, as defined in the Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Registration Act, is

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content.

² How volunteers are used should be determined locally.

³ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34(a)(1).

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34(a)(2).

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34(b).

⁶ *Id.*

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34b, last paragraph.

⁸ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34a.

⁹ The law is silent with regard to screening volunteers and individuals in the proximity of a school. *Screening and fingerprint-based criminal history records checks* are different. See procedure 4:175-API, *Criminal Offender Notification Laws; Screening*, for further distinctions.

prohibited from being a resource person or volunteer.¹⁰ All volunteer coaches must comply with the requirement to report hazing in policy 5:90, *Abused and Neglected Child Reporting*.¹¹

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34, 5/10-22.34a, and 5/10-22.34b.

720 ILCS 5/12C-50.1, Failure to Report Hazing.

730 ILCS 150/1 *et seq.*, Sex Offender Registration Act.

730 ILCS 152/101 *et seq.*, Sex Offender Community Notification Law.

730 ILCS 154/75 *et seq.*, Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Community Notification Law.

730 ILCS 154/101 *et seq.*, Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Registration Act.

CROSS REF.: 4:170 (Safety), 4:175 (Convicted Child Sex Offender; Screening; Notifications), 5:90 (Abused and Neglected Child Reporting), 5:280 (Duties and Qualifications), 8:30 (Visitors to and Conduct on School Property), 8:95 (Parental Involvement)

¹⁰ Sex Offender Registration Act, 730 ILCS 150/; Sex Offender Community Notification Law, 730 ILCS 152/; Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Registration Act, 730 ILCS 154/; Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Community Notification Law, 730 ILCS 154/75.

This paragraph exceeds the requirements in State law but reflects best practice. There is no statutory screening requirement and the only legal restriction is the statute prohibiting a child sex offender from being present on school property or loitering within 500 feet of school property when persons under the age of 18 are present unless specifically permitted by statute. 720 ILCS 5/11-9.3. However, two databases provide an easy way for schools to screen for sex offenders and violent offenders against youth, i.e.: the Ill. Sex Offender Registry, www.isp.state.il.us/sor and the Violent Offenders Against Youth Database maintained by the State Police, www.isp.state.il.us/cmvo/. See Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Community Notification Law, 730 ILCS 154/75-105; Sex Offender Community Notification Law, 730 ILCS 152/101 *et seq.* The sample administrative procedures 4:170-AP1, *Comprehensive Safety and Security Plan*, and 6:250-AP, *Securing and Screening Resource Persons and Volunteers*, provide guidance for the superintendent to develop a screening process as required by this policy. This alternative paragraph goes further by forbidding the use of any convicted felon:

The Superintendent shall establish procedures for securing and screening resource persons and volunteers. A person who is a *sex offender*, as defined by the Sex Offender Registration Act, or a *violent offender against youth*, as defined in the Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Registration Act, or has otherwise been convicted of a felony, is prohibited from being a resource person or volunteer.

The following alternative paragraph reflects the minimum requirement of State law:

A person who is a *child sex offender*, as defined by the Criminal Code of 2012, is prohibited from being a resource person or volunteer.

¹¹ 720 ILCS 5/12C-50.1.

Instruction

Grading and Promotion 1

The Superintendent or designee shall establish a system of grading and reporting academic achievement to students and their parents/guardians.² The system shall also determine when promotion and graduation requirements are met. The decision to promote a student to the next grade level shall be based on successful completion of the curriculum, attendance, and performance on the Illinois *Partnership for Assessment of Readiness for College and Careers* (PARCC) and/or other assessments.³ A student shall not be promoted based upon age or any other social reason not related to academic performance.⁴ The administration shall determine remedial assistance for a student who is not promoted.⁵

Every teacher shall maintain an evaluation record for each student in the teacher's classroom. A District administrator cannot change the final grade assigned by the teacher without notifying the teacher.⁶ Reasons for changing a student's final grade include:

- A miscalculation of test scores,
- A technical error in assigning a particular grade or score,
- The teacher agrees to allow the student to do extra work that may impact the grade,
- An inappropriate grading system used to determine the grade, or
- An inappropriate grade based on an appropriate grading system.

Should a grade change be made, the administrator making the change must sign the changed record.

¹ State law requires districts to have a school board policy containing the reasons for which a grade may be changed and prohibiting social promotion (105 ILCS 5/10-20.9a). State law controls this policy's content.

If a district uses weighted grades for classes by degree of difficulty, it must be reflected in the affected students' class ranking and permanent records (105 ILCS 5/27-27).

² Absent a court order to the contrary, upon the request of either parent of a student whose parents are divorced, copies of report cards, along with other notices and records, must be furnished to both parents by the district (105 ILCS 5/10-21.8).

³ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.9a. Each board may determine its own promotion criteria and augment the statute's criteria.

Until July 1, 2014, 105 ILCS 5/2-3.64 contained the State assessment program; it was repealed by P.A. 98-972.

105 ILCS 5/2-3.64a-5, added by P.A. 98-972, requires ISBE to "establish the academic standards that are to be applicable to students who are subject to State assessments." It contains the schedule for assessing students by calendar year and grade. ISBE selected the *Partnership for Assessment of Readiness for College and Careers* (PARCC) as the State assessment and accountability measure. In House Joint Resolution 54 (2015), members of the Ill. House and Senate encouraged school districts to not use results of the PARCC test for the 2014-2015 school year through the 2017-2018 school year "as a determining factor for making decisions about a student's educational opportunities, the evaluation of educators, and the allocation of resources based on educational achievement on this assessment."

⁴ Id.

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.9a.

⁶ The specific reasons and procedure for changing a grade are at the local board's discretion; however, State law provides that no grade may be changed without notification to the teacher concerning the nature and reason for the change (105 ILCS 5/10-20.9a). The person making the change must assume all responsibility and must initial the change (Id.).

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/2-3.64a-5, 5/10-20.9a, 5/10-21.8, and 5/27-27.

CROSS REF.: 6:110 (Programs for Students At Risk of Academic Failure and/or Dropping Out of School and Graduation Incentives Program), 6:300 (Graduation Requirements), 6:340 (Student Testing and Assessment Program), 7:50 (School Admissions and Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools)

Instruction

Homework

Homework is part of the District's instructional program and has the overarching goal of increasing student achievement. Homework is assigned to further a student's educational development and is an application or adaptation of a classroom experience. ¹ The Superintendent shall provide guidance to ensure that homework:

1. Is used to reinforce and apply previously covered concepts, principles, and skills;
2. Is not assigned for disciplinary purposes;
3. Serves as a communication link between the school and parents/guardians;
4. Encourages independent thought, self-direction, and self-discipline; and
5. Is of appropriate frequency and length, and does not become excessive, according to the teacher's best professional judgment.

¹ This policy's contents are at the local school board's discretion; a board should customize the list of standards for homework to reflect the district's practices. Below are two optional provisions to add at the end of the sample policy:

Option 1: Recognizing the importance of parental involvement in homework, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that parents/guardians are informed of, (1) whom to contact with questions or concerns about homework assignments, and (2) methods to facilitate homework completion.

Option 2: The Superintendent or designee shall annually report to the Board on the effectiveness of homework assignments on increasing student achievement.

Instruction

Student Testing and Assessment Program ¹

The District student assessment program provides information for determining individual student achievement and instructional needs; curriculum and instruction effectiveness; and school performance measured against District student learning objectives and statewide norms.

The Superintendent or designee shall manage the student assessment program that, at a minimum:

1. Administers the State assessment system, known as the *Partnership for Assessment of Readiness for College and Careers* (PARCC), to all students and/or any other appropriate assessment methods and instruments, including norm and criterion-referenced achievement tests, aptitude tests, proficiency tests, and teacher-developed tests.
2. Informs students of the timelines and procedures applicable to their participation in every State assessment. ²
3. Provides each student's parents/guardians with the results or scores of each State assessment and an evaluation of the student's progress. See policy 6:280, *Grading and Promotion*. ³
4. Utilizes professional testing practices. ⁴

Overall student assessment data on tests required by State law will be aggregated by the District and reported, along with other information, on the District's annual report card.⁵ All reliable assessments administered by the District and scored by entities outside of the District must be (1) reported to ISBE on its form by the 30th day of each school year, and (2) made publicly available to parents and

¹ State and federal law control this policy's content. 105 ILCS 5/2-3.64a-5 requires ISBE to "establish the academic standards that are to be applicable to students who are subject to State assessments." It contains the schedule for assessing students by calendar year and grade. ISBE selected the *Partnership for Assessment of Readiness for College and Careers* (PARCC) as the State assessment and accountability measure. For ISBE resource material, see www.isbe.net/Pages/Assessment.aspx. In House Joint Resolution 54 (2015), members of the Ill. House and Senate encouraged school districts to not use results of the PARCC test for the 2014-2015 school year through the 2017-2018 school year "as a determining factor for making decisions about a student's educational opportunities, the evaluation of educators, and the allocation of resources based on educational achievement on this assessment."

105 ILCS 5/2-3.64a-5(c), amended by P.A. 100-7, requires that the assessment administered by ISBE for the purpose of student application to or admissions consideration by institutions of higher education be administered on a school day during regular student attendance hours.

105 ILCS 5/2-3.64a-5(d) contains the requirements for assessing students receiving special education services and students determined to be English learners.

105 ILCS 5/2-3.64a-5(e), amended by P.A. 100-222, no longer requires that the scores attained by a student on an assessment that includes a college and career readiness determination be entered on the student's transcript. The scores, however, must be placed in the student's permanent record. See 23 Ill.Admin.Code §375.10.

² Required by 105 ILCS 5/2-3.64a-5(c).

³ 105 ILCS 5/2-3.64a-5(e), amended by P.A. 100-222, requires districts to provide State assessment results/scores to students' parents/guardians. The second part of this provision is optional and may be deleted, i.e., "~~and an evaluation of the student's progress.~~"

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/2-3.107; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.30(b).

⁵ Required by 105 ILCS 5/10-17a, amended by P.A. 99-642 and P.A. 100-227. School districts must annually, by October 31, submit to parents/guardians, district taxpayers, the Governor, the General Assembly, and ISBE a school report card assessing the performance of its schools and students. The school report card must describe, among other items, student characteristics, curriculum information, student outcomes and progress, and school environment. The environment report must include indicators from the *school climate survey* approved under 105 ILCS 5/2-3.153 (requires ISBE, in addition to its default school climate survey, to identify two or three alternative school survey instruments from which districts may select).

guardians of students.⁶ Board policy 7:340, *Student Records*, and its implementing procedures govern recordkeeping and access issues.⁷

LEGAL REF.: Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, 20 U.S.C. §1232g.
Illinois School Student Records Act, 105 ILCS 10/
105 ILCS 5/2-3.63a-5, 5/2-3.64a-5, 5/10-17a, 5/22-82, and 5/27-1.

CROSS REF.: 6:15 (School Accountability), 6:280 (Grading and Promotion), 7:340 (Student Records)

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/22-82, added by P.A. 99-590, requires every school district to report for each of its schools, by the 30th day of each school year, all reliable assessments the district administers that are scored by entities outside of the district. The district must make the report on an ISBE-provided form.

Each school must also make this information publicly available to the parents and guardians of its students through the district's Internet website or distribute the information in paper form. *Id.* at (b). See 2:250, E2, *Immediately Available District Public Records and Web-Posted Reports and Records*.

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/2-3.64a-5(e), amended by P.A. 100-222, governs recording assessment results in school student records. See also the Illinois School Student Records Act, 105 ILCS 10/; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §375.10.

Students

Equal Educational Opportunities ¹

Equal educational and extracurricular opportunities shall be available for all students without regard to color, race, nationality, religion, sex, sexual orientation, ancestry, age, physical or mental disability, gender identity,² status of being homeless, immigration status, order of protection status, actual or potential marital or parental status, including pregnancy.³ Further, the District will not knowingly enter into agreements with any entity or any individual that discriminates against students on the basis of sex or any other protected status, except that the District remains viewpoint neutral when granting access to school facilities under School Board policy 8:20, *Community Use of School Facilities*.⁴ Any student may file a discrimination grievance by using Board policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*.⁵

¹ State or federal law requires this subject matter be covered by policy and controls this policy's content.

² Adopting separate policies or inserting policy statements about accommodations and inclusion of transgender students in the educational program are unsettled areas of the law. Some lawyers believe doing so may open boards to equal protection challenges for not creating separate policies for other protected statuses, e.g., race, nationality, religion, etc. **Consult the board attorney if your board wishes to adopt a separate policy or insert policy statements about accommodations and inclusion of transgender students.**

See 7:10-AP, *Accommodating Transgender Students or Gender Non-Conforming Students* for a case-by-case procedure that school officials may use when a student requests an accommodation based upon his or her gender identity.

For a list of policies that address the equal educational opportunities, health, safety, and general welfare of students within the District, see 7:10-E, *Equal Educational Opportunities Within the School Community*.

³ Many civil rights laws guarantee equal education opportunities; see citations in the Legal References.

In 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.240, ISBE states that “no school system may deny access to its schools or programs to students who lack documentation of their immigration status or legal presence in the United States, and no school system may inquire about the immigration status of a student (*Plyler v. Doe*, 457 U.S. 202 (1982)).”

The Ill. Human Rights Act and an ISBE rule prohibit schools from discriminating against students on the basis of *sexual orientation* and *gender identity* (775 ILCS 5/5-101(11); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.240). *Sexual orientation* is defined as the “actual or perceived heterosexuality, homosexuality, bisexuality, or gender related identity, whether or not traditionally associated with the person’s designated sex at birth,” (775 ILCS 5/1-103(O-1)). *Gender identity* is included in the definition of sexual orientation in the Act. The Act permits schools to maintain single-sex facilities that are distinctly private in nature, e.g., restrooms and locker rooms (775 ILCS 5/5-103). 775 ILCS 5/1-102(A) makes *order of protection status* a protected category.

The Ill. Human Rights Act’s jurisdiction is specifically limited to: (1) failing to enroll an individual, (2) denying access to facilities, goods, or services, or (3) failing to take corrective action to stop severe or pervasive harassment of an individual (775 ILCS 5/5-102.2).

⁴ 23 Ill.Admin.Code §200.40(b) prohibits entering into agreements with entities that discriminate against students on the basis on sex. Section 200.80(a)(4) contains an exception for single sex youth organizations, e.g., Boy and Girl Scouts. Note that the U.S. Supreme Court refused to apply N.J.’s public accommodation law to the Boy Scouts because forcing the Scouts to accept a homosexual as a member would violate the Scouts’ freedom of expressive association. *Boy Scouts of America v. Dale*, 120 S.Ct. 2446 (2002). When deciding whether to allow non-school groups to use its facilities, a public school district may not engage in viewpoint discrimination. *Good News Club v. Milford Central School*, 121 S.Ct. 2093 (2001).

⁵ Districts must have a grievance procedure (See Legal References following policy). Absent a specific statute or rule, there is no consensus on whether students have the right to appeal a board’s decision to the Regional Superintendent and thereafter to the State Superintendent pursuant to 105 ILCS 5/2-3.8.

Sex Equity ⁶

No student shall, based on sex, sexual orientation, or gender identity be denied equal access to programs, activities, services, or benefits or be limited in the exercise of any right, privilege, advantage, or denied equal access to educational and extracurricular programs and activities.

Any student may file a sex equity complaint by using Board policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*. A student may appeal the Board's resolution of the complaint to the Regional Superintendent (pursuant to 105 ILCS 5/3-10) and, thereafter, to the State Superintendent of Education (pursuant to 105 ILCS 5/2-3.8). ⁷

Administrative Implementation

The Superintendent shall appoint a Nondiscrimination Coordinator. ⁸ The Superintendent and Building Principal shall use reasonable measures to inform staff members and students of this policy and grievance procedure. ⁹

⁶ Every district must have a policy on sex equity (23 Ill.Admin.Code §200.40(b). The Ill. Human Rights Act, Public Accommodation section, prohibits schools from: (1) failing to enroll an individual, (2) denying a individual access to its facilities, goods, or services, or (3) failing take corrective action to stop severe or pervasive harassment of an individual (775 ILCS 5-102.2), on the basis of the individual's sex or sexual orientation, among other classifications (775 ILCS 5/5-101). Districts must periodically evaluate their policies and practices to identify and eliminate sex discrimination as well as evaluate course enrollment data to identify disproportionate enrollment based on sex. In-service training for all staff members is required (23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420).

With some exceptions, Title IX guarantees that "[n]o person in the United States shall, on the basis of gender, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any education program or activity receiving federal financial assistance...." (20 U.S.C. §§1681(a). Equal participation and equal opportunity in athletics is addressed in the U.S. Dept. of Education's implementing rules (34 C.F.R. §106.41). Generally, when a school district offers a team for one gender but not for the other, a member of the excluded gender is allowed to try out for the team unless the sport is a *contact sport*. Contact sports are boxing, wrestling, rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball, and other sports involving bodily contact. The rules also list the factors that determine whether equal opportunities are available to both genders. These include: whether the selection of athletics accommodates the interests and abilities of both genders; equipment and supplies; scheduling; opportunity to receive coaching and academic tutoring; locker rooms, practice facilities, and fields; and publicity.

⁷ Districts must have a grievance procedure and must tell students that they may appeal a board's resolution of a sex equity complaint to the Regional Superintendent and, thereafter, to the State Superintendent (23 Ill.Admin.Code §200.40).

Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent" with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center." Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent" with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center." P.A. 96-893 abolished the Regional Office of Education for Suburban Cook County and transferred its duties and powers to Intermediate Service Centers.

⁸ Required by regulations implementing Title IX (34 C.F.R. Part 106.8).

⁹ Required by regulations implementing Title IX (34 C.F.R. Part 106; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §200.40). Comprehensive Faculty and student handbooks can provide required notices, along with other important information, to recipients. Handbooks can be developed by the building principal, but should be reviewed and approved by the superintendent and board. Faculty handbooks may contain working conditions and be subject to mandatory collective bargaining.

LEGAL REF.: 42 U.S.C. §11431 et seq., McKinney Homeless Assistance Act.
20 U.S.C. §1681 et seq., Title IX of the Education Amendments implemented by
34 C.F.R. Part 106.
29 U.S.C. §791 et seq., Rehabilitation Act of 1973.
775 ILCS 35/5, Religious Freedom Restoration Act.
Ill. Constitution, Art. I, §18.
Good News Club v. Milford Central School, 121 S.Ct. 2093 (2001).
105 ILCS 5/3.25b, 3.25d(b), 10-20.12, 10-22.5, and 27-1.
775 ILCS 5/1-101 et seq., Illinois Human Rights Act.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.240 and Part 200.

CROSS REF.: 2:260 (Uniform Grievance Procedure), 6:65 (Student Social and Emotional
Development), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:20 (Harassment of
Students Prohibited), 7:50 (School Admissions and Student Transfers To and
From Non-District Schools), 7:60 (Residence), 7:130 (Student Rights and
Responsibilities), 7:160 (Student Appearance), 7:165 (Student Uniforms), 7:180
(Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment), 7:250
(Student Support Services), 7:330 (Student Use of Buildings - Equal Access),
7:340 (Student Records), 8:20 (Community Use of School Facilities)

Students

Student and Family Privacy Rights 1

Surveys 2

All surveys requesting personal information from students, as well as any other instrument used to collect personal information from students, must advance or relate to the District's educational objectives as identified in School Board policy 6:10, *Educational Philosophy and Objectives*, or assist students' career choices. This applies to all surveys, regardless of whether the student answering the questions can be identified and regardless of who created the survey.

Surveys Created by a Third Party 3

Before a school official or staff member administers or distributes a survey or evaluation created by a third party to a student, the student's parent(s)/guardian(s) may inspect the survey or evaluation, upon their request and within a reasonable time of their request.

This section applies to every survey: (1) that is created by a person or entity other than a District official, staff member, or student, (2) regardless of whether the student answering the questions can be identified, and (3) regardless of the subject matter of the questions.

Survey Requesting Personal Information 4

School officials and staff members shall not request, nor disclose, the identity of any student who completes any survey or evaluation (created by any person or entity, including the District) containing one or more of the following items:

1. Political affiliations or beliefs of the student or the student's parent/guardian.
2. Mental or psychological problems of the student or the student's family.
3. Behavior or attitudes about sex.
4. Illegal, anti-social, self-incriminating, or demeaning behavior.

¹ State or federal law requires this subject matter be covered by policy. State or federal law controls this policy's content. The No Child Left Behind Act significantly changed the Protection of Pupil Rights Act, a/k/a/ the Hatch Amendments. The Protection of Pupil Rights Act requires any school district, "that receives funds under any applicable program [to] develop and adopt policies, in consultation with parents, regarding [statutory privacy rights]." (20 U.S.C. §1232h(c)(1). *Any applicable program* generally refers to any federal program administered by the U.S. Department of Education (20 U.S.C. §1221(c). *Consultation with parents* is not defined; boards are advised, at minimum, to publicize the issue and request public comment during the policy's adoption.

² This paragraph is not dictated by law. It, however, contains the principles to guide staff and should be carefully considered and re-crafted by each board. Note that IASB sample board policy 6:10, *Educational Philosophy and Objectives*, is very broad and will thus justify surveys covering many subjects. However, it would prohibit the collection of information for marketing or selling (see f/n 13 of this policy); delete reference if the board wants the option of selling personal information that is collected from students, such as in the following:

A survey requesting personal information from students, as well as any other instrument used to collect personal information from students, must have a business, educational, or marketing justification.

Another alternative is to strictly restrict the subjects on which students may be surveyed, as in the following:

All surveys requesting information from students, as well as any other instrument used to collect personal information from students, must be for the purpose of monitoring the quality of the District's educational programs or assisting students' career choices.

³ Required by 20 U.S.C. §§1232h(c)(1)(A)(i) and 1232h(c)(2)(A)(ii).

⁴ Required by 20 U.S.C. §1232h(c)(1)(B). Consult the board attorney to review the survey or questions before administering it. Given the current political climate, attorneys in the field are voicing concern about the increase in schools and staff requesting inappropriate information from a student, e.g., the number of people and/or families living in his or her home and/or whether firearms are present in the student's home.

5. Critical appraisals of other individuals with whom students have close family relationships.
6. Legally recognized privileged or analogous relationships, such as those with lawyers, physicians, and ministers.
7. Religious practices, affiliations, or beliefs of the student or the student's parent/guardian.
8. Income other than that required by law to determine eligibility for participation in a program or for receiving financial assistance under such program.

The student's parent(s)/guardian(s) may:

1. Inspect the survey or evaluation upon, and within a reasonable time of, their request, **5** and/or
2. Refuse to allow their child or ward to participate in the activity described above. **6** The school shall not penalize any student whose parent(s)/guardian(s) exercised this option.

Instructional Material **7**

A student's parent(s)/guardian(s) may inspect, upon their request, any instructional material used as part of their child/ward's educational curriculum within a reasonable time of their request.

The term "instructional material" means instructional content that is provided to a student, regardless of its format, printed or representational materials, audio-visual materials, and materials in electronic or digital formats (such as materials accessible through the Internet). The term does not include academic tests or academic assessments. **8**

Physical Exams or Screenings **9**

No school official or staff member shall subject a student to a non-emergency, invasive physical examination or screening as a condition of school attendance. The term *invasive physical examination* means any medical examination that involves the exposure of private body parts, or any act during such examination that includes incision, insertion, or injection into the body, but does not include a hearing, vision, or scoliosis screening.

The above paragraph does not apply to any physical examination or screening that:

1. Is permitted or required by an applicable State law, including physical examinations or screenings that are permitted without parental notification. **10**
2. Is administered to a student in accordance with the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. §1400 et seq.). **11**

5 Id.

6 20 U.S.C. §1232h(c)(2)(A)(ii).

7 Required by 20 U.S.C. §1232h(c)(1)(C)(i).

8 20 U.S.C. §1232h(c)(6)(A).

9 The Protection of Pupil Rights Act states that student's parent(s)/guardian(s) may refuse to allow their child or ward to participate in "non-emergency, invasive physical examination or screening." (20 U.S.C. §1232h(c)(2)(A)(ii)). This does not necessarily mean, however, that schools have authority to conduct invasive physical examinations or screenings of students. In order to avoid misunderstandings, the sample policy prohibits physical examinations and screenings of students as those terms are defined in the policy (and federal law).

A board that wants to retain this option must strike the first sentence and replace it with the following:

A student's parent(s)/guardian(s) may refuse to allow their child or ward to participate in any non-emergency, invasive physical examination or screening that is: (a) required as a condition of attendance, (b) administered by the school and scheduled by the school in advance; and (c) not necessary to protect the immediate health and safety of the student, or of other students.

10 20 U.S.C. §1232h(c)(4)(B)(ii).

11 20 U.S.C. §1232h(c)(5)(A)(ii).

3. Is otherwise authorized by Board policy. **12**

Selling or Marketing Students' Personal Information Is Prohibited **13**

No school official or staff member shall market or sell personal information concerning students (or otherwise provide that information to others for that purpose). The term *personal information* means individually identifiable information including: (1) a student or parent's first and last name, (2) a home or other physical address (including street name and the name of the city or town), (3) a telephone number, (4) a Social Security identification number or (5) driver's license number or State identification card. **14**

The above paragraph does not apply: (1) if the student's parent(s)/guardian(s) have consented; or (2) to the collection, disclosure or, use of personal information collected from students for the exclusive purpose of developing, evaluating or providing educational products or services for, or to, students or educational institutions, such as the following: **15**

1. College or other postsecondary education recruitment, or military recruitment.
2. Book clubs, magazines, and programs providing access to low-cost literary products.
3. Curriculum and instructional materials used by elementary schools and secondary schools.
4. Tests and assessments to provide cognitive, evaluative, diagnostic, clinical, aptitude, or achievement information about students (or to generate other statistically useful data for the purpose of securing such tests and assessments) and the subsequent analysis and public release of the aggregate data from such tests and assessments.
5. The sale by students of products or services to raise funds for school-related or education-related activities.
6. Student recognition programs.

Under no circumstances may a school official or staff member provide a student's *personal information* to a business organization or financial institution that issues credit or debit cards. **16**

Notification of Rights and Procedures **17**

The Superintendent or designee shall notify students' parents/guardians of:

1. This policy as well as its availability upon request from the general administration office.
2. How to opt their child or ward out of participation in activities as provided in this policy.

12 If a board adopted a drug-testing program for extracurricular participants, that policy should be referenced here and added to this policy's cross-references. (See the optional program in 7:240, *Conduct Code for Participants in Extracurricular Activities*.)

13 The Children's Privacy Protection and Parental Empowerment Act, 325 ILCS 17/, prohibits the sale of personal information concerning a child under the age of 16, with a few exceptions, unless the parent(s)/guardian(s) have consented. Federal law [20 U.S.C. §1232h(c)(1)(E)] is similar but not identical. In order to effectuate both laws, the sample policy prohibits the sale or marketing of *personal information* unless the parents/guardians have consented.

14 20 U.S.C. §1232h(c)(6)(E); Children's Privacy Protection and Parental Empowerment Act, 325 ILCS 17/. See f/n 7 in 7:340, *Student Records*, for a discussion about managing FOIA requests for items (1)-(3) under *personal information* in this paragraph.

15 *Id.*

16 105 ILCS 5/10-20.38.

17 The details in this section are specified in and required by 20 U.S.C. §1232h(c)(2). This information should be in the student handbook.

3. The approximate dates during the school year when a survey requesting personal information, as described above, is scheduled or expected to be scheduled. **18**
4. How to request access to any survey or other material described in this policy.

This notification shall be given parents/guardians at least annually, at the beginning of the school year, and within a reasonable period after any substantive change in this policy.

The rights provided to parents/guardians in this policy transfer to the student when the student turns 18 years old, or is an emancipated minor. **19**

LEGAL REF.: 20 U.S.C. §1232h, Protection of Pupil Rights.
325 ILCS 17/, Children’s Privacy Protection and Parental Empowerment Act.
105 ILCS 5/10-20.38.

CROSS REF.: 2:260 (Uniform Grievance Procedure), 6:210 (Instructional Materials), 6:260 (Complaints About Curriculum, Instructional Materials, and Programs), 7:130 (Student Rights and Responsibilities)

18 If the board chose to keep the option of marketing personal information received from students and/or conducting physical exams, add the following to this list as appropriate: “collection of personal information from students for marketing and physical examinations or screenings.”

19 20 U.S.C. §1232h(c)(5)(B).

Students

Harassment of Students Prohibited ¹

Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment Prohibited

No person, including a District employee or agent, or student, shall harass, intimidate, or bully a student on the basis of actual or perceived: race; color; national origin; military status; unfavorable discharge status from military service; sex; sexual orientation; gender identity; gender-related identity or expression; ancestry; age; religion; physical or mental disability; order of protection status; status of being homeless; actual or potential marital or parental status, including pregnancy; association with a person or group with one or more of the aforementioned actual or perceived characteristics; or any other distinguishing characteristic. The District will not tolerate harassing, intimidating conduct, or bullying whether verbal, physical, sexual, or visual, that affects the tangible benefits of education, that unreasonably interferes with a student's educational performance, or that creates an intimidating, hostile, or offensive educational environment. Examples of prohibited conduct include name-calling, using derogatory slurs, stalking, sexual violence, causing psychological harm, threatening or causing physical harm, threatened or actual destruction of property, or wearing or possessing items depicting or implying hatred or prejudice of one of the characteristics stated above. ²

¹ State or federal law requires this subject matter be covered by policy and controls this policy's content. Each district must have a policy on bullying (105 ILCS 5/27-23.7, amended by P.A. 98-669); see 7:180, *Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment*.

This policy's list of protected classifications is identical to the list in 7:180, *Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment*. The protected classifications are found in 105 ILCS 5/27-23.7(a); 775 ILCS 5/1-103; and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.240.

The list of protected classifications in sample policy 7:10, *Equal Educational Opportunities*, is different – it does not contain the classifications that are exclusively identified in the bullying statute (105 ILCS 5/27-23.7).

The Ill. Human Rights Act and an ISBE rule prohibit schools from discriminating against students on the basis of *sexual orientation* and *gender identity* (775 ILCS 5/5-101(11); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.240). *Sexual orientation* is defined as the "actual or perceived heterosexuality, homosexuality, bisexuality, or gender related identity, whether or not traditionally associated with the person's designated sex at birth," (775 ILCS 5/1-103(O-1)). *Gender identity* is included in the definition of sexual orientation in the Act. The Act permits schools to maintain single-sex facilities that are distinctly private in nature, e.g., restrooms and locker rooms (775 ILCS 5/5-103). 775 ILCS 5/1-102(A), added *order of protection status* to its list of protected categories. The Ill. Human Rights Act's jurisdiction is specifically limited to: (1) failing to enroll an individual, (2) denying access to facilities, goods, or services, or (3) failing to take corrective action to stop severe or pervasive harassment of an individual (775 ILCS 5/5-102.2).

² This list of examples of prohibited conduct is optional. While hate speech is not specifically mentioned in this paragraph, any hate speech used to harass or intimidate is banned. Hate speech without accompanying misconduct may be prohibited in response to actual incidences when hate speech interfered with the educational environment. *West v. Derby Unified Sch. Dist.*, 206 F.3d 1358 (10th Cir. 2000).

Sexual Harassment Prohibited

Sexual harassment of students is prohibited. ³ Any person, including a district employee or agent, or student, engages in sexual harassment whenever he or she makes sexual advances, requests sexual favors, and/or engages in other verbal or physical conduct, including sexual violence, of a sexual or sex-based nature, imposed on the basis of sex, that:

1. Denies or limits the provision of educational aid, benefits, services, or treatment; or that makes such conduct a condition of a student's academic status; or
2. Has the purpose or effect of:
 - a. Substantially interfering with a student's educational environment;
 - b. Creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive educational environment;
 - c. Depriving a student of educational aid, benefits, services, or treatment; or
 - d. Making submission to or rejection of such conduct the basis for academic decisions affecting a student.

The terms *intimidating*, *hostile*, and *offensive* include conduct that has the effect of humiliation, embarrassment, or discomfort. Examples of sexual harassment include touching, crude jokes or pictures, discussions of sexual experiences, teasing related to sexual characteristics, and spreading rumors related to a person's alleged sexual activities. The term *sexual violence* includes a number of different acts. Examples of sexual violence include, but are not limited to, rape, sexual assault, sexual battery, sexual abuse, and sexual coercion.

Making a Complaint; Enforcement

Students are encouraged to report claims or incidences of bullying, harassment, sexual harassment, or any other prohibited conduct to the Nondiscrimination Coordinator, Building Principal, Assistant Building Principal, Dean of Students, or a Complaint Manager. A student may choose to report to a person of the student's same sex. Complaints will be kept confidential to the extent possible given the need to investigate. Students who make good faith complaints will not be disciplined.

An allegation that a student was a victim of any prohibited conduct perpetrated by another student shall be referred to the Building Principal, Assistant Building Principal, or Dean of Students for appropriate action.

³ Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex in any educational program or activity receiving federal financial assistance (20 U.S.C. §1681). For purposes of Title IX, sexual harassment of students includes acts of sexual violence. Consult the board attorney to ensure the non-discrimination coordinator and complaint managers are trained to appropriately respond to allegations of discrimination based upon sexual violence under Title IX's sexual harassment umbrella. Several guidance documents highlight appropriate responses to sexual violence under Title IX. See ¶ 3 in policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure* for a listing and links to these documents.

The sample policy's definition of *sexual harassment* does not distinguish between *welcome* and *unwelcome* behaviors - each is prohibited if it has a result described in sub-paragraph 1 or 2. See *Mary M. v. North Lawrence Community School Corp.*, 131 F.3d 1220 (7th Cir., 1997) (An eighth grade student did not need to show that a school employee's sexual advances were *unwelcome* in order to prove sexual harassment.).

School districts are liable for damage awards for an employee's sexual harassment of a student in limited situations. Liability occurs only when a district official who, at a minimum, has authority to institute corrective action, has actual notice of and is deliberately indifferent to the employee's misconduct. *Gebser v. Lago Vista Independent School District*, 118 S.Ct. 1989 (1998). Schools are liable in student-to-student sexual harassment cases when school agents are deliberately indifferent to sexual harassment, of which they have actual knowledge, that is so severe, pervasive, and objectively offensive that it can be said to deprive the victims of access to the educational opportunities or benefits provided by the school. *Davis v. Monroe County Board of Education*, 119 S.Ct. 1661 (1999). The Ill. Dept. of Human Rights now has jurisdiction over allegations that a school failed to take corrective action to stop severe or pervasive harassment of an individual based upon a protected category (775 ILCS 5/5-102.2).

The Superintendent shall insert into this policy the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the District's current Nondiscrimination Coordinator and Complaint Managers. ⁴ At least one of these individuals will be female, and at least one will be male.

Nondiscrimination Coordinator:

Name

Address

Email

Telephone

Complaint Managers:

_____ Name	_____ Name
_____ Address	_____ Address
_____ Email	_____ Email
_____ Telephone	_____ Telephone

The Superintendent shall use reasonable measures to inform staff members and students of this policy, such as, by including it in the appropriate handbooks. ⁵

Any District employee who is determined, after an investigation, to have engaged in conduct prohibited by this policy will be subject to disciplinary action up to and including discharge. Any District student who is determined, after an investigation, to have engaged in conduct prohibited by this policy will be subject to disciplinary action, including but not limited to, suspension and expulsion consistent with the discipline policy. Any person making a knowingly false accusation regarding prohibited conduct will likewise be subject to disciplinary action up to and including discharge, with regard to employees, or suspension and expulsion, with regard to students.

⁴ Title IX regulations require districts to identify the person, address, and telephone number of the individual responsible for coordinating the district's compliance efforts. Each district must communicate its bullying policy to students and their parents/guardians (105 ILCS 5/27-23.7); see 7:180, *Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment*.

⁵ In addition to notifying students of the Uniform Grievance Procedure, a district must notify them of the person(s) designated to coordinate the district's compliance with Title IX (34 C.F.R. Part 106.8(a)). A comprehensive student handbook can provide required notices, along with other important information to recipients. The handbook can be developed by the building principal, but should be reviewed and approved by the superintendent and school board.

- LEGAL REF.: 20 U.S.C. §1681 et seq., Title IX of the Educational Amendments.
34 C.F.R. Part 106.
105 ILCS 5/10-20.12, 10-22.5, 5/27-1, and 5/27-23.7.
775 ILCS 5/1-101 et seq., Illinois Human Rights Act.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.240 and Part 200.
Davis v. Monroe County Board of Education, 119 S.Ct. 1661 (1999).
Franklin v. Gwinnett Co. Public Schools, 112 S.Ct. 1028 (1992).
Gebser v. Lago Vista Independent School District, 118 S.Ct. 1989 (1998).
West v. Derby Unified School District No. 260, 206 F.3d 1358 (10th Cir., 2000).
- CROSS REF.: 2:260 (Uniform Grievance Procedure), 5:20 (Workplace Harassment Prohibited),
7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:180 (Prevention of and Response to
Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment), 7:185 (Teen Dating Violence
Prohibited), 7:190 (Student Discipline), 7:240 (Conduct Code for Participants in
Extracurricular Activities)

Carbon Cliff-Barstow School District #36
Eagle Ridge School
Bullying Policy Submission
Effective January 1, 2015
Public Act 98-0801

- A. **Definition of Cyber-Bullying.** Cyber-bullying is defined as bullying through the use of technology or any electronic communication, including without limitation any transfer of signs, signals, writing, images, sounds, data, or intelligence of any nature transmitted in whole or in part by a wire, radio, electromagnetic system, photoelectronic system, or photooptical system, including without limitation electronic mail, Internet communications, instant messages, or facsimile communications. “Cyber-bullying” includes the creation of a webpage or weblog in which the creator assumes the identity of another person or the knowing impersonation of another person as the author of posted content or messages if the creation or impersonation creates any of the effects enumerated in the definition of bullying in this Section. “Cyber-bullying” also includes the distribution by electronic means of a communication to more than one person or the posting of material on an electronic medium that may be accessed by one or more persons if the distribution or posting creates any of the effects enumerated in the definition of bullying in [105 ILCS 5/27-23.7(b)].
- B. **Prohibition on Cyber-Bullying.** Bullying is prohibited through the transmission of information from a computer that is accessed at a nonschool-related location, activity, function, or program or from the use of technology or an electronic device that is not owned, leased, or used by a school district or school if the bullying causes a substantial disruption to the educational process or orderly operation of a school. This item applies only in cases in which a school administrator or teacher receives a report that bullying through this means has occurred and does not require a district or school to staff or monitor any nonschool-related activity, function, or program.
- C. **Process to Determine if an Incident is Within the Scope of the Policy.** Public Act 98-0801 also instituted a requirement that a district’s bullying policy or implementing procedure shall include a process to investigate whether a reported act of bullying is within the permissible scope of the district’s or school’s jurisdiction and shall require that the district or school provide the victim with information regarding services that are available within the district and community, such as counseling, support services, and other programs.

Students

Student Assignment and Intra-District Transfer 1

Attendance Areas

The School District is divided into school attendance areas. The Superintendent will review the boundary lines annually and recommend any changes to the School Board.² The Superintendent or designee shall maintain a map of the District showing current school attendance areas. Students living in a given school attendance area will be assigned to that school.³ Homeless children shall be assigned according to Board policy 6:140, *Education of Homeless Children*.

Transfers Within the District 4

A student's parent(s)/guardian(s) may request a transfer for their child to a District school other than the one assigned. A request should be directed to the Superintendent, who, at his or her sole discretion, may grant the request when the parent(s)/guardian(s) demonstrate that the student could be better accommodated at another school, provided space is available. If a request is granted, the parent/guardian shall be responsible for transportation.⁵ The provisions in this section have no applicability to transfers pursuant to the Unsafe School Choice Option covered in Board policy 4:170, *Safety*.

Class Assignments

The Superintendent or designee shall assign students to classes.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-21.3, 5/10-21.3a, and 5/10-22.5.

CROSS REF.: 4:170 (Safety), 6:30 (Organization of Instruction), 6:140 (Education of Homeless Children)

¹ State law requires that intra-district transfers be covered by policy and controls this policy's content (105 ILCS 5/10-21.3a).

² School attendance areas must be periodically revised, if necessary, to prevent or eliminate segregation by color, race, or nationality (105 ILCS 5/10-21.3).

³ State law grants boards broad authority concerning assignment of students to schools (105 ILCS 5/10-22.5). A child is presumed to be a resident of the district in which the child's legal custodian resides (105 ILCS 5/10-20.12b). The facts surrounding a transfer of custody will determine whether residency for school attendance purposes has changed. *Turner v. Board of Education North Chicago Community High School District 123*, 294 N.E.2d 264 (Ill. 1973).

⁴ The details for intra-district transfers are determined locally; State law does not address when, or even if, intra-district transfers should be granted. For districts that maintain one attendance center, delete this subhead.

⁵ To limit the acceptable reasons supporting a transfer request, a board should consider this alternative: "...when the parent(s)/guardian(s) demonstrate that the student could be better accommodated by the educational program at another school"

Students

Nonpublic School Students, Including Parochial and Home-Schooled Students ¹

Part-Time Attendance

The District accepts nonpublic school students, including parochial and home-schooled students, who live within the District for part-time attendance in the District's regular education program on a space-available basis. ² Requests for part-time attendance must be submitted to the Building Principal of the school in the school attendance area where the student resides. All requests for attendance in the following school year must be submitted before May 1. ³

A student accepted for partial enrollment must comply with all discipline and attendance requirements established by the school. He or she may participate in any co-curricular activity associated with a District class in which he or she is enrolled. The parent(s)/guardian(s) of a student accepted for partial enrollment must pay all fees, pro-rated on the basis of a percentage of full-time fees. Transportation to and/or from school is provided on regular bus routes to or from a point on the route nearest or most easily accessible to the nonpublic school or student's home. This transportation shall be on the same basis as the District provides transportation for its full-time students. ⁴ Transportation on other than established bus routes is the responsibility of the parent(s)/guardian(s).

Students with a Disability ⁵

The District accepts for part-time attendance those children for whom it has been determined that special education services are needed, are enrolled in nonpublic schools, and otherwise qualify for enrollment in the District. Requests must be submitted by the student's parent/guardian. Special educational services shall be provided to such students as soon as possible after identification, evaluation, and placement procedures provided by State law, but no later than the beginning of the next school semester following the completion of such procedures. Transportation for such students shall be provided only if required in the child's Individualized Educational Program on the basis of the child's disabling condition or as the special education program location may require.

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. The compulsory attendance law (105 ILCS 5/26-1 *et seq.*) requires that parent(s)/guardian(s) of a child between the ages of 7 and 17 years send their child to public school. An exception is provided for any child attending a private or parochial school "where children are taught the branches of education taught to children of corresponding age and grades in public schools, and where the instruction of the child in the branches of education is in the English language." (*Id.*) Home schooling is included in this exception if the teacher is competent, the required subjects are taught, and the student receives an education that is at least equivalent to public schooling (*People v. Levisen*, 404 Ill. 574, 90 N.E.2d 213 (1950)).

² As of January 1, 1996, many of the duties imposed on school boards became powers (105 ILCS 5/10-20). Thus, boards have the power to accept students enrolled in nonpublic schools for part-time attendance (105 ILCS 5/10-20.24). A board should consult its attorney before deciding not to accept nonpublic students for part-time attendance.

³ *Id.* The deadline for submitting a request is at the local district's option. Consult the board attorney if the district or a school receives a request after this deadline.

⁴ Such transportation is required by 105 ILCS 5/29-4.

⁵ This paragraph restates State law (105 ILCS 5/14-6.01). Federal law requires districts to develop and implement a system to locate, identify, and evaluate children with disabilities who attend private schools (including religiously affiliated schools and home-schools) located within the district. Moreover, the district must conduct child find activities for private school children with disabilities that are similar to those for children with disabilities in public schools. See 34 C.F.R. §§300.130-300.144 (children with disabilities enrolled by their parents in private schools). See Section 2, **Child Find**, in the 2015 *Special Education Procedures*, at www.iasb.com/law/icsaspedced.cfm. Information from the U.S. Dept. of Education is at: www2.ed.gov/admins/lead/specced/privateschools/index.html?exp=3, including the publication *Provisions Related to Children with Disabilities Enrolled by their Parents in Private Schools*.

Extracurricular Activities, Including Interscholastic Competition

A nonpublic school student is eligible to participate in: (1) interscholastic competition, provided his or her participation adheres to the regulations established by any association in which the School District maintains a membership, and (2) non-athletic extracurricular activities, provided the student attends a District school for at least one-half of the regular school day, excluding lunch. ⁶ A nonpublic student who participates in an extracurricular activity is subject to all policies, regulations, and rules that are applicable to other participants in the activity.

Assignment When Enrolling Full-Time in a District School

Grade placement by, and academic credits earned at, a nonpublic school will be accepted if the school has a Certificate of Nonpublic School Recognition from the Illinois State Board of Education, or, if outside Illinois, if the school is accredited by the state agency governing education. ⁷

A student who, after receiving instruction in a non-recognized or non-accredited school, enrolls in the District will: (1) be assigned to a grade level according to academic proficiency, and/or (2) have academic credits recognized by the District if the student demonstrates appropriate academic proficiency to the school administration. ⁸ Any portion of a student's transcript relating to such instruction will not be considered for placement on the honor roll or computation in class rank. ⁹

Notwithstanding the above, recognition of grade placement and academic credits awarded by a nonpublic school is at the sole discretion of the District. All school and class assignments will be made according to School Board policy 7:30, *Student Assignment*, as well as administrative procedures implementing this policy.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.24 and 5/14-6.01.

CROSS REF.: 4:110 (Transportation), 6:170 (Title I Programs), 6:190 (Extracurricular and Co-Curricular Activities), 6:320 (High School Credit for Proficiency), 7:30 (Student Assignment), 7:300 (Extracurricular Athletics)

⁶ State law is silent on this issue; however, the Illinois High School Association Bylaws, 3.011 and 4.011, state that in order to be eligible to participate in interscholastic competition a student must be enrolled in a district school and take a minimum of **25** credit hours of work for which the district will grant high school credit upon the student's passing the course. If the board decides not to allow such participation, consider omitting this section of the policy and substituting:

Nonpublic school students, regardless of whether they attend a District school part-time, will not be allowed to participate in any extracurricular activities.

⁷ This paragraph is optional; districts are not required to accept the grade placement or academic credits from nonpublic schools. However, ISBE provides a *recognition* status to nonpublic schools in order to, among other things, provide assurance that the school's educational program meets at least minimum State requirements. See 105 ILCS 5/2-3.25o; 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 425, and ISBE's guidance at: www.isbe.net/nonpublic/default.htm. Nonpublic schools may seek a *Certificate of Nonpublic School Recognition* by complying with these guidelines. While nonpublic school certification is entirely voluntarily, only nonpublic schools that have met the voluntary recognition requirements are eligible to receive school safety and education improvement block grant funding. See 23 Ill.Admin.Code §425.80.

⁸ The question whether to award academic credit based on proficiency is complex. If credit is not given, any incoming secondary student from a nongraded school begins high school as a freshman, regardless of age or proficiency. On the other hand, to award credit based on a student's proficiency only if the student is transferring from a nongraded school will seem unfair to other students. State law is silent on this issue and boards should consult their administrative team for guidance.

⁹ Optional.

Students

School Admissions and Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools ¹

Age [Elementary or Unit Districts only]

To be eligible for admission, a child must be five years old on or before September 1 of that school term.² A child entering first grade must be six years of age on or before September 1 of that school term.³ Based upon an assessment of a child's readiness to attend school, the District may permit him or her to attend school prior to these dates.⁴ A child will also be allowed to attend first grade based upon an assessment of his or her readiness if he or she attended a non-public preschool, continued his or her education at that school through kindergarten, was taught in kindergarten by an appropriately licensed teacher, and will be six years old on or before December 31.⁵ A child with exceptional needs who qualifies for special education services is eligible for admission at three years of age.⁶ Early

¹ State law requires some of the subject matter contained in this sample policy to be covered by policy and controls this policy's content. Boards must adopt a policy on school admissions (105 ILCS 5/10-21.2) and restricting a student from transferring from another school while under a suspension or expulsion from that school (105 ILCS 5/10-22.6). A *registration guidance document*, updated annually, is available from the Ill. State Board of Education (ISBE) at: www.isbe.net/Documents/guidance_reg.pdf.

² 105 ILCS 5/10-20.12. The district may, however, establish a kindergarten for children between the ages of 4 and 6 years old. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19a and 5/10-22.18. Any child between the ages of 7 and 17 (unless the child has already graduated from high school) must attend public or private school, with certain exceptions allowed for physical and mental disability, lawful employment, or other reasons as specified by statute. 105 ILCS 5/26-1. The phrase "a child between the ages of 7 and 17" is liberally construed to fully carry out the true intent and meaning of the General Assembly (5 ILCS 70/1.01), which is to ensure that students graduate from high school (105 ILCS 5/26-1). Therefore "the ages of 7-17" means a child is 17 until his or her 18th birthday.

³ Optional sentence.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.12.

⁵ Id. Delete the first four sentences in this paragraph if the district operates a year-round school and use the following alternative:

To be eligible for admission, a child must be at least five years old within 30 days after the commencement of that school term. Based upon an assessment of the child's readiness to attend school, the District may permit him or her to attend school prior to this date. A child may also attend first grade based upon an assessment of his or her readiness if he or she attended a non-public preschool and continued his or her education at that school through kindergarten, was taught in kindergarten by an appropriately licensed teacher, and will attain age six within four months after the commencement of the term.

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/14-1.02 and 5/14-1.03a. An ISBE rule states: "Each school district shall be responsible for actively seeking out and identifying all children from birth through age 21 within the district (and those parentally-placed private school children for whom the district is responsible under 34 C.F.R. §300.131) who may be eligible for special education and related services." 23 Ill.Admin.Code §226.100. Note that after a child is determined to be eligible for special education services, the child must be placed in the appropriate program no later than the beginning of the next school semester. 105 ILCS 5/14-8.02.

entrance to kindergarten or first grade may also be available through Board policy 6:135, *Accelerated Placement Program*.^{7 8}

Admission Procedure

All students must register for school each year on the dates and at the place designated by the Superintendent. Parents/guardians of students enrolling in the District for the first time must present:

1. A certified copy of the student's birth certificate. If a birth certificate is not presented, the Superintendent or designee shall notify in writing the person enrolling the student that within 30 days he or she must provide a certified copy of the student's birth certificate. A student will be enrolled without a birth certificate.⁹ When a certified copy of the birth certificate is presented, the school shall promptly make a copy for its records, place the copy in the student's permanent¹⁰ record, and return the certified copy to the person enrolling the child. If a person enrolling a student fails to provide a certified copy of the student's birth certificate, the Superintendent or designee shall immediately notify the local law enforcement agency, and shall also notify the person enrolling the student in writing that, unless he or she complies within ten days, the case will be referred to the local law enforcement authority for investigation. If compliance is not obtained within that ten-day period, the Superintendent or designee shall so refer the case. The Superintendent or designee shall immediately

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/14A-17, added by P.A. 100-421, eff. 7-1-18 (the Accelerated Placement Act (APA)). For high school districts, delete this sentence and the cross reference to 6:135, *Accelerated Placement Program*. See 6:135, *Accelerated Placement Program*, and 6:135-AP, *Accelerated Placement Program Procedures*, for further detail.

Attorneys disagree whether the APA conflicts with 105 ILCS 5/10-20.12 (*School year – School age.*). See f/n 4 in sample policy 6:135, *Accelerated Placement Program* for a discussion about reconciling the APA and 105 ILCS 5/10-20.12. **Consult the board attorney for guidance.**

⁸ Districts should consider implementing specific and objective criteria for early admissions and address such issues as who pays the costs for assessments, etc. Using this exception defeats the age requirement rules because it only relies upon a child's readiness, regardless of his or her age.

⁹ Presenting a certified copy of a student's birth certificate is a missing children's law enforcement issue **that may not be used for denying enrollment**. See **Guidance Documents** subhead in 7:50-AP, *School Admissions and Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools*, for more information about enrollment and residency issues. Consult the board attorney if a student cannot produce a certified copy of his or her birth certificate and wishes to provide a passport, visa or other governmental documentation of identity. To balance the tension between the missing children's laws reporting requirements and *Plyler v. Doe* (457 U.S. 202 (1982)), many attorneys advise not to report a student's failure to produce a birth certificate; however always consult the board attorney for assistance based upon the specific facts of the enrollment situation (see f/n 11 below).

¹⁰ 23 Ill.Admin.Code §375.10 states that the *student permanent record* shall include basic identifying information, including the student's name, birth date and place, and gender, and evidence required under 325 ILCS 50/5(b)(1).

report to the local law enforcement authority any material received pursuant to this paragraph that appears inaccurate or suspicious in form or content.¹¹

2. Proof of residence, as required by Board policy 7:60, *Residence*.

3. Proof of disease immunization or detection and the required physical examination, as required by State law and Board policy 7:100, *Health, Eye, and Dental Examinations; Immunizations; and Exclusion of Students*.¹²

The individual enrolling a student shall be given the opportunity to voluntarily state whether the student has a parent or guardian who is a member of a branch of the U.S. Armed Forces and who is either deployed to active duty or expects to be deployed to active duty during the school year.¹³ Students who are children of active duty military personnel transferring will be allowed to enter: (a) the same grade level in which they studied at the school from which they transferred, if the transfer occurs during the District's school year, or (b) the grade level following the last grade completed.¹⁴

Homeless Children

Any homeless child shall be immediately admitted, even if the child or child's parent/guardian is unable to produce records normally required for enrollment.¹⁵ Board policy 6:140, *Education of Homeless Children*, and its implementing administrative procedure, govern the enrollment of homeless children.

¹¹ Two almost identical laws govern this requirement: Missing Children Records Act (325 ILCS 50/) and Missing Children Registration Law (325 ILCS 55/). We reconciled their differences as much as possible but chiefly used the language from the Registration Law because it has the clearest explanation. The statutory enforcement requirements, as nonsensical as they may seem, are quoted in the policy. **Important:** Schools cannot deny admission based upon immigration (illegal) status alone. Note that singling out foreign-looking students for visa requests is probably illegal discrimination. See *Plyler v. Doe*. See also f/n 18 below.

According to the Ill. State Police, a certified copy of the student's birth certificate is the only acceptable proof of the child's identity and age. 20 Ill.Admin.Code §1290.60(a). For more discussion about acceptable proof of identity, see f/n 1 in 7:50-AP, *School Admissions and Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools*. The Missing Children's Records Act requires schools to make prompt copies of these certified copies. 325 ILCS 50/5(b). Once made, schools need not request another certified copy with respect to that child for any other year in which the child is enrolled in that school or other entity. *Id.* While the Act does not mandate where the copy should be kept, it is appropriate for placement in the student's temporary record. See 23 Ill.Admin.Code §375.10. The school person who receives the copy of the certified birth certificate should initial and date the document. That way, if there is a question or an investigation (which can happen even years after enrollment) there will not be an issue as to who received the document and the date it was processed.

A district must also *flag* a student's record on notification by the State police of the student's disappearance and report to the State police any request for a *flagged* student record. 325 ILCS 50/3, 50/5.

¹² Each school must maintain records for each student that reflect compliance with the examinations and immunizations required by 105 ILCS 5/27-8.1 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.530(a). A Tuberculosis skin test is required if the student lives in an area designated by the Ill. Dept. of Public Health as having a high incidence of Tuberculosis.

¹³ This paragraph is optional in the policy; it reflects the requirements of State and federal law. P.A. 99-30 repealed the Military Compact Act at 105 ILCS 5/22-65 because of the Educational Opportunity for Military Children Act (EOMCA, 105 ILCS 70/); this exact language is not contained in the recoded EOMCA.

¹⁴ Optional. The EOMCA further details enrollment and entrance requirements for children of active military personnel. 105 ILCS 70/33. After enrollment, the law allows a district to perform evaluations to ensure appropriate placement of the student. Course, program, graduation, extracurricular(s), and other placement options for this student population are further discussed in 7:50-AP, *School Admissions and Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools*.

¹⁵ Required by Education for Homeless Children Act (105 ILCS 45/) and the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. §11431 *et seq.*). See §11432(g)(3)(C)(i).

Foster Care Students

The Superintendent will appoint at least one employee to act as a liaison to facilitate the enrollment and transfer of records of students in the legal custody of the Ill. Dept. of Children and Family Services when enrolling in or changing schools.¹⁶

Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools¹⁷

A student may transfer into or out of the District according to State law and procedures developed by the Superintendent or designee. A student seeking to transfer into the District must serve the entire term of any suspension or expulsion, imposed for any reason by any public or private school, in this or any other state, before being admitted into the School District.

¹⁶ Optional. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.58, added by P.A. 99-781, allows school boards to appoint liaisons for foster care students. These liaisons must be licensed under Article 21B of the School Code. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.58 directs how employees are prioritized for liaison appointment. Liaisons are “encouraged to build capacity and infrastructure within their school district to support students in the legal custody of the Department of Children and Family Services.” Liaison responsibilities may include:

1. Streamlining the enrollment process for students in foster care;
2. Implementing student data tracking and monitoring mechanisms;
3. Ensuring that students in DCFS custody receive all school nutrition and meal programs available;
4. Coordinating student withdrawal from a school, record transfers, and credit recovery;
5. Becoming experts on the foster care system and State laws and policies in place that support students in DCFS custody;
6. Coordinating with child welfare partners;
7. Providing foster care-related information and training to the district;
8. Working with DCFS to help students maintain their school placement, if appropriate;
9. Reviewing student schedules to ensure students are on track to graduate;
10. Encouraging a successful transition into adulthood and post-secondary opportunities;
11. Encouraging involvement in extracurricular activities; and
12. Knowing what support is available within the district and community for students in DCFS custody.

¹⁷ 105 ILCS 5/2-3.13a requires each transferor (original) school to keep documentation of transfers in the student’s record. It also requires “notification [by the transferee (recipient) school] of the transfer on or before July 31 following the school year during which the student withdraws from the transferor school or school district or the student shall be counted in the calculation of the transferor school’s or school district’s annual student dropout rate.” ISBE rule, 23 Ill.Admin.Code §375.75(e), is consistent with this requirement. The rule also requires the transferring school or district to maintain any documentation of the student’s transfer, including records indicating the school or school district to which the student transferred, in that student’s temporary record.

Out-of-state transfer students, including children of military personnel, may use unofficial transcripts for admission to a school until official transcripts are obtained from the student’s last school district. 105 ILCS 5/10-8.1 and 70/32). See also 7:50-AP, *School Admissions and Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools*.

A board has two basic options for students transferring into the district who are serving a suspension or expulsion. Under option one, it may comply with the minimum requirements of section 2-3.13a by refusing to allow a student transferring from any public school to attend classes until the period of any suspension or expulsion has expired when the penalty was for: (1) knowingly possessing in a school building or on school grounds a weapon as defined in the Gun Free Schools Act; (2) knowingly possessing, selling, or delivering in a school building or on school grounds a controlled substance or cannabis; or (3) battering a staff member of the school. Under option two, a board may require a student who was suspended or expelled for *any* reason from any public or private school in this or any other state to complete the entire term of the suspension or expulsion before being admitted to the school district. The sample policy uses the second, more simple, more comprehensive alternative.

A board may adopt a policy providing that if a student is suspended or expelled for any reason from any school, anywhere, the student must complete the suspension’s or expulsion’s entire term in an alternative school program under Article 13A before being admitted into the school district if there is no threat to the safety of students or staff in the alternative program. 105 ILCS 5/2-3.13a and 5/10-22.6(g). If a board wants to provide for this alternative, it may add the following to either of the above options:

The Superintendent is authorized to allow a student who was suspended or expelled from any public or private school to be placed in an alternative school program established under Article 13A of the School Code for the remainder of the suspension or expulsion.

Foreign Students [High School or Unit Districts only]¹⁸

The District accepts foreign exchange students with a J-1 visa and who reside within the District as participants in an exchange program sponsored by organizations screened by administration. Exchange students on a J-1 visa are not required to pay tuition.¹⁹

Privately sponsored exchange students on an F-1 visa may be enrolled if an adult resident of the District has temporary guardianship, and the student lives in the home of that guardian. Exchange students on an F-1 visa are required to pay tuition at the established District rate.²⁰ F-1 visa student admission is limited to high schools, and attendance may not exceed 12 months.

The Board may limit the number of exchange students admitted in any given year. Exchange students must comply with District immunization requirements. Once admitted, exchange students become subject to all District policies and regulations governing students.

¹⁸ Generally, a citizen of a foreign country who wishes to enter the U.S. must first obtain either: (1) a nonimmigrant visa (for temporary stay for tourism, medical treatment, business, temporary work, or study), or (2) an immigrant visa for permanent residence. Common visas presented by foreign students are:

1. J-1 nonimmigrant visas for participants in educational and cultural exchange programs designated by the U.S. Dept. of State (DOS), Exchange Visitor Program, and Designation Staff. These students are enrolled provided they otherwise qualify for admission. For information about J-1 visas and the Exchange Visitor Program, see jlvisa.state.gov/programs.
2. F-1 nonimmigrant student visa. F-1 visas are not issued for attendance at an elementary or middle school (K-8). Before obtaining an F-1 student visa, the individual must submit evidence that the school district has been reimbursed for the unsubsidized per capita cost of the education. These students are enrolled provided they otherwise qualify for admission. However, attendance at U.S. public high schools cannot exceed a total of 12 months.
3. B-2 visitor nonimmigrant visas. There is disagreement over whether these students must be enrolled tuition free. Their *visitor* visa is evidence of nonresident status. Call the district's attorney for guidance.
4. The qualified school-age child of an alien who holds another type of visa, i.e., A, E, H, I, L, etc., other than a visitor visa. These students are enrolled provided they otherwise qualify for admission. Likewise, dependents of foreign nationals on long-term visas are enrolled provided they otherwise qualify for admission.
5. No immigration documentation. *Plyler v. Doe*. A school cannot deny admission based upon immigration (illegal) status alone. Note that singling out foreign-looking students for visa requests is probably illegal discrimination. Thus, undocumented aliens are enrolled, provided they otherwise qualify for admission.
6. Immigrant visa. These students are enrolled provided they otherwise qualify for admission.

The Student and Exchange Visitor Information System (SEVIS) is an Internet-based system that provides tracking and monitoring, with access to accurate and current information on nonimmigrant students (F and M visas) and exchange visitors (J visa), and their dependents (F-2, M-2, and J-2). See §641, Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act. Section 641 is an exception to the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act. See 8 C.F.R. §214.1(h). SEVIS enables schools and program sponsors to transmit electronic information and event notifications, via the Internet, to the Dept. of Homeland Security (DHS) and the DOS throughout a student's or exchange visitor's stay. SEVIS will provide system alerts, event notifications, and reports to the end-user schools and programs, as well as for DHS and DOS offices.

According to federal regulations, students who apply for F-1, M-1, F-3, or M-3 visas must pay a \$100 fee, and students who apply for J-1 visas must pay a \$35 fee, to the DHS. The regulations describe when and how the fee is to be paid, who is exempt from the fee, and the consequences for failure to pay, 8 C.F.R. Parts 103, 214, and 299.

¹⁹ State law allows, but does not require, boards to waive nonresident tuition for these students. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.5a.

²⁰ Exchange students on F-1 visas must pay the full-unsubsidized public education costs before entering the U.S. 8 U.S.C. §1101. Boards may not waive the fee.

Re-enrollment²¹ [*High School or Unit Districts only*]

Re-enrollment shall be denied to any individual 19 years of age or above who has dropped out of school and who could not earn sufficient credits during the normal school year(s) to graduate before his or her 21st birthday. However, at the Superintendent's or designee's discretion and depending on program availability, the individual may be enrolled in a graduation incentives program established under 105 ILCS 5/26-16 or an alternative learning opportunities program established under 105 ILCS 5/13B-1 (see 6:110, *Programs for Students At Risk of Academic Failure and/or Dropping Out of School and Graduation Incentives Program*). Before being denied re-enrollment, the District will offer the individual due process as required in cases of expulsion under policy 7:210, *Expulsion Procedures*. A person denied re-enrollment will be offered counseling and be directed to alternative educational programs, including adult education programs that lead to graduation or receipt of a GED diploma. This section does not apply to students eligible for special education under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act or accommodation plans under the Rehabilitation Act, Section 504.

LEGAL REF.: 8 U.S.C. §1101, Illegal Immigrant and Immigrant Responsibility Act of 1996.
20 U.S.C. §1232, Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act.
20 U.S.C. §1400 *et seq.*, Individuals With Disabilities Education Improvement Act.
29 U.S.C. §794, Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Section 504.
42 U.S.C. §11431 *et seq.*, McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act.
105 ILCS 5/2-3.13a, 5/10-20.12, 5/10-22.5a, 5/14-1.02, 5/14-1.03a, 5/26-1, 5/26-2, 5/27-8.1,
105 ILCS 10/8.1, Ill. School Student Records Act.
105 ILCS 45/, Education for Homeless Children Act.
105 ILCS 70/, Educational Opportunity for Military Children Act.
325 ILCS 50/, Missing Children Records Act.
325 ILCS 55/, Missing Children Registration Law.
410 ILCS 315/2e, Communicable Disease Prevention Act.
20 Ill.Admin.Code Part 1290, Missing Person Birth Records and School Registration.
23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 226, Special Education.
23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 375, Student Records.

CROSS REF.: 4:110 (Transportation), 6:30 (Organization of Instruction), 6:110 (Programs for Students At Risk of Academic Failure and/or Dropping out of School and Graduation Incentives Program), 6:135 (Accelerated Placement Program), 6:140 (Education of Homeless Children), 6:300 (Graduation Requirements), 6:310 (High School Credit for Non-District Experiences; Course Substitutions; Re-Entering Students), 7:60 (Residence), 7:70 (Attendance and Truancy), 7:100 (Health, Eye, and Dental Examinations; Immunizations; and Exclusion of Students), 7:340 (Student Records)

²¹ 105 ILCS 5/26-2(b). The requirements in this section are provided in State law, that is: (1) it is mandatory that a district deny re-enrollment as provided in this section; (2) it is permissive whether to enroll the individual in a district graduation incentives program or alternative learning opportunities program (although depending on circumstances, a student below the age of 20 may be entitled to enroll in a graduation incentives program); (3) it is mandatory to provide due process before denying re-enrollment; (4) it is mandatory to offer the individual who is denied re-enrollment counseling and to direct that person to alternative educational programs; and (5) it is mandatory that this section not apply to students eligible for special education.

105 ILCS 5/26-2(c) allows a district to deny enrollment to a student 17 years of age or older for one semester for failure to meet minimum academic or attendance standards if certain conditions are met. See sample policy 7:70, *Attendance and Truancy*.

Students

Residence¹

Resident Students

Only students who are residents of the District may attend a District school without a tuition charge, except as otherwise provided below or in State law.² A student's residence is the same as the person who has legal custody of the student.³

A person asserting legal custody over a student, who is not the child's natural or adoptive parent, shall complete a signed statement, stating: (a) that he or she has assumed and exercises legal responsibility for the child, (b) the reason the child lives with him or her, other than to receive an education in the District, and (c) that he or she exercises full control over the child regarding daily educational and medical decisions in case of emergency. If the District knows the current address of the child's natural or adoptive parent, the District shall request in writing that the person complete a signed statement or Power of Attorney stating: (a) the role and responsibility of the person with whom their child is living, and (b) that the person with whom the child is living has full control over the child regarding daily educational and medical decisions in case of emergency.⁴

A student whose family moves out of the District during the school year will be permitted to attend school for the remainder of the year without payment of tuition.⁵

When a student's change of residence is due to the military service obligation of the student's legal custodian, the student's residence is deemed to be unchanged for the duration of the custodian's military service obligation if the student's custodian made a written request. The District, however, is not responsible for the student's transportation to or from school.⁶

If, at the time of enrollment, a dependent child of military personnel is housed in temporary housing located outside of the District, but will be living within the District within 60 days after the time of

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content.

² In certain cases, no tuition may be charged for nonresident children placed: (1) by DCFS with a foster parent or childcare facility (105 ILCS 5/10-20.12b); or (2) with a person who (i) has temporary custody of a child of a person who is on active military duty, and (ii) is responsible for making decisions for that child (105 ILCS 70/). When special education services are provided, *resident district* is determined by 105 ILCS 5/14-1.11 and 14-1.11a.

³ In the case of divorced or divorcing parents, the Illinois Marriage and Dissolution of Marriage Act, 750 ILCS 5/, amended by P.A. 99-90, provides that "for purposes of Section 10-20.12b of the School Code only, the parent with the majority of parenting time is considered to have legal custody." See 750 ILCS 5/606.10. P.A. 99-90 also requires a *parenting plan* that sets forth a child's residential address for school enrollment purposes (750 ILCS 5/602.10(f)(6)). **Consult the board attorney when the residential address set forth in a parenting plan is not the address of the parent with the majority of parenting time.**

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.12b. In order to establish residence, a school district may not require a parent to transfer custody/guardianship to the person with whom the child is living. *Israel S. by Owens v. Board of Education of Oak Park and River Forest High School Dist.* 200, 601 N.E.2d 1264 (Ill.App. 1992). See also *Joel R. v. Board of Education of Manheim School Dist.* 83, 686 N.E.2d 650 (Ill.App. 1997).

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.12a.

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.12b(a-5).

initial enrollment, the child is allowed to enroll, subject to the requirements of State law, and must not be charged tuition.⁷

Requests for Nonresident Student Admission ⁸

Nonresident students may attend District schools upon the approval of a request submitted by the student's parent(s)/guardian(s) for nonresident admission. The Superintendent may approve the request subject to the following:⁹

1. The student will attend on a year-to-year basis. Approval for any one year is not authorization to attend a following year.
2. The student will be accepted only if there is sufficient room.
3. The student's parent(s)/guardian(s) will be charged the maximum amount of tuition as allowed by State law.¹⁰
4. The student's parent(s)/guardian(s) will be responsible for transporting the student to and from school.

Admission of Nonresident Students Pursuant to an Agreement or Order¹¹

Nonresident students may attend District schools tuition-free pursuant to:

1. A written agreement with an adjacent school district to provide for tuition-free attendance by a student of that district, provided both the Superintendent or designee and the adjacent district determine that the student's health and safety will be served by such attendance.
2. A written agreement with cultural exchange organizations and institutions supported by charity to provide for tuition-free attendance by foreign exchange students and nonresident pupils of charitable institutions.
3. According to an intergovernmental agreement.
4. Whenever any State or federal law or a court order mandates the acceptance of a nonresident student.

Homeless Children

Any homeless child shall be immediately admitted, even if the child or child's parent/guardian is unable to produce records normally required to establish residency.¹² School Board policy 6:140,

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.5a. Military personnel must provide proof that the child will be living within the district within 60 days after the date of initial enrollment. Proof of residency may include postmarked mail addressed to the military personnel and sent to an address located within the district, a lease agreement for occupancy of a residence located within the district, or proof of ownership of a residence located within the district.

⁸ Optional. A district that wants to include this subhead should specify and customize the listed criteria to match local conditions.

⁹ State law is silent regarding nonresident student enrollment except to require the parent(s)/guardian(s) to pay tuition (105 ILCS 5/10-20.12a and 5/10-20.12b).

¹⁰ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.12a specifies a formula for calculating the maximum amount a district can charge nonresident students.

¹¹ The agreement described in #1 is optional (105 ILCS 5/10-22.5a) and districts are not required to enter into such agreements nor to alter existing transportation services due to the attendance of such nonresident students. The agreement described in #2 is optional (105 ILCS 5/10-22.5a); districts should be sure it is consistent with policy 7:50, *School Admissions and Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools*. An example of an agreement described in #3 is one to accept nonresident students; entering into such an agreement is optional.

¹² Required by 105 ILCS 45/1-1 *et seq.* and the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act, 42 U.S.C. §11431 *et seq.* See §11432 (g)(3)(C)(i).

Education of Homeless Children, and its implementing administrative procedure, govern the enrollment of homeless children.

Challenging a Student's Residence Status¹³

If the Superintendent or designee determines that a student attending school on a tuition-free basis is a nonresident of the District for whom tuition is required to be charged, he or she on behalf of the School Board shall notify the person who enrolled the student of the tuition amount that is due. The notice shall detail the specific reasons why the Board believes that the student is a nonresident of the District¹⁴ and shall be given by certified mail, return receipt requested. The person who enrolled the student may challenge this determination and request a hearing as provided by the School Code, 105 ILCS 5/1020.12b.

LEGAL REF.: McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act, 42 U.S.C. §11431 et seq.
105 ILCS 5/10-20.12a, 5/10-20.12b, and 5/10-22.5.
105 ILCS 45/ and 70/.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.240.
Israel S. by Owens v. Board of Educ. of Oak Park and River Forest High School Dist. 200, 601 N.E.2d 1264 (Ill.App.1, 1992).
Joel R. v. Board of Education of Manheim School District 83, 686 N.E.2d 650 (Ill.App.1, 1997).
Kraut v. Rachford, 366 N.E.2d 497 (Ill.App.1, 1977).

CROSS REF.: 6:140 (Education of Homeless Children), 7:50 (School Admissions and Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools), 7:70 (Attendance and Truancy)

¹³ Id. See administrative procedure 7:60-AP, *Challenging a Student's Residence Status*, for sample procedures implementing this paragraph.

¹⁴ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.12b, as amended by P.A. 99-670, eff. 1-1-17.

Students

Attendance and Truancy 1

Compulsory School Attendance 2

This policy applies to individuals who have custody or control of a child: (a) between the ages of six (on or before September 1) and 17 years (unless the child has graduated from high school), or (b) who is enrolled in any of grades kindergarten through 12 in the public school regardless of age.

Subject to specific requirements in State law, the following children are not required to attend public school: (1) any child attending a private school (including a home school) or parochial school, (2) any child who is physically or mentally unable to attend school (including a pregnant student suffering medical complications as certified by her physician), (3) any child lawfully and necessarily employed, (4) any child over 12 and under 14 years of age while in confirmation classes, (5) any child absent because his or her religion forbids secular activity on a particular day, and (6) any child 16 years of age or older who is employed and is enrolled in a graduation incentives program.

The parent/guardian of a student who is enrolled must authorize all absences from school and notify the school in advance or at the time of the student's absence. A valid cause for absence includes illness, observance of a religious holiday, death in the immediate family, family emergency, other situations beyond the control of the student, other circumstances that cause reasonable concern to the parent/guardian for the student's safety or health, or other reason as approved by the Superintendent or designee. ³

Absenteeism and Truancy Program

The Superintendent or designee shall manage an absenteeism and truancy program in accordance with the School Code and School Board policy. The program shall include but not be limited to:

¹ State law requires boards to adopt a policy covering some of the topics herein and controls this policy's content. 105 ILCS 5/26-13 requires a policy identifying supportive services and available resources for truants. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.290 requires the same plus that the policy contain a definition of *valid cause* for absence in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/26-2a and a description of diagnostic procedures to identify the cause(s) of absenteeism.

² 105 ILCS 5/26-2 addresses enrolled students below or over set compulsory attendance ages. The law also requires any persons having custody or control of a child who is enrolled in grades kindergarten through 12 in the public school to cause the child to attend school.

105 ILCS 5/26-1 contains the compulsory school age exemptions. Each listed exception is specifically included in the statute, except the reference to *home school*. See policy 7:40, *Nonpublic School Students, Including Parochial and Home-Schooled Students*, regarding assigning students who enroll from a non-public school. See policy 6:150, *Home and Hospital Instruction*, regarding providing instruction to a pregnant student who is medically unable to attend school.

³ These reasons are in 105 ILCS 5/26-2a, except that "other reason as approved by the Superintendent" was added. ISBE rule requires that the absenteeism and truancy policy defines valid causes for absence (23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.290).

1. A protocol for excusing a student from attendance who is necessarily and lawfully employed. The Superintendent or designee is authorized to determine when the student's absence is justified. **4**
2. A protocol for excusing a student in grades 6 through 12 from attendance to sound *Taps* at a military honors funeral held in Illinois for a deceased veteran. **5**
3. A process to telephone, within two hours after the first class, the parents/guardians of students in grade 8 or below who are absent without prior parent/guardian notification. **6**
4. A process to identify and track students who are truants, chronic or habitual truants, or truant minors as defined in the School Code, Section 26-2a.
5. A description of diagnostic procedures for identifying the cause(s) of a student's unexcused absenteeism, including interviews with the student, his or her parent(s)/guardian(s), and staff members or other people who may have information about the reasons for the student's attendance problem. **7**
6. The identification of supportive services that may be offered to truant or chronically truant students, including parent-teacher conferences, student and/or family counseling, or information about community agency services.⁸ See Board policy 6:110, *Programs for Students At Risk of Academic Failure and/or Dropping Out of School and Graduation Incentives Program*.
7. A process to request the assistance and resources of outside agencies, such as, the juvenile officer of the local police department or the truant office of the appropriate Regional Office of Education, if truancy continues after supportive services have been offered. **9**
8. A protocol for cooperating with non-District agencies including County or municipal authorities, the Regional Superintendent, truant officers, the Community Truancy Review Board, and a comprehensive community based youth service agency. Any disclosure of

4 Any child "necessarily and lawfully employed" may be exempted from attendance by the superintendent "on certification of the facts by and the recommendation of the school board" (105 ILCS 5/26-1). The policy's language serves to delegate this "certification of the facts" to the superintendent or designee. The following option allows a board to consider and include specific criteria in the policy:

A student may be excused, at the Superintendent's discretion, when: (1) the student has a last period study hall, (2) the parent/guardian provides written permission, (3) the student's employer provides written verification of employment, (4) the student provides evidence of a valid work permit, or (5) other reason deemed justifiable by the Superintendent.

Child Labor laws include: 29 C.F.R. Part 570 (minimum age standards, occupations, conditions, etc.); 820 ILCS 205/ (child labor laws); 56 Ill.Admin.Code Part 250 (child labor regulations).

5 105 ILCS 5/26-1, amended by P.A. 99-804, eff. 1-1-17. A student must notify the building principal or other administrator at least two days prior to the absence providing the date, time, and location of the military honors funeral. This requirement may be waived if the student did not receive notice at least two days in advance, but the student shall notify the administration as soon as possible of the absence.

A student whose absence is excused to sound *Taps* shall be counted in attendance for purposes of calculating the average daily attendance of students in the district. The district must allow the student reasonable time to make up school work and if school work is satisfactorily completed, the day of absence is counted as an attendance day for the student.

6 This notification is required by 105 ILCS 5/26-3b.

7 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.290(b)(2).

8 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.290. The School Code references to dropout prevention include: 105 ILCS 5/26-3a (regional superintendent activities and annual report); 105 ILCS 5/1020.25a (annual report by boards); and 105 ILCS 5/1A-4(E) (State Board of Education report).

9 Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Office of Education" with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center." Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent" with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center."

school student records must be consistent with Board policy 7:340, *Student Records*, as well as State and federal law concerning school student records. **10**

9. An acknowledgement that no punitive action, including out-of-school suspensions, expulsions, or court action, shall be taken against a chronic truant for his or her truancy unless available supportive services and other school resources have been provided to the student. **11**
10. The criteria to determine whether a student's non-attendance is due to extraordinary circumstances shall include economic or medical necessity or family hardship and such other criteria that the Superintendent believes qualifies. **12**

[For high school and unit districts only]

11. A process for a 17-year-old resident to participate in the District's various programs and resources for truants.¹³ The student must provide documentation of his/her dropout status for the previous six months. A request from an individual 19 years of age or older to re-enroll after having dropped out of school is handled according to provisions in 7:50, *Students School Admissions and Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools*.
12. A process for the temporary exclusion of a student 17 years of age or older for failing to meet minimum academic or attendance standards according to provisions in State law. A parent/guardian has the right to appeal a decision to exclude a student. **14**

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/26-1 through 16.

10 105 ILCS 5/26-9 requires school officers and superintendents to assist truant officers. A minor who is reported by the regional superintendent as a chronic truant may be adjudicated a "truant minor in need of supervision" if the minor declines or refuses to fully participate in truancy intervention services (705 ILCS 405/3-33.5).

Counties may regulate truants by ordinance and impose fines and/or community services on truants or, if the truant is under 10 years of age, on the parent or custodian (55 ILCS 5/5-1078.2). Municipalities may regulate truants by ordinance and impose fines and/or community services on truants or, if the truant is under 13 years of age, on the parent or custodian (65 ILCS 5/11-5-9). Local officials or authorities that enforce, prosecute, or adjudicate municipal ordinances adopted under 65 ILCS 5/11-5-9, or that work with school districts to address truancy problems, are designated as: (a) part of the juvenile justice system, established by the Juvenile Court Act of 1987, and (b) *juvenile authorities* within the definition set forth in subsection (a)(6.5) of Section 10-6 of the Ill. School Student Records Act (105 ILCS 10/6(a)(6.5)). *Id.* **A superintendent should consult with the board attorney before disclosing school student records to non-district entities.** See 7:340-AP, *Student Records* for a sample procedure for release of such records to juvenile authorities.

11 105 ILCS 5/26-12 prohibits punitive action "unless available supportive services and other school resources have been provided to the student."

12 105 ILCS 5/26-3a requires the district to "establish, in writing, a set of criteria for use by the local superintendent of schools in determining whether a pupil's failure to attend school is the result of extraordinary circumstances, including but not limited to economic or medical necessity or family hardship."

This statute also requires the "clerk or secretary" of the board to quarterly report to the regional superintendent and Secretary of State the identity of students who were removed from the regular attendance roll, exclusive of transferees, because they were expelled; have withdrawn; left school; withdrew due to extraordinary circumstances; have re-enrolled in school since their names were removed from the attendance rolls; were certified to be chronic or habitual truants; or were previously certified as chronic or habitual truants who have resumed regular school attendance. The statute provides that the status of a driver's license or instructional permit will be jeopardized for a student who is the subject of this notification because of non-attendance unless the non-attendance is due to extraordinary circumstances as determined by the local district. State Superintendent Koch announced in his *Weekly Message*, 8-28-07, www.isbe.net/board/archivemessages/message_082807.pdf, p.2, that ISBE is delaying implementing this statute based upon legal guidance from the U.S. Department of Education's Family Policy Compliance Office that its implementation would violate the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act.

13 A district must allow this participation; the length of the drop-out period and the documentation requirement contained in the next sentence are permissive (105 ILCS 5/26-14).

14 Optional, but provided in 105 ILCS 5/26-2(c)(3); ISBE's rule controls the appeal process, 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.242.

705 ILCS 405/3-33.5.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §§1.242 and 1.290.

CROSS REF.: 6:110 (Programs for Students At Risk of Academic Failure and/or Dropping Out of School and Graduation Incentives Program), 6:150 (Home and Hospital Instruction), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:50 (School Admissions and Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools), 7:60 (Residence), 7:80 (Release Time for Religious Instruction/Observance), 7:190 (Student Behavior), 7:340 (Student Records)

Students

Release Time for Religious Instruction/Observance¹

A student shall be released from school, as an excused absence, to observe a religious holiday or for religious instruction. The student's parent/guardian must give written notice to the Building Principal at least five calendar days before the student's anticipated absence(s).² This notice shall satisfy the District's requirement for a written excuse when the student returns to school.

The Superintendent shall develop and distribute to teachers appropriate procedures regarding student absences for religious reasons and include a list of religious holidays on which a student shall be excused from school attendance, how teachers are notified of a student's impending absence, and the State law requirement that teachers provide the student with an equivalent opportunity to make up any examination, study, or work requirement.³

LEGAL REF.: Religious Freedom Restoration Act, 775 ILCS 35/
105 ILCS 5/26-1 and 5/26-2b.

CROSS REF.: 7:70 (Attendance and Truancy)

¹ State and federal laws control this policy's content. 105 ILCS 5/26-1(5) requires school boards to adopt a policy on student absences for religious holidays. See also 105 ILCS 5/26-2b. 105 ILCS 5/26-1(4) allows a child over 12 and less than 14 years of age to be absent from school while in attendance at confirmation classes. The sample policy does not contain these age or specific religious rite limitations in order to be consistent with First Amendment jurisprudence. According to the United States Supreme Court, a release time policy does not violate the Establishment Clause; it only accommodates a program of outside religious instruction. *Zorach v. Clauson*, 72 S.Ct. 679 (1952).

² Five days is the most prior notice that can be required. 105 ILCS 5/26-1(5).

³ 105 ILCS 5/26-2b.

Students

Release During School Hours 1

For safety and security reasons, a prior written or oral consent of a student's custodial parent/guardian is required before a student is released during school hours: (1) at any time before the regular dismissal time or at any time before school is otherwise officially closed, and/or (2) to any person other than a custodial parent/guardian.

Early Dismissal Announcement

The Superintendent or designee shall make reasonable efforts to issue an announcement whenever it is necessary to close school early due to inclement weather or other reason.

CROSS REF.: 4:170 (Safety)

¹ This sample policy and its contents are discretionary with each school board.

Planning for unforeseen early dismissals furthers a positive parent-school relationship and reduces the possibility of unsupervised children. According to this sample policy's introductory section, the school does not need prior parental consent before releasing students for an early dismissal even when it is unforeseen. The second section, however, requires the superintendent or designee to use *reasonable efforts* to announce an early dismissal. The *reasonable efforts* could be satisfied, for example, by a website posting, telephone chain notification, or recorded message on the school's telephone.

Students

Health, Eye, and Dental Examinations; Immunizations; and Exclusion of Students¹

Required Health Examinations and Immunizations

A student's parent(s)/guardian(s) shall present proof that the student received a health examination, with proof of the immunizations against, and screenings for, preventable communicable diseases, as required by the Illinois Department of Public Health (IDPH), within one year prior to:

1. Entering kindergarten or the first grade;²
2. Entering the sixth and ninth grades;³ and
3. Enrolling in an Illinois school, regardless of the student's grade (including nursery school, special education, Head Start programs operated by elementary or secondary schools, and students transferring into Illinois from out-of-state or out-of-country).⁴

Proof of immunization against meningococcal disease is required for students in grades 6 and 12.⁵

As required by State law:

1. Health examinations must be performed by a physician licensed to practice medicine in all of its branches, an advanced practice nurse who has a written collaborative agreement with a collaborating physician authorizing the advanced practice nurse to perform health examinations, or a physician assistant who has been delegated the performance of health examinations by a supervising physician.⁶
2. A diabetes screening is a required part of each health examination; diabetes testing is not required.⁷
3. Beginning with the 2017-2018 school year, an age-appropriate developmental screening and an age-appropriate social and emotional screening are required parts of each health

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. The policy restates 105 ILCS 5/27-8.1. Immunization requirements are found in 77 Ill.Admin.Code §665.240, amended by 41 Ill.Reg. 2973, eff. 2-27-17. A Tuberculosis skin test is required if the student lives in an area designated by the Dept. of Public Health as having a high incidence of Tuberculosis. See also **Questions & Answers Regarding School Health Record Issues**, revised 2013, and available at: www.dhs.state.il.us/onetlibrary/27897/documents/schoolhealth/faq_2013.pdf.

² 105 ILCS 5/27-8.1(1) and 77 Ill.Admin.Code §§665.140 and 665.240 *et seq.*

³ *Id.*

⁴ *Id.* If grade levels are not assigned, examinations must be completed within one year prior to the school year in which the child reaches the ages of five, 11, and 15. 77 Ill.Admin.Code §§665.140(b).

⁵ 410 ILCS 315/1.10; 77 Ill.Admin.Code §665.240(1). For students attending school programs where grade levels (kindergarten through 12) are not assigned, including special education programs, students must show proof that they have received one dose of meningococcal conjugate vaccine in the school year in which the child reaches age 11 and a second dose in the school year in which the child reaches age 16 (but if the first dose is administered when the child is 16 years of age or older, only one dose is required). Students eligible to remain in public school beyond grade 12 (special education) shall meet the requirements for 12th grade.

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/27-8.1(2); 77 Ill.Admin.Code §665.130 *et seq.*

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/27-8.1(2); 77 Ill.Admin.Code §665.700 *et seq.*

examination.⁸ A student will not be excluded from school due to his or her parent/guardian's failure to obtain a developmental screening or a social and emotional screening.⁹

4. Before admission and in conjunction with required physical examinations, parents/guardians of children between the ages of one and seven years must provide a statement from a physician that their child was *risk-assessed* or screened for lead poisoning.¹⁰
5. The IDPH will provide all female students entering sixth grade and their parents/guardians information about the link between human papilloma virus (HPV) and cervical cancer and the availability of the HPV vaccine.¹¹

Unless an exemption or extension applies, the failure to comply with the above requirements by October 15 of the current school year will result in the student's exclusion from school until the required health forms are presented to the District.¹² New students who register after October 15 of the current school year shall have 30 days following registration to comply with the health

⁸ 105 ILCS 5/27-8.1(2), amended by P.A. 99-927, eff. 6-1-17. The IDPH is to develop rules to implement these new screening requirements and revise the Child Health Examination form. *Id.* The health care provider must only record whether or not the social and emotional screening was completed.

⁹ 105 ILCS 5/27-8.1(2.5), amended by P.A. 99-927 (eff. 6-1-17). Item #3 may be supplemented with any of the following options:

Option 1: If proof of the developmental screening or the social and emotional screening portions of the health examination are not presented, qualified school support personnel may, with a parent/guardian's consent, offer the screenings to the child.

Option 2: Once a student presents proof that he or she received a developmental screening or a social and emotional screening, the school may, with a parent/guardian's consent, make available appropriate school personnel to work with the parent/guardian, child, and provider who signed the screening form to obtain any appropriate evaluations and services

Option 3: (The use of both Option 1 and 2.)

a. If proof of the developmental screening or the social and emotional screening portions of the health examination are not presented, qualified school support personnel may, with a parent/guardian's consent, offer the screenings to the child.

b. Once a student presents proof that he or she received a developmental screening or a social and emotional screening, the school may, with a parent/guardian's consent, make available appropriate school personnel to work with the parent/guardian, child, and provider who signed the screening form to obtain any appropriate evaluations and services.

Note: Even if the district does not offer the above optional services, consult the board attorney about whether the presence of developmental or social and emotional screening information on the Child Health Examination form triggers child find obligations under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act and/or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

¹⁰ Required by 410 ILCS 45/7.1. Physicians are required to screen children over 7 years of age for lead poisoning when, in the physician's judgment, a child is at risk. 410 ILCS 45/6.2.

¹¹ This sentence restates the requirement in the Communicable Disease Prevention Act regarding cervical cancer prevention. 410 ILCS 315/2e.

¹² 105 ILCS 5/27-8.1(5) requires compliance by October 15 unless a district establishes an earlier date with 60 days notice. If an earlier date is established, replace "October 15" in this paragraph with the earlier locally established date. During any student's exclusion from school for non-compliance with this policy, the student's parents/guardians shall be considered in violation of 105 ILCS 5/26-1 and subject to any penalty imposed by 105 ILCS 5/26-10, as provided in 105 ILCS 5/27-8.1. 105 ILCS 5/27-8.1(2.5), amended by P.A. 99-927, eff. 6-1-17, exempts developmental or social and emotional screenings from the exclusion from school requirement.

Note: 77 Ill.Admin.Code §665.240(n), created by 41 Ill.Reg. 2973, eff. 2-27-17, states "It is not the intent of this Part that any child whose parents comply with the intent of this Part, the Act or the School Code should be excluded from a child care facility or school. A child or student shall be considered in compliance with the law if there is evidence of the intent to comply. Evidence may be: 1) a signed statement from a health care provider that he or she has begun, or will begin, the necessary immunization procedures; or 2) the parent's or legal guardian's written consent for the child's participation in a school or other community immunization program." Consult with the board attorney about the impact this new regulation may have on the district's ability to and procedures for excluding students for non-compliance with this policy.

examination and immunization regulations.¹³ If a medical reason prevents a student from receiving a required immunization by October 15, the student must present, by October 15, an immunization schedule and a statement of the medical reasons causing the delay.¹⁴ The schedule and statement of medical reasons must be signed by the physician, advanced practice nurse, physician assistant, or local health department responsible for administering the immunizations.

A student transferring from out-of-state who does not have the required proof of immunizations by October 15 may attend classes only if he or she has proof that an appointment for the required vaccinations is scheduled with a party authorized to submit proof of the required vaccinations.¹⁵ If the required proof of vaccination is not submitted within 30 days after the student is permitted to attend classes, the student may no longer attend classes until proof of the vaccinations is properly submitted.¹⁶

Eye Examination¹⁷

Parents/guardians are encouraged to have their children undergo an eye examination whenever health examinations are required.¹⁸

Parents/guardians of students entering kindergarten or an Illinois school for the first time shall present proof before October 15 of the current school year that the student received an eye examination within one year prior to entry of kindergarten or the school. A physician licensed to practice medicine in all of its branches or a licensed optometrist must perform the required eye examination.

If a student fails to present proof by October 15, the school may hold the student's report card until the student presents proof: (1) of a completed eye examination, or (2) that an eye examination will take place within 60 days after October 15. The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that parents/guardians are notified of this eye examination requirement in compliance with the rules of the IDPH. Schools shall not exclude a student from attending school due to failure to obtain an eye examination.

¹³ This sentence is optional. The timeframe of 30 days is a matter of local discretion except that out-of-state transfer students who fail to provide proof of the required vaccinations after 30 days must be excluded until such proof is properly submitted. 105 ILCS 5/27-8.1(5). Consult the board attorney about establishing timeframes other than 30 days.

¹⁴ This sentence and the following sentence restate 105 ILCS 5/27-8.1(5).

¹⁵ *Id.* The special treatment of out-of-state transfer students resulted from the enactment of the Educational Opportunity for Military Children Act, 105 ILCS 70/. There are no more sunset dates in this law, which eliminates its constituents' need to continually revisit the law and extend its effective dates.

¹⁶ 105 ILCS 5/27-8.1.

¹⁷ Required by 105 ILCS 5/27-8.1(1.10) and (2). The IDPH's rules are published at 77 Ill.Admin.Code §665.610 *et seq.* §665.150 and 630 prescribe the statewide eye examination report form. It is available at: www.idph.state.il.us/HealthWellness/EyeExamReport.pdf or 77 Ill.Admin.Code §665, Appendix A.

¹⁸ While 105 ILCS 5/27-8.1 requires eye examinations for students entering kindergarten or an Illinois school for the first time, it still encourages parent(s)/guardian(s) to have their children undergo eye examinations at the same points in time as their required health examinations. The IDPH must require that individuals conducting vision screenings give a child's parent/guardian a written notification stating:

Vision screening is not a substitute for a complete eye and vision evaluation by an eye doctor. Your child is not required to undergo this vision screening if an optometrist or ophthalmologist has completed and signed a report form indicating that an examination has been administered within the previous 12 months.

Dental Examination²⁰

All children in kindergarten and the second and sixth grades must present proof of having been examined by a licensed dentist before May 15 of the current school year in accordance with rules adopted by the IDPH.

If a child in the second or sixth grade fails to present proof by May 15, the school may hold the child's report card until the child presents proof: (1) of a completed dental examination, or (2) that a dental examination will take place within 60 days after May 15. The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that parents/guardians are notified of this dental examination requirement at least 60 days before May 15 of each school year.

Exemptions²⁰

In accordance with rules adopted by the IDPH, a student will be exempted from this policy's requirements for:

1. Religious or medical grounds, if the student's parents/guardians present the IDPH's Certificate of Religious Exemption form to the Superintendent or designee. When a Certificate of Religious Exemption form is presented, the Superintendent or designee shall immediately inform the parents/guardians of exclusion procedures pursuant to Board policy 7:280, *Communicable and Chronic Infectious Disease* and State rules if there is an outbreak of one or more diseases from which the student is not protected.²¹
2. Health examination or immunization requirements on medical grounds, if a physician provides written verification.
3. Eye examination requirement, if the student's parents/guardians show an undue burden or lack of access to a physician licensed to practice medicine in all of its branches who provides eye examinations or a licensed optometrist.
4. Dental examination requirement, if the student's parents/guardians show an undue burden or a lack of access to a dentist.

Homeless Child

Any homeless child shall be immediately admitted, even if the child or child's parent/guardian is unable to produce immunization and health records normally required for enrollment.²² School Board policy 6:140, *Education of Homeless Children*, governs the enrollment of homeless children.

²⁰ *Id.* and 105 ILCS 5/27-8.1(1.10) and (8), changed by P.A. 99-249.

²¹ *Id.* and 77 Ill.Admin.Code §665.510, amended by 41 Ill.Reg. 2973, eff. 2-27-17. The Certificate of Religious Exemption form is available on ISBE's website at: www.isbe.net/Documents/immun-exam-gdlns-religious-exempt.pdf. To direct parents/guardians to the detailed exclusionary requirements pursuant to 77 Ill.Admin.Code Part 690, see 7:280-E2, *Exhibit - Reporting and Exclusion Requirements for Common Communicable Diseases*.

²² Required by 105 ILCS 45/1-20 (Education for Homeless Children Act). Also required by the McKinney Homeless Assistance Act, 42 U.S.C. §11432(g)(3)(C)(i).

LEGAL REF.: McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act, 42 U.S.C. §11431 et seq.
105 ILCS 5/27-8.1 and 45/1-20.
410 ILCS 45/7.1 and 315/2e.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.530.
77 Ill.Admin.Code Part 665.
77 Ill.Admin.Code Part 690.

CROSS REF.: 6:30 (Organization of Instruction), 6:140 (Education of Homeless Children),
6:180 (Extended Instructional Programs), 7:50 (School Admissions and Student
Transfers To and From Non-District Schools), 7:280 (Communicable and
Chronic Infectious Disease)

Students

Student Rights and Responsibilities ¹

All students are entitled to enjoy the rights protected by the U.S. and Illinois Constitutions and laws for persons of their age and maturity in a school setting. ² Students should exercise these rights reasonably and avoid violating the rights of others. Students who violate the rights of others or violate District policies or rules will be subject to disciplinary measures. ³

Students may, during the school day, during noninstructional time, voluntarily engage in individually or collectively initiated, non-disruptive prayer or religious-based meetings that, consistent with the Free Exercise and Establishment Clauses of the U.S. and Illinois Constitutions, are not sponsored, promoted, or endorsed in any manner by the school or any school employee. ⁴ *Noninstructional time* means time set aside by a school before actual classroom instruction begins or after actual classroom instruction ends. ⁵

LEGAL REF.: 20 U.S.C. §7904.
105 ILCS 20/5.
Tinker v. Des Moines Independent School District, 89 S.Ct. 733 (1969).

CROSS REF.: 7:140 (Search and Seizure), 7:150 (Agency and Police Interviews), 7:160 (Student Appearance), 7:190 (Student Discipline)

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content.

² In 1969 the U.S. Supreme Court changed the relationship between schools and students by finding that students "do not shed their constitutional rights at the schoolhouse door." Tinker v. Des Moines Independent School District, 89 S.Ct. 733 (1969).

³ Consult the board attorney to ensure the district's non-discrimination coordinator and complaint managers are trained to appropriately respond to allegations of discrimination based upon bullying and/or sexual violence under Title IX's sexual harassment umbrella. The U.S. Dept. of Education's guidance states that while acts of sexual violence are crimes, they may also be discrimination under Title IX. See *Dear Colleague Letter: Sexual Violence Background, Summary, and Fast Facts*, 111 LRP 23852 (OCR 04/04/11), at www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/letters/colleague-201104.html.

⁴ This language is from 105 ILCS 20/5, amended by P.A. 99-410. The statute provides these examples of religious-based meetings: prayer groups, B I B L E (Basic Instruction Before Leaving Earth) clubs, and *meet at the flagpole for prayer days*. **Districts with secondary schools should amend the Cross References by adding "7:330 (Student Use of Buildings - Equal Access)."**

In addition, federal law requires districts to certify that "no [district] policy... prevents, or otherwise denies participation in, constitutionally protected prayer in both public elementary and secondary schools," (20 U.S.C. §7904). The State provides certification instructions and the U.S. Dept. of Education provides guidance on constitutionally protected prayer in public schools (*Guidance on Constitutionally Protected Prayer in Public Elementary and Secondary Schools*, www.ed.gov/policy/gen/guid/religionandschools/prayer_guidance.html).

⁵ Id.

Students

Search and Seizure 1

In order to maintain order and security in the schools, school authorities are authorized to conduct reasonable searches of school property and equipment, as well as of students and their personal effects. "School authorities" includes school liaison police officers. ²

School Property and Equipment as well as Personal Effects Left There by Students

School authorities may inspect and search school property and equipment owned or controlled by the school (such as, lockers, desks, and parking lots), as well as personal effects left there by a student, without notice to or the consent of the student. Students have no reasonable expectation of privacy in these places or areas or in their personal effects left there. ³

The Superintendent may request the assistance of law enforcement officials to conduct inspections and searches of lockers, desks, parking lots, and other school property and equipment for illegal

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy concerns an area in which the law is unsettled. Consult the board's attorney with questions about implementing this policy and searching students or seizing their possessions.

According to Fourth Amendment cases, a search by the police requires "probable cause" supported by a warrant. However, in a U.S. Supreme Court decision, cited in every student search case, the Court upheld the warrantless search of a student. A search is: (1) justified at its inception when there are reasonable grounds for suspecting the search of a particular student will turn up evidence that the student violated the law or school rules, and (2) permissible in its scope when it is reasonably related to the search's objective and not excessively intrusive. T.L.O. v. New Jersey, 105 S.Ct. 733 (1985).

² The Ill. Supreme Court upheld a search conducted by a school liaison officer, saying: "Decisions ... that involve police officers in school settings can generally be grouped into three categories: (1) those where school officials initiate a search or where police involvement is minimal, (2) those involving school police or liaison officers acting on their own authority, and (3) those where outside police officers initiate a search. Where school officials initiate the search or police involvement is minimal, most courts have held that the reasonable suspicion test [applies]. ...The same is true in cases involving school police or liaison officers acting on their own authority. ...However, where outside police officers initiate a search, or where school officials act at the behest of law enforcement agencies, the probable cause standard has been applied. In the present case, the record shows that Detective Ruettiger was a liaison police officer on staff at the Alternate School, which is a high school student with behavioral disorders. ... We hold that the reasonable suspicion standard applies under these facts." People v. Dilworth, 661 N.E.2d 310 (Ill., 1996).

³ A State statute allows school officials to inspect the personal effects left by a student on property owned or controlled by the school, e.g., lockers, desks, and parking lots (105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(e)). This law does not mean that school officials have an excuse for unjustifiably opening students' possessions looking for contraband (see footnote 1). See Doe v. Little Rick School Dist., 380 F.3d 349 (8th Cir., 2004) (Searches conducted pursuant to the following policy were unconstitutional: "[B]ook bags, backpacks, purses and similar containers are permitted on school property as a convenience for students," and "if brought onto school property, such containers and their contents are at all times subject to random and periodic inspections by school officials.").

The Fourth Amendment protects individuals from searches only when the person has a legitimate expectation of privacy. While case law supports that lockers, as school property, may be searched without individualized suspicion of wrongdoing, many cases suggest that in order to search a student's possessions left in the locker, school officials need individualized suspicion of wrongdoing. This paragraph, as well as 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(e), attempts to avoid Fourth Amendment protection for personal property left by students on school property by telling students not to expect privacy in these places or in their personal property left there. **This is an unsettled area of the law and should be reviewed with the school board's attorney.**

Option for high school and unit districts:

This paragraph applies to student vehicles parked on school property. In addition, Building Principals shall require each high school student, in return for the privilege of parking on school property, to consent in writing to school searches of his or her vehicle, and personal effects therein, without notice and without suspicion of wrongdoing.

drugs, weapons, or other illegal or dangerous substances or materials, including searches conducted through the use of specially trained dogs. ⁴

Students ⁵

School authorities may search a student and/or the student's personal effects in the student's possession (such as, purses, wallets, knapsacks, book bags, lunch boxes, etc.) when there is a reasonable ground for suspecting that the search will produce evidence the particular student has violated or is violating either the law or the District's student conduct rules. ⁶ The search itself must be conducted in a manner that is reasonably related to its objective and not excessively intrusive in light of the student's age and sex, and the nature of the infraction. ⁷

When feasible, the search should be conducted as follows: ⁸

1. Outside the view of others, including students,
2. In the presence of a school administrator or adult witness, and
3. By a certificated employee or liaison police officer of the same sex as the student.

Immediately following a search, a written report shall be made by the school authority who conducted the search, and given to the Superintendent.

Seizure of Property

If a search produces evidence that the student has violated or is violating either the law or the District's policies or rules, such evidence may be seized and impounded by school authorities, and disciplinary action may be taken. When appropriate, such evidence may be transferred to law enforcement authorities. ⁹

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(e). The sample policy may be amended to name other staff members who are authorized to request law enforcement aid.

⁵ For more information about searches, seizures and interviews of students, see *Guidelines for Interviews of Students at School by Law Enforcement Authorities*, published by the Ill. Council of School Attorneys and available at: www.iasb.com/law/ICSAGuidelinesforInterviewsofStudents2015.pdf.

⁶ *TLO*, 105 S. Ct. at 743. An unsubstantiated tip from a student may serve as the grounds for a search. *People v. Pruitt*, 662 N.E.2d 540 (Ill.App.1, 1996).

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(e) and *TLO*, 105 S. Ct. at 735.

⁸ Optional; these are practical guidelines that will help to ensure that all searches comply with constitutional requirements. State or federal law requires nothing in this paragraph. For an alternative to intrusive pat-down searches and guidelines on strip searches, see *Cornfield v. Consolidated High School Dist. No. 230*, 991 F.2d 1316 (7th Cir. 1993). There, school officials had reason to believe that a high school student was concealing illegal drugs in his crotch area. Believing a pat down to be excessively intrusive and ineffective at detecting drugs, the school officials required the student to change into his gym clothes in a locked locker room while male school officials observed him. The search was upheld. But see, *Stuczynski v. Bremen High School*, 423 F.Supp.2d 823 (N.D.Ill., 2006) (The requisite individualized, reasonable suspicion to conduct a strip search was missing where the only reason for the strip search was the dean's belief that the students were the last students in a locker room before the money was reported missing.). See also, *Safford Unified School Dist. v. Redding*, 129 S. Ct. 2633 (2009) (finding a strip search of student was not justified under the circumstances even though the asst. principal had reasonable suspicion but still awarded qualified immunity to the asst. principal because the law was unclear).

A school district may randomly conduct a mass search by using a metal detector. *People v. Pruitt*, 662 N.E.2d 540 (Ill.App.1, 1996). The use of a metal detector must be according to the district's standards for when and how metal detector searches are to be conducted.

The U.S. Supreme Court upheld a random drug testing policy for student athletes and extracurricular participants, (*Vernonia School Dist. 47J v. Acton*, 115 S.Ct. 2386 (1995); and *Independent School Dist. of Pottawatomie County v. Earls*, 122 S.Ct. 2559 (2002)). The circumstances justifying random drug searches do not exist for the entire student body; thus, random drug tests of the student body would probably not survive constitutional scrutiny.

⁹ See 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(e).

Notification Regarding Student Accounts or Profiles on Social Networking Websites 10

The Superintendent or designee shall notify students and their parents/guardians of each of the following in accordance with the Right to Privacy in the School Setting Act, 105 ILCS 75/:

1. School officials may not request or require a student or his or her parent/guardian to provide a password or other related account information to gain access to the student's account or profile on a social networking website.
2. School officials may conduct an investigation or require a student to cooperate in an investigation if there is specific information about activity on the student's account on a social networking website that violates a school disciplinary rule or policy. In the course of an investigation, the student may be required to share the content that is reported in order to allow school officials to make a factual determination.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.14, 5/10-22.6, and 5/10-22.10a.
Right to Privacy in the School Setting Act, 105 ILCS 75/.
Cornfield v. Consolidated High School Dist. No. 230, 991 F.2d 1316 (7th Cir., 1993).
People v. Dilworth, 661 N.E.2d 310 (Ill., 1996), *cert. denied*, 116 S.Ct. 1692 (1996).
People v. Pruitt, 662 N.E. 2d 540 (Ill.App.1, 1996), *app. denied*, 667 N.E. 2d 1061 (Ill.App.1, 1996).
T.L.O. v. New Jersey, 105 S.Ct. 733 (1985).
Vernonia School Dist. 47J v. Acton, 115 S.Ct. 2386 (1995).
Safford Unified School Dist. No. 1 v. Redding, 129 S. Ct. 2633 (2009).

CROSS REF.: 7:130 (Student Rights and Responsibilities), 7:150 (Agency and Police Interviews), 7:190 (Student Discipline)

10 Right to Privacy in the School Setting Act, 105 ILCS 75/15, amended by P.A. 99-460. This law prohibits school officials from requiring or requesting a student to provide a password or other related account information. It requires districts to provide parents/guardians with notice of the law. The notification must be published in the school's disciplinary rules, policies, or handbook, or communicated by similar means. For sample handbook language, see the Illinois Principals Association *Online Model Student Handbook (MSH)* at: www.ilprincipals.org/resources/model-student-handbook.

Students

Agency and Police Interviews

The Superintendent shall develop procedures to manage requests by agency officials or police officers to interview students at school. Procedures will: (1) recognize individual student rights and privacy, (2) minimize potential disruption, (3) foster a cooperative relationship with public agencies and law enforcement, and (4) comply with State law. ¹

LEGAL REF.: 55 ILCS 80/, Children’s Advocacy Center Act.
325 ILCS 5/, Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act.
720 ILCS 5/31-1 *et seq.*, Interference with Public Officers Act.
725 ILCS 120/, Rights of Crime Victims and Witnesses Act.

CROSS REF.: 7:130 (Student Rights and Responsibilities), 7:140 (Search and Seizure), 7:190 (Student Behavior)

¹ State or federal law controls this policy’s content. The listed standards for procedures, other than compliance with State law, are at the local school board’s discretion and may be omitted altogether.

An excellent resource is the *Guidelines for Interviews of Students*, published by the Ill. Council of School Attorneys (ICSA) and available at: www.iasb.com/law/ICSAGuidelinesforInterviewsofStudents2015.pdf. The publication, *Policing in Schools, Developing a Governance Document for School Resource Officers in K-12 Schools*, was developed by the American Civil Liberties Union, and is available at: www.aclu.org/racial-justice/policing-schools-developing-governance-document-school-resource-officers-k-12-schools. It, like the ICSA *Guidelines*, highlights the need for collaboration between law enforcement and school officials. It recommends that school officials provide law enforcement agencies with information about the school’s mission to ensure a safe school environment while respecting student rights. To accomplish this, the white paper recommends that school officials create a “model governance document” (e.g., 7:150-AP, *Administrative Procedure - Agency and Police Interviews*) and provide it to the law enforcement authorities with whom they work.

Students

Student Appearance ¹

A student's appearance, including dress and grooming, must not disrupt the educational process, interfere with the maintenance of a positive teaching/learning climate, or compromise reasonable standards of health, safety, and decency. Procedures for handling students who dress or groom inappropriately will be developed by the Superintendent and included in the *Student Handbook(s)*.²

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-22.25b.
Tinker v. Des Moines Independent School Dist., 89 S.Ct. 733 (1969).

CROSS REF.: 7:130 (Student Rights and Responsibilities), 7:165 (School Uniform), 7:190 (Student Behavior)

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.25b specifically authorizes a school board to adopt a school uniform or dress code policy. **There are hundreds of decisions on dress codes and uniform policies, making it imperative that a board contact its attorney for assistance in applying the law to specific fact situations.**

Generally, if a student's dress has sufficient communicative content, it will warrant First Amendment protection. If protected, a school's ability to regulate the dress will be analyzed according to Tinker v. Des Moines Independent School District, 89 S.Ct. 733 (1969) – it may be regulated only if it would substantially disrupt school operations or interfere with the right of others. In Brandt v. Board of Educ. of City of Chicago, 2006 WL 623651 (N.D.Ill., 2006), *earlier decision*, 326 F.Supp.2d 916 (N.D.Ill., 2004), an Illinois federal court upheld a school's authority to punish students for wearing t-shirts portraying a one-handed boy; the court said: "A school need not tolerate student speech that is inconsistent with the school's basic educational mission even though the First Amendment would protect similar speech or expressive conduct outside of the school setting. This holding is suspect after the Seventh Circuit decision in Zamecnik v. Indian Prairie School Dist. #204, 636 F.3d 874 (7th Cir. 2011). There the court held that the school district violated students' free speech rights by forbidding them from wearing during school hours a T-shirt saying "Be Happy, Not Gay."

A school may regulate student dress that does not have sufficient communicative content to receive free speech protection, provided the regulation is not arbitrary or excessive. Although many courts have ruled similarly with respect to grooming, e.g., hair length, and non-earring piercings, the Seventh Circuit, the federal appellate court that governs Illinois, has struck down school regulations governing hair length and earrings (See Breen v. Kahl, 419 F.2d 1034 (7th Cir., 1969); Crews v. Cloncs, 432 F.2d 1259 (7th Cir., 1970) (exclusion of long-haired student from class constituted denial of equal protection to male students); Arnold v. Carpenter, 459 F.2d 939 (7th Cir., 1972); Holsapple v. Woods, 500 F.2d 49 (7th Cir., 1974) (limitation of ruling recognized by Hayden ex rel. v. Greensburg Community School Corp., 743 F.3d 569 (7th Cir., 2014) (recognizing school's right to set policy); Olesen by Olesen v. Board of Educ. Dist. 228, 676 F.Supp. 820, 822 (N.D.Ill.1987) (male students have a liberty interest in wearing an earring to school). But see Blau v. Fort Thomas Public Sch. Dist., 401 F.3d 381 (6th Cir. 2005) (upheld a Kentucky middle school's student dress code that prohibited visible body piercing other than ears). A school's uniform policy was upheld in Alwood v. Clark and Belleville Township High School Dist. 201, 2005 WL 2001317 (S.D.Ill., 2005).

² A comprehensive Student Handbook can provide notice to parents and students of the school's conduct rules, extracurricular and athletic participation requirements, and other important information. The Handbook can be developed by the building principal, but should be reviewed and approved by the superintendent and board.

Members of the Ill. Principals Assoc. may subscribe to the IPA's Model Student Handbook Service. While this service is not a handbook *per se*, it provides principals with quick, user-friendly access to model student handbook provisions that are attorney drafted and fully aligned with IASB's policy services. For more information, see:

www.ilprincipals.org/resources/model-student-handbook. See also 7:190-E2, *Student Handbook Checklist*.

Students

School Uniforms ¹

Students are encouraged to wear school uniforms to school on all school attendance days, in order to maintain and promote orderly school functions, student safety, and a positive learning environment. ² The Building Principal is authorized to designate days on which this uniform policy is relaxed. ³

The Superintendent or designee shall designate a school-wide uniform after receiving input from school staff members, parents, and interested community members. ⁴ Students may: ⁵

1. Display religious messages on items of clothing to the same extent they are permitted to display other messages;
2. Wear attire that is part of the student's religious practice;

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy concerns an area in which the law is unsettled. Boards may adopt a school uniform policy, provided it is "necessary to maintain the orderly process of a school function or prevent endangerment of student health or safety," (105 ILCS 5/10-22.25b).

² Alternatively, the board may designate certain individual attendance centers.

A voluntary school uniform policy permits students to freely choose whether and under what circumstances they will wear the uniform. A voluntary policy allows the district to gauge parental support—something that is vital to the policy's success. In addition, a voluntary policy does not implicate the First Amendment.

Boards may adopt a mandatory uniform policy, with or without an *opt-out* provision. An opt-out provision allows a student to be excused from the policy because of an objection from a parent/guardian based on cultural, religious, or other reasons. While the constitutionality of a mandatory uniform policy is disputed, the inclusion of an opt-out provision reduces vulnerability to constitutional attack. For districts desiring a mandatory uniform policy, substitute this provision for the first sentence (eliminate the 2nd sentence if no opt-out provision is wanted):

Students are required to wear school uniforms to school on all attendance days, unless otherwise indicated by the Building Principal, in order to maintain and promote orderly school functions, student safety, and a positive learning environment. This policy will be waived for any student whose parent/guardian provides the Board with a signed statement detailing the grounds for their objection.

³ Optional; eliminate this sentence if the board wants to enforce the policy every day.

⁴ Boards may allow each school to designate its own uniform or designate a district-wide uniform, as the following alternative provides:

The Superintendent or designee shall designate a district-wide uniform after receiving input from school staff members, parents, and interested community members.

⁵ A uniform policy must accommodate students whose religious beliefs are substantially burdened by a uniform requirement. Religious messages may not be singled out for suppression; they must be subject to the same rules as generally apply to other messages. For more information, see U.S. Dept. of Education's publication:

www.ed.gov/policy/gen/guid/religionandschools/prayer_guidance.html.

3. Wear or display expressive items, such as a button, as long as such items do not contribute to disruption by substantially interfering with discipline or with the rights of others; **6** and
4. Wear the uniform of a nationally recognized youth organization such as Boy Scouts or Girl Scouts on regular meeting days.

No student shall be denied attendance at school, penalized, or otherwise subject to compliance measures for failing to wear a uniform because of:

1. Personal choice; **7**
2. Insufficient time in which to comply with this policy; **8**
3. Financial hardship; **9** or
4. Religious objection by the student's parent/guardian to the student's compliance with this policy or the applicable uniform, if they have provided the Superintendent with a signed statement detailing their objection. **10**

Any student eligible for reduced or free lunches, or for a waiver of student fees, is eligible for financial assistance toward the purchase of school uniforms. The Superintendent or designee shall develop a process for informing parents/guardians of the availability of financial assistance and a method to process financial requests. **11**

No student shall be suspended or expelled from school, or receive a lowered academic grade, because of failing to comply with this policy. **12**

6 In 1969, the U.S. Supreme Court recognized that students enjoy First Amendment free speech rights in school but that schools have the authority to limit student speech that might reasonably be predicted to cause a material and substantial disruption or invasion of the rights of others. Tinker v. Des Moines Independent School District, 89 S.Ct. 733 (1969). The manner in which this ruling applies to uniform policies is still unsettled. See DePinto v. Bayonne Bd. of Educ., 514 F.Supp.2d 633 (D. N.J., 2007)(a school district was enjoined from disciplining elementary students who wore a button protesting the district's mandatory uniform policy). However, many decisions have upheld a compulsory uniform policy. See Blau v. Ft. Thomas Public Sch. Dist., 401 F.3d 381 (6th Cir. 2005); Canady v. Bossier Parish Sch. Board, 240 F. 3d 437 (5th Cir 2001); Littlefield v. Forney School Dist., 268 F.3d 275 (5th Cir. 2001); Jacobs v. Clark County Sch. Dist., 373 F.Supp.2d 1162 (D. Nev., 2005); Phoenix Elementary Sch. Dist. v. Green, 943 P. 2d 836 (Az.Ct. App. 1997); Vines v. Zion School Dist., 2002 WL 58815 (N.D.Ill. 2002); Alwood v. Clark, 2005 WL 2001317 (S.D.Ill. 2005); Bear v. Fleming, 714 F.Supp.2d 972 (W.D. S.D. 2010) (requiring students to wear a cap and gown while receiving their diplomas is reasonably related to the school board's legitimate interest in maintaining order). **Before adopting a uniform policy, a board should discuss this issue with its attorney.**

7 Omit *personal choice* if the district has a mandatory uniform policy.

8 105 ILCS 5/10-22.25b.

9 Id.

10 Id. Remove this provision if a mandatory uniform policy is adopted with a provision allowing the parents/guardians to obtain an opt-out (see f/n 2).

11 Id. State law requires the board to establish "criteria and procedures under which the board will accommodate the needs of or otherwise provide appropriate resources to assist a student from an indigent family."

12 For those boards choosing a mandatory uniform policy with no opt-out provision, replace this sentence with the following:

Disciplinary action may be taken for failure to comply with this policy. Before initiating disciplinary action, a conference with the parent(s)/guardian(s) shall be requested to solicit cooperation and support.

The Superintendent or designee shall develop incentives and positive reinforcement measures to encourage full compliance. **13**

LEGAL REF: 105 ILCS 5/10-22.25b.

CROSS REF: 7:160 (Student Appearance), 7:190 (Student Discipline)

13 The following alternative takes the board into operational matters but it ensures that the nuts and bolts issues will be covered by administration:

The Superintendent or designee shall develop incentives and positive reinforcement measures to encourage full compliance and shall communicate information to students and parents/guardians concerning:

1. The uniform's description and its availability;
2. The requirements for jackets and outer garments;
3. Optional articles of attire, if any;
4. Compliance measures;
5. Methods to facilitate recycling of uniforms within the school community; and
6. Notice of uniform sales and lists of competitive prices from vendors of uniform articles.

Students

Vandalism 1

The School Board will seek restitution from students and their parents/guardians for vandalism or other student acts that cause damage to school property. 2

LEGAL REF.: 740 ILCS 115/.

CROSS REF.: 7:130 (Student Rights and Responsibilities), 7:190 (Student Discipline)

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content.

² The Parental Responsibility Law makes parents/guardians of unemancipated minors who are 11 through 18 years of age liable for actual damages. Parents/guardians may be liable up to \$20,000 for the first act or occurrence of a willful or malicious act. If a pattern or practice of willful or malicious acts by a minor is found by a court to exist for another separate act or occurrence, parents/guardians may be liable up to \$30,000 (740 ILCS 115/5).

Students

Preventing Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment 1

Bullying, intimidation, and harassment diminish a student's ability to learn and a school's ability to educate. Preventing students from engaging in these disruptive behaviors is an important District goal.

Bullying on the basis of actual or perceived race, color, nationality, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, gender-related identity or expression, ancestry, age, religion, physical or mental disability, order of protection status, status of being homeless, or actual or potential marital or parental status, including pregnancy, association with a person or group with one or more of the aforementioned actual or perceived characteristics, or any other distinguishing characteristic is prohibited in each of the following situations:

1. During any school sponsored education program or activity.
2. While in school, on school property, on school buses or other school vehicles, at designated school bus stops waiting for the school bus, or at school sponsored or school sanctioned events or activities.
3. Through the transmission of information from a school computer, a school computer network, or other similar electronic school equipment.

For purposes of this policy, the term *bullying* means any severe or pervasive physical or verbal act or conduct, including communications made in writing or electronically, directed toward a student that has or can be reasonably predicted to have the effect of one or more of the following:

1. Placing the student in reasonable fear of harm to the student's person or property.
2. Causing a substantially detrimental effect on the student's physical or mental health.
3. Substantially interfering with the student's academic performance.
4. Substantially interfering with the student's ability to participate in or benefit from the services, activities, or privileges provided by a school.

Bullying, intimidation, and/or harassment may take various forms, including without limitation: threats, stalking, physical violence, sexual harassment, sexual violence, theft, public humiliation, destruction of property, or retaliation for asserting or alleging an act of bullying. For purposes of this policy, the term *bullying* includes harassment, intimidation, retaliation, and school violence.

A student who is being bullied is encouraged to immediately report it orally or in writing to the District Complaint Manager or any staff member with whom the student is comfortable speaking. Anyone who has information about actual or threatened bullying is encouraged to report it to the District Complaint Manager or any staff member. The District will not punish

¹ All districts must have a policy on bullying (105 ILCS 5/27-23.7). The policy must be filed with ISBE; it must be updated every 2 years and again filed with ISBE. State law does not specify the content of the bullying policy. This sample policy's first paragraph allows a school board to consider its goals for eliminating and preventing bullying and should be amended accordingly. The second paragraph is directly from the statute requiring districts to have a bullying policy, except that the statute also includes *unfavorable discharge from military service* (105 ILCS 5/27-23.7(a); see also 775 ILCS 5/1-103 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.240). *Unfavorable discharge from military service* is not included because of its general inapplicability to students in K-12. This policy's list of protected classifications is identical to the list in 7:20, *Harassment of Students Prohibited*. The definition of *bullying* (3rd paragraph) and the examples of various forms of bullying (4th paragraph) are from 105 ILCS 5/27-23.7.

Boards must annually communicate their bullying policy to students and their parents/guardians (see item 8 in the policy). This may be accomplished, in part, by including a statement, such as the following, in the student handbook and school website:

Bullying, intimidation, and harassment are not acceptable in any form and will not be tolerated at school or any school-related activity. The School District will protect students against retaliation for reporting incidents of bullying, intimidation, or harassment, and will take disciplinary action against any student who participates in such conduct.

anyone because he or she made a complaint or report, supplied information, or otherwise participated in an investigation or proceeding, provided the individual did not make a knowingly false accusation or provide knowingly false information.

The Superintendent or designee shall develop and maintain a program that:

1. Fully implements and enforces each of the following Board policies: ²
 - a. 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*. This policy contains the process for an individual to seek resolution of a complaint. A student may use this policy to complain about bullying. The District Complaint Manager shall address the complaint promptly and equitably. After an investigation, the Complaint Manager shall file a written report of his or her findings with the Superintendent for his or her action. The student may appeal any decision to the Board.
 - b. 6:235, *Access to Electronic Networks*. This policy states that the use of the District's electronic networks is limited to: (1) support of education and/or research, or (2) a legitimate business use. It subjects any individual to the loss of privileges, disciplinary action, and/or appropriate legal actions for violating the District's *Authorization of Electronic Network Access*.
 - c. 7:20, *Harassment of Students Prohibited*. This policy prohibits any person from harassing, intimidating, or bullying a student based on an actual or perceived characteristic that is identified in the policy. Those characteristics are also identified in the second paragraph of 7:180, *Preventing Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment*.
 - d. 7:185, *Teen Dating Violence Prohibited*. This policy prohibits teen dating violence on school property, at school sponsored activities, and in vehicles used for school-provided transportation. It encourages anyone with information about an incident of teen dating violence to report it to any school staff member.
 - e. 7:190, *Student Discipline*. This policy prohibits students from engaging in hazing, bullying, or any kind of aggressive behavior that does physical or psychological harm to another or any urging of other students to engage in such conduct; prohibited conduct includes any use of violence, force, noise, coercion, threats, intimidation, fear, harassment, or other comparable conduct.
 - f. 7:310, *Restrictions on Publications*. This policy prohibits students from: (1) accessing and/or distributing at school any written, printed, or electronic material, including material from the Internet, that will cause substantial disruption of the proper and orderly operation and discipline of the school or school activities, and (2) creating and/or distributing written, printed, or electronic material, including photographs and Internet material and blogs, that causes substantial disruption to school operations or interferes with the rights of other students or staff members. ³

Full implementation of the above policies includes: (1) conducting a prompt and thorough investigation of alleged incidents of bullying, (2) providing each student who violates one or more of these policies with appropriate consequences and remedial action, and (3) protecting students against retaliation for reporting bullying.

² Be sure the referenced board policies, as adopted locally, contain the language paraphrased in this policy. If not, either substitute similar language from the locally adopted board policies on the same topic, or just insert the titles from relevant locally adopted policies.

³ School officials must proceed carefully before disciplining a student for out-of-school conduct. A school's authority over off-campus expression is much more limited than expression on school grounds. However, school officials may generally: (1) remove a student from extracurricular activities when the conduct code for participation requires students to conduct themselves at all times as good citizens and exemplars of the school (see 7:240, *Conduct Code for Participants in Extracurricular Activities*); and (2) suspend or expel a student from school attendance when the student's expression causes substantial disruption to school operations or violates the rights of others. But see Brandt v. Zamecnik v. Indian Prairie School Dist. #204, 636 F.3d 874 (7th Cir. 2011) (school district violated students' free speech rights by forbidding them from wearing at school a T-shirt saying *Be Happy, Not Gay*).

2. Examines the appropriate steps to understand and rectify conditions that foster bullying, intimidation, and harassment; this contemplates taking action to eliminate or prevent these disruptive behaviors beyond traditional punitive disciplinary actions.
3. Includes bullying prevention and character instruction in all grades in accordance with State law and Board policy 6:60, *Curriculum Content*.⁴ This includes incorporating student social and emotional development into the District's educational program as required by State law and in alignment with Board policy 6:65, *Student Social and Emotional Development*.⁵
4. Fully informs staff members of the District's goal to prevent students from engaging in bullying and the measures being used to accomplish it. This includes each of the following:
 - a. Communicating the District's expectation and State law requirement that teachers and other certificated or licensed employees maintain discipline.⁶
 - b. Establishing the expectation that staff members: (1) intervene immediately to stop a bullying incident that they witness or immediately contact building security and/or law enforcement if the incident involves a weapon or other illegal activity, (2) report bullying, whether they witness it or not, to an administrator, and (3) inform the administration of locations on school grounds where additional supervision or monitoring may be needed to prevent bullying.
 - c. Where appropriate in the staff development program, providing strategies to staff members to effectively prevent bullying and intervene when it occurs.
 - d. Establishing a process for staff members to fulfill their obligation to report alleged acts of bullying.
5. Encourages all members of the school community, including students, parents, volunteers, and visitors, to report: (a) alleged acts of bullying, intimidation, harassment, and other acts of actual or threatened violence, and (b) locations on school grounds where additional supervision or monitoring may be needed to prevent bullying.
6. Actively involves students' parents/guardians in the remediation of the behavior(s) of concern. This includes ensuring that all parents/guardians are notified, as required by State law, whenever their child engages in aggressive behavior.⁷
7. Communicates the District's expectation that all students conduct themselves with a proper regard for the rights and welfare of other students. This includes a process for commending or acknowledging students for demonstrating appropriate behavior.
8. Annually communicates this policy to students and their parents/guardians.⁸ This includes annually disseminating information to all students and parents/guardians explaining the serious disruption caused by bullying, intimidation, or harassment and that these behaviors will be taken seriously and are not acceptable in any form.
9. Engages in ongoing monitoring that includes collecting and analyzing appropriate data on the nature and extent of bullying in the District's schools and, after identifying appropriate indicators, assesses the effectiveness of the various strategies, programs, and procedures and

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/27-23.7. 105 ILCS 5/14-1.09.2, amended by P.A. 98-338, states that social work services may include establishing and implementing bullying prevention and intervention programs.

⁵ 405 ILCS 49/, amended by P.A. 98-338.

⁶ Required by 105 ILCS 5/24-24.

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.14; see 7:190-E1, *Aggressive Behavior Reporting Letter and Form*.

⁸ Required by 105 ILCS 5/27-23.7(d).

reports the results of this assessment to the Board along with recommendations to enhance effectiveness.

10. Complies with State and federal law and is in alignment with Board policies. This includes prompting the Board to update the policy beginning every 2 years after its initial adoption and filing this policy with the Illinois State Board of Education after the Board adopts or updates it. ⁹

This policy is not intended to infringe upon any right to exercise free expression or the free exercise of religion or religiously based views protected under the First Amendment to the U.S. Constitution or under Section 3 or 4 of Article 1 of the Ill. Constitution. ¹⁰

LEGAL REF.: 405 ILCS 49/, Children’s Mental Health Act.
105 ILCS 5/10-20.14, 5/24-24, and 5/27-23.7.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §§1.240 and §1.280.

CROSS REF.: 2:240 (Board Policy Development), 2:260 (Uniform Grievance Procedure), 4:170 (Safety), 5:230 (Maintaining Student Discipline), 6:60 (Curriculum Content), 6:65 (Student Social and Emotional Development), 6:235 (Access to Electronic Networks), 7:20 (Harassment of Students Prohibited), 7:185 (Teen Dating Violence Prohibited), 7:190 (Student Discipline), 7:220 (Bus Conduct), 7:230 (Misconduct by Students with Disabilities), 7:240 (Conduct Code for Participants in Extracurricular Activities), 7:285 (Food Allergy Management Program), 7:310 (Restrictions on Publications)

⁹ Id.

¹⁰ The bullying statute also contains this caveat (Id.).

Students

Teen Dating Violence Prohibited ¹

Engaging in teen dating violence that takes place at school, on school property, at school-sponsored activities, or in vehicles used for school-provided transportation is prohibited. ² For purposes of this policy, the term *teen dating violence* occurs whenever a student who is 13 to 19 years of age uses or threatens to use physical, mental, or emotional abuse to control an individual in the dating relationship; or uses or threatens to use sexual violence in the dating relationship. ³

The Superintendent or designee shall develop and maintain a program to respond to incidents of teen dating violence that: ⁴

1. Fully implements and enforces each of the following Board policies: ⁵
 - a. 7:20, *Harassment of Students Prohibited*. This policy prohibits any person from harassing, intimidating, or bullying a student based on the student's actual or perceived characteristics of sex; sexual orientation; gender identity; and gender-related identity or expression (this policy includes more protected statuses).
 - b. 7:180, *Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment*. This policy prohibits students from engaging in bullying, intimidation, and harassment at school, school-related events and electronically. Prohibited conduct includes threats, stalking, physical violence, sexual harassment, sexual violence, theft, public humiliation, destruction of property, or retaliation for asserting or alleging an act of bullying.
2. Encourages anyone with information about incidents of teen dating violence to report them to any of the following individuals: ⁶

¹ All school boards must have a policy on teen dating violence (105 ILCS 110/3.10, added by P.A. 98-190). This sample policy is designed to align with a district's already-existing procedures for reporting bullying and school violence. See f/n 7. The curriculum components for teen dating violence education, which apply to districts with students enrolled in grades 7 through 12, are listed in administrative procedure 6:60-AP, *Comprehensive Health Education Program*.

² 105 ILCS 110/3.10(b), added by P.A. 98-190. School officials must proceed carefully before disciplining a student for out-of-school conduct. A school's authority over off-campus conduct is much more limited than incidents that occur on school grounds. However, school officials may generally: (1) remove a student from extracurricular activities when the conduct code for participation requires students to conduct themselves at all times as good citizens and exemplars of the school (see 7:240, *Conduct Code for Participants in Extracurricular Activities*); and (2) suspend or expel a student from school attendance when the student's expression causes substantial disruption to school operations.

³ 105 ILCS 110/3.10(a), added by P.A. 98-190. For districts that wish to broaden the ages (e.g., perhaps include 11-12 year olds in a middle school setting), delete the following phrase from the first sentence: "~~who is 13 to 19 years of age~~". The law defines *dating* or *dating relationship* as an "ongoing social relationship of a romantic or intimate nature between two persons." The terms do not include "a casual relationship or ordinary fraternization between two persons in a business or social context."

⁴ Required by 105 ILCS 110/3.10(b)(3), added by P.A. 98-190.

⁵ Be sure the referenced board policies, as adopted locally, contain the language paraphrased in this policy. If not, either substitute similar language from the locally adopted board policies on the same topics, or just insert the titles from relevant locally adopted policies.

The statutory content requirements for a teen dating policy include "establish[ing] procedures for the manner in which employees of a school are to respond to incidents of teen dating violence." This policy fulfills this requirement by incorporating by reference the following administrative procedure: 7:180-AP1, *Prevention, Identification, Investigation, and Response to Bullying and School Violence*. This means that 7:180-AP1 should be considered to be part of this policy.

⁶ 105 ILCS 110/3.10(b)(4), added by P.A. 98-190, requires the policy to identify by job title which school officials are responsible for receiving reports related to teen dating violence.

- a. Any school staff member. School staff shall respond to incidents of teen dating violence by following the District’s established procedures for the prevention, identification, investigation, and response to bullying and school violence. **7**
 - b. The Nondiscrimination Coordinator, Building Principal, Assistant Building Principal, Dean of Students, or a Complaint Manager identified in policy 7:20, *Harassment of Students Prohibited*. **8**
3. Incorporates age-appropriate instruction in grades 7 through 12, in accordance with the District’s comprehensive health education program in Board policy 6:60, *Curriculum Content*. This includes incorporating student social and emotional development into the District’s educational program as required by State law and in alignment with Board policy 6:65, *Student Social and Emotional Development*. **9**
 4. Incorporates education for school staff, as recommended by the Nondiscrimination Coordinator, Building Principal, Assistant Building Principal, Dean of Students, or a Complaint Manager. **10**
 5. Notifies students and parents/guardians of this policy. **11**

7 *Id.* at f/ns 5 & 6. Sexual violence is one listed component of teen dating violence (105 ILCS 110/3.10 (a), added by P.A. 98-190). Sexual violence has also been found by the Ill. Gen. Assembly to be a component of bullying and school violence (105 ILCS 5/27-23.7). Thus, identifying *any school staff member* is consistent with 7:180-AP1, *Prevention, Identification, Investigation, and Response to Bullying and School Violence*, which uses the student-friendly reporting system outlined in 7:180-AP1, E2, *Be a Hero by Reporting Bullying and School Violence*.

8 *Id.* Under any reporting system, a report involving bullying and school violence that is based upon a protected status (often teen dating violence will involve conduct based upon the target’s sex) must be referred to the district’s Nondiscrimination Coordinator, Building Principal, Assistant Building Principal, Dean of Students, or a Complaint Manager (7:20, *Harassment of Students Prohibited*). Customize this list to reflect local conditions. These individuals may also take reports directly from students.

9 Required by 105 ILCS 110/3.10(b)(2). The curriculum-specific components for teen dating violence education are listed in administrative procedure 6:60-AP, *Comprehensive Health Education Program*.

10 *Id.* For boards that add the optional paragraphs in policy 5:100, *Staff Development*, add the phrase “and policy 5:100, *Staff Development*.”

11 Required by 105 ILCS 110/3.10(b)(5). Boards must communicate this policy to students and their parents/guardians. This may be accomplished, in part, by (1) sending 7:185-E, *Memo to Parents/Guardians Regarding Teen Dating Violence*, and (2) amending the district’s anti-bullying campaign statement(s), such as the following, in the student handbook and school website:

Bullying, teen dating violence, intimidation, and harassment are not acceptable in any form and will not be tolerated at school or any school-related activity. The School District will take disciplinary action against any student who participates in such conduct or who retaliates against someone for reporting incidents of bullying, teen dating violence, intimidation, or harassment.

Incorporated
by Reference: 7:180-AP1, (Prevention, Identification, Investigation, and Response to Bullying
and School Violence)

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 110/3.10.

CROSS REF.: 2:240 (Board Policy Development), 5:100 (Staff Development), 5:230
(Maintaining Student Discipline), 6:60 (Curriculum Content), 6:65 (Student
Social and Emotional Development), 7:20 (Harassment of Students Prohibited),
7:180 (Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment),
7:190 (Student Discipline), 7:220 (Bus Conduct), 7:230 (Misconduct by Students
with Disabilities), 7:240 (Conduct Code for Participants in Extracurricular
Activities)

Students

Student Behavior 1

The goals and objectives of this policy are to provide effective discipline practices that: (1) ensure the safety and dignity of students and staff; (2) maintain a positive, weapons-free, and drug-free learning environment; (3) keep school property and the property of others secure; (4) address the causes of a student's misbehavior and provide opportunities for all individuals involved in an incident to participate in its resolution; and (5) teach students positive behavioral skills to become independent, self-disciplined citizens in the school community and society. ²

When and Where Conduct Rules Apply 3

A student is subject to disciplinary action for engaging in *prohibited student conduct*, as described in the section with that name below, whenever the student's conduct is reasonably related to school or school activities, including, but not limited to:

1. On, or within sight of, school grounds before, during, or after school hours or at any time;

¹ All districts must have a policy on student discipline, including school searches and bullying prevention (105 ILCS 5/10-20.14, amended by P.A. 99-456, eff. 9-15-2016); re-engagement of students returning from an exclusionary discipline or an alternative school (105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b-25)); and corporal punishment (105 ILCS 5/24-24). See also 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.280. See the Cross References for policies on searches and bullying. Each district must furnish a copy of the discipline policy to parents/guardians within 15 days after the beginning of the school year, or within 15 days after starting classes for a student who transfers into the district. The school board must require that each school inform its pupils of the discipline policy's contents.

School boards, along with the parent-teacher advisory committee, must annually review their pupil discipline policies, those policies' implementation, and any other factors related to the safety of their schools, students, and staff (105 ILCS 5/10-20.14(a), amended by P.A. 99-456. The parent-teacher advisory committee should meet to discuss the changes to this policy necessitated by P.A. 99-456 before the legislation's effective date. For more information about the parent-teacher advisory committee, see board policy 2:150, *Committees*. The parent-teacher advisory committee, in cooperation with local law enforcement agencies, must develop, with the school board, a reciprocal reporting system (105 ILCS 5/10-20.14(b)). See 7:190-AP3, *Guidelines for Reciprocal Reporting of Criminal Offenses Committed by Students*. School districts are encouraged to create memoranda of understanding that define law enforcement's role in schools. See 7:190-E3, *Memorandum of Understanding*.

Given the unique concerns facing school officials, school disciplinary codes are not required to be drafted as narrowly or with the same precision as criminal statutes. *Bethel School Dist. v. Fraser*, 106 S.Ct. 3159 (1986).

² The goals and objectives in this policy give the board a focus for monitoring it. This list can be deleted, replaced, or modified by the board. Data on student discipline is available at www.isbe.net/research/htmls/eoy_report.htm.

³ Board policy should provide a jurisdictional statement telling students and staff the circumstances under which the district will take disciplinary action. Jurisdictional rules in board policy should generally be as broad as possible to give staff members authority to unforeseen situations. Taking jurisdiction over off-campus misconduct generally survives the test of reasonableness when the misconduct has a direct nexus to the school. A countervailing interest concerns liability for off-campus student injuries, i.e., the greater the jurisdiction a district is willing to impose, the greater the scope of liability it may be assuming. Ultimately, a decision whether to discipline for off-campus misconduct requires a factual inquiry to determine the degree of nexus and impact on the school. Many decisions address disciplining a student for off-campus misconduct; for example, see: *J.S. v. Blue Mountain Sch. Dist., combined with Layshock v. Hermitage Sch. Dist.*, 650 F.3d 205 (3d Cir. 2011), *cert. denied* 2012 WL 117558 (U.S.) (absent evidence that parodies of school personnel caused, or could cause, substantial disruption, school districts may not punish out-of-school expressive conduct, even if it is lewd, indecent, or offensive speech).

Note that the law is different regarding participants in athletics and extracurricular activities. See policy 7:240, *Conduct Code for Participants in Extracurricular Activities*.

A judge may transfer a student to another school for committing stalking or non-consensual sexual contact against another student, or for aiding and abetting such an act; the parents/guardians are responsible for transportation and other costs associated with the transfer (Stalking No Contact Order Act and the Civil No Contact Order Act, 740 ILCS 21/80 and 22/213). A school district is seldom notified when a transfer order is requested. When notified, school officials should immediately seek the board attorney's advice concerning available options.

2. Off school grounds at a school-sponsored activity or event, or any activity or event that bears a reasonable relationship to school;
3. Traveling to or from school or a school activity, function, or event; or
4. Anywhere, if the conduct interferes with, disrupts, or adversely affects the school environment, school operations, or an educational function, including, but not limited to, conduct that may reasonably be considered to: (a) be a threat or an attempted intimidation of a staff member; or (b) endanger the health or safety of students, staff, or school property. ⁴

Prohibited Student Conduct ⁵

The school administration is authorized to discipline students for gross disobedience or misconduct, including but not limited to:

1. Using, possessing, distributing, purchasing, or selling tobacco or nicotine materials, including without limitation, electronic cigarettes. ⁶
2. Using, possessing, distributing, purchasing, or selling alcoholic beverages. ⁷ Students who are under the influence of an alcoholic beverage are not permitted to attend school or school functions and are treated as though they had alcohol in their possession.
3. Using, possessing, distributing, purchasing, selling, or offering for sale:
 - a. Any illegal drug or controlled substance, or cannabis (including medical cannabis, marijuana, and hashish). ⁸
 - b. Any anabolic steroid unless it is being administered in accordance with a physician's or licensed practitioner's prescription. ⁹
 - c. Any performance-enhancing substance on the Illinois High School Association's most current banned substance list unless administered in accordance with a physician's or licensed practitioner's prescription. ¹⁰
 - d. Any prescription drug when not prescribed for the student by a physician or licensed practitioner, or when used in a manner inconsistent with the prescription or prescribing physician's or licensed practitioner's instructions. The use or possession of medical

⁴ The factual context will determine the appropriateness of taking jurisdiction. Contact the board attorney before disciplining a student for off-campus conduct. See *Doe v. Superintendent of Schools of Stoughton*, 767 N.E.2d 1054 (Mass., 2002)(suspension for off-campus commission of a felony was upheld).

⁵ Consult the board attorney for advice on deleting or modifying any of the items in this section on prohibited student conduct.

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5b prohibits use of tobacco on school property. Federal law prohibits smoking within schools by anyone (Pro-Children Act of 1994, 20 U.S.C. §6081). Districts that fail to comply risk a civil penalty of up to \$1,000 per violation per day. See policy 8:30, *Visitors to and Conduct on School Property*, for more information.

State and federal law have not yet addressed electronic cigarettes. An electronic or e-cigarette resembles a regular cigarette. It contains a battery-operated heating element that turns a liquid into a mist for inhaling. The liquid may contain nicotine. Information, albeit limited, is posted on the U.S. Food and Drug Administration website at:

www.fda.gov/tobaccoproducts/default.htm
www.fda.gov/NewsEvents/PublicHealthFocus/ucm172906.htm
www.fda.gov/newsevents/publichealthfocus/ucm252360.htm

⁷ Alcoholic beverages are defined in 235 ILCS 5/1-3.01 to 3.05.

⁸ Controlled substance is defined in 720 ILCS 570/102; cannabis is defined in 720 ILCS 550/3. Either spelling, *marihuana* or *marijuana*, is correct; however, *marijuana* is more common. See f/n 11 for a discussion of medical cannabis.

⁹ Anabolic steroid is defined in 720 ILCS 570/102(c-1).

¹⁰ See policies 7:240, *Conduct Code for Participants in Extracurricular Activities*, and 7:300, *Extracurricular Athletics*.

cannabis, even by a student for whom medical cannabis has been prescribed, is prohibited. **11**

- e. Any inhalant, regardless of whether it contains an illegal drug or controlled substance: (a) that a student believes is, or represents to be capable of, causing intoxication, hallucination, excitement, or dulling of the brain or nervous system; or (b) about which the student engaged in behavior that would lead a reasonable person to believe that the student intended the inhalant to cause intoxication, hallucination, excitement, or dulling of the brain or nervous system. The prohibition in this section does not apply to a student's use of asthma or other legally prescribed inhalant medications.
- f. Any substance inhaled, injected, smoked, consumed, or otherwise ingested or absorbed with the intention of causing a physiological or psychological change in the body, including without limitation, pure caffeine in tablet or powdered form. **12**
- g. "Look-alike" or counterfeit drugs, including a substance that is not prohibited by this policy, but one: (a) that a student believes to be, or represents to be, an illegal drug, controlled substance, or other substance that is prohibited by this policy; or (b) about which a student engaged in behavior that would lead a reasonable person to believe that the student expressly or impliedly represented to be an illegal drug, controlled substance, or other substance that is prohibited by this policy. **13**
- h. Drug paraphernalia, including devices that are or can be used to: (a) ingest, inhale, or inject cannabis or controlled substances into the body; and (b) grow, process, store, or conceal cannabis or controlled substances. **14**

Students who are under the influence of any prohibited substance are not permitted to attend school or school functions and are treated as though they had the prohibited substance, as applicable, in their possession.

11 To legally use medical cannabis, an individual must first become a *registered qualifying patient*. The use of cannabis by a *registered qualifying patient* is permitted only in accordance with the Compassionate Use of Medical Cannabis Pilot Program (410 ILCS 130/). There are many situations in which no one, even a *registered qualifying patient*, may possess or use cannabis, including in a school bus or on the grounds of any preschool, or primary or secondary school (410 ILCS 130/30(a)(2)&(3)). See also www2.illinois.gov/gov/mcphp/Pages/default.aspx. Contact the board attorney for advice concerning medical cannabis, including whether a federal or State law requires the district to accommodate a student who is a *registered qualifying patient*. See Americans With Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. §12101 *et seq.*; Individuals With Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004, 20 U.S.C. §1400 *et seq.*; Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Section 504, 29 U.S.C. §794; 105 ILCS 5/14-1.01 *et seq.*, 5/14-7.02, and 5/14-7.02b; and 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 226.

12 The Powdered Caffeine Control and Education Act states: "No person may sell, offer for sale, give away, or provide free samples of powdered pure caffeine to any person under age 18 located within the State or to any person under age 18 making the purchase from within the State." A limited exception to this prohibition exists for "the sale of any powdered pure caffeine product that receives explicit approval as safe and effective for its intended use under the federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or is lawfully marketed under an over-the-counter monograph issued by the United States Food and Drug Administration." 410 ILCS 647/20, added by P.A. 99-50.

13 Look-alike and counterfeit substances are defined in 720 ILCS 570/102(g)&(y). This provision is broader because it would apply, for example, if a student represents a powdered vitamin to be pure caffeine – pure caffeine is prohibited on campus even though it is a legal substance. Look-alike drugs should be defined; an unpublished Ill. appellate decision in 2000 found a policy prohibiting possession of look-alikes had vagueness problems.

14 Drug paraphernalia is defined in 720 ILCS 600/2. Contact the board attorney for advice concerning a student who is a *registered qualifying patient*, as explained in f/n 11.

4. Using, possessing, controlling, or transferring a “weapon” as that term is defined in the Weapons section of this policy, or violating the Weapons section of this policy. **15**
5. Using or possessing an electronic paging device. Using a cellular telephone, video recording device, personal digital assistant (PDA), or other electronic device in any manner that disrupts the educational environment or violates the rights of others, including using the device to take photographs in locker rooms or bathrooms, cheat, or otherwise violate student conduct rules. Prohibited conduct specifically includes, without limitation, creating, sending, sharing, viewing, receiving, or possessing an indecent visual depiction of oneself or another person through the use of a computer, electronic communication device, or cellular phone. Unless otherwise banned under this policy or by the Building Principal, all electronic devices must be kept powered-off and out-of-sight during the regular school day unless: (a) the supervising teacher grants permission; (b) use of the device is provided in a student’s individualized education program (IEP); (c) it is used during the student’s lunch period, or (d) it is needed in an emergency that threatens the safety of students, staff, or other individuals. **16**
6. Using or possessing a laser pointer unless under a staff member’s direct supervision and in the context of instruction.
7. Disobeying rules of student conduct or directives from staff members or school officials. Examples of disobeying staff directives include refusing a District staff member’s request to stop, present school identification, or submit to a search.
8. Engaging in academic dishonesty, including cheating, intentionally plagiarizing, wrongfully giving or receiving help during an academic examination, altering report cards, and wrongfully obtaining test copies or scores.
9. Engaging in hazing or any kind of bullying or aggressive behavior that does physical or psychological harm to a staff person or another student, or urging other students to engage in such conduct. Prohibited conduct specifically includes, without limitation, any use of violence, intimidation, force, noise, coercion, threats, stalking, harassment, sexual harassment, public humiliation, theft or destruction of property, retaliation, hazing, bullying,

15 This language is broader than the **Weapons** section of this policy. The **Weapons** section contains the statutorily required punishment for “a student who is determined to have brought” a weapon to school along with the statutory definition of *weapon* (105 ILCS 5/10-22.6). The language in item #4 is broader because it prohibits “using, possessing, controlling, or transferring” a weapon in addition to violating the **Weapons** section. See the footnotes in the **Weapons** section for a discussion of the Firearm Concealed Carry Act’s provisions.

16 105 ILCS 5/10-21.10 prohibits student possession of electronic paging devices, but State law leaves to local boards the discretion whether to prohibit student possession of cellular phones (105 ILCS 5/10-20.28). The misuse of camera phones can seriously invade a student’s privacy. A board wanting a sweeping prohibition may use the following alternative for item #5:

Using or possessing a cellular telephone, electronic signaling device, two-way radio, video recording device, and/or other telecommunication device, unless authorized and approved by the Building Principal.

Operating transmitters designed to jam or block wireless communications violates the federal Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. §§301, 302a, & 333). Fines are as high as \$10,000 for each violation and/or imprisonment, and the device may also be seized (47 U.S.C. §§501-510).

Making a video recording or live video transmission of another person without their consent in a restroom, locker room, or changing room is a Class 4 felony (720 ILCS 5/26-4). A minor who distributes or disseminates an indecent visual depiction of another minor through the use of a computer or electronic communication device may be subject to adjudication as a minor in need of supervision (705 ILCS 405/3-40).

- bullying using a school computer or a school computer network, or other comparable conduct. **17**
10. Engaging in any sexual activity, including without limitation, offensive touching, sexual harassment, indecent exposure (including mooning), and sexual assault. This does not include the non-disruptive: (a) expression of gender or sexual orientation or preference, or (b) display of affection during non-instructional time.
 11. Teen dating violence, as described in Board policy 7:185, *Teen Dating Violence Prohibited*. **18**
 12. Causing or attempting to cause damage to, or stealing or attempting to steal, school property or another person's personal property. **19**
 13. Entering school property or a school facility without proper authorization.
 14. In the absence of a reasonable belief that an emergency exists, calling emergency responders (such as calling 911); signaling or setting off alarms or signals indicating the presence of an emergency; or indicating the presence of a bomb or explosive device on school grounds, school bus, or at any school activity.
 15. Being absent without a recognized excuse; State law and School Board policy regarding truancy control will be used with chronic and habitual truants. **20**
 16. Being involved with any public school fraternity, sorority, or secret society, by: (a) being a member; (b) promising to join; (c) pledging to become a member; or (d) soliciting any other person to join, promise to join, or be pledged to become a member. **21**

17 All districts must have a policy on bullying (105 ILCS 5/27-23.7(d)). Policy 7:180, *Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment*, contains the statutory definition of *bullying*.

105 ILCS 5/10-20.14 requires boards, in consultation with their parent-teacher advisory committees and other community-based organizations, to include provisions in their student discipline policy to address aggressive behavior, including bullying. Implementing procedures must include a method for informing parents/guardians when their child or ward engaged in aggressive behavior as well as early intervention procedures based upon available community and district resources. See 7:190-E1, *Aggressive Behavior Reporting Letter and Form*.

Suspending students for hazing was upheld in *Gendelman v. Glenbrook North High School and Northfield Township School District 225*, 2003 WL 21209880 (N.D.Ill., 2003). This decision may have been legislatively overturned by P.A. 99-456, amending 105 ILCS 5/10-20.14.

The failure of a school official (including any administrator, teacher, counselor, support staff, or coach) to report hazing is a Class B misdemeanor (720 ILCS 5/12C-50.1).

A person commits a felony hate crime when, by reason of the actual or perceived race, color, creed, religion, ancestry, sexual orientation, disability, or national origin of another person, he or she commits assault or battery (720 ILCS 5/12-7.1). The penalty is heightened when the offense is committed in a school or administrative facility.

720 ILCS 5/26-1 makes transmitting a threat of violence, death, or bodily harm directed against persons at a school, school function, or school event, whether or not school is in session, or causing such a threat to be transmitted, a Class 4 felony.

18 All school boards must have a policy on prohibited teen dating violence (105 ILCS 110/3.10). Verify that the board adopted the policy listed and amend its title in this policy, if necessary.

19 720 ILCS 5/26-1(a)(3.5) makes threatening to destroy a school building or school property, whether or not school is in session, or causing such a threat to be transmitted, a Class 4 felony.

20 105 ILCS 5/26-2a, 5/26-9, and 5/26-12. See policy 6:110, *Programs for Students At Risk of Academic Failure and/or Dropping Out of School and Graduation Incentives Program*, and 7:70, *Attendance and Truancy*.

21 State law requires schools to suspend or expel any student who engages in this activity (105 ILCS 5/31-3).

17. Being involved in gangs or gang-related activities, including displaying gang symbols or paraphernalia. **22**
18. Violating any criminal law, including but not limited to, assault, battery, arson, theft, gambling, eavesdropping, vandalism, and hazing.
19. Making an explicit threat on an Internet website against a school employee, a student, or any school-related personnel if the Internet website through which the threat was made is a site that was accessible within the school at the time the threat was made or was available to third parties who worked or studied within the school grounds at the time the threat was made, and the threat could be reasonably interpreted as threatening to the safety and security of the threatened individual because of his or her duties or employment status or status as a student inside the school. **23**
20. Operating an unmanned aircraft system (UAS) or drone for any purpose on school grounds or at any school event unless granted permission by the Superintendent or designee. **24**
21. Engaging in any activity, on or off campus, that interferes with, disrupts, or adversely affects the school environment, school operations, or an educational function, including but not limited to, conduct that may reasonably be considered to: (a) be a threat or an attempted intimidation of a staff member; or (b) endanger the health or safety of students, staff, or school property. **25**

For purposes of this policy, the term “possession” includes having control, custody, or care, currently or in the past, of an object or substance, including situations in which the item is: (a) on the student’s person; (b) contained in another item belonging to, or under the control of, the student, such as in the student’s clothing, backpack, or automobile; (c) in a school’s student locker, desk, or other school property; or (d) at any location on school property or at a school-sponsored event. **26**

Efforts, including the use of positive interventions and supports, shall be made to deter students, while at school or a school-related event, from engaging in aggressive behavior that may reasonably produce physical or psychological harm to someone else. The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the parent/guardian of a student who engages in aggressive behavior is notified of the incident. **27** The failure to provide such notification does not limit the Board’s authority to impose discipline, including suspension or expulsion, for such behavior.

22 See *Kelly v. Board of Educ. of McHenry Community High School Dist.* 156, 2007 WL 114300 (N.D.Ill., 2007)(upheld student’s expulsion for drawing gang symbols while at school; testimony that the danger posed by gang signs and the presence of gangs at school supported the board’s insistence on strict enforcement of board policy prohibiting gang related behavior and made expulsion a proper remedy).

740 ILCS 147/15 *et seq.* allows a school district to bring a civil suit against a gang, gang officers, or gang members for losses it suffers due to their criminal activity.

23This statement of misconduct restates 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(d-5). The following alternative provides a shorter statement but will require the administrator to check the statute before imposing discipline based on it:

Making an explicit threat on an Internet website against a school, employee, or any school-related personnel under circumstances described in Section 10-22.6(d-5) of the School Code.

24 For more information regarding unmanned aircraft systems see: www.faa.gov/uas/.

25 A catchall provision, e.g., this one, gives staff members authority to respond to unforeseen situations.

If the board adopts a mandatory uniform policy (see 7:165, *School Uniforms*), add the following item to the list as number 17: “Failing to comply with the mandatory uniform policy, but only after repeated attempts to secure compliance, such as conferences with parents/guardians, have been unsuccessful.”

26 *Possession* should be defined to avoid vagueness problems.

27 See f/n 17.

No disciplinary action shall be taken against any student that is based totally or in part on the refusal of the student's parent/guardian to administer or consent to the administration of psychotropic or psychostimulant medication to the student. **28**

Disciplinary Measures 29

School officials shall limit the number and duration of expulsions and out-of-school suspensions to the greatest extent practicable, and, where practicable and reasonable, shall consider forms of non-exclusionary discipline before using out-of-school suspensions or expulsions. **30** School personnel shall not advise or encourage students to drop out voluntarily due to behavioral or academic difficulties. **31** Potential disciplinary measures include, without limitation, any of the following: **32**

1. Notifying parent(s)/guardian(s).
2. Disciplinary conference.
3. Withholding of privileges.
4. Temporary removal from the classroom.
5. Return of property or restitution for lost, stolen, or damaged property. **33**
6. In-school suspension. The Building Principal or designee shall ensure that the student is properly supervised. **34**

28 Mandated by 105 ILCS 5/10-20.36.

29 IMPORTANT: The practice of suspending or expelling a student based on the number of accumulated disciplinary infractions may be illegal under 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6. This includes a system of assigning points to specific infractions and then tallying the points a student receives over a period of time to determine a disciplinary exclusion from school. Contact the board attorney before using such a system.

Before P.A. 99-456 amended 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6, courts used the following factors to determine if a board abused its discretion when it expelled a student: (1) the egregiousness of the student's conduct, (2) the record of the student's past conduct, (3) the likelihood that such conduct will affect the delivery of educational services to other students, (4) the severity of the punishment, and (5) the intent of the child. *Robinson v. Oak Park*, 571 N.E.2d 931 (Ill.App.1, 1991); *Wilson ex rel. Geiger v. Hinsdale Elementary District*, 810 NE2d 637 (Ill.App. 2, 2004). Whether courts will continue to use these factors is yet to be determined. The enactment of P.A. 99-456 calls into question the validity of relying on past misconduct in suspension or expulsion decisions.

Aside from procedural due process protection, students have a constitutional substantive due process right. This right protects them from an abuse of government power which "shocks the conscience." While the scope of substantive due process is very limited, it is available to students who believe they were subject to arbitrary and excessive discipline. Generally, however, school officials need not fear being found guilty of a substantive due process violation. Federal courts are loath to second-guess school officials. See *Tun v. Whitticker*, 398 F.3d 899 (7th Cir., 2005)(expulsion did not amount to a substantive due process violation because it fell short of the required *shocks the conscience* standard).

30 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b-5). According to subsection c-5, "[s]chool districts must make reasonable efforts to provide ongoing professional development to teachers, administrators, school board members, school resource officers, and staff on the adverse consequences of school exclusion and justice-system involvement, effective classroom management strategies, culturally responsive discipline, and developmentally appropriate disciplinary methods that promote positive and healthy school climates." 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(c-5).

31 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(h).

32 Most school attorneys advise against using a grade reduction as a disciplinary measure. A decision upholding such a policy is *Knight v. Board of Education*, 348 N.E.2d 299 (Ill.App. 4, 1976). A decision striking one is *Smith v. School City of Hobart*, 811 F.Supp. 391 (N.D.Ind., 1993)(grade reduction policy requiring 9-week grades to be reduced 4% for each day of a suspension was found unconstitutional).

33 While restitution is permitted, issuing a fine or fee as a disciplinary consequence is not permitted (105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(i). The Parental Responsibility Law (740 ILCS 115/5) is discussed in a footnote in sample policy 7:170, *Vandalism*.

34 State law does not address in-school suspensions. Providing an educational program during in-school suspensions will help distinguish them from exclusionary suspensions.

7. After-school study or Saturday study ³⁵ provided the student's parent/guardian has been notified. If transportation arrangements cannot be agreed upon, an alternative disciplinary measure must be used. The student must be supervised by the detaining teacher or the Building Principal or designee.
8. Community service with local public and nonprofit agencies that enhances community efforts to meet human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs. ³⁶ The District will not provide transportation. School administration shall use this option only as an alternative to another disciplinary measure, giving the student and/or parent/guardian the choice.
9. Seizure of contraband; confiscation and temporary retention of personal property that was used to violate this policy or school disciplinary rules. ³⁷
10. Suspension of bus riding privileges in accordance with Board policy 7:220, *Bus Conduct*. ³⁸
11. Out-of-school suspension from school and all school activities in accordance with Board policy 7:200, *Suspension Procedures*. ³⁹ A student who has been suspended may also be restricted from being on school grounds and at school activities. ⁴⁰
12. Expulsion from school and all school activities for a definite time period not to exceed 2 calendar years in accordance with Board policy 7:210, *Expulsion Procedures*. ⁴¹ A student who has been expelled may also be restricted from being on school grounds and at school activities. ⁴²

³⁵ Teachers may not be required to teach on Saturdays (105 ILCS 5/24-2).

³⁶ See *Herndon v. Chapel Hill-Carrboro City Bd.*, 89 F.3d 174 (4th Cir., 1996)(upheld policy requiring students to complete community service in order to graduate).

³⁷ Consult the board attorney for advice concerning confiscated devices. There is no binding Ill. court decision regarding school personnel seizing and retaining a student's property. The Supreme Court of Arkansas held that a teacher and principal did not violate a student's state or federal rights when they confiscated and retained a student's cell phone for 2 weeks for violating school rules on cell phones. *Koch v. Adams*, 361 S.W.3d 817 (Ark. 2010).

³⁸ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b) & (b-30), amended by P.A. 99-456, eff. 9-15-2016.

³⁹ A suspension may be imposed in only limited situations that vary according to the suspension's length (105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b-15)). This is explained in sample board policy 7:200, *Suspension Procedures*, and its footnotes.

⁴⁰ This sentence is optional. A board may make this mandatory by replacing "may also be" with "shall also be."

⁴¹ An expulsion may be imposed in only limited situations (105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b-20)). This is explained in sample board policy 7:210, *Expulsion Procedures*, and its footnotes.

105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(d) permits expulsion for a definite period of time not to exceed two calendar years. School officials must document whether other interventions were attempted or whether it was determined that there were no other appropriate and available interventions.

⁴² This sentence is optional. A board may make this mandatory by replacing "may also be" with "shall also be."

13. Transfer to an alternative program if the student is expelled or otherwise qualifies for the transfer under State law. The transfer shall be in the manner provided in Article 13A or 13B of the School Code. ⁴³
14. Notifying juvenile authorities or other law enforcement whenever the conduct involves criminal activity, including but not limited to, illegal drugs (controlled substances), “look-alikes,” alcohol, or weapons or in other circumstances as authorized by the reciprocal reporting agreement between the District and local law enforcement agencies.

The above list of disciplinary measures is a range of options that will not always be applicable in every case. In some circumstances, it may not be possible to avoid suspending or expelling a student because behavioral interventions, other than a suspension and expulsion, will not be appropriate and available, and the only reasonable and practical way to resolve the threat and/or address the disruption is a suspension or expulsion.

Corporal punishment is prohibited. Corporal punishment is defined as slapping, paddling, or prolonged maintenance of students in physically painful positions, or intentional infliction of bodily harm. Corporal punishment does not include reasonable force as needed to maintain safety for students, staff, or other persons, or for the purpose of self-defense or defense of property. ⁴⁴ ⁴⁵

⁴³ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(a)&(b). Subsection 10-22.6(b) uses the phrase “is suspended in excess of 20 school days” even though a 20-consecutive day suspension should be treated as an expulsion. *Goss v. Lopez*, 95 S.Ct. 729 (1975). An alternative program is probably available to a student who is suspended for 11 to 20 consecutive days because that student is technically expelled and, as such, qualifies under subsection (a) of Section 10-22.6. Contact the board attorney if the district wants to interpret the statute as referring to *cumulative* school days so that it can transfer a student to an alternative program upon his or her suspension in excess of 20 *cumulative* school days.

Contact the board attorney regarding the necessary due process procedures before imposing a disciplinary transfer to an alternative school. The court in *Leak v. Rich Twp High School Dist.* 227 (2015 IL App. 143202)(Ill.App.1, 2015), held that placement in an alternative school is tantamount to an expulsion. Thus, according to dicta in this decision, districts must follow expulsion procedures before a student is transferred to an alternative school. Schools may still reach agreements with parents/guardians to transfer students to such schools without completing the expulsion procedures.

The alternative program may not deny the transfer on the basis of the suspension or expulsion, except in cases in which the transfer is deemed to cause a threat to the safety of students or staff in the alternative program.

⁴⁴ This paragraph paraphrases 105 ILCS 5/24-24.

⁴⁵ Staff members may *not* use isolated time out or physical restraint unless their use is authorized by policy and administrative procedure (105 ILCS 5/2-3.130, 5/10-20.33, and 5/24-24; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.280(c) and 1.285). See 7:190-AP4, *Use of Isolated Time Out and Physical Restraint*. **The sample policy prohibits the use of isolated time out and physical restraint by not specifically permitting their use.** State statute and ISBE rules contain complex restrictions on the use of isolated time out and physical restraints (105 ILCS 5/2-3.130, 5/10-20.33, and 5/24-24; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.280(c) and 1.285). According to the ISBE rule, isolated time out and physical restraints are prohibited unless a board authorizes their use in a policy containing the numerous components identified in the rule. **A board that wants to authorize the use of isolated time out and physical restraints should insert the paragraph below.** To comply with ISBE’s rule, a board must also incorporate by reference the procedure developed by the superintendent, i.e., 7:190-AP4, *Use of Isolated Time Out and Physical Restraint*. By doing this, the procedure becomes part of the policy.

School staff members shall not use isolated time out and physical restraints other than as permitted in Section 10-20.33 of the School Code, State Board of Education rules, and procedures developed by the Superintendent.

Neither isolated time out nor physical restraints shall be used to discipline or punish a student.

If the above option is used, add the following before the Legal References on the final page: “Incorporated by Reference: 7:190-AP4, *Use of Isolated Time Out and Physical Restraint*.”

Weapons 46

A student who is determined to have brought one of the following objects to school, any school-sponsored activity or event, or any activity or event that bears a reasonable relationship to school shall be expelled for a period of at least one calendar year but not more than two calendar years:

1. A firearm, meaning any gun, rifle, shotgun, or weapon as defined by Section 921 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. § 921), firearm as defined in Section 1.1 of the Firearm Owners Identification Card Act (430 ILCS 65/), or firearm as defined in Section 24-1 of the Criminal Code of 1961 (720 ILCS 5/241).
2. A knife, brass knuckles, or other knuckle weapon regardless of its composition, a billy club, or any other object if used or attempted to be used to cause bodily harm, including “look alikes” of any firearm as defined above.

The expulsion requirement under either paragraph one or two above may be modified by the Superintendent, and the Superintendent’s determination may be modified by the Board on a case-by-case basis. The Superintendent or designee may grant an exception to this policy, upon the prior request of an adult supervisor, for students in theatre, cooking, ROTC, martial arts, and similar programs, whether or not school-sponsored, provided the item is not equipped, nor intended, to do bodily harm. 47

This policy’s prohibitions concerning weapons apply regardless of whether: (1) a student is licensed to carry a concealed firearm, or (2) the Board permits visitors, who are licensed to carry a concealed firearm, to store a firearm in a locked vehicle in a school parking area. 48

Re-Engagement of Returning Students 49

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain a process to facilitate the re-engagement of students who are returning from an out-of-school suspension, expulsion, or an alternative school setting. The goal of re-engagement shall be to support the student’s ability to be successful in school following a period of exclusionary discipline and shall include the opportunity for students who have been suspended to complete or make up work for equivalent academic credit. 50

46 This section paraphrases 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(d) and contains the statutorily required punishment for bringing a weapon to school along with the statutory definition of *weapon*. When preparing for a due process hearing, a principal needs to use the applicable State and federal law definitions of *firearm* – not just the School Code.

While subsection 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b-10), added by P.A. 99-456, explicitly forbids zero tolerance policies, it provides an exception for those zero tolerance policies established by State or federal law, which includes weapons in school. Section 10-22.6(d) provides that a student who brings a weapon to school, as defined in the section, “shall be expelled for a period not less than one year,” unless modified by the superintendent or board. The federal Gun-Free Schools Act (20 U.S.C. §7151 *et seq.*) provides for at least a one year expulsion for students who bring firearms to school. Although subsection 10-22.6(d) allows the superintendent and the board to modify that consequence, the superintendent/board may decline to exercise that discretion and impose the maximum penalty authorized by law. Analyzing the student’s circumstances on a case-by-case basis may avoid a judicial finding that an expulsion is too severe. See *Washington v. Smith*, 618 N.E.2d 561 (Ill.App. 1, 1993).

Item #4 in the **Prohibited Student Conduct** section is broader because it prohibits “using, possessing, controlling, or transferring” a weapon in addition to violating the *Weapons* section.

47 Optional.

48 The Firearm Concealed Carry Act permits a properly licensed individual to carry a concealed firearm within a vehicle into a school parking area and store it a locked vehicle out of plain view (430 ILCS 66/65(b)). The Federal Gun-Free Schools Act has a similar provision (20 U.S.C. §7151(g)). The School Code, however, contains no similar exception to the ban on firearms at schools. Contact the board attorney before permitting students to store their firearms in their vehicle’s trunk while parked at school.

49 Required by 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b-25). See 7:190-AP8, *Student Re-Engagement Guidelines*.

50 A goal for re-engagement is optional. Schools must permit students who were suspended to make-up work for equivalent academic credit (105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b-30)).

Required Notices

A school staff member shall immediately notify the office of the Building Principal in the event that he or she: (1) observes any person in possession of a firearm on or around school grounds; however, such action may be delayed if immediate notice would endanger students under his or her supervision, (2) observes or has reason to suspect that any person on school grounds is or was involved in a drug-related incident, or (3) observes a battery committed against any staff member. ⁵¹ Upon receiving such a report, the Building Principal or designee shall immediately notify the local law enforcement agency, State Police, and any involved student's parent/guardian. ⁵² "School grounds" includes modes of transportation to school activities and any public way within 1000 feet of the school, as well as school property itself.

Delegation of Authority

Each teacher, and any other school personnel when students are under his or her charge, is authorized to impose any disciplinary measure, other than suspension, expulsion, corporal punishment, or in-school suspension, that is appropriate and in accordance with the policies and rules on student discipline. Teachers, other certificated [licensed] educational employees, and other persons providing a related service for or with respect to a student, may use reasonable force as needed to maintain safety for other students, school personnel, or other persons, or for the purpose of self-defense or defense of property. Teachers may temporarily remove students from a classroom for disruptive behavior. ⁵³

The Superintendent, Building Principal, Assistant Building Principal, or Dean of Students is authorized to impose the same disciplinary measures as teachers and may suspend students guilty of gross disobedience or misconduct from school (including all school functions) and from riding the school bus, up to ten consecutive school days, provided the appropriate procedures are followed. ⁵⁴ The Board may suspend a student from riding the bus in excess of ten school days for safety reasons. ⁵⁵

⁵¹ 105 ILCS 5/10-27.1A, 5/10-27.1B, and 5/10-21.7. *School grounds* includes the real property comprising any school, any conveyance used to transport students to school or a school-related activity, and any public way within 1,000 feet of any school ground. To satisfy the reporting requirement, ISBE created the School Incident Reporting System (SIRS), a web-based application on IWAS for schools to report incidents electronically. Reporting on SIRS does not satisfy the requirement to report incidents to local law enforcement authorities.

⁵² *Id.* State law imposes this duty to report firearm possession only on school officials; this duty may be also imposed on volunteers and community members. Only staff members, however, are vulnerable to committing a petty offense for their failure to report, and only staff members are protected from civil or criminal liability that might arise as a result of making a report (although the liability potential for anyone making a report is remote).

The building principal must notify the student's parents/guardians only when the alleged offense is firearm possession. The policy expands this notification duty; a board disinclined to do this should substitute the following sentence:

Upon receiving such a report, the Building Principal or designee shall immediately notify the applicable local law enforcement agency, State Police, and, if a student is reportedly in possession of a firearm, also the student's parents/guardians.

⁵³ 105 ILCS 5/24-24 requires: (1) teachers and other certificated [licensed] employees to maintain discipline, and (2) the district to have a policy on discipline that provides that:

[A] teacher, other certificated employee, and any other person, whether or not a certificated employee, providing a related service for or with respect to a student may use reasonable force as needed to maintain safety for the other students, school personnel or persons or for the purpose of self defense or the defense of property, shall provide that a teacher may remove a student from the classroom for disruptive behavior, and shall include provisions which provide due process to students. The policy shall not include slapping, paddling or prolonged maintenance of students in physically painful positions nor shall it include the intentional infliction of bodily harm.

See also 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.280.

⁵⁴ Required by 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b).

⁵⁵ *Id.*

Students

This policy becomes effective and replaces the policy on *Suspension Procedures* on the first student attendance day of the 2016-2017 school year.

Suspension Procedures 1

In-School Suspension 2

The Superintendent or designee is authorized to maintain an in-school suspension program. The program shall include, at a minimum, each of the following:

1. Before assigning a student to in-school suspension, the charges will be explained and the student will be given an opportunity to respond to the charges.
2. Students are supervised by licensed school personnel.
3. Students are given the opportunity to complete classroom work during the in-school suspension for equivalent academic credit.

Out-of-School Suspension

The Superintendent or designee shall implement suspension procedures that provide, at a minimum, for each of the following: **3**

1. A conference during which the charges will be explained and the student will be given an opportunity to respond to the charges before he or she may be suspended.
2. A pre-suspension conference is not required, and the student can be immediately suspended when the student's presence poses a continuing danger to persons or property or an ongoing threat of disruption to the educational process. In such cases, the notice and conference shall follow as soon as practicable.
3. An attempted phone call to the student's parent(s)/guardian(s).

1 State law requires districts to have a policy on student discipline (105 ILCS 5/10-20.14; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.280). State or federal law controls this policy's content. For information about administering student discipline, see the U.S. Dept. of Education's and the U.S. Dept. of Justice's 2014 jointly released school discipline package, *Guiding Principles*, at: www2.ed.gov/policy/gen/guid/school-discipline/faq.pdf.

Boards may authorize *by policy* the superintendent, building principal, assistant building principal, or dean of students to suspend students guilty of gross disobedience or misconduct from school, including all school functions (105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b)). See 7:190, *Student Discipline*, for such an authorization.

2 In-school suspensions are not covered by statute. Contact the board attorney for advice concerning amending this section.

3 Suspension procedures are required by State law (105 ILCS 5/10-22.6). The right to attend school is a property right protected by the due process clause of the U.S. Constitution. *Goss v. Lopez*, 95 S.Ct. 729 (1975). Imposing a short deprivation of this property right by suspending a student for 10 or fewer days requires only minimal due process. The student must be generally informed of the reasons for the possible suspension, and be permitted to tell his/her version of the story. Making a decision to suspend before the hearing violates the basic due process requirement that the hearing be meaningful. *Sieck v. Oak Park-River Forest High School*, 807 F.Supp. 73 (N.D. Ill., E.D., 1992).

105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b) allows a student who is suspended in excess of 20 school days to be immediately transferred to an alternative program in the manner provided in Article 13A or 13B of the School Code. A student cannot be denied transfer because of the suspension, except in cases in which such transfer is deemed to cause a threat to the safety of students or staff in the alternative program.

Consult the board attorney for assistance if a suspension will exceed 10 consecutive school days. Subsection 10-22.6(b) uses the phrase "is suspended in excess of 20 school days" even though a 20-consecutive day suspension should be treated as an expulsion. *Goss v. Lopez*, 95 S.Ct. 729 (1975). For further discussion, see f/n 40 in policy 7:190, *Student Behavior*.

4. A written notice of the suspension to the parent(s)/guardian(s) and the student, which shall:
 - a. Provide notice to the parent(s)/guardian(s) of their child’s right to a review of the suspension;
 - b. Include information about an opportunity to make up work missed during the suspension for equivalent academic credit; ⁵
 - c. Detail the specific act of gross disobedience or misconduct resulting in the decision to suspend;
 - d. Provide rationale or an explanation of how the chosen number of suspension days will address the threat or disruption posed by the student or his or her act of gross disobedience or misconduct; and
 - e. Depending upon the length of the out-of-school suspension, include the following applicable information:
 - i. For a suspension of 3 school days or less, an explanation that the student’s continuing presence in school would either pose: ⁶
 - a) A threat to school safety, or
 - b) A disruption to other students’ learning opportunities.
 - ii. For a suspension of 4 or more school days, an explanation: ⁷
 - a) That other appropriate and available behavioral and disciplinary interventions have been exhausted,
 - b) As to whether school officials attempted other interventions or determined that no other interventions were available for the student,⁸ and
 - c) That the student’s continuing presence in school would either:

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6, amended by P.A. 99-456, eff. 9-15-2016.

Consult the board attorney (1) about the specific documentation required in this portion of the notice, and (2) to ensure that 7:200-E1, *Short Term Out-of-School Suspension (1-3 Days) Reporting Form* and 7:200-E2, *Long Term Out-of-School Suspension (4-10 Days) Reporting Form* reflect the exact practices that the district will use to implement this requirement.

⁵ Required by 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b-30).

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b-15), amended by P.A. 99-456, eff. 9-15-2016 explains that “threat to school safety or a disruption to other students’ learning opportunities” shall be determined by the school board or its designee on a case-by-case basis. **Consult the board attorney for specific advice regarding the application of these statutory terms in this context (see f/n 8, below).**

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b-20), amended by P.A. 99-456, eff. 9-15-2016. School officials are granted the sole authority to determine on a case-by-case basis: (1) whether “appropriate and available behavioral and disciplinary interventions have been exhausted,” and (2) whether “the student’s continuing presence in school would either (i) pose a threat to the safety of other students, staff, or members of the school community, or (ii) substantially disrupt, impede, or interfere with the operation of the school.” Consult the board attorney to request specific training for school officials to apply these statutory terms in this context (see f/n 5 above).

⁸ While school officials have discretion to determine the length of suspensions, they must resolve threats, address disruptions, and minimize the length of student exclusions to the greatest extent practicable (105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b-20), amended by P.A. 99-456, eff. 9-15-2016). **Consult the board attorney about the practical implementation of documenting other appropriate and available interventions for the student.**

Last, the law also requires school districts to make reasonable efforts to provide ongoing professional development to teachers, administrators, school board members, school resource officers, and staff on the adverse consequences of school exclusion and justice-system involvement, effective classroom management strategies, culturally responsive discipline, and developmentally appropriate disciplinary methods that promote positive and healthy school climates (105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(c-5), amended by P.A. 99-456, eff. 9-15-2016).

- i) Pose a threat to the safety of other students, staff, or members of the school community, or
 - ii) Substantially disrupt, impede, or interfere with the operation of the school.
- iii. For a suspension of 5 or more school days, the information listed in section 4.e.ii., above, along with documentation by the Superintendent or designee determining what, if any, appropriate and available support services will be provided to the student during the length of his or her suspension. ⁹
- 5. A summary of the notice, including the reason for the suspension and the suspension length, must be given to the Board by the Superintendent or designee.
- 6. Upon request of the parent(s)/guardian(s), a review of the suspension shall be conducted by the Board or a hearing officer appointed by the Board. ¹⁰ At the review, the student's parent(s)/guardian(s) may appear and discuss the suspension with the Board or its hearing officer and may be represented by counsel. Whenever there is evidence that mental illness may be the cause for the suspension, the Superintendent or designee shall invite a representative from the Department of Human Services to consult with the Board. ¹¹ After presentation of the evidence or receipt of the hearing officer's report, the Board shall take such action as it finds appropriate. If the suspension is upheld, the Board's written suspension decision shall specifically detail items (a) and (e) in number 4, above. ¹²

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6.
Goss v. Lopez, 95 S.Ct. 729 (1975).
Sieck v. Oak Park River-Forest High School, 807 F.Supp. 73 (N.D. Ill., E.D., 1992).

CROSS REF.: 5:100 (Staff Development), 7:130 (Student Rights and Responsibilities), 7:190 (Student Behavior), 7:220 (Bus Conduct)

⁹ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b-25), amended by P.A. 99-456, eff. 9-15-2016.

¹⁰ A board may hear student disciplinary cases in a meeting closed to the public (5 ILCS 120/2(c)(9)).

¹¹ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(c).

¹² 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b), amended by P.A. 99-456, eff. 9-15-2016.

Students

This policy becomes effective and replaces the current policy on *Expulsion Procedures* on the first student attendance day of the 2016-2017 school year.

Expulsion Procedures 1

The Superintendent or designee shall implement expulsion procedures that provide, at a minimum, for the following: ²

1. Before a student may be expelled, the student and his or her parent(s)/guardian(s) shall be provided a written request to appear at a hearing to determine whether the student should be expelled. The request shall be sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested. ³ The request shall: ⁴
 - a. Include the time, date, and place for the hearing.
 - b. Briefly describe what will happen during the hearing.
 - c. Detail the specific act of gross disobedience or misconduct resulting in the decision to recommend expulsion.
 - d. List the student's prior suspension(s).
 - e. State that the School Code allows the School Board to expel a student for a definite period of time not to exceed 2 calendar years, as determined on a case-by-case basis.
 - f. Ask that the student or parent(s)/guardian(s) or attorney inform the Superintendent or Board Attorney if the student will be represented by an attorney and, if so, the attorney's name and contact information.
2. Unless the student and parent(s)/guardian(s) indicate that they do not want a hearing or fail to appear at the designated time and place, the hearing will proceed. It shall be conducted by the Board or a hearing officer appointed by it. ⁵ If a hearing officer is appointed, he or she shall report to the Board the evidence presented at the hearing and the Board shall take such final action as it finds appropriate. Whenever there is evidence that mental illness may be the cause

¹ State or federal law requires districts to have a policy on student discipline (105 ILCS 5/10-20.14; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.280). State or federal law controls this policy's content. The discipline of special education students must comply with the Individuals With Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004 and the Illinois State Board of Education's Special Education rules. See 7:230, *Misconduct by Students with Disabilities*.

² Expulsion procedures are required by State law (105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(a)). The right to attend school is a property right protected by the due process clause of the U.S. Constitution. *Goss v. Lopez*, 95 S.Ct. 729 (1975). Thus, an expulsion of more than 10 days requires due process including, but not limited to, notice of the charges, an opportunity to hear the evidence in support of the charges, an opportunity to refute them, and a decision by an impartial decision maker based on the evidence presented. The adequacy of an expulsion hearing is frequently challenged; the board attorney should be consulted as every due process analysis will be highly fact specific. See f/n 9, *infra*.

³ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(a). Whenever the term "registered mail" is used in the School Code, it shall be deemed to authorize the use of either registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested (105 ILCS 5/1-3.5).

⁴ *Id.* Items a and b address due process, which includes the right to receive a notice with enough detail and with enough time to prepare a defense. Item c details the requirements pertaining to expulsions throughout 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6, amended by P.A. 99-456, eff. 9-15-2016. Items d through f are optional best practice inclusions. **Consult the board attorney about the specific documentation required in this portion of the notice to ensure the district's practice matches the policy language.**

⁵ A board may hear student disciplinary cases in a meeting closed to the public (5 ILCS 120/2(c)(9)).

for the recommended expulsion, the Superintendent or designee shall invite a representative from the Dept. of Human Services to consult with the Board. **6**

3. During the expulsion hearing, the Board or hearing officer shall hear evidence concerning whether the student is guilty of the gross disobedience or misconduct as charged. School officials must provide: (1) testimony of any other interventions attempted and exhausted or of their determination that no other appropriate and available interventions were available for the student, and (2) evidence of the threat or disruption posed by the student. The student and his or her parent(s)/guardian(s) may be represented by counsel, offer evidence, present witnesses, cross-examine witnesses who testified, and otherwise present reasons why the student should not be expelled. **7** After presentation of the evidence or receipt of the hearing officer's report, the Board shall decide the issue of guilt and take such action as it finds appropriate.
4. If the Board acts to expel the student, its written expulsion decision shall: **8**
 - a. Detail the specific reason why removing the student from his or her learning environment is in the best interest of the school. **9**
 - b. Provide a rationale for the specific duration of the recommended expulsion. **10**
 - c. Document how school officials determined that all behavioral and disciplinary interventions have been exhausted by specifying which interventions were attempted or whether school officials determined that no other appropriate and available interventions existed for the student. **11**
 - d. Document how the student's continuing presence in school would (1) pose a threat to the safety of other students, staff, or members of the school community, or (2) substantially disrupt, impede, or interfere with the operation of the school. **12**

6 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(c).

7 A student's opportunity to offer evidence, present witnesses, cross-examine witnesses, and otherwise present reasons why the student should not be expelled generally outweighs a district's interest in not providing the student these opportunities. See, Camlin v. Beecher Comm. Sch. Dist., 791 N.E.2d 127 (Ill.App. 3d Dist. 2003) and Colquitt v. Rich Tsp H. S. Dist., 699 N.E.2d 1109 (Ill.App. 1st Dist. 1998). Determining whether denying these opportunities would violate a student's right to due process requires a careful analysis of the facts and federal case law. See Brown v. Plainfield Dist., 500 F. Supp.2d 996 (N.D. Ill. 2007) and Coronado v. Valleyview Sch. Dist., 2008 WL 3316022 (7th Cir. 2008).

8 Consult the board attorney to request specific training for school officials to apply these statutory terms in the context of expulsions. See 7:210-E1, *Notice of Expulsion Hearing*. The law gives school officials discretion while also requiring them to resolve threats, address disruptions, and minimize the length of student exclusions to the greatest extent practicable (105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b-20), amended by P.A. 99-456, eff. 9-15-2016). Yet, the law also requires school districts to make reasonable efforts to provide ongoing professional development to teachers, administrators, school board members, school resources offices, and staff on the adverse consequences of school exclusion and justice-system involvement, effective classroom management strategies, culturally responsive discipline, and developmentally appropriate disciplinary methods that promote positive and healthy school climates (105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(c-5), amended by P.A. 99-456, eff. 9-15-2016).

9 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(a).

10 *Id.*

11 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b-20), amended by P.A. 99-456, eff. 9-15-2016 requires and grants school officials the sole authority to determine on a case-by-case basis: (1) whether "appropriate and available behavioral and disciplinary interventions have been exhausted," and (2) whether "the student's continuing presence in school would either (i) pose a threat to the safety of other students, staff, or members of the school community or (ii) substantially disrupt, impede, or interfere with the operation of the school."

12 *Id.*

5. Upon expulsion, the District may refer the student to appropriate and available support services. **13**

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(a).
Goss v. Lopez, 95 S.Ct. 729 (1975).

CROSS REF.: 5:100 (Staff Development); 7:130 (Student Rights and Responsibilities), 7:190 (Student Behavior), 7:200 (Suspension Procedures), 7:230 (Misconduct by Students with Disabilities)

13 105 ILCS 5/10/22.6(b-25). **Consult the board attorney about transfers to an alternative program pursuant to Article 13A of the School Code.** See Leak v. Board of Education of Rich Township High School District 227, 2015 IL App (1st) 143202, requiring *obiter dictum* that before school officials transfer students to alternative schools for extended periods of time, they must provide students with a meaningful opportunity to be heard.

Students

Bus Conduct 1

All students must follow the District's *School Bus Safety Rules*.

School Bus Suspensions

The Superintendent, or any designee as permitted in the School Code, is authorized to suspend a student from riding the school bus for up to 10 consecutive school days for engaging in gross disobedience or misconduct, including but not limited to, the following:

1. Prohibited student conduct as defined in School Board policy, 7:190, *Student Behavior*.
2. Willful injury or threat of injury to a bus driver or to another rider.
3. Willful and/or repeated defacement of the bus.
4. Repeated use of profanity.
5. Repeated willful disobedience of a directive from a bus driver or other supervisor.
6. Such other behavior as the Superintendent or designee deems to threaten the safe operation of the bus and/or its occupants.

If a student is suspended from riding the bus for gross disobedience or misconduct on a bus, the School Board may suspend the student from riding the school bus for a period in excess of 10 days for safety reasons. The District's regular suspension procedures shall be used to suspend a student's privilege to ride a school bus. ²

Academic Credit for Missed Classes During School Bus Suspension 3

A student suspended from riding the bus who does not have alternate transportation to school shall have the opportunity to complete or make up work for equivalent academic credit. It shall be the responsibility of the student's parent or guardian to notify the school that the student does not have alternate transportation.

¹ All districts must have a policy on student discipline (105 ILCS 5/10-20.14; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.280). State law requires the parent-teacher advisory committee, in cooperation with school bus personnel, to develop with the board, school bus safety procedures (105 ILCS 5/10-20.14(c)). See 4:110-AP3, *School Bus Safety Rules*.

² Attorneys disagree whether P.A. 99-456, eff. 9-15-16, applies to school bus suspensions; this sentence applies the law to school bus suspensions. 7:200, *Suspension Procedure*, satisfies the procedural requirements in 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b). Delete this sentence only at the direction of the board attorney.

³ The first sentence of this subhead is required by 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(b-30), amended by P.A. 99-456, eff. 9-15-2016.

Electronic Recordings on School Buses ⁴

Electronic visual and audio recordings may be used on school buses to monitor conduct and to promote and maintain a safe environment for students and employees when transportation is provided for any school related activity. Notice of electronic recordings shall be displayed on the exterior of the vehicle's entrance door and front interior bulkhead in compliance with State law and the rules of the Illinois Department of Transportation, Division of Traffic Safety.

Students are prohibited from tampering with electronic recording devices. Students who violate this policy shall be disciplined in accordance with the Board's discipline policy and shall reimburse the School District for any necessary repairs or replacement.

LEGAL REF.: Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, 20 U.S.C. §1232g; 34 C.F.R. Part 99.
105 ILCS 5/10-20.14, 5/10-22.6, and 10/
720 ILCS 5/14-3(m).
23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 375, Student Records.

CROSS REF.: 4:110 (Transportation), 4:170 (Safety), 7:130 (Student Rights and Responsibilities), 7:170 (Vandalism), 7:190 (Student Behavior), 7:200 (Suspension Procedures), 7:230 (Misconduct by Students with Disabilities), 7:340 (Student Records)

ADMIN. PROC.: 4:110-AP3 (School Bus Safety Rules)

⁴ This section is optional; it contains the statutory prerequisites for districts that want to use electronic audio and visual recording devices on school buses (720 ILCS 5/14-3(m), amended by P.A. 98-1142. These required prerequisites reside in an exception to the criminal eavesdropping statute. The criminal eavesdropping statute prohibits recording a conversation in which someone has a reasonable expectation of privacy without the consent of all parties but allows citizens to record public conversations without obtaining consent. While the criminal eavesdropping statute was legislatively corrected as of 12-30-2014, 720 ILCS 5/14-3(m) remains the same. Districts should consult with their board attorney regarding the requirements of the new statute.

In addition, consult with the board attorney concerning the status of video and/or audio recordings that were made on school buses. Confusion surrounds whether or not videotapes are *education records* for purposes of the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) and/or *school student records* as defined in the Ill. School Student Records Act (105 ILCS 10/). The Ill. State Board of Education (ISBE) considerably reduced the confusion by stating in its rule that *school student records* do not include video or other electronic recordings "created at least in part for law enforcement or security or safety reasons or purposes," (23 Ill.Admin.Code §375.10). ISBE rules also specify that: (1) electronic recordings made on school buses, as defined in the exemption from the criminal offense of eavesdropping in 720 ILCS 5/14-3, are not *school student records*, (Id.) and (2) no image on a school security recording may be designated as directory information (23 Ill.Admin.Code §375.80). This treatment exempts school bus videos from the multiple requirements in the Ill. School Student Records Act. However, when responding to a request under the Freedom of Information Act for recordings on school buses, a district will need to find an exemption other than the recording is a *school student record*.

Students

Misconduct by Students with Disabilities ¹

Behavioral Interventions ²

Behavioral interventions shall be used with students with disabilities to promote and strengthen desirable behaviors and reduce identified inappropriate behaviors. The School Board will establish and maintain a committee to develop, implement, and monitor procedures on the use of behavioral interventions for children with disabilities.

Discipline of Special Education Students ³

The District shall comply with the Individuals With Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004 and the Illinois State Board of Education's *Special Education* rules when disciplining special education students. No special education student shall be expelled if the student's particular act of gross disobedience or misconduct is a manifestation of his or her disability.

LEGAL REF.: Individuals With Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004, 20 U.S.C. §§1412, 1413, and 1415.
 Gun-Free Schools Act, 20 U.S.C. §7151 *et seq.*
 34 C.F.R. §§300.101, 300.530 - 300.536.
 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6 and 5/14-8.05.
 23 Ill.Admin.Code §226.400.
Honig v. Doe, 108 S.Ct. 592 (1988).

CROSS REF.: 2:150 (Committees), 6:120 (Education of Children with Disabilities), 7:130 (Student Rights and Responsibilities), 7:190 (Student Behavior), 7:200 (Suspension Procedures), 7:210 (Expulsion Procedures), 7:220 (Bus Conduct)

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. State law requires each district to have a policy on student discipline (105 ILCS 5/10-20.14, amended by P.A. 99-456, eff. 9-15-2016; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.280) plus "policies and procedures" on behavioral interventions (105 ILCS 5/14-8.05). In its continuing commitment to help school districts and special education cooperatives comply with ISBE's requirements for policy and procedure, the Ill. Council of School Attorneys, special education committee, reviewed this policy and prepared extensive procedures, *Special Education Procedures Assuring the Implementation of Comprehensive Programming for Children with Disabilities*. These procedures plus other material are available gratis on the IASB website at iasb.com/law/icsaspeded.cfm.

² State law specifies what must be covered in the mandatory "policies and procedures" on behavioral interventions (105 ILCS 5/14-8.05). They must "be developed with the advice of parents with students with disabilities and other parents, teachers, administrators, advocates for persons with disabilities, and individuals with knowledge or expertise in the development and implementation of behavioral interventions for persons with disabilities," (*Id.*). A board that wants to highlight the components of the procedures may add the following:

The committee shall review the State Board of Education's guidelines on the use of behavioral interventions and use them as a non-binding reference. This policy and the behavioral intervention procedures shall be furnished to the parents/guardians of all students with individual education plans within 15 days after their adoption or amendment by, or presentation to, the School Board or at the time an individual education plan is first implemented for a student; all students shall be informed annually of this policy and the procedures. At the annual individualized education plan review, this policy shall be given to the parents/guardians and the behavioral interventions procedures explained and made available to them on request.

³ A special education student may not be expelled for behavior or a condition that is a manifestation of the student's disability (34 C.F.R. §300.530).

Students

Conduct Code for Participants in Extracurricular Activities ¹

The Superintendent or designee, using input from coaches and sponsors of extracurricular activities, shall develop a conduct code for all participants in extracurricular activities consistent with School Board policy. ² The conduct code shall: (1) require participants in extracurricular activities to conduct themselves as good citizens and exemplars of their school at all times, including after school, on days when school is not in session, and whether on or off school property; (2) emphasize that hazing and bullying activities are strictly prohibited; and (3) notify participants that failure to abide by it could result in removal from the activity. ³ The conduct code shall be reviewed by the Building Principal periodically at his or her discretion and presented to the Board.

Participants in extracurricular activities must abide by the conduct code for the activity and Board policy 7:190, *Student Behavior*. All coaches and sponsors of extracurricular activities shall annually review the conduct code with participants and provide participants with a copy. In addition, coaches and sponsors of interscholastic athletic programs shall provide instruction on steroid abuse prevention to students in grades 7 through 12 participating in these programs. ⁴

Extracurricular Drug and Alcohol Testing Program ⁵

The District maintains an extracurricular drug and alcohol testing program in order to foster the health, safety, and welfare of its students. Participation in extracurricular activities is a privilege and participants need to be exemplars. The program promotes healthy and drug-free participation.

Each student and his or her parent(s)/guardian(s) must consent to having the student submit to random drug and alcohol testing in order to participate in any extracurricular activity. Failure to sign the District's "Random Drug and Alcohol Testing Consent" form will result in non-participation.

If a test is *positive*, the student will not participate in extracurricular activities until after a *follow-up* test is requested by the Building Principal or designee and the results are reported. The Building Principal or designee will request a *follow-up* test after such an interval of time that the substance previously found would normally be eliminated from the body. If this *follow-up* test is negative, the

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content.

² Optional:

...and the rules adopted by any association in which the School District maintains a membership.

³ In most cases involving a student's removal from an extracurricular activity, courts have ruled that participation in extracurricular programs is a privilege rather than a right. *Clements v. Board of Education of Decatur Public School District No. 61*, 478 N.E.2d 1209 (Ill.App.4, 1985). The deprivation of a privilege does not trigger the Constitution's due process provision. Consequently, unlike school attendance, students generally have no constitutional right to participate in extracurricular programs. See also *Kevin Jordan v. O'Fallon THSD 203*, 706 N.E.2d 137 (Ill.App.5, 1999). This case involved a type of "good citizen" rule in which all student-participants in extracurricular activities agreed to abide by the school's ban on alcohol and drug use. Pursuant to this rule, the school suspended a star football player who police had found intoxicated at a convenience store around 3:00 A.M. The suspension was upheld. Nevertheless, participants who violate the conduct code should be allowed to give an explanation before being removed from the activity.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/27-23.3.

⁵ This program is optional. The U.S. Supreme Court upheld the constitutionality of a student activities drug testing policy that required all middle and high school students to consent to random urinalysis testing for drugs in order to participate in any extracurricular activity. *Board of Education of Independent School Dist. No. 92 v. Earls et al.*, 122 S.Ct. 2559 (2002). This sample policy, as well as the procedures and forms implementing it, are based on the policy approved by the Seventh Circuit in *Todd v. Rush County Schools*, 133 F.3d 984 (7th Cir., 1998). Alternatively, this program may be limited to extracurricular athletic participants; if so, add the Drug and Alcohol Testing Program to policy 7:300, *Extracurricular Athletics*, and delete it from here.

student will be allowed to resume extracurricular activities. If a *positive* result is obtained from the *follow-up* test, or any later test, the same previous procedure shall be followed.

The Superintendent or designee shall develop procedures to implement this policy. No student shall be expelled or suspended from school as a result of any verified positive test conducted under this program other than when independent reasonable suspicion of drug and/or alcohol usage exists. This program does not affect the District policies, practices, or rights to search or test any student who at the time exhibits cause for reasonable suspicion of drug and/or alcohol use.

Performance Enhancing Drug Testing of High School Student Athletes ⁶

The Illinois High School Association (IHSA) prohibits participants in an athletic activity sponsored or sanctioned by IHSA from ingesting or otherwise using any performance enhancing substance on its banned substance list, without a written prescription and medical documentation provided by a licensed physician who evaluated the student-athlete for a legitimate medical condition. IHSA administers a performance-enhancing substance testing program. Under this program, student athletes are subject to random drug testing for the presence in their bodies of performance-enhancing substances on the IHSA's banned substance list. In addition to being penalized by IHSA, a student may be disciplined according to Board policy 7:190, *Student Behavior*.

LEGAL REF.: Board of Education of Independent School Dist. No. 92 v. Earls, 122 S.Ct. 2559 (2002).
 Clements v. Board of Education of Decatur, 478 N.E.2d 1209 (Ill.App.4, 1985).
 Kevin Jordan v. O'Fallon THSD 203, 706 N.E.2d 137 (Ill.App.5, 1999).
 Todd v. Rush County Schools, 133 F.3d 984 (7th Cir., 1998).
 Veronia School Dist. 475 v. Acton, 515 U.S. 646 (1995).
 105 ILCS 5/24-24, 5/27-23.3, and 25/2.

CROSS REF.: 5:280 (Duties and Qualifications), 6:190 (Extracurricular and Co-Curricular Activities), 7:180 (Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment), 7:190 (Student Behavior), 7:300 (Extracurricular Athletics)

⁶ For a list of banned substances, the testing program, and other related resources, see the IHSA Sports Medicine website, www.ihsa.org/Resources/SportsMedicine/PerformanceEnhancingDrugsSteroidEducation.aspx.

Students

Student Support Services¹

The following student support services may be provided by the School District:²

1. Health services supervised by a qualified school nurse.³ The Superintendent or designee may implement procedures to further a healthy school environment and prevent or reduce the spread of disease.
2. Educational and psychological testing services and the services of a school psychologist⁴ as needed. In all cases, written permission to administer a psychological examination must be obtained from a student's parent(s)/guardian(s). The results will be given to the parent(s)/guardian(s), with interpretation, as well as to the appropriate professional staff.
3. The services of a school social worker.⁵ A student's parent/guardian must consent to regular or continuing services from a social worker.

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content.

² All districts are required to conduct a comprehensive needs assessment to determine the scope of student personnel services needs. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(q).

P.A. 95-558 created the Ensuring Success in School Task Force. This task force developed recommendations for policies, procedures, and protocols for school boards to adopt to address the education and related needs of students who are parents, expectant parents, or victims of domestic or sexual violence. The intent of the recommendations is to ensure these student populations' ability to: (1) stay in school; (2) stay safe at school; and (3) successfully complete their education. A copy of this report is at: povertylaw.org/advocacy/women/pubs/essa-task-force-report. School boards and superintendents may want to create their own study groups to discuss implementation of the task force's recommendations for policies, procedures and protocols.

³ School districts may employ noncertificated/non-professional-educator-licensed *registered professional nurses* to perform professional nursing services. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.23; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.760(c). A *registered professional nurse* means any nurse who is licensed to practice professional nursing in Illinois under the Nurse Practice Act (225 ILCS 65/) and whose license is active and in good standing with the Ill. Dept. of Financial and Professional Regulation. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.760(b).

A *school nurse* means any registered professional nurse who also holds a professional educator license endorsed for school support services in school nursing, or any registered professional nurse who does not hold the professional educator license but was employed in the school district of current employment before 7-1-76. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.760(c).

105 ILCS 5/10-22.23 provides that any nurse first employed on or after 7-1-76, whose duties require teaching or the exercise of instructional judgment or educational evaluation of students, must be licensed under 105 ILCS 5/21-25. However, that licensure Section 21-25 was repealed by P.A. 98-413, eff. 8-16-13.

A school nurse may hold a Professional Educator License with a school support personnel endorsement. 105 ILCS 5/21B-25(2)(G); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §§ 1.760(c), 23.120, 25.245. An individual who fails to meet one or more requirements for this endorsement may seek an educator license with stipulations endorsed for provisional educator. 105 ILCS 5/21B-20; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §25.245.

⁴ School psychologists hold a Professional Educator License with a school support personnel endorsement. 105 ILCS 5/21B-25(2)(G); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §§ 1.760(a), 23.130, 25.235. An individual who fails to meet one or more requirements for this endorsement may seek an educator license with stipulations endorsed for provisional educator. 105 ILCS 5/21B-20; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §25.235.

⁵ A *school social worker* means a social worker who has graduated from an accredited graduate school of social work and has such additional qualifications as may be required by ISBE and who holds a Professional Educator License with a school support personnel endorsement for school social work per 105 ILCS 5/21B-25. 105 ILCS 5/14-1.09a. See 105 ILCS 5/21B-25(2)(G); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §§ 1.760(a), 23.140, 25.215. An individual who fails to meet one or more requirements for this endorsement may seek an educator license with stipulations endorsed for provisional educator. 105 ILCS 5/21B-20; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §25.215. School social workers may not provide services outside of their district employment to any student(s) attending school in the district. *Id.*, amended by P.A. 100-356.

4. Guidance and school counseling⁶ services.
5. A liaison to facilitate the enrollment and transfer of records of students in the legal custody of the Illinois Department of Children and Family Services when enrolling in or changing schools.⁷

The Superintendent or designee shall develop protocols for responding to students with social, emotional, or mental health problems that impact learning ability.⁸ The District, however, assumes no liability for preventing, identifying, or treating such problems.

This policy shall be implemented in a manner consistent with State and federal laws, including the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, 42 U.S.C. §12101 et seq.

LEGAL REF.: 405 ILCS 49/, Children’s Mental Health Act of 2003.
740 ILCS 110/, Mental Health and Developmental Disabilities Confidentiality Act.
105 ILCS 5/10-20.58.

CROSS REF.: 6:65 (Student Social and Emotional Development), 6:270 (Guidance and Counseling Program), 7:100 (Health, Eye, and Dental Examinations; Immunizations; and Exclusion of Students), 7:280 (Communicable and Chronic Infectious Diseases), 7:340 (Student Records)

⁶ *School counselors* hold a Professional Educator License with a school support personnel endorsement. 105 ILCS 5/21B-25(2)(G); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §§ 1.760(a), 23.110, 25.255. An individual who fails to meet one or more requirements for this endorsement may seek an educator license with stipulations endorsed for provisional educator. 105 ILCS 5/21B-20; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §25.225.

In contrast, *professional counselors* and professional counseling practice in Illinois are governed by the Professional Counselor and Clinical Professional Counselor Licensing and Practice Act and its implementing regulations. 225 ILCS 107/; 68 Ill.Admin.Code Part 1375. The Mental Health and Developmental Disabilities Code, 405 ILCS 5/, amended by P.A. 100-196, eff. 1-1-18, provides that minors 12 years of age or older may request and receive up to eight 90-minute sessions (previously five 45-minute sessions) of professional counseling services or psychotherapy (provided by a clinical psychologist) without the consent of the minor’s parent, guardian, or person in loco parentis. 405 ILCS 5/3-501(a). Most school districts do not regularly provide *professional counseling* or *clinical psychological* services to students. Instead, most districts provide *school counseling* or *school psychological* services to students, and Illinois law does not specify any limits on the number of school counseling or school psychological sessions which a minor may have before obtaining parent/guardian permission. If your district seeks to regularly provide *professional counseling* or *clinical psychological* services to students, consult with your board attorney about potential changes to board policies and administrative procedures, as well as collective bargaining issues.

⁷ Optional. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.58, added by P.A. 99-781, allows a liaison. Be sure this policy is consistent with policy 7:50, *School Admissions and Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools*. See f/n 13 in 7:50, *School Admissions and Student Transfers To and From Non-District Schools*, for liaison responsibilities and requirements.

⁸ Required by the Children’s Mental Health Act of 2003, 405 ILCS 49/15.

Students

Exemption from Physical Education ¹

In order to be excused from participation in physical education, a student must present an appropriate excuse from his or her parent/guardian or from a person licensed under the Medical Practice Act.² The excuse may be based on medical or religious prohibitions. An excuse because of medical reasons must include a signed statement from a person licensed under the Medical Practice Act that corroborates the medical reason for the request. An excuse based on religious reasons must include a signed statement from a member of the clergy that corroborates the religious reason for the request.³

Special activities in physical education will be provided for a student whose physical or emotional condition, as determined by a person licensed under the Medical Practice Act, prevents his or her participation in the physical education course.⁴

State law prohibits the Board from honoring parental excuses based upon a student's participation in athletic training, activities, or competitions conducted outside the auspices of the School District.⁵

A student who is eligible for special education may be excused from physical education courses in either of the following situations:⁶

1. He or she (a) is in grades 3-12, (b) his or her IEP requires that special education support and services be provided during physical education time, and (c) the parent/guardian agrees or the IEP team makes the determination; or
2. He or she (a) has an IEP, (b) is participating in an adaptive athletic program outside of the school setting, and (c) the parent/guardian documents the student's participation as required by the Superintendent or designee.

A student requiring adapted physical education must receive that service in accordance with his or her Individualized Educational Program/Plan (IEP).⁷

¹ An ISBE rule requires boards to have a policy defining the types of parental excuses that will be accepted in order for a student to be exempted from P.E. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.425(e), added at 40 Ill. Reg. 2990. State or federal law controls this policy's content.

For elementary districts, delete 6:310, *High School Credit for Non-District Experiences; Course Substitutions; Re-Entering Students* from the cross references of this policy.

² Medical Practice Act is found in 225 ILCS 60/.

³ Required by 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.425(e)(3). School boards must identify any evidence/support they will require for excuses they will deem *appropriate*. Before the board adopts this policy, it should have a conversation with the superintendent to discuss and review and/or amend the sample reasons for excusal offered in this policy. Topics for discussion include determining whether (a) the sample reasons are sufficient, (b) more reasons are needed, and/or (c) the sample reasons should be amended. These conversations should be based upon the community's needs.

⁴ Required by 105 ILCS 5/27-6, amended by P.A. 100-465, and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.425(d).

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/27-6(b); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.425(e)(2). See 6:310, *High School Credit for Non-District Experiences; Course Substitutions; Re-Entering Students* for a list of categories of students in grades 9-12 who may be excused from P.E. due to participation in school district athletic training, activities, or competitions.

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/27-6(b).

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/27-6(b).

A student in grades 9-12, unless otherwise stated, may submit a written request to the Building Principal to be excused from physical education courses for the reasons stated in 6:310, *High School Credit for Non-District Experiences; Course Substitutions; Re-Entering Students*.⁸

Students in grades 7 and 8 may submit a written request to the Building Principal to be excused from physical education courses because of his or her ongoing participation in an interscholastic or extracurricular athletic program.⁹ The Building Principal will evaluate requests on a case-by-case basis.

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain records showing that the criteria set forth in this policy were applied to the student's individual circumstances, as appropriate.¹⁰

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/27-6.
225 ILCS 60/, Medical Practice Act.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420(p) and §1.425(d), (e), (f).

CROSS REF.: 6:60 (Curriculum Content), 6:310 (High School Credit for Non-District Experiences; Course Substitutions; Re-Entering Students)

⁸ 105 5/27-6, amended by P.A. 100-465. Delete this sentence for elementary school districts.

⁹ 105 5/27-6, amended by P.A. 100-465. Delete this paragraph for high school districts. Prior to P.A. 100-465, the statute only allowed students in grades 11 and 12 to be excused from P.E. "for ongoing participation in an interscholastic athletic program." 105 ILCS 5/27-6(b)(1). 105 ILCS 5/27-6(b), amended by P.A. 100-465, now states "on a case-by-case basis, excuse pupils in grades 7 through 12 who participate in an interscholastic or extracurricular athletic program." It does not require such participation to be *ongoing*. Common sense, however, would allow the exemption to continue only until the end of the grading period during which the athletic program is active.

State law does not define *interscholastic athletic program* or *extracurricular athletic program*; however, 105 ILCS 5/22-80 defines *interscholastic athletic activity* as "any organized school-sponsored or school-sanctioned activity for students, generally outside of school instructional hours, under the direction of a coach, athletic director, or band leader, including, but not limited to, baseball, basketball, cheerleading, cross country track, fencing, field hockey, football, golf, gymnastics, ice hockey, lacrosse, marching band, rugby, soccer, skating, softball, swimming and diving, tennis, track (indoor and outdoor), ultimate Frisbee, volleyball, water polo, and wrestling."

For elementary school boards that want to explain the meaning of *interscholastic or extracurricular athletic program*, insert the following option:

Interscholastic or extracurricular athletic programs are organized school-sponsored or school-sanctioned activities for students that are not part of the curriculum, not graded, not for credit, generally take place outside of school instructional hours, and under the direction of a coach, athletic director, or band leader.

¹⁰ 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.425(f). Districts must maintain records showing that the criteria set forth in 105 ILCS 5/27-6, amended by P.A. 100-465, was applied to the student's individual circumstances.

Students

Administering Medicines to Students¹

Students should not take medication during school hours or during school-related activities unless it is necessary for a student's health and well-being. When a student's licensed health care provider and parent/guardian believe that it is necessary for the student to take a medication during school hours or school-related activities, the parent/guardian must request that the school dispense the medication to the child and otherwise follow the District's procedures on dispensing medication.

No School District employee shall administer to any student, or supervise a student's self-administration of, any prescription or non-prescription medication until a completed and signed "School Medication Authorization Form" is submitted by the student's parent/guardian. No student shall possess or consume any prescription or non-prescription medication on school grounds or at a school-related function other than as provided for in this policy and its implementing procedures.

Nothing in this policy shall prohibit any school employee from providing emergency assistance to students, including administering medication.

The Building Principal shall include this policy in the Student Handbook and shall provide a copy to the parents/guardians of students.²

Self-Administration of Medication³

A student may possess an epinephrine auto-injector, e.g. EpiPen®, and/or asthma medication prescribed for use at the student's discretion, provided the student's parent/guardian has completed and signed a *School Medication Authorization Form*. The School District shall incur no liability, except for willful and wanton conduct, as a result of any injury arising from a student's self-administration of medication or epinephrine auto-injector or the storage of any medication by school personnel.⁴ A student's parent/guardian must indemnify and hold harmless the School District and its employees and agents, against any claims, except a claim based on willful and wanton conduct,

¹ All districts must have a policy for administering medication (105 ILCS 5/10-20.14b). State law prohibits school boards from requiring that teachers and other non-administrative school employees administer medication to students; exceptions are certificated school nurses and non-certificated registered professional nurses (105 ILCS 5/10-22.21b).

² Each district must inform students (e.g., through homeroom discussion or loudspeaker announcement) about, and distribute to their parents/guardians, the district's policy, guidelines, and forms on administering medicines within 15 days after the beginning of each school year, or within 15 days after starting classes for a student who transfers into the district (105 ILCS 5/10-20.14b). A comprehensive Student Handbook can provide notice to parents and students of the school's rules, extracurricular and athletic participation requirements, and other important information. The Handbook can be developed by the building principal, but should be reviewed and approved by the superintendent and board.

³ 105 ILCS 5/22-30, requires school districts to allow students to *self-administer* their prescribed asthma medication and an epinephrine auto-injector as described. *Self-carry* means a student's ability to carry his or her prescribed asthma medication or epinephrine auto-injector. *Self-administer* and *self-administration* mean that a student may use these two medications at his or her discretion: (1) while in school, (2) while at a school sponsored activity, (3) while under the supervision of school personnel, or (4) before or after normal school activities, such as while in before-school or after-school care on school-operated property.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/22-30(c) requires this information to be in a notification to parents.

arising out of a student's self-administration of an epinephrine auto-injector and/or medication, or the storage of any medication by school personnel.⁵

School District Supply of Undesignated Epinephrine Auto-Injectors⁶

The Superintendent or designee shall implement Section 22-30(f) of the School Code and maintain a supply of undesignated epinephrine auto-injectors in the name of the District and provide or administer them as necessary according to State law. *Undesignated epinephrine auto-injector* means an epinephrine auto-injector prescribed in the name of the District or one of its schools. A school nurse or trained personnel, as defined in State law,⁷ may administer an undesignated epinephrine auto-injector to a person when they, in good faith, believe a person is having an anaphylactic reaction. Each building administrator and/or his or her corresponding school nurse shall maintain the names of trained personnel who have received a statement of certification pursuant to State law.⁸

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/22-30(c) requires parents/guardians to sign a statement: (1) acknowledging the statement from f/n 4 above, and (2) that they must indemnify and hold harmless the school district and its employees and agents against any claims, except a claim based on willful and wanton conduct, arising out of the self-administration of medication by the student or the storage of the medication by school personnel. There are several methods to obtain a parent/guardian's signature for this purpose, e.g., receipt of handbook signature, or see 7:270 E, *School Medication Authorization Form*. Discuss with the board attorney the method that works best for the district.

⁶ Optional. A school board must ensure that it does not adopt this section into the policy unless it is prepared to implement 105 ILCS 5/22-30, amended by P.A. 99-711, eff. 1-1-17. The law permits a district to maintain a supply of undesignated epinephrine auto-injectors in any secure location that is accessible before, during, and after school where an allergic person is most at risk, including, but not limited to, classrooms and lunchrooms, and use them when necessary. The P.A. 99-711 amendment requiring accessibility before, during, and after school does not address the logistical issues that classrooms are typically locked before and after school. Consult the board attorney about the implementation issues with this new phrase in the law.

Consult the board attorney about the consequences of informing the community that the district will obtain a prescription for a supply of undesignated epinephrine auto-injectors and implement a plan for their use, and then not doing it may be fraught with legal liabilities. Also fraught with legal liabilities is if the district is providing them, not having them accessible before, during, and after school where an allergic person is most at risk as required by P.A. 99-711, eff. 1-1-17. See *In re: Estate of Stewart v. Oswego Comm. Unit. Sch. Dist. No. 308*, --- N.E. 3d --- (Ill. App. 2, 2016)(denying tort immunity to district, finding its response to a student's asthma attack was *willful and wanton* (which district disputed as a possible heart attack)).

The superintendent is given broad authority to implement this section; however, several preliminary steps should occur with the assistance of the board attorney. They include, but are not limited to: (1) investigating the feasibility of obtaining a prescription for a supply of undesignated epinephrine auto-injectors in the name of the district or one of its schools, and (2) outlining the advantages and disadvantages of implementing this plan based upon each district's individual resources and circumstances, and student population's needs.

⁷ State law defines *trained personnel* as any school employee or volunteer personnel authorized in Sections 10-22.34, 10-22.34a, and 10-22.34b of this Code who has completed training to recognize and respond to anaphylaxis (105 ILCS 5/22-30(a)). ISBE must develop the training curriculum for trained personnel, and it may be conducted online or in person (Id. at (h) and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.540(e)(3)). P.A. 99-480 did not amend the trained personnel to include recognition and response to an opioid overdose. However, 105 ILCS 5/22-30(h-5), amended by P.A. 99-480 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.540(e)(4) list the training curriculum requirements to recognize and respond to an opioid overdose.

⁸ 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.540(e)(7)&(8).

School District Supply of Undesignated Opioid Antagonists⁹

The Superintendent or designee shall implement Section 22-30(f) of the School Code and maintain a supply of undesignated opioid antagonists in the name of the District and provide or administer them as necessary according to State law. *Opioid antagonist* means a drug that binds to opioid receptors and blocks or inhibits the effect of opioids acting on those receptors, including, but not limited to, naloxone hydrochloride or any other similarly acting drug approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration. *Undesignated opioid antagonist* is not defined by the School Code; for purposes of this policy it means an opioid antagonist prescribed in the name of the District or one of its schools. A school nurse or trained personnel,¹⁰ as defined in State law, may administer an undesignated opioid antagonist to a person when they, in good faith, believe a person is having an opioid overdose. Each building administrator and/or his or her corresponding school nurse shall maintain the names of trained personnel who have received a statement of certification pursuant to State law.¹¹

Void Policy; Disclaimer¹²

The **School District Supply of Undesignated Epinephrine Auto-Injectors** section of the policy is void whenever the Superintendent or designee is, for whatever reason, unable to: (1) obtain for the District a prescription for undesignated epinephrine auto-injectors from a physician or advanced practice nurse licensed to practice medicine in all its branches, or (2) fill the District's prescription for undesignated school epinephrine auto-injectors.¹³

The **School District Supply of Undesignated Opioid Antagonists** section of the policy is void whenever the Superintendent or designee is, for whatever reason, unable to: (1) obtain for the District a prescription for opioid antagonists from a health care professional¹⁴ who has been delegated

⁹ Optional. If the board chooses to implement an undesignated opioid antagonist program, and the district employs law enforcement, consult the board attorney about whether this subhead becomes required. See Alcoholism and Other Drug Abuse and Dependency Act (20 ILCS 301/).

For boards that choose to implement an undesignated opioid antagonists program, consult the board attorney regarding the Safe and Drug-Free School and Communities Act of 1994 (20 U.S.C. §7101(b)). It prohibits funds provided under it to be used for medical services or drug treatment or rehabilitation, except for integrated student supports, specialized instructional support services, or referral to treatment for impacted students, which may include students who are victims of, or witnesses to crime or who illegally use drugs.

A school board must ensure that it does not adopt this section into the policy unless it is prepared to implement 105 ILCS 5/22-30(h-5), amended by P.A. 99-480. The law permits a district to maintain a supply of undesignated opioid antagonists in any secure location where a person is at risk of an opioid overdose and use them when necessary. The consequences of informing the community that the district will obtain a prescription for a supply of opioid antagonists and implement a plan for their use, and then not doing it may be fraught with legal liabilities.

The superintendent is given broad authority to implement this section; however, several preliminary steps should occur with the assistance of the board attorney. They include, but are not limited to: (1) investigating the feasibility of obtaining a prescription for a supply of opioid antagonists in the name of the district or one of its schools, and (2) outlining the advantages and disadvantages of implementing this plan based upon each district's individual resources and circumstances, and student population's needs.

¹⁰ See the discussion regarding *trained personnel* in f/n 7, above.

¹¹ See f/n 8, above.

¹² Remove this section if the board does not adopt the undesignated epinephrine auto-injector or the undesignated opioid antagonist sections of the policy. If the board adopts one or the other, delete the appropriate paragraph in this section.

¹³ Discuss with the board attorney whether the board should remove this sentence when the district reaches full implementation of this section.

¹⁴ *Health care professional* means a physician licensed to practice medicine in all its branches, a licensed physician assistant, a licensed advanced practice nurse, or an advanced practice nurse who practices in a hospital or ambulatory surgical treatment center and possesses appropriate clinical privileges in accordance with the Nurse Practice Act (20 ILCS 301/5-23(d)(4), amended by P.A.s 99-173 and 99-480).

prescriptive authority for opioid antagonists in accordance with Section 5-23 of the Alcoholism and Other Drug Abuse and Dependency Act, or (2) fill the District's prescription for undesignated school opioid antagonists.¹⁵

Upon any administration of an undesignated epinephrine auto-injector or an opioid antagonist, the Superintendent or designee(s) must ensure all notifications required by State law and administrative procedures occur.¹⁶

Upon implementation of this policy, the protections from liability and hold harmless provisions as explained in Section 22-30(c) of the School Code apply.

No one, including without limitation parents/guardians of students, should rely on the District for the availability of an epinephrine auto-injector and/or opioid antagonist. This policy does not guarantee the availability of an epinephrine auto-injector and/or opioid antagonist; students and their parents/guardians should consult their own physician regarding such medication(s).

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.14b, 5/10-22.21b, and 5/22-30.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.540.

CROSS REF.: 7:285 (Food Allergy Management)

ADMIN. PROC.: 7:270-AP1 (Dispensing Medication), 7:270-AP2 (Checklist for District Supply of Undesignated Epinephrine Auto-Injectors and/or Opioid Antagonists), 7:270-E (School Medication Authorization Form)

¹⁵ See f/n 13 above.

¹⁶ 105 ILCS 5/22-30, amended by P.A. 99-480 details specific required notifications, which are listed in 7:270-AP2, *Checklist for District Supply of Undesignated Epinephrine Auto-Injectors and/or Opioid Antagonists*.

Students

Orders to Forgo Life-Sustaining Treatment ¹

Written orders from parent(s)/guardian(s) to forgo life-sustaining treatment for their child must be signed by the student's physician and given to the Superintendent. This policy shall be interpreted in accordance with the Illinois Health Care Surrogate Act. 755 ILCS 40/. ²

Whenever an order to forgo life-sustaining treatment is received, the Superintendent shall convene a multi-disciplinary team that includes:

1. The student, when appropriate;
2. The student's parent(s)/guardian(s);
3. Other medical professionals, e.g., licensed physician, physician's assistant, or nurse practitioner;
4. Local first responders for the building in which the student is assigned to attend school;³
5. The school nurse;
6. Clergy, if requested by the student or his or her parent(s)/guardians(s);
7. Other individuals to provide support to the student or his or her parent(s)/guardian(s); and

¹ This policy is optional. State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy concerns an area in which the law is unsettled in that there is no statute or binding decision resolving competing interests and providing direction to schools for handling *do not resuscitate* (DNR) orders.

² The Health Care Surrogate Act grants parents and court-appointed guardians the authority to decide whether to forgo life-sustaining treatment on behalf of their minor child in certain situations. 755 ILCS 40/20. The child must suffer a *qualifying condition*, which means the existence of a terminal condition, permanent unconsciousness, or incurable or irreversible condition. These terms are defined in the Act.

The Act does not address the obligation of school staff members to comply with orders to forgo life-sustaining treatment, including DNR orders. Rather, the Act is silent regarding directives on life-sustaining care outside a health care facility or performed by a non-health care provider. The law does, however, indicate who should be the ultimate decision maker – the parent(s)/guardian(s). School officials should use the Act, after consulting the school board's attorney, as a guideline.

³ Municipal and/or village ordinances may affect response time and care from first responders.

8. School personnel designated by the Superintendent.^{4 5}

The team shall determine guidelines to be used by school staff members in the event the child suffers a life-threatening episode at school or a school event.⁶

The District personnel shall convey orders to forgo life-sustaining treatment to the appropriate emergency or healthcare provider.

LEGAL REF.: Health Care Surrogate Act, 755 ILCS 40/
Cruzan v. Director, Missouri Dept. of Health, 497 U.S. 261 (1990).
In re C.A., a minor, 236 Ill.App.3d 594 (1st Dist. 1992).

⁴ Consult the board attorney regarding the establishment of a multi-disciplinary team and whether attendance at meetings is necessary. Implementing orders to forgo life-sustaining care implicates the laws prohibiting discrimination on the basis of a disability. IDEA, 20 U.S.C. §1401; Section 504, 29 U.S.C. §794; ADAAA, 42 U.S.C. §12101 *et seq.*, amended by the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA), Pub.L. 110-325 and modified by the Lilly Ledbetter Fair Act, Pub.L. 111-2. A school agreeing to abide by such an order does so because of the disability's severity; a less severely disabled or non-disabled student would be treated differently. The U.S. Dept. of Education's Office for Civil Rights approved a policy that provided for a multi-disciplinary team to develop individually designed interventions. School staff members must use these interventions that might require honoring an order to forgo life-sustaining care. 21 IDELR 83 (3-31-94). This sample policy balances the interests of the parents with the district's obligation under federal law by using such a team. However, liability may exist when a district determines specific interventions and then does not provide them. See In re Estate of Stewart, 406 Ill.Dec. 345 (2nd Dist. 2016) (denying tort immunity to district, finding its response to a student's asthma attack was willful and wanton (which district disputed as a possible heart attack)); In re Estate of Stewart, 412 Ill.Dec. 914 (Ill. 2017) (school district's appeal denied).

⁵ Consult the board attorney about requiring teachers and other non-administrative school employees to administer medical care and/or treatment to students who are the subject of orders to forgo life-sustaining treatment. Generally, only licensed (formerly certificated) school nurses and non-licensed (formerly non-certificated) registered professional nurses may be required to administer medication to students. See 105 ILCS 5/10-22.21b and f/n 1 in policy 7:270, *Administering Medicines to Students*.

⁶ The following are two optional sentences to add at the end of this paragraph:

Option 1: The Superintendent or designee will ensure minutes are taken that summarize the decisions and guidelines made during multi-disciplinary meetings and obtain signatures of the child's parent(s)/guardian(s) on the minutes of each multi-disciplinary meeting.

Option 2: The Superintendent or designee will monitor the effectiveness of the guidelines established during the multi-disciplinary meetings at times the multi-disciplinary team determines are necessary.

Boards may choose either or both options.

Students

Communicable and Chronic Infectious Disease 1

A student with or carrying a communicable and/or chronic infectious disease has all rights, privileges, and services provided by law and the School Board's policies. ² The Superintendent will develop procedures to safeguard these rights while managing health and safety concerns.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-21.11.
 410 ILCS 315/2a.
 23 Ill.Admin.Code §§ 1.610 and 226.300.
 77 Ill.Admin.Code Part 690.
 Individuals With Disabilities Education Act, 20 U.S.C. §1400 et seq.
 Rehabilitation Act, Section 504, 29 U.S.C. §794(a).

¹ 105 ILCS 5/10-21.11 requires all districts to have a policy on the appropriate manner of managing children with chronic infectious diseases. State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy concerns an area in which the law is unsettled in that competing interests (protecting the afflicted student's rights while protecting the health and safety of the student body) have not been completely resolved.

² A student with a contagious disease is probably a *handicapped individual* under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act (29 U.S.C. §794(a). See School Board of Nassau Co. v. Arline, 107 S.Ct. 1123 (1987) (teacher with tuberculosis was handicapped under section 504); Thomas v. Atascadero Unified School District, 662 F.Supp. 376 (C.D. Cal., 1986) (a child with AIDS was a *handicapped person* under Section 504; District 27 Community School Board v. Board of Education of the City of New York, 502 N.Y.S.2d 325 (1986).

Students with contagious diseases may also qualify for special education under the Individuals With Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. §1400 et seq.) Each school district, independently or in cooperation with other districts, must provide a comprehensive program of special education that meets the needs of children ages 3 to 21 with exceptional characteristics as identified in State law, specifically including physical or health impairments (105 ILCS 5/14).

Decisions to place a student in a class outside regular classes due to infectious disease must be based on medical evaluations indicating a need to protect the health and safety of others. Community High School District 155 v. Denz, 463 N.E.2d 998 (Ill.App.2, 1984).

Cases involving contagious diseases are highly fact-specific. Generally, the appropriate treatment of a student depends on the severity of the disease and the risk of infecting others, but in all cases, the board attorney should be consulted.

Students

Food Allergy Management Program 1

School attendance may increase a student's risk of exposure to allergens that could trigger a food-allergic reaction. A food allergy is an adverse reaction to a food protein mediated by the immune system which immediately reacts causing the release of histamine and other inflammatory chemicals and mediators. While it is not possible for the District to completely eliminate the risks of exposure to allergens when a student is at school, a Food Allergy Management Program using a cooperative effort among students' families, staff members, and students helps the District reduce these risks and provide accommodations and proper treatment for allergic reactions. ²

The Superintendent or designee shall develop and implement a Food Allergy Management Program that: ³

1. Fully implements the following goals established in The School Code: (a) identifying students with food allergies, (b) preventing exposure to known allergens, (c) responding to allergic reactions with prompt recognition of symptoms and treatment, and (d) educating and training all staff about management of students with food allergies, including administration of medication with an auto-injector, and providing an in-service training program for staff who work with students that is conducted by a person with expertise in anaphylactic reactions and management.
2. Follows and references the applicable best practices specific to the District's needs in the joint State Board of Education and Ill. Dept. of Public Health publication *Guidelines for Managing Life-Threatening Food Allergies in Schools*, available at:

¹ 105 ILCS 5/2-3.149, added by P.A. 96-349 and renumbered by P.A. 96-1000, requires school boards to implement a policy not later than January 1, 2011 that is based upon the joint State Board of Education (ISBE) and Ill. Dept. of Public Health (IDPH) publication titled *Guidelines for Managing Life-Threatening Food Allergies in Schools*, (*ISBE/IDPH Guidelines*). Administrative procedures referencing the *ISBE/IDPH Guidelines* must support this policy in order to comply with the law. See the discussion in f/n 3 below and 7:285-API, *Administrative Procedure-Implementing a Food Allergy Management Program* for a sample implementation procedure.

This legislation stems from data showing that the number of children being diagnosed with food allergies is increasing. Every food-allergic reaction can develop into a life-threatening reaction and, even with proper treatment, can be fatal. See the *ISBE/IDPH Guidelines*, pages 7 and 8, citing Sampson, H.A., *Food Allergy*, from *Biology Toward Therapy, Hospital Practice*, available at: www.isbe.net/nutrition/pdf/food_allergy_guidelines.pdf.

² This end statement requires board work and should be discussed (what effect or impact will this district statement have on the students and the community?) and altered accordingly before board adoption. A food allergy management program should promote prevention and management of life-threatening allergic reactions (see 105 ILCS 5/2-3.149(b) and *ISBE/IDPH Guidelines*, on p. 7). For more information on ends statements and governance, see IASB's *Foundational Principles of Effective Governance* at: www.iasb.com/principles_popup.cfm.

The clause "using a cooperative effort among students' families, staff members, and students" is optional and can be removed. The purpose of the clause is to share responsibility for management among the district, staff, and food-allergic students and their families.

³ 105 ILCS 5/10-20. To balance the requirement to implement a policy based upon the *ISBE/IDPH Guidelines* (105 ILCS 5/2-3.149(b) with the practicalities of managing a district, this paragraph delegates the board's implementation duty to the superintendent.

Number one outlines the goals that the legislature directed ISBE and IDPH to include in the *ISBE/IDPH Guidelines* (105 ILCS 5/2-3.149(a)-(c). The in-service training program is required by 105 ILCS 5/10-22.39(e), added by P.A. 96-349 and recodified by P.A. 96-1000. Boards may add further expectations and include additional goals that reflect those expectations here.

Number two balances the requirements of the law with the practicalities of managing a district by referencing the *ISBE/IDPH Guidelines* (105 ILCS 5/2-3.149(b). The publication is 78 pages and adopting the entire document as policy is not practical. Further, not every portion of the publication applies to every district's needs.

www.isbe.net/nutrition/pdf/food_allergy_guidelines.pdf.

3. Complies with State and federal law and is in alignment with Board policies.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/2-3.149 and 5/10-22.39.
Guidelines for Managing Life-Threatening Food Allergies in Schools (Guidelines),
jointly published by the State Board of Education and Ill. Dept. of Public Health.

CROSS REF.: 4:110 (Transportation), 4:120 (Food Services), 4:170 (Safety), 5:100 (Staff
Development Program), 6:120 (Education of Children with Disabilities), 6:240
(Field Trips), 7:250 (Student Support Services), 7:270 (Administering Medicines
to Students), 8:100, (Relations with Other Organizations and Agencies)

Students

Suicide and Depression Awareness and Prevention ¹

Youth suicide impacts the safety of the school environment. It also affects the school community, diminishing the ability of surviving students to learn and the school's ability to educate. Suicide and depression awareness and prevention are important Board goals.

Suicide and Depression Awareness and Prevention Program

The Superintendent or designee shall develop, implement, and maintain a suicide and depression awareness and prevention program (Program) that advances the Board's goals of increasing awareness and prevention of depression and suicide. This program must be consistent with the requirements of Ann Marie's Law listed below; each listed requirement, 1-6, corresponds with the list of required policy components in the School Code Section 5/2-3.163(c)(2)-(7). The Program shall include:

1. Protocols for administering youth suicide awareness and prevention education to students and staff. ²
 - a. For students, implementation will incorporate Board policy 6:60, *Curriculum Content*, which implements 105 ILCS 5.2-3.139 and 105 ILCS 5/27-7 (requiring education for students to develop a sound mind and a healthy body).
 - b. For staff, implementation will incorporate Board policy 5:100, *Staff Development*, and teacher's institutes under 105 ILCS 5/3-14.8 (requiring coverage of the warning signs of suicidal behavior).
2. Procedures for methods of suicide prevention with the goal of early identification and referral of students possibly at risk of suicide. ³
 - a. For students in grades 7 through 12, implementation shall incorporate the training required by 105 ILCS 5/10-22.39 for school guidance counselors, teachers, school social

¹ A suicide awareness and prevention policy is required by 105 ILCS 5/2-3.163(c), amended by P.A. 99-443. The first sentence of this policy is required by 105 ILCS 5/2-3.163(c)(1), amended by P.A. 99-443.

This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required (see 105 ILCS 5/10-22.24b). Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

² Required by 105 ILCS 5/2-3.163(c)(2), amended by P.A. 99-443. While this law is titled Youth Suicide Awareness and Prevention, it requires the policy to include protocols for administering youth suicide awareness and prevention education to *staff* and students.

For student protocols, see 105 ILCS 5/2-3.139 and 105 ILCS 5/27-7.

For staff protocols, see 105 ILCS 5/3-14.8, which requires the regional superintendents to cover the warning signs of suicidal behavior in teacher's institutes. In suburban Cook County, an Intermediate Service Center will perform the responsibilities that are performed in other locations by the regional superintendent (P.A. 96-893).

³ Required by 105 ILCS 5/2-3.163(c)(3), amended by P.A. 99-443. This policy adds *with the goal of* and *possibly* to modify the statute's use of "at risk of suicide." *With the goal of* acknowledges that identifying every student at risk of suicide is impossible. *Possibly* is added to inform the public that these identifications are not definitive. School staff members are not licensed medical professionals who are fully trained to make definitive determinations about whether a student is at risk of suicide, and parents/guardians should not take any referral under this requirement as such.

105 ILCS 5/10-22.39, requires school guidance counselors, teachers, school social workers, and other school personnel who work with students in grades 7 through 12 to be trained to identify the warning signs of suicidal behavior in adolescents and teens along with appropriate intervention and referral techniques. The language of P.A. 99-443 states *students*, indicating intent to cover all students, not just students in grades 7 through 12. While very little guidance is available for students in grades 6 and below, Ann Marie's Law directs ISBE to compile, develop and post these items on its website.

Ann Marie's Law requires ISBE to develop and recommend materials. See the discussion in f/n7 below on ISBE-recommended materials.

- workers, and other school personnel who work with students to identify the warning signs of suicidal behavior in adolescents and teens along with appropriate intervention and referral techniques, including methods of prevention, procedures for early identification, and referral of students at risk of suicide.
- b. For all students, implementation shall incorporate Illinois State Board of Education (ISBE)-recommended guidelines and educational materials for staff training and professional development, along with ISBE-recommended resources for students containing age-appropriate educational materials on youth suicide and awareness, if available pursuant to Ann Marie’s Law on ISBE’s website.
3. Methods of intervention, including procedures that address an emotional or mental health safety plan for use during the school day and at school-sponsored events for a student identified as being at increased risk of suicide. Implementation will incorporate paragraph number 2, above, along with:
 - a. Board policy 6:65, *Student Social and Emotional Development*, implementing the goals and benchmarks of the Ill. Learning Standards and 405 ILCS 49/15(b) (requiring student social and emotional development in the District’s educational program);
 - b. Board policy 6:270, *Guidance and Counseling Program*, implementing guidance and counseling program(s) for students, and 105 ILCS 5/10-22.24a and 22.24b, which allow a qualified guidance specialist or any licensed staff member to provide school counseling services.
 - c. Board policy 7:250, *Student Support Services*, implementing the Children’s Mental Health Act of 2003, 405 ILCS 49/ (requiring protocols for responding to students with social, emotional, or mental health issues that impact learning ability); and
 - d. State and/or federal resources that address emotional or mental health safety plans for students who are possibly at an increased risk for suicide, if available on the ISBE’s website pursuant to Ann Marie’s Law.
 4. Methods of responding to a student or staff suicide or suicide attempt. Implementation of this requirement shall incorporate building-level Student Support Committee(s) established through Board policy 7:250, *Student Support Services*. **5**
 5. Reporting procedures. Implementation of this requirement shall incorporate Board policy 6:270, *Guidance and Counseling Program*, and Board policy 7:250, *Student Support Services*, in addition to other State and/or federal resources that address reporting procedures. **6**

4 Required by 105 ILCS 5/2-3.163(c)(4), amended by P.A. 99-443. For further discussion of 105 ILCS 5/10-22.24b, amended by P.A. 99-276, see f/n 2 in policy 6:270, *Guidance and Counseling Program*. This policy adds “for use during the school day and at school-sponsored events” to inform the public about the limitations concerning what schools can realistically provide students and their parent(s)/guardian(s). See the discussion in f/n 3 regarding the addition of the word *possibly*.

5 Required by 105 ILCS 5/2-3.163(c)(5), amended by P.A. 99-443. See 7:250-AP2, *Protocol for Responding to Students with Social, Emotional, or Mental Health Problems* for information about building-level Student Support Committees. When sharing information from therapists and counselors, these committees are required to follow the Mental Health and Developmental Disabilities Confidentiality Act, 740 ILCS 110/ and the Children’s Mental Health Act of 2003, 405 ILCS 49/.

6 Required by 105 ILCS 5/2-3.163(c)(6), amended by P.A. 99-443.

6. A process to incorporate ISBE-recommended resources⁷ on youth suicide awareness and prevention programs, including current contact information for such programs in the District's Suicide and Depression Awareness and Prevention Program.⁸

Illinois Suicide Prevention Strategic Planning Committee

The Superintendent or designee shall attempt to develop a relationship between the District and the Illinois Suicide Prevention Strategic Planning Committee, the Illinois Suicide Prevention Coalition Alliance, and/or a community mental health agency. The purpose of the relationship is to discuss how to incorporate the goals and objectives of the Illinois Suicide Prevention Strategic Plan into the District's Suicide Prevention and Depression Awareness Program.⁹

Monitoring¹⁰

The Board will review and update this policy pursuant to Ann Marie's Law and Board policy 2:240, *Board Policy Development*.

Information to Staff, Parents/Guardians, and Students

The Superintendent shall inform each school district employee about this policy and ensure its posting on the District's website.¹¹ The Superintendent or designee shall provide a copy of this policy to the parent or legal guardian of each student enrolled in the District.¹²

Implementation

This policy shall be implemented in a manner consistent with State and federal laws, including the Children's Mental Health Act of 2003, 405 ILCS 49/, Mental Health and Developmental Disabilities Confidentiality Act, 740 ILCS 110/, and the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, 42 U.S.C. §12101 *et seq.*

The District, Board, and its staff are protected from liability by the Local Governmental and Governmental Employees Tort Immunity Act. Services provided pursuant to this policy: (1) do not replace the care of a physician licensed to practice medicine in all of its branches or a licensed medical practitioner or professional trained in suicide prevention, assessments and counseling services, (2) are strictly limited to the available resources within the District, (3) do not extend

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/2-3.163(b)(2)(B), amended by P.A. 99-443 directs ISBE to "compile, develop, and post on its publicly accessible Internet website both of the following, which may include materials already publicly available: (A) [r]ecommended guidelines and educational materials for training and professional development, and (B) [r]ecommended resources and age-appropriate educational materials on youth suicide awareness and prevention."

⁸ Required by 105 ILCS 5/2-3.163(c)(7), amended by P.A. 99-443.

⁹ Optional. At the time of publication, the status of the Illinois Suicide Prevention Strategic Plan was unclear in light of Ann Marie's Law. However, the plan may be found at: www.idph.state.il.us/about/chronic/Suicide_Prevention_Plan_Jan-08.pdf. Its goals and objectives reflect the input of public and private organizations and stakeholders that are concerned with mental health. It is designed to reduce suicide through a positive public health approach. The target dates for implementing these goals and objectives started in 2010 with target dates of completion in 2012. See also the Suicide Resource Center and its Illinois page at www.sprc.org/states/illinois for more information on which goals in the Illinois Suicide Prevention Strategic Plan have been implemented. The Suicide Resource Center also had an awareness public prevention pilot program titled "It Only Takes One," available at: www.itonlytakesone.org/.

¹⁰ Required by 105 ILCS 5/2-3.163(d), amended by P.A. 99-443.

¹¹ *Id.* See 2:250-E2, *Immediately Available District Public Records and Web-Posted Reports and Records*. Consult the board attorney about whether a signature is required to prove compliance with the law's specific requirement that *each school district employee* and *each student enrolled in the District* are informed of and/or provided a copy of the policy.

¹² *Id.* Consult the board attorney about placing the policy in the student handbook instead of providing a hard copy to each student's parent/guardian. Members of the Ill. Principals Assoc. may subscribe to the IPA's Model Student Handbook Service, which are aligned with IASB's policy services. For more information, see: www.ilprincipals.org/resources/model-student-handbook.

beyond the school day and/or school-sponsored events, and (4) cannot guarantee or ensure the safety of a student or the student body. **13**

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/2-3.163, 5/14-1.01 et seq., 5/14-7.02, and 5/14-7.02b.
745 ILCS 10/.

CROSS REF.: 2:240 (Board Policy Development), 5:100 (Staff Development Program), 6:60 (Curriculum Content), 6:65 (Student Social and Emotional Development), 6:120 (Education of Children with Disabilities), 6:270 (Guidance and Counseling Program), 7:180 (Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment), 7:250 (Student Support Services)

13 Consult the board attorney for guidance concerning liability in this area. Except for cases of willful and wanton conduct, the Local Governmental and Governmental Employees Tort Immunity Act likely protects districts from liability for failure to properly identify and/or respond to a student's mental health issue that results in suicide. See 745 ILCS 10/3-108 and Grant v. Board of Trustees of Valley View School Dist. No. 365-U, 676 N.E.2d 705 (Ill. App. 3d, 1997), appeal denied, 286 Ill. App. 3d 642 (Ill., 1997). However, attorneys have concerns that failing to inform parents/guardians that services required under Ann Marie's Law are limited may open districts to potential litigation if services provided under the policy fail or are deemed inadequate. Every situation is fact specific and the issues require careful evaluation. A disclaimer, such as the one presented here, may not be sufficient. A district may take several actions, after discussion with its board attorney, to minimize liability, such as adding limiting phrases (see discussions in f/ns 3 & 4) and ensuring other policies are followed. Ultimately, the best way to minimize liability is to be sure that the district's insurance policies cover the training and other requirements under Anne Marie's Law.

In addition to the Tort Immunity Act, school officials and districts may also be entitled to qualified immunity in civil rights lawsuits that seek to hold them liable for a suicide. See Sanford v. Stiles, 456 F.3d 298 (3d Cir., 2006); Martin v. Shawano-Gresham School Dist., 295 F.3d 701 (7th Cir., 2002), Cert. Denied, 295 F.3d 70 (U.S. 2002); Armijo v. Wagon Mount Public Schools, 159 F.3d 1253 (10th Cir., 1998). Yet, recent trends in student-on-student harassment cases are emerging where parents whose children die of suicide allege that a school's failure to properly identify or respond to the child's mental health issues was a contributing cause for the suicide.

In these cases, the parents ask courts to apply Davis v. Monroe County Board of Education, 526 U.S. 629 (1999) to *Section 504* cases. Under the *Davis standard*, parents must prove that: (1) their child was an individual with a disability, (2) their child was harassed based upon his or her disability, (3) the harassment was sufficiently severe or pervasive that it altered the condition of the child's education and created an abusive educational environment, (4) the school district knew about the harassment, and (5) the school district was deliberately indifferent to the harassment.

While not precedential in Illinois, two cases illustrate the uncertainty of liability in the emerging area of suicide prevention liability and/or failure to properly respond to a student's mental health issues: Estate of Barnwell ex rel. Barnwell v. Watson, 44 Supp.3d 859 (E.D. Ark. 2014) (plaintiff parents allowed to move forward in litigation alleging that school district's *Section 504* failures contributed to their son's suicide) and Estate of Lance v. Lewisville Independent School Dist., 743 F.3d 982 (5th Cir. 2014) (found in favor of the school district).

Students

Extracurricular Athletics

Student participation in school-sponsored extracurricular athletic activities is contingent upon the following:

1. The student must meet the academic criteria set forth in Board policy 6:190, *Extracurricular and Co-Curricular Activities*. **1**
2. A parent/guardian of the student must provide written permission for the student's participation, giving the District full waiver of responsibility of the risks involved. **2**
3. The student must present a current certificate of physical fitness issued by a licensed physician, an advanced practice nurse, or a physician assistant. The ***Pre-Participation Physical Examination Form***, offered by the Illinois High School Association and the Illinois Elementary School Association, is the preferred certificate of physical fitness. **3**
4. The student must show proof of accident insurance coverage either by a policy purchased through the District-approved insurance plan or a parent(s)/guardian(s) written statement that the student is covered under a family insurance plan. **4**
5. The student must agree to follow all conduct rules and the coaches' instructions.

1 State or federal law controls this policy's content.

A comprehensive Student Handbook can provide notice to parents and students of the school's conduct rules, extracurricular and athletic participation requirements, and other important information. The building principal usually develops the Handbook, subject to review and approval by the superintendent and board.

Each board in a district that maintains any of grades 9 through 12 must have a *no pass-no play* policy (105 ILCS 5/10-20.30). See policy 6:190, *Extracurricular and Co-Curricular Activities*, for complete details.

For purposes of clarity, the IASB uses a curricular-extracurricular dichotomy. All classes are included in the category *curricular* as well as what was formally known as *co-curricular*, e.g., band and choral performances that are a required part of the class. The category *extracurricular* includes all school-sponsored activities that are not a part of a student's educational program as reflected in the student's class schedule. Examples include football, cheerleading, French club, Key Club, and student government. Note that extracurricular activities may be curriculum-related or non-curriculum-related for purposes of determining access to school facilities under the federal Equal Access Act. See sample IASB policy 7:330, *Student Use of Buildings - Equal Access*.

2 At a minimum, schools should: (1) fully inform and warn students and their parent(s)/guardian(s) of risks inherent in a sport, (2) assist their understanding and appreciation of these risks, and (3) document the school's efforts. See 7:300-E1, *Agreement to Participate*. This form's provision concerning waiver of liability and hold harmless should be reviewed with the board attorney. The district may not be able to waive gross negligence or recklessness on its part, but the waiver language in the form serves to alert the student and his/her parent(s)/guardian(s) to the seriousness of potential injuries.

3 Students participating in interscholastic athletics must have an annual physical exam (23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.530(b)). IHSA by-law 2.150 requires schools to have on file for each student participating in interscholastic athletics a certificate of physical fitness issued by a licensed physician, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner not more than 395 days preceding any date of participation; a form is available on the IHSA website at: ihsa.org/Resources/DownloadCenter.aspx.

4 This item ensures that students are covered by insurance for medical expenses up to \$50,000 (before the district's catastrophic accident insurance kicks in) and that students who are not covered by the district's catastrophic insurance are otherwise covered by insurance.

105 ILCS 5/22-15 requires (with limited exceptions) each school district having grades 9-12 to maintain catastrophic insurance coverage for student athletes who sustain an accidental injury while participating in interscholastic athletic events sanctioned by IHSA that results in medical expenses in excess of \$50,000. A district maintaining grades K-8 may, but is not required to, provide accident and/or health insurance on a group or individual basis for students injured while participating in any school-sponsored athletic activity. For more information, see 4:100, *Insurance Management*.

6. The student and his or her parent(s)/guardian(s) must provide written consent to random drug and alcohol testing pursuant to the Extracurricular Drug and Alcohol Testing Program. ⁵
7. The student and his or her parent(s)/guardian(s) must: (a) comply with the eligibility rules of, and complete any forms required by, any sponsoring association (such as, the Illinois Elementary School Association, the Illinois High School Association, or the Southern Illinois Junior High School Athletic Association), ⁶ and (b) complete all forms required by the District including, without limitation, signing an acknowledgment of receiving information about the Board's concussion policy 7:305, *Student Athlete Concussions and Head Injuries*. ⁷

The Superintendent or designee (1) is authorized to impose additional requirements for a student to participate in extracurricular athletics, provided the requirement(s) comply with Board policy 7:10, *Equal Educational Opportunities*, and (2) shall maintain the necessary records to ensure student compliance with this policy.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.30, 5/10-20.54, 5/22-80, and 25/2.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.530(b).

CROSS REF.: 4:100 (Insurance Management), 4:170 (Safety), 6:190 (Extracurricular and Co-Curricular Activities), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:240 (Conduct Code for Participants in Extracurricular Activities), 7:305 (Student Athlete Concussions and Head Injuries), 7:340 (Student Records)

⁵ Optional; delete if the district does not have such a program. Be sure this provision is consistent with policy 7:240, *Conduct Code for Participants in Extracurricular Activities*, and 7:240-AP2, *Administrative Procedure - Extracurricular Drug and Alcohol Testing Program*. The Seventh Circuit upheld the constitutionality of a high school's random drug testing program for students involved in extracurricular activities in Todd v. Rush County Schools, 133 F.3d 984 (7th Cir. 1998).

⁶ Participants in an IHSA-sponsored or sanctioned athletic event are subject to testing for banned substances. For a list of banned substances, the testing program, and other related resources, see the IHSA Sports Medicine website, www.ihsa.org/Resources/SportsMedicine/PerformanceEnhancingDrugsSteroidEducation.aspx.

⁷ A district must include information concerning the board's concussion policy in any agreement, contract, code, or other written instrument that the district requires a student athlete and his or her parent(s) or guardian(s) to sign before participating in practice or interscholastic competition (105 ILCS 5/10-20.54 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.530(b)). The form 7:300-E1, *Agreement to Participate*, contains the requirements in this policy. In addition, the student and student's parent/guardian must sign a form approved by IHSA acknowledging receiving and reading written information on concussions (105 ILCS 5/22-80(e), added by P.A. 99-245; **if approved by the House and signed by the Governor, SB219 will extend the effective date to the 2016-2017 school year.**)

The IHSA website contains many helpful resources, e.g.:

1. [IHSA Sports Medicine Acknowledgement & Consent Form \(Concussion, PES, Asthma Medication\)](#) (consent form)
 2. [IHSA.org/Resources/SportsMedicine/PerformanceEnhancingDrugsSteroidEducation/IHSAPerformanceEnhancingSubstancePolicy.aspx](http://www.ihsa.org/Resources/SportsMedicine/PerformanceEnhancingDrugsSteroidEducation/IHSAPerformanceEnhancingSubstancePolicy.aspx) (performance-enhancing drugs)
 3. [IHSA.org/Resources/SportsMedicine/ConcussionManagement/ConcussionResources.aspx](http://www.ihsa.org/Resources/SportsMedicine/ConcussionManagement/ConcussionResources.aspx) (concussions)
- Concussion information is available from the Ill. Elementary School Assoc. at: www.iesa.org/activities/concussion.asp.

Students

Student Athlete Concussions and Head Injuries ¹

The Superintendent or designee shall develop and implement a program to manage concussions and head injuries suffered by students. The program shall:

1. Fully implement the Youth Sports Concussion Safety Act, that provides, without limitation, each of the following: ²
 - a. The Board must appoint or approve members of a Concussion Oversight Team for the District. ³
 - b. The Concussion Oversight Team shall establish each of the following based on peer-reviewed scientific evidence consistent with guidelines from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention: ⁴
 - i. A return-to-play protocol governing a student's return to interscholastic athletics practice or competition following a force of impact believed to have caused a

¹ Three Illinois statutes in the School Code have addressed student concussions:

- (1) The Youth Sports Concussion Safety Act, 105 ILCS 5/22-80, added by P.A. 99-245; **trailer legislation (P.A. 99-486) amended the Act to delay the compliance deadline until the beginning of the 2016-2017 school year.** The Act contains concussion safety directives for school boards and certain identified staff members. A school district must implement Sec. 22-80 if it offers interscholastic athletic activities or interscholastic athletics under the direction of a coach (volunteer or school employee), athletic director, or band leader. A school district may need to implement its return-to-learn protocol for a student's return to the classroom after he or she is believed to have experienced a concussion, "whether or not the concussion took place while the student was participating in an interscholastic activity." 105 ILCS 5/22-80(d). For a comprehensive discussion of this Act, see the IASB publication [Checklist for Youth Sports Concussion Safety Act](#), at iasb.com/law/. Helpful guidance for implementing this law is available from the Lurie Children's Hospital's *A Guide for Teachers and School Professionals*.
- (2) 105 ILCS 25/1.15, added by P.A. 98-1011, requires: (a) all high school coaching personnel to complete online concussion awareness training, and (b) all student athletes to view the IHSA video about concussions.
- (3) 105 ILCS 25/1.20, added by P.A. 99-831, requires the IHSA to require all member districts that have certified athletic trainers to have those trainers complete and submit a monthly report on student-athletes who have sustained a concussion during: 1) a school-sponsored activity overseen by the athletic trainer; or 2) a school-sponsored event of which the athletic director is made aware.

The Center for Disease Control and Prevention explains that a concussion is a type of traumatic brain injury caused by a bump, blow, or jolt to the head, or by a hit to the body that causes the head and brain to move rapidly back and forth. See www.cdc.gov/headsup/index.html. The CDC website contains excellent resources for the recognition, response, and prevention of concussions, including the opportunity to order or download free educational materials on concussions that can be distributed to parents, students, and coaches.

² 105 ILCS 5/22-80, added by P.A. 99-245; trailer legislation (P.A. 99-486) amended the Act to delay the compliance deadline until the beginning of the 2016-2017 school year.

³ 105 ILCS 5/22-80(d), added by P.A. 99-245; trailer legislation (P.A. 99-486) amended the Act to delay the compliance deadline until the beginning of the 2016-2017 school year. A physician, to the extent possible, must be on the Team. If the school employs an athletic trainer and/or nurse, they must be on the Team to the extent practicable. The Team must include, at a minimum, one person who is responsible for implementing and complying with the return-to-play and return-to-learn protocols adopted by the Team. Other licensed health care professionals may be appointed to serve on the Team.

As this is administrative/staff work rather than governance work, the best practice is to have the Concussion Oversight Team be an *administrative* committee, but consult the board attorney for guidance. If it is a board committee, it must comply with the Open Meetings Act, 5 ILCS 120/1.02. For a discussion of the Open Meetings Act's treatment of committees, see the footnotes in 2:150, *Committees*.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/22-80(d), added by P.A. 99-245; trailer legislation (P.A. 99-486) amended the Act to delay the compliance deadline until the beginning of the 2016-2017 school year.

concussion. The Superintendent or designee shall supervise an athletic trainer or other person responsible for compliance with the return-to-play protocol. ⁵

- ii. A return-to-learn protocol governing a student's return to the classroom following a force of impact believed to have caused a concussion. The Superintendent or designee shall supervise the person responsible for compliance with the return-to-learn protocol. ⁶
- c. Each student and the student's parent/guardian shall be required to sign a concussion information receipt form each school year before participating in an interscholastic athletic activity. ⁷
- d. A student shall be removed from an interscholastic athletic practice or competition immediately if any of the following individuals believes that the student sustained a concussion during the practice and/or competition: a coach, a physician, a game official, an athletic trainer, the student's parent/guardian, the student, or any other person deemed appropriate under the return-to-play protocol. ⁸
- e. A student who was removed from interscholastic athletic practice or competition shall be allowed to return only after all statutory prerequisites are completed, including without limitation, the return-to-play and return-to-learn protocols developed by the Concussion

⁵ The Youth Sports Concussion Safety Act contains requirements for a student to return to play following a concussion (Id.). The student's treating physician or an athletic trainer working under a physician's supervision must evaluate and find that it is safe for the student to return to play. The student's parent/guardian must sign a consent form that complies with statutory prerequisites. In addition, the student must also complete the requirements in the district's return-to-play and return-to-learn protocols. Thus, the district through its protocols may add requirements for the student's return, but may not delete any statutory requirements.

It is an open question whether the return-to-play protocol is limited to when the concussion occurred during an interscholastic athletic activity because the statute does not state "whether or not the concussion took place while the student was participating in an interscholastic athletic activity." It makes sense, however, to apply the return-to-play protocol whenever a student suffers a concussion before allowing him or her to participate in an interscholastic athletic activity. IHSA's website contains a form for this, *Post-concussion Consent Form (RTP/RTL)*, at: ihsa.org/Resources/SportsMedicine/ConcussionManagement/ConcussionResources.aspx

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/22-80(g), added by P.A. 99-245; trailer legislation (P.A. 99-486) amended the Act to delay the compliance deadline until the beginning of the 2016-2017 school year. The return-to-learn protocol governs a student's return to the classroom after a concussion, whether or not the concussion took place while the student was participating in an interscholastic athletic activity. Guidance from Lurie Children's Hospital explains that recovery from a concussion must be an individualized process because no two concussions are the same. See *Return to Learn after a Concussion: A Guide for Teachers and School Professionals*, Lurie Children's Hospital. This *Guide* explains that a student's full recovery depends on both cognitive rest and physical rest. It suggests using a multidisciplinary team to facilitate a student's return to the classroom and provides examples of accommodations and interventions. It also stresses the importance of identifying a school staff member who will function as a case manager or concussion management leader, such as a school nurse, athletic trainer, or school counselor. IHSA's website contains a form for this, *Post-concussion Consent Form (RTP/RTL)*, at: ihsa.org/Resources/SportsMedicine/ConcussionManagement/ConcussionResources.aspx.

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/22-80(e), added by P.A. 99-245; trailer legislation (P.A. 99-486) amended the Act to delay the compliance deadline until the beginning of the 2016-2017 school year. *Interscholastic athletic activity* is defined in Section 22-80(a) as "any organized school-sponsored or school-sanctioned activity for students, generally outside of school instructional hours, under the direction of a coach, athletic director, or band leader, including, but not limited to, baseball, basketball, cheerleading, cross country track, fencing, field hockey, football, golf, gymnastics, ice hockey, lacrosse, marching band, rugby, soccer, skating, softball, swimming and diving, tennis, track (indoor and outdoor), ultimate Frisbee, volleyball, water polo, and wrestling. The form must be approved by the Illinois High School Association (IHSA). See ihsa.org/Resources/SportsMedicine/ConcussionManagement/ConcussionResources.aspx, generally and specifically [IHSA Concussion Protocols](#) and [IHSA Sports Medicine Acknowledgement & Consent Form \(Concussion, PES, Asthma Medication\)](#).

⁸ 105 ILCS 5/22-80(f), added by P.A. 99-245; trailer legislation (P.A. 99-486) amended the Act to delay the compliance deadline until the beginning of the 2016-2017 school year.

- Oversight Team. An athletic team coach or assistant coach may not authorize a student's return-to-play or return-to-learn. ⁹
- f. The following individuals must complete concussion training as specified in the Youth Sports Concussion Safety Act: all coaches or assistant coaches (whether volunteer or a district employee) of interscholastic athletic activities; nurses who serve on the Concussion Oversight Team; athletic trainers; game officials of interscholastic athletic activities; and physicians who serve on the Concussion Oversight Team. ¹⁰
 - g. The Board shall approve school-specific emergency action plans for interscholastic athletic activities to address the serious injuries and acute medical conditions in which a student's condition may deteriorate rapidly. ¹¹
2. Comply with the concussion protocols, policies, and by-laws of the Illinois High School Association, including its *Protocol for Implementation of NFHS Sports Playing Rules for Concussion*, which includes its *Return to Play (RTP) Policy*.¹² These specifically require that:
 - a. A student athlete who exhibits signs, symptoms, or behaviors consistent with a concussion in a practice or game shall be removed from participation or competition at that time.
 - b. A student athlete who has been removed from an interscholastic contest for a possible concussion or head injury may not return to that contest unless cleared to do so by a physician licensed to practice medicine in all its branches in Illinois or a certified athletic trainer.
 - c. If not cleared to return to that contest, a student athlete may not return to play or practice until the student athlete has provided his or her school with written clearance from a physician licensed to practice medicine in all its branches in Illinois or a certified athletic trainer working in conjunction with a physician licensed to practice medicine in all its branches in Illinois.
 3. Require that all high school coaching personnel, including the head and assistant coaches, and athletic directors obtain online concussion certification by completing online concussion awareness training in accordance with 105 ILCS 25/1.15. ¹³

⁹ 105 ILCS 5/22-80(g), added by P.A. 99-245; trailer legislation (P.A. 99-486) amended the Act to delay the compliance deadline until the beginning of the 2016-2017 school year. Most students with a concussion will not need a formal 504 plan or individualized education program; contact the board attorney whenever one is requested or the student's symptoms are prolonged.

¹⁰ 105 ILCS 5/22-80(h), added by P.A. 99-245; trailer legislation (P.A. 99-486) amended the Act to delay the compliance deadline until the beginning of the 2016-2017 school year. Individuals covered by this training mandate must initially complete the training by 9-1-2016. See the footnotes in policy 5:100, *Staff Development Program*.

¹¹ 105 ILCS 5/22-80(i), added by P.A. 99-245; trailer legislation (P.A. 99-486) amended the Act to delay the compliance deadline until the beginning of the 2016-2017 school year. A template is available on the IHSA website under *Emergency Action Plan (EAP) Resources* at: ihsa.org/Resources/SportsMedicine/ConcussionManagement/ConcussionResources.aspx.

¹² The *Protocol for Implementation of NFHS Sports Playing Rules for Concussion* (<http://ihsa.org/documents/sportsMedicine/Concussion%20Protocols.pdf>) contains concussion information, provides instructions when a student athlete sustains an apparent concussion, and includes a *Return to Play (RTP) Policy*. The *Return to Play (RTP) Policy* addresses the requirements for returning a student athlete to play after he or she exhibits signs, symptoms, or behaviors of a concussion.

¹³ 105 ILCS 25/1.15(b), added by P.A. 98-1011, requires high school coaching personnel and athletic directors hired before 8-18-2014 to have been certified by 8-19-2015. Coaching personnel and athletic directors hired on or after 8-19-2014 must be certified before the starting date of their position.

4. Require all student athletes to view the Illinois High School Association's video about concussions. **14**
5. Inform student athletes and their parents/guardians about this policy in the *Agreement to Participate* or other written instrument that a student athlete and his or her parent/guardian must sign before the student is allowed to participate in a practice or interscholastic competition. **15**
6. Provide coaches and student athletes and their parents/guardians with educational materials from the Illinois High School Association regarding the nature and risk of concussions and head injuries, including the risks inherent in continuing to play after a concussion or head injury. **16**
7. Include a requirement for staff members to notify the parent/guardian of a student who exhibits symptoms consistent with that of a concussion. **17**

[For high school districts that belong to the IHSA and have certified athletic trainers.]

8. Include a requirement for certified athletic trainers to complete and submit a monthly report to the Illinois High School Association on student-athletes who have sustained a concussion during: 1) a school-sponsored activity overseen by the athletic trainer; or 2) a school-sponsored event of which the athletic director is made aware. **18**

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/22-80.
105 ILCS 25/1.15.

CROSS REF.: 4:170 (Safety), 7:300 (Extracurricular Athletics)

14 105 ILCS 25/1.15(e), added by P.A. 98-1011.

15 Required by 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.530(b). IHSA drafted a sample *Concussion Information Sheet*, which is included within the *IHSA Sports Medicine Acknowledgement & Consent Form* and has been incorporated into 7:300-E1, *Agreement to Participate*. It can be used to inform student athletes and parents, and it is available at: ihsa.org/Resources/SportsMedicine/ConcussionManagement/ConcussionResources.aspx.

An ISBE rule defines *health-related information* to include a concussion policy acknowledgment (23 Ill.Admin.Code §375.10). The acknowledgment, therefore, must be kept with the student's school student records as a temporary record (23 Ill.Admin.Code §375.40).

16 IHSA has produced educational materials on concussions for coaches, parents/guardians, student athletes, and the school and health care providers on concussions that are available at: ihsa.org/Resources/SportsMedicine/ConcussionManagement/ConcussionResources.aspx.

17 This provision is optional.

18 Required by 105 ILCS 25/1.20, added by P.A. 99-831, for high school districts that belong to the IHSA and have certified athletic trainers.

Students

Restrictions on Publications: Elementary Schools ¹

[For elementary or unit districts only]

School-Sponsored Publications and Web Sites

School-sponsored publications, productions, and web sites are part of the curriculum and are not a public forum for general student use.² School authorities may edit or delete material that is inconsistent with the District's educational mission.

All school-sponsored communications shall comply with the ethics and rules of responsible journalism. Text that is libelous, obscene, vulgar, lewd, invades the privacy of others, conflicts with the basic educational mission of the school, is socially inappropriate, is inappropriate due to the maturity of the students, or is materially disruptive to the educational process will not be tolerated.

The author's name will accompany personal opinions and editorial statements. An opportunity for the expression of differing opinions from those published/produced will be provided within the same media.

Non-School Sponsored Publications Accessed or Distributed On-Campus ³

For purposes of this section and the following section, a *publication* includes, without limitation: (1) written or electronic print material, (2) audio-visual material on any medium including electromagnetic media (e.g., images, MP3 files, flash memory, etc.), or combinations of these whether off-line (e.g., a printed book, CD-ROM, etc.) or online (e.g., any website, social networking site, database for information retrieval, etc.), or (3) information or material on electronic devices (e.g., data or voice messages delivered by cell phones, tablets, and other hand-held devices). ⁴

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy concerns an area in which the law is unsettled. It applies to elementary and unit districts with both elementary and high school students only. Unit districts should have this policy and policy 7:315, *Restrictions on Publications; High Schools*. The Speech Rights of Student Journalists Act, 105 ILCS 80/5, added by P.A. 99-678 applies to high school and unit districts.

² School authorities may reasonably regulate student expression in school-sponsored publications for education-related reasons. *Hazelwood School District v. Kuhlmeier*, 108 S.Ct. 562 (1988). This policy allows such control by clearly stating that school-sponsored publications are not a "public forum" open for general student use but are, instead, part of the curriculum.

A school board that does not retain control of student publications can anticipate at least two problems: (1) how to keep content consistent with the district's mission, and (2) how to ensure that the Constitutional rights of third parties are not violated by student journalists. Concerning the second problem, a third party may seek to hold the district responsible for the student journalists' acts. See *Yeo v. Town of Lexington*, 131 F.3d 241 (1st Cir. 1997), *cert. denied* (1998).

³ Non-school sponsored publications, like underground newspapers, cannot be subject to the same degree of regulation by school authorities as school-sponsored publications. Absent a showing of material and substantial interference with the requirements of good discipline, students retain their First Amendment free speech rights. The federal circuits disagree on whether school authorities may require prior approval before a student is allowed to distribute non-school-sponsored publications. The Seventh Circuit, which covers Illinois, refused to approve prior approval regulations. *Fujishima v. Board of Education*, 460 F.2d 1355 (7th Cir., 1972), but see *Baughman v. Freienmuth*, 478 F.2d 1345 (4th Cir., 1973). Non-school sponsored web sites should be regulated in the same manner as non-school sponsored publications.

A school policy prohibiting junior high students from distributing written material at school that is prepared by non-students was upheld in *Hedges v. Wauconda Community Unit School Dist. No. 118*, 9 F.3d 1295 (7th Cir. 1993).

⁴ The definition of *publication* is optional and may be amended. This sample definition uses broad and generally understood terms to keep the policy current with rapid technology changes.

Creating, distributing, and/or accessing non-school sponsored publications shall occur at a time and place and in a manner that will not cause disruption, be coercive, or result in the perception that the distribution or the publication is endorsed by the School District.

Students are prohibited from creating, distributing, and/or accessing at school any publication that:

1. Will cause substantial disruption of the proper and orderly operation and discipline of the school or school activities; **5**
2. Violates the rights of others, including but not limited to material that is libelous, invades the privacy of others, or infringes on a copyright; **6**
3. Is socially inappropriate or inappropriate due to maturity level of the students, including but not limited to material that is obscene, pornographic, or pervasively lewd and vulgar, contains indecent and vulgar language, or *sexting* as defined by School Board policy and Student Handbooks; **7**
4. Is reasonably viewed as promoting illegal drug use; **8** or
5. Is distributed in kindergarten through eighth grade and is primarily prepared by non-students, unless it is being used for school purposes. Nothing herein shall be interpreted to prevent the inclusion of material from outside sources or the citation to such sources as long as the material to be distributed or accessed is primarily prepared by students. **9**

Accessing or distributing *on-campus* includes accessing or distributing on school property or at school-related activities. A student engages in gross disobedience and misconduct and may be

5 For example, a school district may discipline a student for writing an underground newspaper, and distributing it at school, that contained an article on how to hack into the school's computer. School authorities could reasonably believe the article would be disruptive. Boucher v. School Board of the School District of Greenfield, 134 F.3d 821 (7th Cir., 1998).

6 School officials may not regulate student speech based upon their fear or apprehension of disturbance. Many decisions address the tension between students' right to free speech and restrictions of it on campus. See, for example:

Brandt v. Board of Educ. of City of Chicago, 480 F.3d 460 (7th Cir., 2007), *cert. denied* (2007) (school did not violate students' First Amendment rights when it disciplined students for wearing T-shirts with a "talentless infantile drawing" that school officials reasonably found to undermine the educational atmosphere).

Nuxoll v. Indian Prairie School Dist. #204, 523 F.3d 668 (7th Cir., 2008) (holding that the student was likely to succeed on merits of his claim that the school would violate his speech rights by preventing him from wearing T-shirt with slogan "Be Happy, Not Gay").

I.C. v. Beverly Hills Unified Sch. Dist., 593 F.3d 249 (3rd Cir. 2010) (discussed the "rights of others to be secure and let alone" argument from Tinker, but found that the school district violated a student's First Amendment rights for disciplining her when she posted a video clip on a website).

B.H. v. Easton Area School District, 725 F.3d 293 (3rd Cir 2013), *cert. denied* (2014) (school violated students' free speech rights by banning the wearing of cancer awareness bracelets containing the caption *I♥boobies*).

7 Be sure that the board's definitions for *sexting* in this policy aligned with other definitions used throughout the board's policy manual. For example, see the discussion within sample administrative procedure 7:190-AP5, *Student Handbook-Electronic Devices*. There, *sexting* encompasses the term *indecent visual depiction* as defined by 705 ILCS405/3-40. It defines indecent visual depiction as a depiction or portrayal in any pose, posture, or setting involving a lewd exhibition of the buttocks, or if such person is a female, a fully or partially developed breast of the person. However, a district may create or have another definition of *sexting* that may or may not encompass the statutory term indecent visual depiction.

8 Morse v. Frederick, 551 U.S. 393 (2007).

9 Optional. The rationale for this section is that prior to high school, students have not developed sufficient experience and education in critical review of external resource materials. Accordingly, in order to accomplish the district's educational mission, yet allow students the opportunity to communicate with their fellow students, widespread student distribution of written material in elementary and middle school may be limited to material primarily prepared by the students themselves. Hedges v. Wauconda Community Unit School Dist. No. 118, 9 F.3rd 1295 (7th Cir. 1993); Leal v. Everett Public Schools, 2015 WL 728651 (W.D.Wash. 2015).

disciplined for: (1) accessing or distributing forbidden material, or (2) for writing, creating, or publishing such material intending for it to be accessed or distributed at school. **10**

Non-School Sponsored Publications Accessed or Distributed Off-Campus 11

A student engages in gross disobedience and misconduct and may be disciplined for creating and/or distributing a publication that: (1) causes a substantial disruption or a foreseeable risk of a substantial disruption to school operations, or (2) interferes with the rights of other students or staff members.

Bullying and Cyberbullying 12

The Superintendent or designee shall treat behavior that is *bullying* and/or *cyberbullying* according to Board policy 7:180, *Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment*, in addition to any response required by this policy.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/27-23.7
Hazelwood v. Kuhlmeier, 108 S.Ct. 562 (1988).
Hedges v. Wauconda Community Unit School Dist. No. 118, 9 F.3d 1295 (7th Cir. 1993).
Tinker v. Des Moines Indep. Cmty. Sch. Dist., 89 S.Ct. 733 (1969).

CROSS REF.: 6:235 (Access to Electronic Networks), 7:180 (Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment), 8:25 (Advertising and Distributing Materials in School Provided by Non-School Related Entities)

10 For example, a school district may discipline a student for writing an underground newspaper, and distributing it at school, that contained an article on how to hack into the school's computer. School authorities could reasonably believe the article would be disruptive. Boucher v. School Board of the School District of Greenfield, 134 F.3d 821 (7th Cir., 1998).

11 Optional. School officials must proceed carefully before disciplining a student for out-of-school conduct. A school's authority over off-campus expression is much more limited than expression on school grounds. Many decisions address the tension between public schools' authority to discipline students for off-campus speech and students' right to free speech. However, school officials may generally: (1) remove a student from extracurricular activities when the conduct code for participation requires students to conduct themselves at all times as good citizens and exemplars of the school (see 7:240, *Conduct Code for Participants in Extracurricular Activities*); and (2) suspend or expel a student from school attendance when the student's expression causes substantial disruption to school operations, as provided in this policy (see also 7:190, *Student Behavior*). For example, see:

J.S. v. Blue Mountain Sch. Dist., combined with Layshock v. Hermitage Sch. Dist., 650 F.3d 205 (3d Cir. 2011), cert. denied (2012) (schools may not punish students for their off-campus indecent and offensive parodies of their principals, absent a showing that the parodies caused, or could cause, substantial disruption in the schools).

Kowalski v. Berkeley Cnty. Sch., 652 F.3d 565 (4th Cir. 2011), cert. denied (2012) (upheld a student's suspension for off-campus posts to a social network site that defamed a classmate because it was foreseeable that the expression would reach the school and the student's conduct involved substantial disruption and interference with the work and discipline of the school).

The statutory definition of *bullying* includes *cyberbullying* (105 ILCS 5/27-23.7); these terms are defined in 7:180, *Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment* (see also f/n 6 and 7:190-AP6, *Guidelines for Investigating Sexting Allegations*).

Consult the board attorney for guidance concerning off-campus speech. Every situation is fact specific and the issues require careful evaluation.

12 105 ILCS 5/27-23.7.

Students

Student Fundraising Activities 1

No individual or organization is allowed to ask students to participate in fundraising activities while the students are on school grounds during school hours or during any school activity. Exceptions are:

1. School-sponsored student organizations; and
2. Parent organizations and booster clubs that are recognized pursuant to policy 8:90, *Parent Organizations and Booster Clubs*.

The Superintendent or designee shall manage student fundraising activities in alignment with the following directives: 2

1. Fundraising efforts shall not conflict with instructional activities or programs.
2. For any school that participates in the School Breakfast Program or the National School Lunch Program, fundraising activities involving the sale of food and beverage items to students during the school day while on the school campus must comply with the Ill. State Board of Education rules concerning the sale of competitive food and beverage items. 3
3. Participation in fundraising efforts must be voluntary.
4. Student safety must be paramount. 4
5. For school-sponsored student organizations, a school staff member must supervise the fundraising activities and the student activity funds treasurer must safeguard the financial accounts.
6. The fundraising efforts must be to support the organization's purposes and/or activities, the general welfare, a charitable cause, or the educational experiences of students generally.
7. The funds shall be used to the maximum extent possible for the designated purpose.

¹ State law requires this subject matter be covered by policy. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19(3) requires districts to have rules governing: (1) "conditions under which school classes, clubs, and associations may collect or acquire funds," and (2) "the safekeeping of such funds for the educational, recreational, or cultural purposes they are designed to serve."

² Except for #2, all numbered directives are optional and may be deleted or amended. These directives are intended to comply with 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19(3) by stating the conditions under which funds may be collected and by providing for their safekeeping.

³ Selling popular food items to raise funds is restricted by federal and State rules. ISBE limits the sale of competitive food and beverages sold to students on the school campus of any school that participates in the School Breakfast Program or the National School Lunch Program (*participating schools*) (23 Ill.Admin.Code §305.15(a)). *Competitive foods* are all food and beverages that are offered by any person, organization, or entity for sale to students on the school campus during the school day that are not reimbursed under programs authorized by federal law (7 C.F.R. §210.11(a)(2); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §305.5). Beginning in the 2015-16 school year, *participating schools* with grades 8 and below have zero *exempted fundraising days*, and *participating schools* with grades 9-12 may have no more than 9 *exempted fundraising days*. *Exempted fundraising day* means a school day on which foods and/or beverages not meeting the "general nutrition standards for competitive foods" may be sold to students on the school campus (7 C.F.R. §210.11 (b)(4); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §305.5). See 4:120, *Food Services*; 4:120-AP, *Food Services; Competitive Foods; Exemptions*.

⁴ Two alternatives follow:

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| Alternative 1: | 4. Student safety must be paramount <u>and door-to-door solicitations are prohibited.</u> |
| Alternative 2: | 4. Student safety must be paramount <u>and door-to-door solicitations are discouraged.</u> |

8. Any fundraising efforts that solicit donor messages for incorporation into school property (e.g., tiles or bricks) or placement upon school property (e.g., posters or placards) must: ⁵
 - a. Develop viewpoint neutral guidelines for the creation of messages;
 - b. Inform potential donors that all messages are subject to review and approval, and that messages that do not meet the established guidelines must be resubmitted or the donation will be returned; and
 - c. Place a disclaimer on all fundraising information and near the completed donor messages that all messages are “solely the expression of the individual donors and not an endorsement by the District of any message’s content.”

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19(3).
23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 305, School Food Service.

CROSS REF.: 4:90 (Activity Funds), 4:120 (Food Services), 8:80 (Gifts to the District), 8:90 (Parent Organizations and Booster Clubs)

⁵ The issue of soliciting or receiving donor messages is an unsettled area of the law that is frequently litigated because of its many complex legal and practical issues. The U.S. Constitution’s Free Speech, Establishment, and Equal Protection Clauses may be triggered. As a general rule, school officials can avoid constitutional issues by reviewing donor messages according to uniform rules that do not discriminate on the basis of viewpoint. Requiring that donor messages go through a thorough review process prior to their permanent placement on any medium can avoid issues that may occur when messages are reviewed after placement and found to be unacceptable. For sample cases discussing the issue of a district’s exclusion of donor messages on school property, see Fleming v. Jefferson County School District R-1, 298 F.3d 918 (10th Cir. 2002), *cert. denied* (school’s restriction on the use of religious symbols on tiles that would become a part of the rebuilt school allowed because the messages were school-sponsored speech, and the restrictions had a reasonable relation to legitimate teaching concerns); DiLoreto v. Downey Unified School District Board of Education, 196 F.3d 958 (9th Cir. 1999), *cert. denied* (school district’s refusal to post an advertisement featuring the text of the Ten Commandments on its baseball field upheld because the field was a nonpublic forum for a limited purpose); Gernetzke v. Kenosha Unified School District No. 1, 274 F.3d 464 (7th Cir. 2001), *cert. denied* (school district disallowed religious symbols on Bible Club’s mural so it would not have to allow speech that would cause a disruption like white supremacists who wanted to display the swastika); and Kiesinger v. Mexico Academy and Central School, 427 F.Supp. 2d 182 (N.D.N.Y. 2006)(school district’s removal of bricks inscribed with a donor’s religious messages from a walkway in front of a school was viewpoint discrimination because the district allowed messages about God generally, but not a specific religious viewpoint on God).

Students

Student Use of Buildings - Equal Access ¹

[For high school and unit districts]

Student groups or clubs that are not school sponsored are granted free use of school premises for a meeting or series of meetings under the following conditions: ²

1. The meeting is held during those non-instructional times identified by the Superintendent or designee for noncurricular student groups, clubs, or organizations to meet. *Non-instructional time* means time set aside by the school before actual classroom instruction begins or after actual classroom instruction ends. *Non-curricular student groups* are those student groups, clubs, or organizations that do not directly relate to the curriculum. ³

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy concerns an area in which the law is unsettled. This sample policy implements the Equal Access Act (EAA, 20 U.S.C. §4071 et seq.). The EAA applies to public secondary schools that receive federal financial assistance. The policy should be adopted by districts with secondary school(s) that wish to establish or already have a *limited open forum* as defined in the EAA and quoted below. The policy allows non-school sponsored student groups to meet on school premises, free of charge, on the same basis that non-curriculum related student groups are allowed to meet. Hence the policy is named, *Equal Access*.

The EAA has no applicability to the community's use of school facilities. See policy 8:20, *Community Use of School Facilities*.

The EAA requires a secondary school to grant fair opportunity or *equal access* to students who wish to conduct a meeting within a *limited open forum* without regard to the religious, political, philosophical, or other content of the speech at such a meeting. A secondary school has a *limited open forum* whenever it "grants an offering to or opportunity for one or more noncurriculum related student groups to meet on school premises during noninstructional time." 20 U.S.C. §4071(a). Thus, the equal access obligation is triggered when a secondary school allows one *non-curriculum related* group, e.g., a sports team, to meet.

The EAA's requirements may be avoided by closing the forum, i.e., by refusing to permit any non-curriculum related group to use its facilities (thereby creating a closed forum). But creating a closed forum is difficult given the U.S. Supreme Court's expansive interpretation of *non-curriculum related*.

A student group is *non-curriculum related* if it does not directly relate to the body of courses offered by the school. Brd. of Ed. of Westside Community Sch. Dist. v. Mergens, 496 U.S. 226 (1990). School officials cannot avoid triggering the EAA's equal access requirements by tying the purposes of the student clubs it wants to allow to some broadly defined educational goal. Likewise, it does not matter whether the school sponsors, recognizes, or supports the student group – the Act's equal access requirements will be triggered whenever any student group is allowed to meet that is unrelated to the curriculum. The Mergens Court said that a student group directly relates to a school's curriculum only if:

1. The group's subject matter is actually taught, or will soon be taught, in a regularly offered course;
2. The group's subject matter concerns a body of courses as a whole; or
3. Participation in the group is required for a particular course or results in academic credit.

Just as a *non-curriculum related* determination is fact-sensitive, so is determining whether a particular time period is *non-instructional time*. A morning activity period was found to be *non-instructional time* making a high school's refusal to allow a student Bible club to meet in school during that period a violation of the EAA. Donovan v. Punxsutawney Area Sch. Bd., 336 F.3d 211 (3d. Cir. 2003). The Ninth Circuit reached the opposite conclusion in a similar case. Prince v. Jacoby, 303 F.3d 1074 (9th Cir. 2002).

A school violates the EAA by allowing some student groups to meet on campus but refusing similar access to gay-lesbian clubs. Colin v. Orange Unified Sch. Dist., 83 F.Supp.2d 1135 (C.D. Cal. 2000); White County High School Peers Rising In Diverse Ed. v. White Cty. Sch. Dist., 2006 WL 1991990, (D. Ga. 2006); SAGE v. Osseo Area Sch. Dist. No. 279, 2007 WL 2885810 (D. Minn. 2007). But see Caudillo v. Lubbock Ind. Sch. Dist., 311 F.Supp.2d 550 (N.D.Tex. 2004)(school did not violate the EAA when it denied a gay student club's request for access because the "maintain order and discipline" exception applied). Note the U.S. Supreme Court refused to apply N.J.'s public accommodation law to the Boy Scouts because forcing the Boy Scouts to accept a homosexual as a member would violate the Scouts' freedom of expressive association. Boy Scouts of Amer. v. Dale, 530 U.S. 120 (2000).

² All of the listed conditions are from the EAA, except for 10 and 11.

³ 20 U.S.C. §4072.

2. All non-curriculum related student groups that are not District sponsored receive substantially the same treatment. ⁴
 3. The meeting is student-initiated, meaning that the request is made by a student.
 4. Attendance at the meeting is voluntary.
 5. The school will not sponsor the meeting.
 6. School employees are present at religious meetings only in a non-participatory capacity.
 7. The meeting and/or any activities during the meeting do not materially or substantially interfere with the orderly conduct of educational activities.
 8. Non-school persons do not direct, conduct, control, or regularly attend the meetings.
 9. The school retains its authority to maintain order and discipline. ⁵
 10. A school staff member or other responsible adult is present in a supervisory capacity.
 11. The Superintendent or designee approves the meeting or series of meetings.
- The Superintendent or designee shall develop administrative procedures to implement this policy.

LEGAL REF.: 20 U.S.C. §4071 *et seq.*, Equal Access Act.
Bd. of Ed. of Westside Community Sch. Dist. v. Mergens, 496 U.S. 226 (1990).
Gernetzke v. Kenosha Unified Sch. Dist. No. 1, 274 F.3d 464 (7th Cir. 2001), *cert. denied*, 535 U.S. 1017.

CROSS REF.: 7:10 (Equal Education Opportunities), 8:20 (Community Use of School Facilities)

⁴ The Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals found that a school district violated the EAA and the student's First Amendment rights by denying her Bible club the same rights and benefits as other student clubs. Prince v. Jacoby, 303 F.3d 1074 (9th Cir. 2002). Nothing in the decision suggests that the school was required to *sponsor* the Bible club and financially support it. However, the school board voluntarily gave "associated student body" clubs certain benefits that were denied the plaintiff's religious club. Thus, the district unlawfully treated one non-curriculum related student club differently from another non-curriculum related student club.

⁵ In response to a school's invitation for all student groups to paint murals in the school hallway, a Bible club sought to include a large cross. The school principal forbade the cross in order to avoid conflicts among students – there was evidence the student body contained Satanic and neo-Nazi adherents. The principal's decision was insulated from liability under the EAA by the Act's provision that "nothing in [the Act] shall be construed to limit the authority of the school ... to maintain order and discipline on school premises." Gernetzke v. Kenosha Unified Sch. Dist. No. 1, 274 F.3d 464 (7th Cir. 2001), *cert. denied*, 535 U.S. 1017 (2002).

Students

Student Records¹

School student records are confidential. Information from them shall not be released other than as provided by law.² A school student record is any writing or other recorded information concerning a student and by which a student may be identified individually that is maintained by a school or at its

¹ State law requires school boards to adopt policy and procedures implementing the Illinois School Student Records Act (ISSRA) and specifying the content of school student records. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §§375.100 and 226.740. Both State and federal law address school student records. See the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA, 20 U.S.C. §1232g, implemented by federal rules at 34 C.F.R. Part 99) and ISSRA (105 ILCS 10/, amended by P.A. 100-532, implemented by ISBE rules at 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 375). In addition, the U.S. Dept. of Education's Privacy Technical Assistance Center (PTAC), a *one-stop* resource for education stakeholders to learn about data privacy, confidentiality, and security practices related to student-level longitudinal data systems, has information available at: ptac.ed.gov/. PTAC published a guide for school officials titled *Protecting Student Privacy While Using Online Educational Services: Requirements and Best Practices*, at: tech.ed.gov/wp-content/uploads/2014/09/Student-Privacy-and-Online-Educational-Services-February-2014.pdf. **School officials interested in cloud computing contracts should contact the board attorney.**

Confusion persists regarding the interplay between the FERPA and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA, Pub.L. 104-191). The Privacy Rule implementing HIPAA, issued by the U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services, addresses the disclosure of individuals' health information by *covered entities*. 45 C.F.R. Parts 160 and 164, Subparts A and E. Generally speaking, a school district becomes a *covered entity*, and must comply with applicable sections in the Privacy Rule, if it provides health care and transmits health information in electronic form in connection with transactions. However, *educational records* as defined by FERPA are excluded from HIPAA's definition of *protected health information*. 45 C.F.R. §160.103. In most cases this exception relieves school districts of complying with burdensome privacy notices and authorization forms. The board attorney should be consulted on all HIPAA-related questions.

² A plethora of statutory and decisional law protects student records. Aside from the laws identified in f/n 1, other laws protecting student records include:

1. Schools may not provide a student's *personal information* to a business organization or financial institution that issues credit or debit cards. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.38.
2. Schools may not sell personal information concerning a child under the age of 16, with a few exceptions, unless a parent has consented. Children's Privacy Protection and Parental Empowerment Act, 325 ILCS 17/.
3. The release of confidential information given by a student to a therapist, e.g., school counselor or psychologist, is governed by the Mental Health and Developmental Disabilities Confidentiality Act. 740 ILCS 110/.
4. Schools must keep a sex offender registration form received from law enforcement separately from school student records maintained on behalf of the juvenile sex offender. 730 ILCS 152/121.
5. Schools may not provide a parent/guardian who is not allocated *parenting time* (formerly *visitation*) access to his or her child's school records, unless a court finds that it is in the child's best interests to provide those records to the parent. The Illinois Marriage and Dissolution of Marriage Act, 750 ILCS 5/602.11, amended by P.A. 99-90.
6. Schools may not provide a parent/guardian access to his or her child's school records if the parent is prohibited by an order of protection from inspecting or obtaining such records pursuant to the Domestic Violence Act of 1986 or the Code of Criminal Procedure of 1963. The Illinois Marriage and Dissolution of Marriage Act, 750 ILCS 5/602.11, amended by P.A. 99-763.
7. The protection of student data collected by educational technology companies is governed by the Student Online Personal Protection Act, 105 ILCS 85/, added by P.A. 100-315.

Note: Nos. 5 and 6 may conflict with FERPA in that they restrict a parent/guardian's right to access his or her child's school records more than is expressly permitted by FERPA. 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(1)(A), (B); 34 C.F.R. 99.10(a). **Consult the board attorney for guidance.**

Allowing students to grade each other's papers does not violate FERPA; such student work is not a *school record* until it is recorded by the teacher. *Owasso I.S.D. No. I-011 v. Falvo*, 534 U.S. 426 (2002). School student records are *per se* prohibited from disclosure; a district is under no obligation to redact them. *Chicago Tribune Co. v. Chicago Bd. of Educ.*, 332 Ill.App.3d 60 (1st Dist. 2002).

direction by a school employee, regardless of how or where the information is stored, except as provided in State or federal law as summarized below:³

1. Records kept in a staff member's sole possession.
2. Records maintained by law enforcement officers working in the school.
3. Video and other electronic recordings (including without limitation, electronic recordings made on school buses⁴) that are created in part for law enforcement, security, or safety reasons or purposes. The content of these recordings may become part of a school student record to the extent school officials create, use, and maintain this content, or it becomes available to them by law enforcement officials, for disciplinary or special education purposes regarding a particular student.
4. Any information, either written or oral, received from law enforcement officials concerning a student less than the age of 17 years who has been arrested or taken into custody.⁵

State and federal law grants students and parents/guardians certain rights, including the right to inspect, copy⁶, and challenge school student records. The information contained in school student records shall be kept current, accurate, clear, and relevant. All information maintained concerning a student receiving special education services shall be directly related to the provision of services to that child.⁷ The District may release directory information as permitted by law, but a parent/guardian

³ 20 U.S.C. §1232g(a)(4); 34 C.F.R. §99.3; 105 ILCS 10/2(d); 705 ILCS 405/1-7 and 5-905; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §375.10. Rather than listing the exceptions in the policy, a school board may choose to end the sentence after the proviso "except as provided in State or federal law."

⁴ For an explanation, see footnotes in 7:220, *Bus Conduct*.

⁵ Many lawyers believe that once these records are received by a school, they are protected as *education records* under the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, 20 U.S.C. §1232g. Consult the board attorney for advice.

⁶ 105 ILCS 10/5(a).

105 ILCS 10/5(c), amended by P.A. 100-532, requires that a parent's or student's request to inspect and copy records be granted no later than 10 business days (previously 15 school days) after the date of receipt of such a request by the official records custodian.

105 ILCS 10/5(c-5), added by P.A. 100-532, outlines how a school district may extend the timeline for response by not more than five business days from the original due date if one or more of these six reasons applies:

1. The requested records are stored in whole or in part at other locations than the office having charge of the requested records;
2. The request required the collection of a substantial number of specified records;
3. The request is couched in categorical terms and requires an extensive search for the records responsive to it;
4. The requested records have not been located in the course of routine search and additional efforts are being made to locate them;
5. The request for records cannot be complied with by the school district within the time limits prescribed by subsection (c) without unduly burdening or interfering with the operations of the school district; or
6. There is a need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another public body or school district among two or more components of a public body or school district having a substantial interest in the determination or in the subject matter of the request.

The person making the request and the school district may also agree in writing to extend the timeline for compliance for a period to be determined by the parties. *Id.*

⁷ 23 Ill.Admin.Code §226.740(a).

shall have the right to object to the release of information regarding his or her child.⁸ However, the District will comply with an *ex parte* court order requiring it to permit the U.S. Attorney General or designee to have access to a student's school records without notice to, or the consent of, the student's parent/guardian.⁹ Upon request, the District discloses school student records without consent to officials of another school district in which a student has enrolled or intends to enroll, as well as to any person as specifically required by State or federal law.

The Superintendent shall fully implement this policy and designate an *official records custodian* for each school who shall maintain and protect the confidentiality of school student records, inform staff members of this policy, and inform students and their parents/guardians of their rights regarding school student records.¹⁰

Student Biometric Information Collection ¹¹

The Superintendent or designee may recommend a student biometric information collection system solely for the purposes of identification and fraud prevention.¹² Such recommendation shall be consistent with budget requirements and in compliance with State law. Biometric information means

⁸ This sentence is required if the board allows schools to release student directory information. 20 U.S.C. §1232g; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §375.80; 34 C.F.R. §99.37. There is at least one instance in Illinois in which parents were upset that their school district released students' names and addresses pursuant to a Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) request. FOIA contains an exemption for home addresses. Many lawyers, however, say that a district must release student information pursuant to a FOIA request when each of the following has occurred: the FOIA request seeks information that is included in the district's definition of student directory information, the district notified parents that it releases directory information, and the parents did not opt out of allowing directory information to be released concerning their child. An opinion from the Ill. Public Access Counselor supports that a district may not rely on the FOIA exemption for home addresses. PAO 12-3.

The **PRESS** policy does not identify the components of *directory information*, leaving that task to implementing material. Boards may want to discuss this quagmire with the superintendent knowing that there are good reasons to release directory information, e.g., to allow the district to publish information about specific students, and good reasons to not release directory information, e.g., to avoid releasing names and addresses pursuant to a FOIA request.

23 Ill.Admin.Code 375.80(a)(1) includes *gender* as information which may be designated as directory information; however including *gender* within directory information may violate the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). FERPA regulations provide that directory information "means information contained in an education record of a student that would not generally be considered harmful or an invasion of privacy if disclosed" and it "includes, but is not limited to, the student's name; address; telephone listing; electronic mail address; photograph; date and place of birth; major field of study; grade level; enrollment status (e.g., undergraduate or graduate, full-time or part-time); dates of attendance; participation in officially recognized activities and sports; weight and height of members of athletic teams; degrees, honors, and awards received; and the most recent educational agency or institution attended." 34 C.F.R. 99.3. Though FERPA regulations do not explicitly preclude the designation of *gender* as directory information, U.S. Dept. of Education (ED) guidance has consistently advised schools not to disclose a student's sex as directory information because it would be considered harmful or an invasion of privacy. See *Letter to Institutions of Postsecondary Education*, ED Family Policy Compliance Office (September 2009). Consult the board attorney about the practical implementation of this issue. Some attorneys, for example, believe photos of the "Girls Volleyball Team" may contradict ED guidance.

⁹ 20 U.S.C. §1232(g)(j), as added by the Sec. 507 of the U.S.A. Patriot Act of 2001.

¹⁰ Each school must have an *official records custodian*. 105 ILCS 10/4(a). Districts must notify students and parents/guardians of their rights concerning school student records. 105 ILCS 10/3; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §375.30; 34 C.F.R. §99.7. Comprehensive faculty and student handbooks can provide required notices, along with other important information, to recipients. Handbooks can be developed by the building principal, but should be reviewed and approved by the superintendent and board. See exhibit 7:340-AP1, E1, *Notice to Parents/Guardians and Students of Their Rights Concerning a Student's School Records*, and administrative procedure 7:340-AP1, *School Student Records*.

¹¹ This program is optional; however, districts either wishing to implement such a program or districts that have already engaged in the collection of student biometric information must have a policy consistent with the requirements of 105 ILCS 5/10-20.40 *et seq.* This section restates the School Code's requirements for a student biometric information policy.

¹² For districts already collecting biometric information, the following is an alternative:

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain a biometric screening program that is consistent with budget requirements and in compliance with State law.

any information that is collected through an identification process for individuals based on their unique behavioral or physiological characteristics, including fingerprint, hand geometry, voice, or facial recognition or iris or retinal scans.

Before collecting student biometric information, the District shall obtain written permission from the person having legal custody/parental responsibility¹³ or the student (if over the age of 18).¹⁴ Upon a student's 18th birthday, the District shall obtain written permission from the student to collect student biometric information.¹⁵ Failure to provide written consent to collect biometric information shall not be the basis for refusal of any services otherwise available to a student.

All collected biometric information shall be stored and transmitted in a manner that protects it from disclosure. Sale, lease, or other disclosure of biometric information to another person or entity is strictly prohibited.¹⁶

The District will discontinue use of a student's biometric information and destroy all collected biometric information within 30 days after: (1) the student graduates or withdraws from the School District, or (2) the District receives a written request to discontinue use of biometric information from the person having legal custody/parental responsibility of the student or the student (if over the age of 18).¹⁷ Requests to discontinue using a student's biometric information shall be forwarded to the Superintendent or designee.

The Superintendent or designee shall develop procedures to implement this policy consistent with State and federal law.¹⁸

¹³ Several statutes define legal custody and when a court may grant it; the term requires statutory construction/ interpretation and school boards should discuss this issue with their attorney prior to adopting a policy on collection of student biometric information.

105 ILCS 5/10-20.40(b)(1) states the definition of legal custody is the same as the definition of legal custody for purposes of residency, payment of tuition, hearings, and criminal penalties at 105 ILCS 5/10-20.12b(2)(i)-(v).

The Illinois Marriage and Dissolution of Marriage Act, 750 ILCS 5/, amended by P.A. 99-90, changed the terms *custody* and *visitation* to *parental responsibility* and *parenting time*, respectively. P.A. 99-90 also requires a *parenting plan* that allocates: (1) significant decision-making responsibilities; and (2) each parent's right to access his or her child's school records. The new law does not amend ISSRA or the School Code. **Consult the board attorney about whether the Illinois Marriage and Dissolution of Marriage Act's provisions change a noncustodial parent's ability to access a student's records.**

¹⁴ Based upon 105 ILCS 5/10-20.40, written permission is not required annually; it is valid until a request for discontinuation of the use of biometric information is received or until the student reaches the age of 18. See 7:340-AP1, E5, *Biometric Information Collection Authorization*.

¹⁵ Districts must reissue 7:340-AP1, E5, *Biometric Information Collection Authorization* to students turning 18 years of age during the school year. This is because all rights and privileges accorded to a parent under ISSRA become exclusively those of the student upon his or her 18th birthday, graduation from secondary school, marriage, or entry into military service, whichever comes first. 105 ILCS 10/2(g).

¹⁶ State law contains two exceptions: (1) the individual who has legal custody/parental responsibility of the student or the student (if over the age of 18) consents to the disclosure, and (2) the disclosure is required by court order. 105 ILCS 10-20.40(b)(5); 750 ILCS 5/602.11, amended by P.A. 99-90.

¹⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.40(d). No notification to or approval from the district's local records commission, pursuant to the Local Records Act, is required to destroy student biometric information. See f/n 12 for a discussion about the terms *custody* and *parental responsibility*.

¹⁸ Whether the student biometric information is an education record under FERPA, 20 U.S.C. §1232g, or falls under an exception to an education record under FERPA is an issue about which school boards should consult their board attorney. Protected Health Information under the U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Service's interpretations of the HIPAA excludes education records covered by FERPA, and thus HIPAA requirements are not expected to be triggered by districts collecting student biometric information. However, before implementing policies and procedures to collect student biometric information, a board should discuss these issues with the board attorney.

- LEGAL REF.: Chicago Tribune Co. v. Chicago Bd. of Ed., 332 Ill.App.3d 60 (1st Dist. 2002).
Owasso I.S.D. No. I-011 v. Falvo, 534 U.S. 426 (2002).
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, 20 U.S.C. §1232g implemented by 34 C.F.R. Part 99.
Children’s Privacy Protection and Parental Empowerment Act, 325 ILCS 17/.
105 ILCS 5/10-20.21b, 5/20.37, 5/20.40, and 5/14-1.01 et seq.
105 ILCS 10/, Illinois School Student Records Act.
50 ILCS 205/7.
750 ILCS 5/602.11.
23 Ill.Admin.Code Parts 226 and 375.
- CROSS REF.: 5:100 (Staff Development Program), 5:130 (Responsibilities Concerning Internal Information), 7:15 (Student and Family Privacy Rights), 7:220 (Bus Conduct)
- ADMIN PROC.: 7:15-E (Notification to Parents of Family Privacy Rights), 7:340-AP1 (School Student Records), 7:340-AP1, E1 (Notice to Parents/Guardians and Students of Their Rights Concerning a Student’s School Records), 7:340-AP1, E3 (Letter to Parents and Eligible Students Concerning Military Recruiters and Postsecondary Institutions Receiving Student Directory Information), 7:340-AP1, E4 (Frequently Asked Questions Regarding Military Recruiter Access to Students and Student Information, 7:340-AP1, E5 (Biometric Information Collection Authorization), 7:340-AP2 (Storage and Destruction of School Student Records), 7:340-AP2, E1 (Schedule for Destruction of School Student Records)

Community Relations

Connection with the Community

Public Relations

The Board President is the official spokesperson for the School Board. The Superintendent is the District's chief spokesperson. The Superintendent or designee shall plan and implement a District public relations program that will: **1**

1. Develop community understanding of school operation.
2. Gather community attitudes and desires for the District.
3. Secure adequate financial support for a sound educational program.
4. Help the community feel a more direct responsibility for the quality of education provided by their schools.
5. Earn the community's good will, respect, and confidence.
6. Promote a genuine spirit of cooperation between the school and the community.
7. Keep the news media accurately informed.
8. Coordinate with the District Safety Coordinator to provide accurate and timely information to the appropriate individuals during an emergency.

The public relations program should include:

1. Regular news releases concerning District programs, policies, activities, and special event management for distribution by, for example, posting on the District website or sending to the news media.
2. News conferences and interviews, as requested or needed. The Board President and Superintendent will coordinate their respective media relations efforts. Individuals may speak for the District only with prior approval from the Superintendent. **2**
3. Publications having a high quality of editorial content and effective format. All publications shall identify the District, school, department, or classroom and shall include the name of the Superintendent, the Building Principal, and/or the author and the publication date.
4. Other efforts that highlight the District's programs and activities. **3**

1 These objectives are examples only and should be customized for each district. The District Safety Coordinator is identified as the responsible person for compiling information and preparing communications covering an emergency or crisis (4:170-API, *Comprehensive Safety and Crisis Plan*). An alternative to the entire first subhead follows:

The Board President is the official spokesperson for the School Board. The Superintendent is the District's chief spokesperson. The Superintendent or designee shall plan and implement a District public relations program to keep the community informed and build support through open and authentic communications. The public relations program shall include, without limitation, media relations; internal communications; communications to the community; communications to students and parents/guardians; emergency communications in coordination with the District Safety Coordinator; the District website and social media channels; and other efforts to reach all audiences using suitable mediums.

2 In alignment with the IASB "Foundational Principles of Effective Governance," the school board president is the board's spokesperson (see 2:110, *Qualifications, Term, and Duties of Board Officers*) and the superintendent is the district's spokesperson.

3 Examples of such programs include senior citizens' brunches, realtors' luncheons, and building tours.

Community Engagement ⁴

Community engagement is a process that the Board uses to actively involve diverse citizens in dialogue, deliberation, and collaborative thinking around common interests for the District's schools. ⁵

The Board, in consultation with the Superintendent, determines the purpose(s) and objective(s) of any community engagement initiative. For each community engagement initiative, the Board will commit to the determined purpose(s) and objective(s), and provide information about the expected nature of the public's involvement; ⁶ the Superintendent or designee will identify the effective tools and tactics that will advance the Board's purpose(s) and objective(s). ⁷

The Superintendent will: (1) at least annually, prepare a report of each community engagement initiative, and/or (2) prepare a final report of each community engagement initiative.

The Board will periodically: (1) review whether its community engagement initiatives are achieving the identified purpose(s) and objective(s), (2) consider what, if any, modifications would improve effectiveness, and (3) determine whether to continue individual initiatives.

CROSS REF.: 2:110 (Qualifications, Term, and Duties of Board Officers)

⁴ This section is optional. A board that includes this subhead should complete the work necessary to develop and implement a community engagement initiative. See *Connecting with the Community: The Purpose and Process of Community Engagement as Part of Effective School Board Governance, (Connecting with the Community)* available at iasb.mys1cloud.com/communityengagement.pdf. This publication and other materials about community engagement are listed at: www.iasb.com/training/connecting.cfm.

The community engagement process differs from public relations (discussed in the **Public Relations** section, above) or public polling. Public relations push out information to the community. Public polling pulls information or opinions from the community. While most school districts understand how to push and pull information from their communities, the community engagement process is part of the two-way conversation for school boards that involves listening. Listening should not be limited only to the public comment period during board meetings. It is reaching out to the community and having conversations not only with parents but other community members, and then taking into consideration their thoughts and ideas as boards make their decisions. This method of listening must be purposeful for community engagement to work as intended.

⁵ Optional. This sentence applies the definition of community engagement to a board and its school district. See *Connecting with the Community*, pg. 9, available at iasb.mys1cloud.com/communityengagement.pdf.

An alternative introductory sentence that repeats the definition of community engagement follows: "For purposes of this policy, community engagement is the process that school boards use to actively involve diverse citizens in dialogue, deliberation and collaborative thinking around common interests for their public schools."

⁶ This action clarifies a board's reason(s) for engaging its community in an initiative and frames it to share with all participants in the process (*Connecting with the Community*, pg. 10).

⁷ See *Connecting with the Community* at pg. 10 for examples of resources that a superintendent could use to implement the board's purpose and objectives.

Community Relations

Community Use of School Facilities ¹

School facilities are available to community organizations during non-school hours when such use does not: (1) interfere with any school function or affect the safety of students or employees, or (2) affect the property or liability of the School District. The use of school facilities for school purposes has precedence over all other uses. The District reserves the right to cancel previously scheduled use of facilities by community organizations and other groups. The use of school facilities requires the prior approval of the Superintendent or designee and is subject to applicable procedures. ²

Persons on school premises must abide by the District's conduct rules at all times. ³

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. If a board wants to allow community organizations to use school facilities, it must adopt a policy (105 ILCS 5/10-20.40). The policy must "prohibit such use if it interferes with any school functions or the safety of students or school personnel or affects the property or liability of the school district." This policy may be implemented using 8:20-E, *Exhibit - Application and Procedures for Use of School Facilities*. A board should discuss the implications of any access to school facilities policy with its attorney.

This policy concerns an area that is frequently litigated because of its many complex legal and practical issues. The Constitution's Free Speech and Equal Protection Clauses, as well as the Equal Access Act, are triggered. As a general rule, school officials can avoid constitutional problems and still open facilities to community groups by treating requests to use school facilities according to uniform rules that do not discriminate against a group on the basis of its viewpoint.

Of course, a board may avoid constitutional controversy over community use of its facilities by refusing to permit such use by all non-school groups (thereby creating a closed forum). A board may also avoid triggering the constitutional clauses and the Equal Access Act by allowing all non-school groups to use of its facilities (thereby creating an open forum). If the board creates an open forum, it may still impose reasonable time, place, and manner restrictions on the use as long as the restrictions are the same for all groups. However, practically speaking, it is difficult for a board to either completely close its facilities to non-school groups or to open its facilities to all non-school groups. Most boards decide to create a limited open forum.

This policy creates a limited open public forum by allowing public use of school facilities provided the use is consistent with the public interest. See *Widmar v. Vincent*, 454 U.S. 263 (1981). A public school district may not discriminate on the basis of a group's purpose, message, or goal. Thus, any restrictions on the use by non-school groups must not discriminate against speech on the basis of viewpoint. *Lamb's Chapel v. Center Moriches Union Free School District*, 113 S.Ct. 2141 (1993); *Good News Club v. Milford Central School*, 121 S.Ct. 2093 (2001). A board must show neutrality to all viewpoints.

A board runs afoul of showing viewpoint neutrality if it prohibits single sex youth organizations, even those that discriminate against homosexuals, to use school facilities. Note the U.S. Supreme Court refused to apply the N.J.'s public accommodation law to the Boy Scouts because forcing the Scouts to accept a homosexual as a member would violate the Scout's freedom of expressive association. *Boy Scouts of America v. Dale*, 120 S.Ct. 2446 (2000).

This constitutional jurisprudence was codified as §9525 of the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001 (20 U.S.C. §7905). Schools are prohibited from denying equal access to school facilities to the Boy Scouts or any other youth group "for reasons based on membership or leadership criteria or oath of allegiance to God and country."

See sample policy 7:330, *Student Use of Buildings-Equal Access*, for a discussion of the Equal Access Act, 20 U.S.C. §4071 *et seq.*

² However, at the request of election officers, any publicly owned building must be made available for use as a polling place (10 ILCS 5/11-4.1 and 5/19-2.2). For the day of the election, a school district is encouraged to (a) close the school, or (b) hold a teachers institute on that day with students not in attendance (10 ILCS 5/11-4.1, amended by P.A. 98-773). Election officers must place markers 100 horizontal feet from a polling room's voter entrance and, if the 100 feet marker ends within the building's interior, the markers must be placed outside of the building at each entrance used by voters. The area within where the markers are placed is a campaign free zone where electioneering is prohibited. The area on polling place property beyond the campaign free zone is a public forum for the time that the polls are open on an election day and may be used for campaigning and to place temporary signs (*Id.*). A child sex offender is permitted to vote early or by absentee ballot when his or her polling place is a school (10 ILCS 5/11-4.1).

³ See policy 8:30, *Visitors to and Conduct on School Property*.

Student groups, school-related organizations, government agencies, and non-profit organizations are granted the use of school facilities at no costs during regularly staffed hours. ⁴ Fees and costs shall apply during non-regularly staffed hours and to other organizations granted use of facilities at any time. ⁵ A fee schedule and other terms of use shall be prepared by the Superintendent and be subject to annual approval by the School Board.

LEGAL REF.: 20 U.S.C. §7905.
10 ILCS 5/19-2.2.
105 ILCS 5/10-20.40, 5/10-22.10, and 5/29-3.5.
Good News Club v. Milford Central School, 121 S.Ct. 2093 (2001).
Lamb’s Chapel v. Center Moriches Union Free School District, 113 S.Ct. 2141 (1993).
Rosenberger v. Rector and Visitors of Univ. of Va., 515 U.S. 819 (1995).

CROSS REF.: 7:330 (Student Use of Building - Equal Access), 8:25 (Advertising and Distributing Materials in Schools Provided by Non-School Related Entities), 8:30 (Visitors to and Conduct on School Property)

⁴ The decisions concerning facility-use fees are at the local board’s discretion. However, the general rule applies: school officials can avoid constitutional problems by treating requests to use school facilities according to uniform rules that do not discriminate against a group on the basis of its viewpoint.

⁵ This option adds an additional restriction: “Facilities and grounds will not be made available to individuals for personal or social reasons or to business enterprises for commercial gain.”

This option recognizes that districts should require bodily injury liability insurance and property damage liability in specified amounts as recommended by the district’s own insurance carrier: “All non-school sponsored groups, before using the facilities during non-regularly staffed hours, must provide a certificate of insurance naming the District as an *additional insured* or otherwise show proof of insurance.”

Community Relations

Advertising and Distributing Materials in Schools Provided by Non-School Related Entities ¹

No material or literature shall be posted or distributed that would: (1) disrupt the educational process, (2) violate the rights or invade the privacy of others, (3) infringe on a trademark or copyright, or (4) be defamatory, obscene, vulgar, or indecent. No material, literature, or advertisement shall be posted or distributed without advance approval as described in this policy.

Community, Educational, Charitable, or Recreational Organizations

Community, educational, charitable, recreational, or similar groups may, under procedures established by the Superintendent, advertise events pertinent to students' interests or involvement.² All advertisements must (1) be student-oriented, (2) prominently display the sponsoring organization's name, and (3) be approved in advance by the Superintendent or designee. The District reserves the right to decide where and when any advertisement or flyer is distributed, displayed, or posted.³

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content but the area of law is unsettled. Schools are *nonpublic forums*, meaning they need not open their doors to private speakers but may not discriminate against disfavored viewpoints or subjects, e.g., religion. *Id.*, Lamb's Chapel v. Center Moriches Union Free School Dist., 113 S.Ct. 2141 (1993). This policy establishes a limited public forum, i.e., non-school entities may only distribute material concerning events pertinent to students' interests or involvement. Alternatively, boards may refuse to allow the distribution or posting of any material requested by non-school related organizations. Hedges v. Wauconda Community Unit School District No. 18, 9 F.3d 1295 (7th Cir. 1993); Muller v. Jefferson Lighthouse School, 98 F.3d 1530 (7th Cir. 1996). The following language can be used to completely ban the distribution of material by non-school related organizations:

No material or literature shall be posted in schools or distributed to students by non-school related organizations or individuals.

² This sentence establishes a limited public forum, i.e., the school limits non-school expressive activity to "events pertinent to students' interests or involvement." Such a limitation survives First Amendment scrutiny if it is reasonable and not based on the speaker's viewpoint. A school's refusal to post an individual's sign containing the Ten Commandments on the baseball field's fence open to commercial advertising did not violate the individual's free speech rights because the fence was open for a limited purpose (i.e., commercial ads) and the school's content restrictions were reasonable. DiLoreto v. Downey Unified School Dist., 196 F.3d 958 (9th Cir. 1999).

³ This section authorizes the superintendent or designee to approve non-commercial ads. Most boards do not want to approve these ads because of their frequency; however, a board may use the following alternative for #3, "be approved in advance by the Board."

The distribution of flyers from religious youth organizations will survive scrutiny under the First Amendment's Establishment Clause if the organization's religious message is sufficiently separated from the school to prevent students from confusing the two. Sherman v. CCSD 21, 8 F.3d 1160 (7th Cir. 1993); Rusk v. Crestview Local Schools, 379 F.3d 418 (6th Cir. 2004). However, a policy allowing viewpoint discrimination will be set aside. Hills v. Scottsdale Unified School Dist., 329 F.3d 1044 (9th Cir. 2003)(refusal to distribute summer camp brochures offering Bible classes because of their religious content violated the First Amendment); Child Evangelism Fellowship of NJ v. Stafford Twsp. School Dist., 386 F.3d 514 (3rd Cir. 2004)(struck a policy prohibiting classroom distribution of religious fliers because it discriminated on basis of viewpoint); Child Evangelism Fellowship v. Montgomery Co. Public Schools, 457 F.3d 376 (4th Cir. 2006)(policy limiting classroom distribution of materials from outside groups based on type of group, rather than content of the materials, violates religious group's free speech rights, because it inadequately protects against viewpoint discrimination, i.e., it gave school officials "unfettered discretion" to engage in viewpoint discrimination).

Limitations that are not based on the material's viewpoint are permissible. Victory Through Jesus Sports Ministry v. Lee's Summit R-7 Sch. Dist., 640 F.3d 329 (8th Cir. 2011), *cert. denied*, 132 S.Ct. 592 (2011)(policy limiting the volume of promotional materials sent home with elementary students did not violate the First Amendment rights of a nonprofit Ministry Foundation).

Allowing Gideons to meet with students and distribute Bibles during instructional time violates the Establishment Clause. Berger v. Rensselaer Central School Corp., 982 F.2d 1160 (7th Cir. 1993); Doe v. South Iron R-1 School Dist., 498 F.3d 878 (8th Cir. 2007).

Commercial Companies and Political Candidates or Parties ⁴

Commercial companies may purchase space for their advertisements in or on: (1) athletic field fences; (2) athletic, theater, or music programs; (3) student newspapers or yearbooks; (4) scoreboards; or (5) other appropriate locations. The advertisements must be consistent with this policy and its implementing procedures and be appropriate for display in a school context. Prior approval from the Board is needed for advertisements on athletic fields, scoreboards, or other building locations. Prior approval is needed from the Superintendent or designee for advertisements on athletic, theater, or music programs; student newspapers and yearbooks; and any commercial material related to graduation, class pictures, or class rings.

No individual or entity may advertise or promote its interests by using the names or pictures of the School District, any District school or facility, staff members, or students except as authorized by and consistent with administrative procedures and approved by the Board.

Material from candidates and political parties will not be accepted for posting or distribution, except when used as part of the curriculum.

LEGAL REF.: Berger v. Rensselaer Central School Corp., 982 F.2d 1160 (7th Cir. 1993), *cert. denied*, 113 S.Ct. 2344 (1993).
DiLoreto v. Downey Unified School Dist., 196 F.3d 958 (9th Cir. 1999).
Hedges v. Wauconda Community Unit School Dist., No. 118, 9 F.3d 1295 (7th Cir. 1993).
Lamb's Chapel v. Center Moriches Union Free School Dist., 113 S.Ct. 2141 (1993).
Sherman v. Community Consolidated School Dist. 21, 8 F.3d 1160 (7th Cir. 1993), *cert. denied*, 114 S.Ct. 2109 (1994).
Victory Through Jesus Sports Ministry v. Lee's Summit R-7 Sch. Dist., 640 F.3d 329 (8th Cir. 2011), *cert. denied*, 132 S.Ct. 592 (2011).

CROSS REF.: 7:325 (Student Fund-Raising Activities), 7:330 (Student Use of Buildings - Equal Access)

⁴ Commercial advertising may be accepted without making the school a forum for all types of expressive activity. See f/n #2 above. If the board does not want to sell advertising space, use the following alternative:

Commercial companies and political candidates or organizations are prohibited from advertising in schools, on the school grounds, or on school or District websites.

The list of places where commercial companies may purchase space for their advertisements must be tailored to meet local needs and circumstances.

The sample policy requires board approval only for ads that alter the look of school property. A board that wants to approve all commercial and political ads should use this alternative for the final two sentences:

Prior approval from the Board is needed for all commercial or political advertisements.

A board that wants to authorize the superintendent or designee to approve all commercial and political ads should use this alternative:

Prior approval from the Superintendent or designee is needed for all commercial or political advertisements.

Community Relations

Visitors to and Conduct on School Property 1

The following definitions apply to this policy:

School property - District and school buildings, grounds, and parking areas; vehicles used for school purposes; and any location used for a School Board meeting, school athletic event, or other school-sponsored event.

Visitor - Any person other than an enrolled student or District employee.

All visitors to school property are required to report to the Building Principal's office and receive permission to remain on school property. All visitors must sign a visitors' log, show identification, and wear a visitor's badge. When leaving the school, visitors must return their badge. On those occasions when large groups of parents and friends are invited onto school property, visitors are not required to sign in but must follow school officials' instructions. Persons on school property without permission will be directed to leave and may be subject to criminal prosecution. ²

Except as provided in the next paragraph, any person wishing to confer with a staff member should contact that staff member by telephone or email to make an appointment. Conferences with teachers are held, to the extent possible, outside school hours or during the teacher's conference/preparation period.

Requests to access a school building, facility, and/or educational program, or to interview personnel or a student for purposes of assessing the student's special education needs, should be made at the appropriate building. Access shall be facilitated according to guidelines from the Superintendent or designee. ³

The School District expects mutual respect, civility, and orderly conduct among all people on school property or at a school event. No person on school property or at a school event (including visitors, students, and employees) shall perform any of the following acts:

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. Boards may make and enforce reasonable rules of conduct and sportsmanship for school events and deny future admission to school events to violators for up to one year provided a notice and hearing are given (105 ILCS 5/24-24). This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

² This paragraph is up to the local board's discretion. Many public school buildings were built before school security was the concern it is now. A first step in creating a secure environment is to manage access to school buildings. Along with limiting the entrances that may be used, school officials should post signs with instructions for visitors and a warning to trespassers. Signs may be as simple as "Visitors Must Report to Office" and "No Trespassing – Violators will be Prosecuted." Applicable criminal trespass laws include: 720 ILCS 5/21-1 (criminal damage to property); 5/21-1.2 (institutional vandalism); 5/21-3 (criminal trespass to real property); 5/21-5 (criminal trespass to State supported land); 5/21-5.5 (criminal trespass to a safe school zone); 5/21-9 (criminal trespass to a place of public amusement); 5/21-11 (distributing or delivering written or printed solicitation on school property). This sample policy identifies board members as visitors.

The following optional provisions must be modified according to local conditions:

- Option 1: The Superintendent or designee may post certain school facilities for the community's use on non-school days when they are not being used for school purposes.
- Option 2: The Superintendent or designee shall manage a program to allow community use of the following facilities on non-school days, during the daylight, provided they are not being used for school purposes: tennis courts, playground, and track.

³ 105 ILCS 5/14-8.02(g-5). See administrative procedure 6:120-AP2, *Access to Classrooms and Personnel*, and exhibit 6:120-AP2, E1, *Request to Access Classroom(s) or Personnel for Special Education Evaluation and/or Observation Purposes*.

1. Strike, injure, threaten, harass, or intimidate a staff member, a Board member, sports official or coach, or any other person. **4**
2. Behave in an unsportsmanlike manner, or use vulgar or obscene language.
3. Unless specifically permitted by State law, possess a weapon, any object that can reasonably be considered a weapon or looks like a weapon, or any dangerous device. **5**
4. Damage or threaten to damage another's property. **6**
5. Damage or deface school property. **7**
6. Violate any Illinois law,**8** or town or county ordinance.
7. Smoke or otherwise use tobacco products. **9**
8. Distribute, consume, use, possess, or be under the influence of an alcoholic beverage or illegal drug; be present when the person's alcohol or illegal drug consumption is detectible, regardless of when and/or where the use occurred. **10**
9. Use or possess medical cannabis. **11**
10. Impede, delay, disrupt, or otherwise interfere with any school activity or function (including using cellular phones in a disruptive manner). **12**

4 See e.g., 720 ILCS 5/12-2(aggravated assault); 5/12-3.05(c) and (d)(3)(crimes on school property; aggravated battery (a sports official or coach or school employee); 5/12-9(threats to public officials); 5/24-1.2(discharge of a firearm).

5 With one exception, a license to carry a firearm does not permit an individual to carry a concealed firearm on or into any building, real property, and or parking area under the control of an elementary or secondary school, or any bus paid for in whole or part with public funds (430 ILCS 66/65(a), added by P.A. 98-630 and amended by P.A. 99-29). The following optional provision adds that exception, which is a restatement of 430 ILCS 66/65(b), added by P.A. 98-630 and amended by P.A. 99-29, to the text in number 3:

An individual licensed to carry a concealed firearm under the Illinois Firearm Concealed Carry Act is permitted to: (a) carry a concealed firearm within a vehicle into a parking area controlled by a school or the District and may store a firearm or ammunition concealed in a case within a locked vehicle or locked container out of plain view within the vehicle in the parking area, and/or (b) carry a concealed firearm in the immediate area surrounding his or her vehicle in a parking area controlled by a school or the District for the limited purpose of storing or retrieving a firearm within the vehicle's trunk.

Other relevant weapons laws include 705 ILCS 405/5-407, 720 ILCS 5/24-9; 725 ILCS 5/110-4, 5/110-10 (firearms in schools); 720 ILCS 5/24-1.2, 5/24-3 (discharge of firearm near school); 705 ILCS 405/5-130, 405/5-805 (minor 15 years or older who commits aggravated battery with a firearm at school is tried as an adult).

6 See e.g., 720 ILCS 5/2-19.5, 5/16-1, 5/18-1, 5/19-1,21-1, and 5/21-1.3 (property damage penalties).

7 See e.g., 720 ILCS 5/21-1.01, 21-1.3.

8 See e.g., 720 ILCS 5/11-9.3 (presence within school zone by child sex offenders prohibited), 5/11-14(prostitution), 5/11-15(repealed), and 5/11-18(patronizing a prostitute); 720 ILCS 5/21-11 (soliciting students to commit illegal act).

9 Required by 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5b and 410 ILCS 82/1 *et seq.* Federal law prohibits smoking inside schools (20 U.S.C. §6081); districts failing to comply with the federal no-smoking ban risk a civil penalty of up to \$1000 per violation per day.

10 See e.g., 720 ILCS 570/407 (delivery of controlled substance on or within 1000 feet of a school). See also the discussion in f/n 2 of policy 5:50, *Drug- and Alcohol-Free Workplace; Tobacco Prohibition*; this statement must be consistent with employee working conditions.

11 To legally use medical cannabis, an individual must first become a *registered qualifying patient*. The use of cannabis by a *registered qualifying patient* is permitted only in accordance with the Compassionate Use of Medical Cannabis Pilot Program (Medical Cannabis Act) (410 ILCS 130/, added by P.A. 98-122 (eff. 1-1-14). There are many situations in which no one, even a *registered qualifying patient*, may possess or use cannabis, including (a) in a school bus, (b) on the grounds of any preschool or primary or secondary school, or (c) in close physical proximity to anyone under the age of 18 years of age (410 ILCS 130/30(a)(2), (3), & (4), added by P.A. 98-122 (eff. 1-1-14).

12 See e.g., 720 ILCS 5/21.2-1 *et seq.* (interference with a public institution of education).

11. Enter upon any portion of school premises at any time for purposes other than those that are lawful and authorized by the Board.
12. Operate a motor vehicle: (a) in a risky manner, (b) in excess of 20 miles per hour, or (c) in violation of an authorized District employee's directive. **13**
13. Engage in any risky behavior, including roller-blading, roller-skating, or skateboarding. **14**
14. Violate other District policies or regulations, or a directive from an authorized security officer or District employee.
15. Engage in any conduct that interferes with, disrupts, or adversely affects the District or a School function.

Convicted Child Sex Offender 15

State law prohibits a child sex offender from being present on school property or loitering within 500 feet of school property when persons under the age of 18 are present, unless the offender is:

1. A parent/guardian of a student attending the school and has notified the Building Principal of his or her presence at the school for the purpose of: (i) attending a conference at the school with school personnel to discuss the progress of his or her child academically or socially, (ii) participating in child review conferences in which evaluation and placement decisions may be made with respect to his or her child regarding special education services, or (iii) attending conferences to discuss other student issues concerning his or her child such as retention and promotion; or
2. Has permission to be present from the Board, Superintendent, or Superintendent's designee. If permission is granted, the Superintendent or Board President shall provide the details of the offender's upcoming visit to the Building Principal.

In all cases, the Superintendent, or designee who is a certified employee, shall supervise a child sex offender whenever the offender is in a child's vicinity.

Exclusive Bargaining Representative Agent 16

Authorized agents of an exclusive bargaining representative, upon notifying the Building Principal's office, may meet with a school employee (or group of employees) in the school building during duty-free times of such employees.

13 See e.g., 625 ILCS 5/11-605, amended by P.A. 99-212, eff. 1/1/16, special speed limit zones. 625 ILCS 5/12-610.1(e), prohibits wireless telephone use while operating a motor vehicle on a roadway in a school speed zone except for emergency purposes.

14 The pivotal question in a negligence case is whether the defendant acted reasonably. A ban on roller-blading demonstrates that the district took reasonable steps to reduce the risk of injury.

15 720 ILCS 5/11-9.3. The statute assigns the child sex offender the "duty to remain under the direct supervision of a school official." In order to ensure this happens and to protect students, the sample policy requires the superintendent, or designee who is a certified employee, to supervise a child sex offender whenever the offender is in a child's vicinity. See also the Sex Offender Community Notification Law (730 ILCS 152/101 *et seq.*); Child Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Community Notification Law (730 ILCS 154/75-105); policy 4:170, *Safety*; and administrative procedure 4:175-AP1, *Criminal Offender Notification Laws; Screening*.

16 105 ILCS 5/24-25. Omit this section if it is covered in a collective bargaining agreement. *Duty-free time* is used to provide a district with discretion about whether preparation time, etc. may be used.

Consult the board attorney about this subhead. It is an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts wages, hours, or terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. Amend the language to reflect what is recommended by the board attorney.

Enforcement

Any staff member may request identification from any person on school property; refusal to provide such information is a criminal act. ¹⁷ The Building Principal or designee shall seek the immediate removal of any person who refuses to provide requested identification.

Any person who engages in conduct prohibited by this policy may be ejected from school property. The person is also subject to being denied admission to school events or meetings for up to one calendar year. ¹⁸

Procedures to Deny Future Admission to School Events or Meetings

Before any person may be denied admission to school events or meetings as provided in this policy, the person has a right to a hearing before the Board. The Superintendent may refuse the person admission pending such hearing. The Superintendent or designee must provide the person with a hearing notice, delivered or sent by certified mail with return receipt requested, at least ten days before the Board hearing date. The hearing notice must contain: ¹⁹

1. The date, time, and place of the Board hearing;
2. A description of the prohibited conduct;
3. The proposed time period that admission to school events will be denied; and
4. Instructions on how to waive a hearing. ²⁰

LEGAL REF.: Nuding v. Cerro Gordo Community Unit School Dist., 730 N.E.2d 96 (Ill.App.4, 2000).

Pro-Children Act of 1994, 20 U.S.C. §7181 *et seq.*

105 ILCS 5/10-20.5b, 5/24-24, and 5/24-25.

410 ILCS 130/, Compassionate Use of Medical Cannabis Pilot Program.

430 ILCS 66/, Firearm Concealed Carry Act.

720 ILCS 5/11-9.3.

CROSS REF.: 4:170 (Safety), 5:50 (Drug- and Alcohol-Free Workplace; Tobacco Prohibition), 6:120 (Education of Children with Disabilities), 6:250 (Community Resource Persons and Volunteers), 7:190 (Student Behavior), 8:20 (Community Use of School Facilities)

¹⁷ 105 ILCS 5/24-24 and 5/24-25.

¹⁸ See Nuding v. Cerro Gordo Community Unit School Dist., 730 N.E.2d 96 (Ill.App.4, 2000)(board was authorized to ban parent from attending all school events and extracurricular activities by 105 ILCS 5/24-24; the ban was based on the parent's exposing a toy gun and a pocketknife at a board meeting); Jordan ex rel. Edwards v. O'Fallon Tp. High School Dist., 706 N.E.2d 137 (Ill.App.5, 1999)(105 ILCS 5/24-24 did not give a high school athlete the right, under the due process clause, to a notice and hearing before he could be suspended from participating in interscholastic athletics; the statute expands the schools' authority to ban people from attending school events for breaching conduct and sportsmanship code).

¹⁹ *Id.* If a violator is a student, the hearing should be held in a closed meeting (5 ILCS 120/2). If, however, the violator is not a student, the hearing must be held in an open session.

²⁰ The hearing requirement is for the violator's benefit and, consequently, the violator should be able to waive it.

Community Relations

Accommodating Individuals with Disabilities ¹

Individuals with disabilities shall be provided an opportunity to participate in all school-sponsored services, programs, or activities and will not be subject to illegal discrimination.² When appropriate, the District may provide to persons with disabilities aids, benefits, or services that are separate or different from, but as effective as, those provided to others.³

The District will provide auxiliary aids and services when necessary to afford individuals with disabilities equal opportunity to participate in or enjoy the benefits of a service, program, or activity.⁴

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content.

² The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA), 42 U.S.C. §§12101 *et seq.* The ADA covers all state and local governments, including those that receive no federal financial assistance. Title II of the ADA specifically contains accessibility requirements. 42 U.S.C. §§12131 *et seq.* Its nondiscrimination provision states: “[s]ubject to the provisions of this subchapter, no qualified individual with a disability shall, by reason of such disability, be excluded from participation in or be denied the benefits of services, programs, or activities of a public entity, or be subjected to discrimination by any such entity.” 42 U.S.C. §§12132.

The U.S. Dept. of Justice, through its Civil Rights Division, is the key agency responsible for enforcing Title II. The regulations implementing Title II are found at 28 C.F.R. Part 35. For a comprehensive compliance toolkit, see: www.ada.gov/pcatoolkit/chap1toolkit.htm. This policy contains only the basic elements of the ADA's requirements.

The ADA Amendments Act (ADAAA) significantly changed the ADA's definition of disability. 42 U.S.C. §12102. It did not, however, amend any provision in Title II regarding accessibility requirements. Consult the board attorney regarding the ADAAA's impact, if any, on the district's Title II accessibility obligations.

See f/n 2 in policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*. While the U.S. Dept. of Justice (DOJ) under President Obama's Administration proposed regulations for public accommodations of websites (set to be final in 2018), President Trump signed an executive order in early 2017 entitled *Reducing Regulation and Controlling Regulatory Costs*, which makes it highly unlikely that the DOJ will issue any website regulations during the Trump Administration's tenure. Consult the board attorney about procedures for the superintendent to perform his or her duties outlined below in f/ns 6 and 8.

The Ill. Environmental Barriers Act (410 ILCS 25/) and the Ill. Accessibility Code (71 Ill.Admin.Code Part 400) ensure that “all applicable buildings and facilities in the State of Illinois, are so designed, constructed, and/or altered to assure the safety and welfare of all members of society and to be readily accessible to, and useable by, environmentally limited persons.” 71 Ill.Admin.Code §400.110. **Note:** The Ill. Environmental Barriers Act, as amended by P.A. 99-582 deleted the term *environmentally limited person*, which until then had been defined in 410 ILCS 25/3 as “a person with a disability or condition who is restricted in the use of the built environment.” Press boxes that “are in bleachers that have points of entry at only one level, and the aggregate area of the press box is no more than 500 square feet” do not have to comply with the Accessibility Code. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.51. The Ill. High School Assoc. refers to a *press box* as a “space ... set aside to provide for news media representatives covering the [event], whether they be from newspapers, radio stations, commercial television stations and/or cable television stations.”

³ 28 C.F.R. §35.130(b). If separate services or programs are provided, a district may not deny the individual an opportunity to participate in the regular programming unless the accommodation would alter the fundamental nature of the program. 28 C.F.R. §35.130(b).

⁴ Districts must provide auxiliary aids and services to ensure that no disabled individual is excluded or treated differently than other individuals, unless the district can show that taking such steps would fundamentally alter the nature of the function, program, or meeting or would be an undue burden. 28 C.F.R. §§35.160 and 35.164. The term *auxiliary aids and services* includes qualified interpreters, assistive listening devices, note takers, and written materials for individuals with hearing impairments; for individuals with vision impairments, the term includes qualified readers, taped texts, and Brailled or large print materials. 28 C.F.R. §35.104.

Each service, program, website, or activity operated in existing facilities shall be readily accessible to, and useable by, individuals with disabilities. New construction and alterations to facilities existing before January 26, 1992, will be accessible when viewed in their entirety.⁵

The Superintendent or designee is designated the Title II Coordinator and shall:⁶

1. Oversee the District's compliance efforts, recommend necessary modifications to the School Board, and maintain the District's final Title II self-evaluation document, update it to the extent necessary, and keep it available for public inspection for at least three years after its completion date.⁷
2. Institute plans to make information regarding Title II's protection available to any interested party.⁸

Individuals with disabilities should notify the Superintendent or Building Principal if they have a disability that will require special assistance or services and, if so, what services are required.⁹ This notification should occur as far in advance as possible of the school-sponsored function, program, or meeting.

Individuals with disabilities may allege a violation of this policy or federal law by reporting it to the Superintendent or designated Title II Coordinator, or by filing a grievance under the Uniform Grievance Procedure.¹⁰

LEGAL REF.: Americans with Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. §§12101 et seq. and 12131 et seq.; 28 C.F.R. Part 35.
Rehabilitation Act of 1973 §104, 29 U.S.C. §794 (2006).
105 ILCS 5/10-20.51.
410 ILCS 25/, Environmental Barriers Act.
71 Ill.Admin.Code Part 400, Illinois Accessibility Code.

CROSS REF.: 2:260 (Uniform Grievance Procedure), 4:150 (Facility Management and Expansion Programs)

⁵ This requirement applies to construction commenced after January 26, 1992. 28 C.F.R. §35.151. Compliance methods include: equipment redesign, reassignment of services to accessible buildings, assignment of aids to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities (a district is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance), and use of accessible rolling stock or other conveyances. 28 C.F.R. §35.150.

⁶ Each district having 50 or more full or part-time employees must designate at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to comply with Title II, including complaint investigations. 28 C.F.R. §35.107.

⁷ A written evaluation of district services, policies, and practices should have been completed by January 26, 1993. Interested people should have been allowed to submit comments during the evaluation process. The final self-evaluation document must be kept for at least three years, be available for public inspection, and include a list of individuals and organizations consulted, a description of areas examined and any problems identified, and a description of any modifications. The record retention requirement applies to only those districts having 50 or more full or part-time employees. While January 26, 1996, has passed, this information is kept in the policy as it is an affirmative obligation.

⁸ Each district must make information regarding the ADA's protection available to any interested party. 28 C.F.R. §35.106. For example, a simple notice can be included in school newspapers, program or performance announcements, and registration material.

⁹ The superintendent decides the appropriate response on a case-by-case basis.

¹⁰ Adoption of a uniform grievance procedure fulfills the ADA's requirement that each district having 50 or more employees adopt and publish a grievance procedure providing for prompt and equitable resolution of any complaint.

Community Relations

Gifts to the District 1

The School Board appreciates gifts from any education foundation, 2 other entities, or individuals. All gifts must adhere to each of the following:

1. Be accepted by the Board or, if less than \$500.00 in value, the Superintendent or designee. 3 Individuals should obtain a pre-acceptance commitment before identifying the District, any school, or school program or activity as a beneficiary in any fundraising attempt, including without limitation, any Internet fundraising attempt. 4
2. Be given without a stated purpose or with a purpose deemed by the party with authority to accept the gift to be compatible with the Board's educational objectives and policies.
3. Be consistent with the District's mandate to provide equal educational and extracurricular opportunities to all students in the District as provided in Board policy 7:10, *Equal Educational Opportunities*. State and federal laws require the District to provide equal treatment for members of both sexes to educational programming, extracurricular activities, and athletics. This includes the distribution of athletic benefits and opportunities. 5
4. Permit the District to maintain resource equity among its learning centers. 6

¹ State and federal law control this policy's content. 105 ILCS 5/16-1 grants authority to school boards to accept and manage gifts. Specifying the criteria for gifts in the board policy provides important information to potential donors and promotes a common understanding, uniform treatment, and adherence to legal requirements. The statute provides that any gift to a school district or attendance center becomes the district property to be "held, managed, improved, invested or disposed of by such board in such manner as the board, in its discretion, sees fit... ." According to this statute, when a donor expresses an intention that a gift be used for a certain purpose, the board must "promote and carry into effect" that intention until the "board determines in its discretion that it is no longer possible, practical or prudent to do so."

² An education foundation can be an effective tool for collecting and donating financial and non-financial resources to a school district. An education foundation is a separate entity from the school district. In order to be exempt from federal income taxes and allow donors to deduct their donations, it must be organized as a tax-exempt organization, such as, under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

³ The board may remove or amend in any way the value of a gift that the superintendent or designee is permitted to accept.

⁴ Well-intentioned people can raise funds in a variety of ways, e.g., putting donation jars in retail establishments, 50/50 drawings, and websites designed for fundraising like *GoFundMe*. Addressing fundraising by individuals in policy allows the board to manage donations and minimize liability in a manner consistent with its policies and legal requirements.

⁵ 20 U.S.C. §1681 *et seq.*, Title IX of the Education Amendments implemented by 34 C.F.R. Part 106; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §200.40. See the April 2015 [Title IX Resource Guide - U.S. Department of Education](#) and the Office for Civil Rights at www.ed.gov/ocr.

⁶ See 6:210, *Instructional Materials*.

5. Be viewpoint neutral. The Superintendent or designee shall manage a process for the review and approval of donations involving the incorporation of messages into or placing messages upon school property. ⁷
6. Comply with all laws applicable to the District including, without limitation, the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Prevailing Wage Act, the Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools, and all applicable procurement and bidding requirements.

The District will provide equal treatment to all individuals and entities seeking to donate money or a gift. Upon acceptance, all gifts become the District's property. The acceptance of a gift is not an endorsement by the Board, District, or school of any product, service, activity, or program. The method of recognition is determined by the party accepting the gift. ⁸

LEGAL REF.: 20 U.S.C. §1681 *et seq.*, Title IX of the Education Amendments implemented by 34 C.F.R. Part 106.
105 ILCS 5/16-1.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §200.40.

CROSS REF.: 4:60 (Purchases and Contracts), 4:150 (Facility Management and Building Programs), 6:10 (Educational Philosophy and Objectives), 6:210 (Instructional Materials), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities)

⁷ The U.S. Constitution's Free Speech, Establishment, and Equal Protection Clauses may be triggered when a donation comes with a message. Contact the board attorney for assistance. The second sentence is optional. Soliciting or receiving donor messages raises many complex legal and practical issues. As a general rule, school officials can avoid constitutional issues by reviewing donor messages according to uniform rules that do not discriminate against groups or individuals on the basis of their viewpoints. For more detailed explanations of viewpoint-neutrality and forum issues, see f/n 1 in policy 8:20, *Community Use of School Facilities* and f/n 1 in policy 8:25, *Advertising and Distributing Materials in Schools Provided by Non-School Related Entities*.

A publicized procedure for reviewing donor messages according to pre-established viewpoint-neutral guidelines may limit misunderstandings or disputes with donors or other members of the public. Each board may want to discuss with the superintendent what expectations exist based upon the scope and scale of the donor message project, so that the superintendent can manage the expectations in the procedure. Consult the board attorney to assist with this process. Lastly, posting disclaimers informing members of the public that the donor messages incorporated into school property or placed upon school property are the personal expressions of individual donors and not the district's may avoid Establishment Clause arguments. For a more detailed discussion of the issues pertaining to excluding donor messages on school property and implementing procedures to review donor messages, see f/n 3 in policy 7:325, *Student Fundraising Activities*.

⁸ Examples of ways to recognize a gift include a letter of appreciation, mentioning the gift on the district or school website or publication, a shout-out at a public event, and a recognition plaque.

Community Relations

Parent Organizations and Booster Clubs

Parent organizations and booster clubs are invaluable resources to the District's schools. While parent organizations and booster clubs have no administrative authority and cannot determine District policy, the School Board welcomes their suggestions and assistance.

Parent organizations and booster clubs may be recognized by the Board and permitted to use the District's name, a District school's name, or a District school's team name, or any logo attributable to the District provided they first receive the Superintendent or designee's express written consent. Consent to use one of the above-mentioned names or logos will generally be granted if the organization or club has by-laws containing the following: ¹

1. The organization's or club's name and purpose, such as, to enhance students' educational experiences, to help meet educational needs of students, to provide extra athletic benefits to students, to assist specific sports teams or academic clubs through financial support, or to enrich extracurricular activities.
2. The rules and procedures under which it operates.
3. An agreement to adhere to all Board policies and administrative procedures.
4. A statement that membership is open and unrestricted, meaning that membership is open to all parent(s)/guardian(s) of students enrolled in the school, District staff, and community members.
5. A statement that the District is not, and will not be, responsible for the organization's or club's business or the conduct of its members.
6. An agreement to maintain and protect its own finances.
7. A recognition that money given to a school cannot be earmarked for any particular expense. Booster clubs may make recommendations, but cash or other valuable consideration must be given to the District to use at its discretion. The Board's legal obligation to comply with Title IX by providing equal athletic opportunity for members of both genders will supersede an organization or club's recommendation. ²

Permission to use one of the above-mentioned names or logos may be rescinded at any time and does not constitute permission to act as the District's representative. At no time does the District accept responsibility for the actions of any parent organization or booster club regardless of whether it was

¹ For boards that want to require all parent organizations and booster clubs to have 501(c)(3) status, use the following paragraph:

Parent organizations and booster clubs may be recognized by the Board and permitted to use the District's name, a District school's name, or a District school's team name, or any logo attributable to the District provided they first receive the Superintendent or designee's express written consent. Consent to use one of the above-mentioned names or logos will generally be granted if the organization or club is a 501(c)(3) that has submitted proof of its status and has by-laws containing the following:

A 501(c)(3) organization is an organization that qualifies for exemption from federal income tax because it is organized and operated exclusively for one or more of the following purposes: religious; charitable; scientific; testing for public safety; literary; educational; fostering national or international amateur sports competition (but only if none of its activities involve providing athletic facilities or equipment); or the prevention of cruelty to children or animals. For more information, see www.irs.gov.

² Booster clubs are understandably selective in their support. However, by accepting booster club assistance that creates vast gender differences, a board may face claims that it has violated Title IX. Title IX's focus is on equal funding opportunities, equal facility availability, similar travel and transportation treatment, comparable coaching, and comparable publicity (34 C.F.R. Part 106).

recognized and/or permitted to use any of the above-mentioned names or logos.³ The Superintendent shall designate an administrative staff member to serve as the recognized liaison to parent organizations or booster clubs. The liaison will serve as a resource person and provide information about school programs, resources, policies, problems, concerns, and emerging issues. Building staff will be encouraged to participate in the organizations.

CROSS REF.: 8:80 (Gifts to the District)

³ Booster clubs present potential liabilities to a school district beyond loss of funds because they seldom are properly organized (they generally are not incorporated or otherwise legally recognized), carry no insurance, raise and handle large sums, and club members hold themselves out as agents of the school (after all, no funds could be raised but for the school connection). A disclaimer, such as the one presented here, may not be sufficient. A district may take several actions, after discussion with its attorney, to minimize liability, such as adding a requirement to item 6 above that the club: (1) operate under the school's authority (activity accounts); or (2) be properly organized and demonstrate fiscal responsibility by being a 501(c)(3) organization, obtaining a bond, and/or arranging regular audits. Ultimately, the best way to minimize liability is to be sure that the district's errors and omissions insurance covers parent organizations and booster clubs.

Community Relations

Parental Involvement 1

In order to assure collaborative relationships between students' families and the District, and to enable parents/guardians to become active partners in their children's education, the Superintendent shall:

1. Keep parents/guardians thoroughly informed about their child's school and education.
2. Encourage parents/guardians to be involved in their child's school and education.
3. Establish effective two-way communication between parents/guardians and the District.
4. Seek input from parents/guardians on significant school-related issues.
5. Inform parents/guardians on how they can assist their children's learning.

The Superintendent shall periodically report to the School Board on the implementation of this policy.

CROSS REF.: 6:170 (Title I Programs), 6:250 (Community Resource Persons and Volunteers), 8:10 (Connection with the Community), 8:90 (Parent Organizations and Booster Clubs)

ADMIN. PROC.: 6:170-E1 (District Level Parental Involvement Compact in Title I Programs), 6:170-E2 (School Level Parental Involvement Compact in Title I Programs)

1 A board may implement *Bring Your Parents to School Day* the first Monday in October of each year (105 ILCS 5/10-20.55, added by P.A. 98-304). Its purpose is to promote parental involvement and student success. Consult the board attorney for advice before implementing this law. It may be an item upon which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts wages, hours, or terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. Boards may also want to consider the impact *Bring Your Parents to School Day* may have upon students' instructional time how the implementation of this day will impact school safety and security. See 4:170, *Safety* and its implementing procedures.

If a board chooses to implement this day, the following optional subhead may be inserted:

Bring Your Parents to School Day

On the first Monday in October of each year, students' parents/guardians are invited to attend class with their children and meet with teachers and administrators during the school day.

The following legal reference must also be inserted into the policy: "105 ILCS 5/10-20.55."

Community Relations

Relations with Other Organizations and Agencies

The District shall cooperate with other organizations and agencies, including but not limited to:

- County Health Department
- Law enforcement agencies
- Fire authorities
- Planning authorities
- Zoning authorities ¹
- Illinois Emergency Management Agency (IEMA), local organizations for civil defense, and other appropriate disaster relief organizations concerned with civil defense ²
- Other school districts

CROSS REF.: 1:20 (District Organization, Operations, and Cooperative Agreements), 4:170 (Safety), 5:90 (Abused and Neglected Child Reporting), 7:150 (Agency and Police Interviews)

¹ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.13a, amended by P.A. 99-890 and *Gruba v. Community High School District 155*, 40 N.E.3d 1, (Ill., 2015) (holding school districts are subject to, and school boards must comply with, local government zoning and storm water restrictions, i.e., a city's zoning powers). See also 55 ILCS 5/5-12021, added by P.A. 99-890; 60 ILCS 1/110-70, amended by P.A. 99-890; and 65 ILCS 5/11-13-27, added by P.A. 99-890 (outlining specific zoning provisions related to public schools, including requirements for counties, townships, and municipalities to refrain from regulating educational activities and make reasonable efforts to streamline zoning application and review process for public school districts, along with reducing fees and costs).

² 105 ILCS 5/10-22.35.

Community Relations

Public Suggestions and Concerns

The School Board is interested in receiving suggestions and concerns from members of the community. Any individual may make a suggestion or express a concern at any District or School office. All suggestions and/or concerns will be referred to the appropriate level staff member or District administrator who is most able to respond in a timely manner. Each concern or suggestion shall be considered on its merit.

An individual who is not satisfied may file a grievance under Board policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*. The Board encourages, but does not require, individuals to follow the channels of authority prior to filing a grievance. Neither this policy nor the *Uniform Grievance Procedure* create an independent right to a hearing before the Board.

CROSS REF.: 2:140 (Communications To and From the Board), 2:230 (Public Participation at School Board Meetings and Petitions to the Board), 2:260 (Uniform Grievance Procedure), 3:30 (Chain of Command), 6:260 (Complaints About Curriculum, Instructional Materials and Programs), 8:10 (Connection with the Community)